## Directory

### Selected Administrative Offices

Requests for information should be directed to the offices shown below. Mail may be addressed to the appropriate office at Angelo State University, ASU Station, San Angelo, Texas 76909.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Office</th>
<th>Telephone (AC 325)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Academic Affairs</td>
<td>942-2165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registrar</td>
<td>942-2043</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Deans</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archer College of Health and Human Services</td>
<td>486-6258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College of Arts and Sciences</td>
<td>942-2162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College of Business</td>
<td>942-2337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College of Education</td>
<td>942-2212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College of Graduate Studies</td>
<td>942-2169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics</td>
<td>942-2264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Center for International Studies</td>
<td>942-2083</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Center for Security Studies</td>
<td>486-6682</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development and Alumni Relations</td>
<td>942-2116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educator Preparation Information Center</td>
<td>942-2209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Advising for Undergraduate and Graduate Certification Degree Plans</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educator Certification Information</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Experience Information</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrollment Management</td>
<td>942-2041</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admissions</td>
<td>942-2041</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Aid</td>
<td>942-2246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outreach and Transfer Services</td>
<td>942-2048</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scholarship Programs</td>
<td>942-2777</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance and Administration</td>
<td>942-2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freshman College</td>
<td>942-2595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Alert</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office of Predeclared Advising</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS 1181: Freshman Seminars</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplemental Instruction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tutoring Center</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honors Program</td>
<td>942-2722</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Technology</td>
<td>942-2333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT Service Center (Help Desk)</td>
<td>942-2911</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library</td>
<td>942-2222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Circulation and Reserves</td>
<td>942-2051</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Texas Collection</td>
<td>942-2164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multicultural Center</td>
<td>942-2729</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office of Accountability</td>
<td>942-2259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>President</td>
<td>942-2073</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROTC-Air Force</td>
<td>942-2036</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sponsored Projects</td>
<td>942-2782</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Accounts</td>
<td>942-2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Affairs</td>
<td>942-2047</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Career Development</td>
<td>942-2255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Center for Student Involvement</td>
<td>942-2062</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing and Residential Programs</td>
<td>942-2035</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Government Association</td>
<td>942-2063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Life</td>
<td>942-2062</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Services</td>
<td>942-2191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Recreation and Intramurals (UREC)</td>
<td>942-2034</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veterans Educational and Transitional Services (VETS)</td>
<td>486-8387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Affairs and Enrollment Management</td>
<td>942-2061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing Center</td>
<td>486-6173</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Accreditation

Angelo State University is accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges to award associate, baccalaureate, masters, and doctorate degrees. Contact the Commission on Colleges at 1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia 30033-4097 or call 404-679-4500 for questions about the accreditation of Angelo State University.

Note: The Commission should be contacted only if there is evidence that appears to support the institution’s significant non-compliance with a requirement or standard. Normal inquiries about Angelo State University, such as admission requirements, financial aid, educational programs, etc., should be addressed directly to Angelo State University and not to the Commission’s office.

The Athletic Training Program offered through the Department of Physical Therapy, is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Athletic Training Education (CAATE).

Angelo State University, through its College of Business, is nationally accredited by the Accreditation Council for Business Schools and Programs (ACBSP) to offer the following degree programs: (1) At the graduate level, the Master of Business Administration (M.B.A.) and the Master of Professional Accountancy (M.P.Ac.) and (2) At the undergraduate level, the Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.) degree.

Angelo State University’s educator preparation programs, through its College of Education, are nationally accredited by the National Council for the Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE) to prepare individuals working in pre-kindergarten to 12th grade schools. NCATE is now a part of the Counsel for the Accreditation of Educator Preparation (CAEP). The University’s educator preparation programs are also approved by the Texas Education Agency’s State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC) to prepare individuals as educators in Texas elementary, middle, and high schools. The Department of Teacher Education’s Early Childhood to Sixth Grade educator preparation program is a nationally recognized elementary teacher preparation program by the Association for Childhood Education International, and the special education teacher preparation program is nationally recognized by the Council for Exceptional Children.

Angelo State University’s graduate programs, through its College of Education, are nationally accredited by the National Council for the Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE) to prepare individuals working in pre-kindergarten to 12th grade schools and accredited by the Texas Education Agency, State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC) to prepare individuals as principals, school counselors, and superintendents of schools.

Angelo State University is an accredited institutional member of the National Association of Schools of Music.

The B.S.N. and M.S.N. programs at ASU are fully accredited by the Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education (CCNE). In addition, all nursing programs have full approval status by the Texas Board of Nursing.

Texas Board of Nursing
333 Guadalupe #3-460
Austin, TX 78701
Office: 512-305-7400
Fax: 512-305-7401

Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education (CCNE)
One Dupont Circle, NW Suite 530
Washington, DC 20036-1120
Telephone: 202-887-6791
Website: http://www.aacn.nche.edu/ccne-accreditation

The Social Work Program at Angelo State University is accredited by the Council on Social Work Education (CSWE): 1701 Duke Street, Suite 200, Alexandria, VA 22314, 703-683-8080, info@cswe.org.

The Doctor of Physical Therapy program at Angelo State University is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation in Physical Therapy Education (CAPTE), 1111 North Fairfax Street, Alexandria, VA 22314; telephone: 703-706-3245; email: accreditation@apta.org; website: http://www.capteonline.org.

Statement on Equal Educational Opportunity

Angelo State University is open to all persons eligible for admission as students regardless of race, color, religion, sex, age, national origin, mental or physical disability, or Vietnam Era or Special Disabled Veteran status. All students admitted to the university are treated without discrimination in regard to their participation in university educational programs or activities. The university is an equal opportunity employer and no applicant or employee will be discriminated against because of race, color, religion, sex, age, national origin, mental or physical disability, or Vietnam Era or Special Disabled Veteran status in regard to employment or during the course of employment in the institution. The university does not discriminate on the basis of sex or disability in its educational programs. Any student with inquiries should contact the Student Life Office, Garden Level of the University Center, at 325-942-2062.

Notice

The policies, regulations, procedures, and fees in this Catalog are subject to change without prior notice, if necessary, to keep University policies in compliance with State and federal laws, the rules and regulations of the Board of Regents, The Texas Tech University System, or the educational objectives of the University. The University reserves the right to change curricula, rules, fees, admission requirements, and other requirements without notice. The provisions of this Catalog do not constitute a contract, express or implied, between any applicant, student, faculty member, or any other person, and Angelo State University.
# Table of Contents

- Directory .................................................................................................................. 2
- Accreditation ............................................................................................................... 3
- Statement on Equal Educational Opportunity ...................................................... 3
- Notice .......................................................................................................................... 3
- General Information ................................................................................................... 6
- Mission Statement ...................................................................................................... 6
- Value Statements ......................................................................................................... 6
- History of the University ........................................................................................... 7
- City of San Angelo ....................................................................................................... 7
- Admission to the University ....................................................................................... 8
- International Student Admissions ............................................................................. 13
- Tuition and Fees .......................................................................................................... 14
- Housing Information and Regulations ................................................................... 21
- Student Financial Assistance ................................................................................... 23
- College of Graduate Studies .................................................................................... 25
  - Overview ................................................................................................................. 25
  - Admission Requirements ....................................................................................... 25
  - Special Graduate Admission Requirements and Procedures for International Students ...............................................................................................................................................................................................................................................
  - Program Prerequisites, Requirements, ................................................................... 27
  - Academic Guidelines .............................................................................................. 31
- Inventory of Academic Programs ............................................................................... 36
- Academic Organization ............................................................................................. 39
- Archer College of Health and Human Services .................................................... 40
- College of Arts and Sciences .................................................................................... 41
- College of Business ................................................................................................... 43
- College of Education ................................................................................................ 44
- Accounting ................................................................................................................ 45
- Integrated Professional Accountancy ....................................................................... 45
- Aerospace Studies .................................................................................................... 51
- Air Force Reserve Officer Training Corps (AFROTC) ........................................... 51
- Agriculture ................................................................................................................. 54
  - Animal Science ...................................................................................................... 54
  - Agricultural Science and Leadership .................................................................... 55
  - Agribusiness ........................................................................................................... 55
  - Integrated Agribusiness/Business Administration ................................................... 56
  - Food Animal Science and Marketing .................................................................. 57
  - Natural Resource Management .......................................................................... 57
- Applied Arts and Sciences ......................................................................................... 67
  - Art ............................................................................................................................. 68
  - Studio Art ............................................................................................................... 68
- Biology ......................................................................................................................... 74
- Biology Major with Life Science Secondary Teacher Certification ........................ 74
- Border and Homeland Security ................................................................................ 82
  - Border Security ..................................................................................................... 82
  - Homeland Security ................................................................................................ 84
- Business Administration ......................................................................................... 89
- Chemistry and Biochemistry .................................................................................... 93
- Civil Engineering ....................................................................................................... 97
- Coaching, Sport, Recreation, and Fitness Administration ....................................... 100
- Communication ....................................................................................................... 104
- Computer Science ................................................................................................... 110
- Criminal Justice ....................................................................................................... 113
- Curriculum and Instruction ..................................................................................... 122
- Educational Administration ....................................................................................... 127
  - Principal Certification Program ......................................................................... 128
  - Superintendent Certification Program ............................................................... 128
- English ......................................................................................................................... 130
General Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integrated Finance/Business Administration</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geoscience</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guidance and Counseling</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interdisciplinary Studies</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integrated International Business/Business Administration</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kinesiology</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integrated Management/Business Administration</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Information Systems</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integrated Management Information Systems/Business Administration</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integrated Marketing/Business Administration</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mass Media</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Languages</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Therapy</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security Studies</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work</td>
<td>257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Development and Leadership in Higher Education</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teacher Certification</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teacher Education</td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Childhood to Grade 6 Generalist, Teacher Certification</td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Childhood to Grade 6 Generalist - Special Education (EC-12), Teacher Certification</td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generalist Grades 4-8, Teacher Certification</td>
<td>270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre</td>
<td>274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Center for International Studies</td>
<td>278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Testing Center</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honors Program</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Studies Program</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Affairs and Enrollment Management (SAEM)</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate Academic Regulations</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core Curriculum</td>
<td>322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Common Course Numbering System</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Minors</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate Programs</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post Master’s Certification Programs</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Services</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing Center</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Board of Regents</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Administration</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Graduate Council</td>
<td>337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Faculty</td>
<td>338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index</td>
<td>356</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
General Information

Angelo State University

Angelo State University is a dynamic institution of higher education long recognized for its strong academic programs, its technological sophistication and its nurturing environment, which helps all students—including many first-generation college attendees— attain their full potential.

As a comprehensive university and a member of the Texas Tech University System, Angelo State has built a national reputation, being selected by the prestigious Princeton Review as one of the “Best Colleges” nationally for six consecutive years since 2010. One of the nation’s most prominent college guides, Princeton Review is the only major one that surveys students for their opinions before publishing its college recommendations. ASU is one of only three state-supported institutions in Texas to make the list each year since 2010. Since 2009 ASU has also been recognized by the U.S. Department of Education as an Hispanic Serving Institution.

With a full range of academic programs as well as a vibrant Honors Program and an active Center for International Studies, ASU provides educational opportunities that prepare students for successful careers or for entry into graduate and professional schools, such as medicine and law. Honors students who are eligible for the Honors Advantage Program and interested in going to the Texas Tech University (TTU) School of Law can receive an early decision of their acceptance during their junior year. Graduates completing Angelo State’s pre-med program over the last four decades have an average 58 percent acceptance rate to medical school, compared to a statewide average of 35 percent.

Academically, the university is organized with five colleges—Arts and Sciences; Business; Education; Health and Human Services; and Graduate Studies—as well as 22 academic departments. Those departments offer 41 undergraduate degrees, 21 master’s degrees and one doctoral degree with more than 100 majors and concentrations. Additionally, ASU provides options for a variety of pre-professional and four-plus-one programs.

In addition to strong academic offerings, ASU provides an ultramodern, 268-acre campus that offers an attractive and safe setting for a college education. ASU’s campus facilities are valued at over $396 million and include the Math-Computer Science Building, which houses one of the most sophisticated computer systems in the state; the Junell Center/Stephens Arena, one of the top facilities in all of NCAA Division II athletics; and the Houston Harte University Center, the focus of campus student life.

ASU’s Management, Instruction and Research (MIR) Center comprises 6,000 acres of range and farm land that serves as a “laboratory” for agriculture students. Facilities at the site include the Food Safety and Product Development Laboratory, the Mayer-Rousselot Agricultural Education Training Center, the G. Leon Holland Arena, and a 2,800-foot greenhouse.

Not only does Angelo State provide excellent facilities for higher education, but also the financial resources to help students attain that education. Through the Carr Academic Scholarship Program, ASU annually awards scholarships of more than $7.8 million to students. Since Carr scholarships were first awarded in 1981, more than $88.5 million has been granted to ASU students. Through the Carr Scholarships and ASU’s extensive gift aid program, Angelo State keeps the cost of a college education within reach of the average family.

Beyond the classroom, ASU students have a variety of opportunities to broaden their horizons and strengthen their resumes. With more than 100 student organizations to choose from and active recreational and intramural offerings, students can connect with others who have similar interests. ASU leadership programs allow students to develop skills that will help them in their careers and in life. The Center for International Studies allows students to complement their campus education with study abroad programs as near as Mexico and as far away as Russia.

The numerous academic and extracurricular opportunities are complemented by a highly competitive intercollegiate athletics program with men’s teams in five sports and women’s teams in eight sports. The Rams and Rambelles compete in NCAA Division II and the Lone Star Conference. Over the years the institution has claimed four national titles, the most recent being the NCAA D-II Women’s Track and Field Championship in 2010 and the 2004 NCAA D-II Softball Championship.

Success at ASU, whether in the classroom, in student organizations or on playing fields, translates into success in life. ASU graduates have headed major national corporations, played in Super Bowls, anchored national newscasts, served on Pulitzer Prize juries, held statewide political office, and made numerous contributions to their communities and society.

Mission Statement

Angelo State University, a member of the Texas Tech University System, delivers undergraduate and graduate programs in the liberal arts, sciences, and professional disciplines. In a learning-centered environment distinguished by its integration of teaching, research, creative endeavor, service, and co-curricular experiences, ASU prepares students to be responsible citizens and to have productive careers.

Value Statements

• Learning: Our Focus
  ASU holds student learning as the center of everything that we do.

• Excellence: Our Standard
  ASU embraces excellence in teaching, scholarly activity, creative endeavor and service.

• Transformation: Change for the Better
  ASU prepares its students for a life of contribution and accomplishment by instilling a respect for learning and intellectual inquiry.

• Integrity: Social and Ethical Responsibility
  ASU expects a high standard of social and ethical responsibility from all members of the campus community.

• Engagement: Participation and Community Service
  ASU encourages participation and community service both on and off campus by faculty, staff, and students.

• Innovation: Teaching, Service, and Scholarship
  ASU promotes innovation in teaching, scholarship, technology, collaborative partnerships, support services, and co-curricular activities.

• Diversity: Cultures, People and Ideas
  ASU believes that everyone should experience a diversity of cultures, people and ideas in order to better appreciate the world around them.

• Collegiality: Getting Along
  ASU fosters - among students, faculty, and staff, and across disciplines - a culture of shared governance, open communication, transparent operations, and mutual respect.
History of the University

Angelo State University was created as Angelo State College in 1965 by an act of the 58th Session of the Texas Legislature in 1963, but its origins can be traced to an unsuccessful 1923 bid to be selected as the home of a school of the Texas Technological College. When Lubbock was chosen as the site for Texas Tech, the citizens of San Angelo decided to create their own college, even if they had to pay for it themselves. Funded by local contributions and a self-imposed city tax rate, San Angelo Junior College opened its doors in 1928 on North Oakes Street near downtown San Angelo.

When classes began, 112 students enrolled with city students paying $75 tuition and out-of-town students $115. In May of 1929, six students walked across the stage in the institution’s first commencement exercise. Today ASU has more than 31,000 alumni around the globe. In 2007, ASU became a member of the Texas Tech University System.

Academics have always been important at Angelo State, even when the school was known as San Angelo College, which as early as 1936 was one of the few junior colleges accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools, or SACS. The voters of Tom Green County in 1945 created a County Junior College District and elected the first Board of Trustees. In 1947 the first building was constructed on the present campus, which today encompasses 268 acres.

The citizens of San Angelo never lost the dream of having a four-year college in their community and worked diligently to accomplish that goal. That dream became a reality, effective September 1, 1965, when authority for the institution was transferred from the Board of Trustees of the junior college to the Board of Regents, State Senior Colleges, later the Texas State University System. In May of 1967, the first baccalaureate degrees were awarded. The name of the institution was changed to Angelo State University in May of 1969.

The College of Graduate Studies was authorized by the Board of Regents on May 15, 1970, and approved by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, on October 19, 1970. The first graduate students were enrolled in the fall of 1971.

By 1991, ASU was receiving national attention, being recognized by U.S. News and World Report as one of the nation’s up-and-coming universities.


City of San Angelo

San Angelo is the center of a thriving community of 100,000 and the city nearest the geographic center of Texas. For some, San Angelo is the true heart of Texas. For others, it is where Central Texas and the Hill Country meet West Texas. Either way, it is a community of genuine, big-hearted and hard-working people who are proud of their Texas heritage.

San Angelo has a rich and culturally diverse history. Though the city owes its birth to the establishment of Fort Concho along the Concho River in 1867, various Indian tribes as well as Spanish conquistadors and priests traversed the area for centuries before that. They were followed by Buffalo soldiers and pioneer ranchers, who opened the way for merchants, bankers and educators in San Angelo and Tom Green County.

This diverse heritage is celebrated annually through the Juneteenth Celebration, the Fiestas Patrias, the Diez y Seis de Septiembre festivities and Frontier Day at Fort Concho National Historic Site as well as Christmas at Old Fort Concho. And, in honor of Independence Day, the community comes together for a grand celebration that includes a patriotic pops concert and fireworks display July 3 at the River Stage on the banks of the Concho River downtown and a July 4 fireworks show over Lake Nasworthy. The annual rodeo and livestock show in the spring and the roping fiesta each fall pay homage to the region’s ranching roots.

In addition to being a historical oasis, San Angelo is also a cultural paradise. The San Angelo Symphony performs six concerts a year. The San Angelo Civic Ballet and Angelo Civic Theatre offer a variety of programs annually. The San Angelo Museum of Fine Arts with its distinctive architecture provides a wonderful setting for exhibits by some of Texas’ finest artists. Historical displays at Fort Concho and the Railway Museum of San Angelo attract visitors from throughout the nation. Downtown boasts a series of historical murals and public art in the most unexpected places. The Cactus Hotel is a local landmark with its elegant crystal ballroom, which serves as the center of numerous cultural activities for the community. Visitors along the River Walk enjoy the prize-winning sculpture of the “Pearl of the Conchos,” a West Texas mermaid with outstretched hand holding a symbolic Concho Pearl, a pink gem unique to the waters of the Concho River around San Angelo.

San Angelo beauty is also found in the outdoors with the International Water Lily Garden in full color between March and September. It is complemented by the Sunken Garden, Rio Concho Garden, Terrace Garden and Gazebo Garden, all part of the city’s system of municipal parks. The River Walk along the Concho provides water displays, dramatic lighting and a four-mile trail for enjoying nature.

The Nature Center on the outskirts of town by Lake Nasworthy is a regional museum and learning facility. Lake Nasworthy—along with O.C. Fisher Reservoir and Twin Buttes Reservoir—provides residents and visitors a variety of water sport opportunities, ranging from fishing to water skiing. Adjacent to Fisher Reservoir, San Angelo State Park sits astride the junction of four ecological zones, making the park one of the most diverse natural preserves in all of Texas.

San Angelo is home to Goodfellow Air Force Base as well as a strong business community that includes such national corporations as SITEL, Verizon, Goodyear and Ethicon. Additionally, San Angelo is a regional medical center.

Overall, San Angelo has all the advantages of a large city—numerous civic and cultural events, ample shopping, varied entertainment options, a solid business community and more—along with all the charm of a small town, ranging from safe streets to friendly people. That combination helps make San Angelo an ideal environment for a college education.
Admission to the University

Angelo State University adheres to high standards of academic excellence and admits students in accordance with their level of academic preparation without regard to race, color, sex, age, religious commitment, or national origin. Inquiries about admission, application for admission, transcripts, and other admissions documentation should be addressed to the Office of Admissions, Angelo State University, ASU Station #11014, San Angelo, TX 76909-1014. The office is located in the Dorsey B. Hardeman Student Services Center, 2801 W. Ave. N, San Angelo, TX 76909. You may also contact us by phone at 325-942-2014 or email at admissions@angelo.edu. Application for admission is by online submission at http://myfuture.angelo.edu/apply/. Admission to the University does not guarantee admission to a particular college or academic program. For information about enrolling as an international student refer to page 13, International Student Admissions.

Angelo State University requires applicants from high school or GED recipients to submit ACT or the SAT scores. The scores cannot be more than five years old. High school administrators can provide details with regard to these examinations.

Admission Requirements

### Undergraduate Programs

All undergraduate applicants will be required to submit a non-refundable, undergraduate application fee. If payment of the fee creates financial hardship, students may submit verification or documentation of need for a fee waiver along with the application and supporting documents for admission. Applications will not be complete without either the application fee or fee waiver documentation.

Angelo State University commits itself to the equal consideration of all qualified applicants for admission without regard to race, color, religion, sex, age, or national origin, and without regard to disabilities as required by the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990. An applicant will be eligible for admission to the university when the Office of Admissions has on file the items required in the appropriate category and when all requirements in that category have been met.

- Application for Admission.
- Official transcripts of high school records.
- Scores on the American College Test (ACT) or the Scholastic Assessment Test (SAT) (scores cannot be more than five years old).
- Current non-refundable application fee.

### I. Freshman Admission

Individuals who have graduated from an accredited high school or homeschool may be eligible for admission to Angelo State University when they have submitted all of the following items to the Office of Admissions:

- Application for Admission.
- Scores on the American College Test (ACT) or the Scholastic Assessment Test (SAT) (scores cannot be more than five years old).
- Current non-refundable application fee.
- Official transcripts of high school records.

#### Assured Admission of Freshmen Applicants

Assured admission is granted to applicants based on satisfaction of the following requirements: a) graduate from an accredited high school or homeschool with a Texas Recommended or Distinguished Achievement Program diploma or the Endorsements or Distinguished level of Achievement on the Foundation High School Program or its equivalent; and b) present the combination rank in class and minimum test scores indicated below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>High School</th>
<th>Test Scores</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class Rank</td>
<td>ACT or SAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Top 10% **</td>
<td>No Minimum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Next 40%</td>
<td>17 / 820 (Math/Critical Reading)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Qtr.</td>
<td>File Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th Qtr.</td>
<td>File Review</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assured admission is also granted to applicants who have: a) graduated from an accredited high school or home school with a Texas Recommended or Distinguished Achievement Program diploma or the Endorsements or Distinguished level of Achievement on the Foundation High School Program or its equivalent; and b) completed at least six (6) semester credit hours of dual credit through Angelo State University with a 3.00 GPA or higher.

Assured admission may also be granted to applicants not on a Texas High School Diploma Program but who meet one of the requirements listed below and meet the class rank and test score requirements noted above. The required SAT scores for assured admission are based on the math and critical reading portions of the SAT only.

- Submit, for private and home school students, the Texas Private High School Certification Form published by and made available on the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board website.
- Satisfy ACT’s College Readiness Benchmarks on the ACT assessment.
- Earn an SAT assessment score of at least a 1500 out of 2400.

#### Admission File Review of Freshman Applicants

Students who do not meet assured admission will have their file reviewed to determine admissibility and potential for success at Angelo State University. Consideration factors may include, but are not limited to, the applicant’s academic record, class rank, standardized test scores, first-generation status, bilingual proficiency, extracurricular activities, community activities, region of residence, socioeconomic background, financial status of the school district, the school district’s performance level on the TEA’s accountability criteria, responsibilities such as employment or helping to rear children, resident of a rural or urban area or a resident of a central city or suburban area, attendance in a school under a court ordered desegregation plan, commitment to a particular field of study, personal interview, admission to a comparable accredited out-of-state institution, or any other consideration the university considers necessary to accomplish the university’s stated mission.

#### Provisional Admission

Freshman applicants not admitted through the university’s standard admission and review process may be considered for admission through the provisional admission program.

Students may satisfy their provisional admission requirement in one of two ways:

- Apply and be accepted to the Angelo State Direct Path Program, a partnership with Howard College. Upon earning 18 transferable credit hours with a cumulative 2.00 or higher grade point average a student will be fully admitted to Angelo State University.

---

* An application for admission form may be obtained by accessing the University’s website at http://myfuture.angelo.edu/

** Recommended program and the Distinguished Level of Achievement on the Foundation High School program.
II. General Equivalency Diploma (GED) Admission
Individuals who are not high school graduates but who have submitted evidence of a high school equivalency diploma from the Texas Education Agency (or equivalent agency in other states) may be eligible for admission to Angelo State University when they have submitted all of the following items to the Office of Admissions:

- Application for Admission
- Scores on the ACT or the SAT (scores cannot be more than five years old).
- Current non-refundable application fee.

These applicants must meet one of the following admission requirements:

a. Satisfy the College Readiness Benchmarks on the ACT assessment.

b. Earn an SAT assessment score of at least a 1500 out of 2400.

c. Students not on a Texas High School Diploma Programs but who meet one of the requirements listed below and meet the class rank and test score requirements of an incoming freshman will also be granted admission to the Regents Scholars Dual Credit Program. The required SAT scores for assured admission are based on the math and critical reading portions of the SAT only.
   - Satisfy the College Readiness Benchmarks on the ACT assessment.
   - Satisfy SAT’s College Readiness Benchmarks on the SAT assessment.

III. Dual Credit Admission
Dual credit admission is granted to applicants who are high school or home school students and meet the requirements of either the Regents Scholars Dual Credit Program or the Presidential Scholars Dual Credit Program. The Regents Scholars Dual Credit Program is offered on the Angelo State University campus and the Presidential Scholars Dual Credit Program is offered at a high school of a partnering school district.

Students granted enrollment to take academic courses under either the Regents Scholars Dual Credit Program or the Presidential Scholars Dual Credit Program will not be considered as having officially been admitted to, nor matriculated at, Angelo State University until they graduate from high school and enroll in the university as regular students.

Regents Scholars Dual Credit Program
A high school student will be eligible for admission to the Regents Scholars Dual Credit Program when the applicant has met all admission requirements and has on file the following items:

- Dual Credit/Concurrent Enrollment Application for Admission.
- Official transcripts of high school records.
- Official scores on the ACT or the SAT (scores cannot be more than five years old).
- Dual Credit/Concurrent Enrollment Agreement form.

Regents Scholars Admission Requirements
To be eligible for admission to Angelo State University under the Regents Scholars Dual Credit Program, high school students must meet the following admission requirements:

a. Enrolled currently in high school courses necessary to complete the curriculum requirements on a Texas Advanced or Recommended or Distinguished Achievement High School Programs, or the Endorsements or Distinguished Level of Achievement on the Foundation High School Program, or its equivalent.

b. Meet the class ranked test score requirements noted below, and

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>High School Class Rank</th>
<th>Test Scores ACT or SAT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Top 10%</td>
<td>No Minimum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Next 40%</td>
<td>17 / 820 (Math/Critical Reading)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

c. Students not on a Texas High School Diploma Programs but who meet one of the requirements listed below and meet the class rank and test score requirements of an incoming freshman will also be granted admission to the Regents Scholars Dual Credit Program. The required SAT scores for assured admission are based on the math and critical reading portions of the SAT only.
   - Satisfy the College Readiness Benchmarks on the ACT assessment.
   - Satisfy SAT’s College Readiness Benchmarks on the SAT assessment.

IV. Transfer Student Admission
Students transferring from an accredited college or university will be eligible for admission to Angelo State University when they have met all admission requirements and have on file in the Office of Admissions the following items:

- Application for Admission.
- Transcripts of high school records.
- Current non-refundable application fee.

Transfer Student Assured Admission
Transfer students from an accredited college or university who are not on disciplinary suspension may be admitted if their cumulative grade point average on all transferable college level work attempted meets the following criteria and the other designated requirements:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total College Level Semester Credit Hours Attempted</th>
<th>Minimum Cumulative Grade Point Average and Other Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-17</td>
<td>2.00 and meet admission criteria for regular admission for high school graduates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 or more</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a. Students who are on academic suspension at any institution attended are ineligible for admission to Angelo State University until the period and terms of the suspension have been satisfied and the above criteria have been met.
Admission to the University

b. When calculating a transfer grade point average, grades of “A”, “B”, “C”, “D”, and “F” are computed as recorded. Grades of “WF” are averaged as “F”. When a course has been repeated, the last grade stands and is used for GPA calculations. Grades in non-transferable, developmental, and some technical/vocational courses are disregarded.

d. Students meeting all admission requirements who are currently enrolled in another college or university and are unable to provide current transcripts of all previous work may appeal their admission to the Office of Admissions. It is the responsibility of the students to provide the official transcript to the Office of Admissions or be subject to forced withdrawal. Transfer courses will only be entered after receiving official transcripts.

Admission File Review of Transfer Applicants
Transfer applicants who do not meet the admission GPA (grade point average) requirement will have their records reviewed to evaluate other factors that could predict success at Angelo State University. A committee will review applicants holistically. Academic information such as the types of courses taken and the pattern of progress, as well as course work taken leading toward the major.

V. Former Student Admissions
All former undergraduate Angelo State University students who did not attend one long semester (fall or spring) must re-apply for undergraduate admission to re-enter ASU. They must submit:
- An application for undergraduate admission
- The current non-refundable application fee

Former ASU students who attend another college or university after leaving ASU will be considered as transfer students and must meet the transfer student requirements above. Students must submit official transcripts of all college or university course work since their last enrollment at ASU. The cumulative grade point average of all official transcripts must be a minimum 2.00.

Students who leave ASU on scholastic probation may be re-admitted on scholastic probation. If a student was suspended from ASU, he or she may return on probationary status after complying with the suspension requirements.

VI. Transient Admissions
Applicants who have completed college work and are working toward a degree at another college or university are eligible to be considered for transient admission. Applicants who desire to register for any term may be considered for enrollment without regard to the transfer student requirements above, but must not be on academic suspension from another institution.

Transient students are required to submit:
- An application for undergraduate admission
- The current non-refundable application fee
- Proof of good standing with their current institution

VII. Post-baccalaureate Admissions
Post-baccalaureate admission is granted to students who have been awarded a bachelor’s degree and do not want to obtain another undergraduate degree.

Post-baccalaureate students are required to submit:
- An application for undergraduate admission
- The current non-refundable application fee
- Proof of baccalaureate degree

ASU undergraduate students who are in good standing and seek post-baccalaureate admission for the term directly following their graduation need to submit a Continuing Education Verification Form for admission.

VIII. Non-Degree Seeking Students
Admission is granted to students interested in enrolling in courses pertaining to their personal interest, or those interested in receiving licensure.

Non-Degree Seeking Students are required to submit:
- An application for undergraduate admission
- The current non-refundable application fee
- High school transcript or GED (for those who did not previously attend college)
- Most recent or current college transcript

In addition:
- Applicants who have been denied admission as a degree-seeking student or who missed the deadline for submitting a degree seeking application will not be considered for enrollment as a non-degree student.
- Students who are not in good academic standing from Angelo State University or any other institution are not eligible to enroll as a non-degree student.
- Acceptance in this category does not constitute acceptance to a degree granting program.
- Non-degree seeking students must adhere to the same academic rules that govern degree seeking students (i.e., application deadlines, fees, drop/add, withdrawals, grading, retention policies, etc.)
- Non-degree seeking students are limited to 24 semester credit hours for undergraduate level courses.
- Upon completion of 24 semester credit hours the student must be admitted as a degree-seeking student to continue at Angelo State University.
- Students seeking reclassification from non-degree student status to degree-seeking status must submit an application via Apply Texas.

IX. Admission to a College Major
An academic college or an academic department may have admission requirements in addition to those of the university.

X. Other Provisions and Conditions of Admission
All other provisions and conditions of admission not covered by the above admission requirements shall be established by the president of the university.

XI. Admission Decision Appeals
The policies and procedures for considering admission decision appeals shall be established by the vice president for student affairs and enrollment management, subject to approval by the president of the university. The university’s decision in all such cases shall be final.
General Statement Regarding Transfer Students

Angelo State University (ASU) seeks students from two-year and four-year colleges and will assist those students in every reasonable way to make the transition to ASU as efficient as possible. The University will accept transfer credits from accredited institutions. Current ASU students who enroll in courses at two-year colleges or four-year universities during the summer or otherwise must have an official transcript of earned course work sent to the Office of Admissions. The semester credit hours (SCH) fulfilling the general education requirements and requirements for the major are designated in the academic regulation sections of this Catalog. The ASU core course numbers and the Texas Common Course Numbers can be found beginning on page 322.

Beginning fall 2011, undergraduate transferable coursework with a grade of “C” or better may be used to satisfy an undergraduate ASU degree plan as credit only. Transferable grades of “D” will not be used to satisfy degree requirements, including core requirements and course pre-requisites.

The Office of Admissions, in conjunction with the Department of English and Modern Languages, will make an exception to standard policy regarding transfer credit for military language training in languages not offered by ASU. Students who enter ASU with previous language qualifications may receive undergraduate transfer credit hours as demonstrated with scores from the Defense Language Institute or the Defense Language Proficiency Test. These transfer credit hours may apply to the modern languages requirements in the B.A. or to elective credit if those hours total fewer than twelve.

The Office of Admissions, in conjunction with the Department of Security Studies and Criminal Justice, will make an exception to standard policy with regard to Community College of the Air Force (CCAF) credits for a CCAF degree-holder. All credits from CCAF associate’s degrees will be accepted and applied toward your degree plan. However, should you choose to change your degree plan to a degree other than those specified below, the transfer credits originally accepted and applied may be revoked.

- B.B.S. in Border Security
- B.I.S.S.A. in Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis

Policy on Transfer Credit Disputes

(a) The following procedures shall be followed by Texas public institutions of higher education in the resolution of transfer disputes involving lower division courses:

(1) If an institution of higher education does not accept course credit earned by a student at another institution of higher education, the receiving institution shall give written notice to the student and to the sending institution that transfer of the course credit is denied, and shall include in the notice the reasons for denying the credit. Attached to the written notice shall be the procedures for resolution of transfer disputes for lower-division courses as outlined in this section, accompanied by clear instructions outlining the procedure for appealing the decision to the Commissioner.

(2) A student who receives notice as specified in paragraph (1) of this subsection may dispute the denial of credit by contacting a designated official at either the sending or the receiving institution.

(3) The two institutions and the student shall attempt to resolve the transfer of the course credit in accordance with Board rules and guidelines.

(4) If the transfer dispute is not resolved to the satisfaction of the student or the institution within 45 days after the date the student received written notice of the denial, the sending institution may notify the Commissioner in writing of the request for transfer dispute resolution, and the institution that denies the course credit for transfer shall notify the Commissioner in writing of its denial and the reasons for the denial.

(b) The Commissioner or the Commissioner’s designee shall make the final determination about a dispute concerning the transfer of course credit and give written notice of the determination to the involved student and institution.

(c) Each institution of higher education shall publish in its course catalogs the procedures specified in subsections (a), (b), (d), and (e) of this section.

(d) The Board shall collect data on the types of transfer disputes that are reported and the disposition of each case that is considered by the Commissioner or the Commissioner’s designee.

(e) If a receiving institution has cause to believe that a course being presented by a student for transfer from another school is not of acceptable quality, it should first contact the sending institution and attempt to resolve the problem. In the event that the two institutions are unable to come to a satisfactory resolution, the receiving institution may notify the Commissioner, who may investigate the course. If its quality is found to be unacceptable, the Board may discontinue funding for the course.

A Transfer Dispute Resolution Form must be completed and forwarded to the receiving institution within 15 calendar days after the evaluation has been submitted to the student. (Form available in the Office of Admissions.)
Admission to the University

**Fresh Start**

An applicant for admission who is a Texas resident may seek to enter this institution pursuant to the “academic fresh start” statute, Texas Education Code, 51.931. If the applicant informs the Admissions Office in writing of the election at the time of application to the University, the institution will not consider academic course credits or grades earned by the applicant 10 or more years prior to the starting date of the semester in which the applicant seeks to enroll. An applicant who chooses to apply under this statute may not receive any course credit for courses taken 10 or more years prior to enrollment. All students who wish to enroll in academic course work at Angelo State University under the “academic fresh start” must submit an Application for Admission and official transcripts of all college or university work attempted and current application fee.

**Bacterial Meningitis Vaccination**

The state of Texas requires that students registering for the first time at ASU or returning to ASU after taking at least one long semester away from continuous enrollment must provide verification of appropriate bacterial meningitis vaccination, effective January 1, 2012. Verification of vaccination must be received at least 10 days prior to the beginning of each enrollment period. If proof is not received by this date, the student will not be eligible to register for classes. It is, therefore, imperative that the student provide the necessary documentation in a timely manner.

Exceptions to the vaccination requirement are allowed in limited circumstances consistent with Texas legislation:
- An affidavit or certificate from a physician that states the vaccination would be harmful to the health and well-being of the student.
- A conscientious exemption form from the Texas Department of State Health Services that states the student is declining the vaccination for reasons of conscience, including a religious belief.

Complete information is available on the ASU website at [http://www.angelo.edu/services/registrars_office/meningitis](http://www.angelo.edu/services/registrars_office/meningitis).

**Housing and Residential Programs**

Single undergraduate students who are approved for admission will be allowed to register only after they have satisfied the requirements of the university’s housing policy. More information about the housing policy may be found on-line and students may apply on-line at [http://www.angelo.edu/dept/residential_programs/](http://www.angelo.edu/dept/residential_programs/).

**Personal Standards**

Angelo State University requires the same personal standards and applies the same criteria in considering applications for admission as it uses in the retention of students who are enrolled. The personal standards of conduct expected of students who enroll at Angelo State University are provided in the Code of Student Conduct contained in the Student Handbook.
Admission to the University

International Student Admissions

Angelo State University is authorized under Federal law to enroll nonimmigrant alien students.

A student from a foreign country will be eligible for admission to Angelo State University and a Form I-20, Certificate for Eligibility, will be issued when all admission requirements have been met and the following items are on file in the Center for International Studies:

I. Graduates of foreign secondary schools who have completed the equivalent of at least an American high school diploma (12th grade) may apply for admission to Angelo State University by writing to the Center for International Studies and submitting the online application at https://www.applytexas.org. The mailing address for the Center for International Studies is ASU Station #11035, San Angelo, TX 76909-1035, and the website address is http://www.angelo.edu/dept/cis/.

II. Applicants with foreign academic credentials must provide academic records in the original language with a certified English translation. Applicants who have attended school outside the United States must provide official results of secondary external examinations (e.g., GCE “Ordinary” level exams) on examination board letterhead, certificates of completion of a state secondary school examination, and official transcripts from any university-level studies already completed in the United States or elsewhere. Failure to provide complete information regarding post-secondary level study could result in cancellation of admission.

III. Students whose native language is not English also must present a score of at least 550 (paper-based exam), 213 (computer-based exam), or 79 (internet-based exam) on the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). Or students may present a score of at least 6.5 on the International English Language Testing System (IELTS). The TOEFL/IELTS requirement may be waived if the student has attended a U.S. high school or college for at least three consecutive years or if the student is a citizen in a country where English is the native language. Angelo State University will make the final decision regarding approved English speaking countries. A list of approved English speaking countries is on file in the Center for International Studies. Information concerning the TOEFL may be obtained from Educational Testing Service, P.O. Box 899, Princeton, New Jersey 08540, U.S.A. Information concerning the IELTS may be obtained from IELTS International, 825 Colorado Boulevard, Suite 112, Los Angeles, California 90041, U.S.A. Angelo State University does not require ACT or SAT scores of international applicants.

Students not meeting the TOEFL or IELTS requirements can apply to the English Language Learners Institute (ELLI) and may be provisionally admitted. After successful completion of ELLI requirements, students may begin their undergraduate program.

IV. International students not living in the United States are encouraged to apply a year in advance. International students are required to verify their ability to support themselves financially. Please visit the Center for International Studies website for more information on the cost to attend. The website address is: http://www.angelo.edu/dept/cis/

V. A nonrefundable application fee is required. An International Money Order or U.S. Postal Money Order for the current application fee must accompany the international student application. Students who apply on-line through the Texas Common Application may pay the current application fee with a credit card at the time of application.

VI. CONDITIONAL ADMISSION - Conditional admission for international students may be considered for undergraduate students sponsored by a known and responsible organization, institution, corporation, or government, who would be eligible for admission to Angelo State University, except for a deficiency in English language skills as determined by the Center for International Studies. Applicants for conditional admissions must be reviewed and approved by the Center for International Studies. While in this status, students will be enrolled in a recognized Intensive English Program. Upon successful completion of the Intensive English Program and meeting the language requirements for admission, students may then transfer into the appropriate department and college at Angelo State University. Courses completed in the Intensive English Program will not count as transferrable courses.

VII. PARTNER INSTITUTIONS - Reciprocal Exchange, Study Abroad, Hybrid, and ELLI students are admitted to Angelo State University on the basis of a contract signed with the international partner university. The Center for International Studies oversees and implements all such agreements. Working with other offices on campus, the Center for International Studies coordinates admission of the students and, working within the framework of the contract and with the partner institution, advises and enrolls these students.

International applicants must have all of these items on file in the Center for International Studies no later than June 10 in order to register for the fall semester, November 1 to register for the spring semester, and March 15 to register for the summer session.

International students are subject to the same special requirements regarding satisfactory writing, reading, and mathematics skills as imposed on high school graduates or transfer students based upon their scores on their ACT or SAT exams and the requirements established by the Texas Success Initiative (TSI). *

Insurance Requirement for International Students

All international students will be automatically billed by ASU for the Group Hospitalization, Medical U.S. Evacuation, and Repatriation Insurance plan provided through the University for each semester enrolled. Further information regarding insurance coverage and cost may be obtained from the University’s Center for International Studies.

* See page 291 regarding TSI requirements.
Tuition and Fees

A complete list, including authority and explanations for tuition and fees, is available on the Tuition and Fees web page https://www.angelo.edu/services/controller/isa_tuition-and-fees.php. Tuition and fee grids are provided on the site to assist students in estimating the cost of attendance based on enrolled semester hours.

The Student Accounts Office is responsible for billing and collection of student accounts. Angelo State University reserves the right, without notice in this or any other publication, to change, amend, add to, or otherwise alter any or all fees, dues, rates, or other charges set forth herein and subject to action by the Texas State Legislature, the Board of Regents of the Texas Tech University System, or other authority.

It is the student’s responsibility to ensure payment of tuition and fees based on the number of semester credit hours for which they register is received by the payment due date.

Textbooks

All students whether residents or nonresidents of Texas will be required to procure such textbooks as are prescribed for the respective courses in which they are enrolled. All required textbooks may be purchased at the ASU Bookstore located in the Houston Harte University Center. The ASU Bookstore will in turn purchase these books from the students at the end of each term, depending upon the condition of the book and whether it is still on the required list.

In addition to the selection of new and used textbooks available for purchase, the ASU Bookstore offers a textbook rental program. For additional information regarding textbook selection and purchase/rental options, visit www.angelo.bkstr.com, email angelo@bkstr.com, or call 325-942-2335.

Payment Procedures

Student billing statements and payment due dates may be viewed electronically via RamPort https://ramport.angelo.edu/cp/home/displaylogin by selecting the Student Services Tab, Student Accounts Channel and View My Bill. Class schedules are not valid until the ASU Student Accounts Office has received payment of the current amount due including financial aid credit. Payment must reach the Student Accounts Office, or payment arrangements must be made, prior to the close of business on the due date. Failure to make payments by the due date will result in cancellation of the student’s registration after the close of business on the due date. Students who are cancelled prior to the first class day for nonpayment must re-register for classes, and the original schedule is not guaranteed.

Dropped/Late Registration Fee: A late registration fee will be charged to registrations after the payment due date and for registrations dropped due to non-payment.

Students who incur incidental fees during the semester or who choose the payment option must pay the current due amount by the established due dates or they may be prohibited from registering for future terms until full payment is made. A student who is not 100 percent paid prior to the end of the term may 1) be dismissed from the university, 2) be withheld from future registration privileges, 3) not be issued an official certified transcript, and 4) not be conferred their degree. The possibility of future financial aid will not hold the class schedule. Questions concerning the financial aid process may be directed to the Financial Aid Office at 325-942-2246 or 800-933-6299.

Payment Options

A student may pay for tuition and mandatory fees for the fall and spring semesters by one of two methods: payment in full or payment in four installments. A student selecting the four payment installment plan that has made a payment or received a credit to their account may not be removed from the plan. However, the full amount due plus the applicable fee may be paid in full at any time. All available financial aid awarded to a student will be applied toward the full amount due to the university before the installment payments are scheduled. The installment option is not available for the summer semesters.

The installment plan consists of four payments of 25% of the tuition, fees, and room and board charges, if applicable. A fee for enrolling in the plan will be charged. Initial installments may also be due depending on the time of enrollment in the plan. Students making an installment payment after the due date will be assessed a late fee.

During the add/drop period, students adding courses on the installment program will be required to pay 25% of the full cost for the additional courses at the time the courses are added. Students dropping hours will pay installments on the basis of semester credit hours for which they are currently enrolled. Any refund will be applied toward the installment payments still due. Students officially withdrawing from the university must pay all tuition and fees owed at the time of withdrawal.

Short Term Loans

Emergency loans in varying amounts are available to students on a limited basis with a minimal service charge assessed. A separate application is required for each term and the plan does not include balances due for housing, incidental fees or other institutional charges. Additional information regarding short term loans is available via http://www.angelo.edu/services/controller/SA_short_loans.php.
Payment can be made as follows:

- **In person:** Students can pay in cash at the Student Accounts Office located in the Administration Building, Room 100 between 8am and 5pm Monday through Friday, or by personal check, money order, VISA, MasterCard, American Express or Discover Card. Checks should be made payable to Angelo State University. All payments other than cash are subject to final acceptance for payment.

- **By mail:** Cash should not be sent through the mail and Angelo State University accepts no responsibility for cash sent by mail. Payments may be mailed to ASU Student Accounts Office, ASU Station #11046, and San Angelo, TX 76909.

- **By web – students:** Pay online at https://ramport.angelo.edu/ VISA, MasterCard, American Express, Discover Card and e-check accepted.

- **By web – parents:** Students must login to web pay and select “Your Account” for more information on adding additional users. Pay online at angelo.edu/webpay. VISA, MasterCard, American Express, Discover Card and e-check accepted.

**Return Check Charge:** A fee will be assessed for each check or e-check returned from the bank unpaid. A return check or e-check for the initial payment of tuition and fees may result in cancellation of enrollment. Responsibility rests with the students regardless of the maker of the check.

**Refund Policy**

Change in class schedule. Any refund as a result of a class change will be processed and distributed within 40 days after the drop period has ended for the semester or term. The class change refund amount will be in accordance with the following schedule:

**Fall or Spring Semester**

- 1st class day through 12th class day .................. 100%
- After the 12th class day ................................ None

**Summer terms**

- 1st class day through 4th class day .................. 100%
- After the 4th class day ................................. None

**Withdrawal from the university.** Withdrawal from the university is defined as leaving the university for the remainder of the semester and being officially removed from all classes. This includes students withdrawing from the university at their request or those who have been withdrawn due to university action. Students must contact the Office of the Registrar to complete the withdrawal process. Students who do not complete the withdrawal process by the appropriate deadline will be assigned a grade in each of their classes. Students officially withdrawing from the university may be eligible for a refund of tuition and fees according to the following schedule. (Class days indicated below is defined by the official university calendar, not the individual students’ calendar.)

**Fall, Spring, or Summer term of 10 weeks or longer**

- Prior to the first class day ............................. 100%
- During the 1st through 5th class days ............... 80%
- During the 6th through 10th class days .............. 50%
- During the 11th through 15th class days .......... 25%
- After the 20th class day .............................. None

**Term or session of five weeks but less than 10 weeks**

- Prior to the first class day ................................ 100%
- During the 1st through 3rd class days ............. 80%
- During the 4th through 6th class days .............. 50%
- After the 6th class day ................................ None

**Term or session of five weeks or less**

- Prior to the 1st class day .................................. 100%
- During the 1st class day ................................ 80%
- During the 2nd class day ................................ 50%
- After the 2nd class day ................................ None

Financial aid recipients who officially withdraw from the university and those who are determined to have unofficially withdrawn due to receiving “F”s in all courses in which he/she was enrolled for the semester or term will be subject to the Federal Return of Title IV refund calculation. This calculation will determine the amount of awarded aid the student earned and the amount of awarded aid the student did not earn and must be returned to the aid program(s).

**Exemptions and Waivers**

All exemptions and waivers have been authorized by statute in the Texas Education Code or through action of the Board of Regents of the Texas Tech University System. Angelo State University reserves the right, without notice in this or any other publication, to change, amend, add to, or alter any or all exemptions and waivers subject to and in accordance with actions of the Texas State Legislature and/or the Board of Regents.

A complete list of waivers and exemptions offered by Angelo State University can be found at http://www.angelo.edu/cstudent. For additional information, contact the Student Accounts Office at 325-942-2008 or 877-942-2008.

**Statement on Refunds**

Angelo State University has adopted and published in the Student Handbook “Grievance and Appeal Procedures for Students at Angelo State University.” In cases where students or parents feel that individual circumstances warrant exceptions from published policy regarding charges or refunds at Angelo State University and where such matters are not satisfactorily resolved, the matter may be appealed by contacting the Registrar’s Office. The appeal must be submitted to the University no later than 90 days after the end of the term in which the occurrence happened.

**$1,000 Tuition Rebates**

The purpose of this program is to provide tuition rebates that will provide a financial incentive for students to prepare for their university studies and complete their baccalaureate studies with as few courses outside the degree plan as possible. This program is authorized by the Texas Education Code, Section 54.0065.

The major conditions the student must meet to qualify for this program are as follows: (1) they must have enrolled for the first time in an institution of higher education in the fall 1997 semester or later, and (2) they must have attempted no more than three hours in excess of the minimum number of semester credit hours required to complete the degree.

These are the major conditions to qualify for this program. ASU students must complete a Request for Tuition Rebate form in the Registrar’s Office during the semester in which graduation is anticipated. For complete details about this program, please contact the Registrar’s Office.
Angelo State University Tuition Rebate for Undergraduates

Information regarding the tuition rebate program at Angelo State University is published in the University Catalog. We are also listed on the College for Texans website www.collegefortexans.com as participating in this program.

Upon initial enrollment at Angelo State University, faculty advisors will inform first-time freshmen or new advisees of the tuition rebate program so that they will be aware the program exists. Upon submission of an application for graduation, the respective dean’s offices will remind students of this program, the deadlines for applying and where the appropriate forms can be obtained, if not given out from their offices.

Students may obtain the required application for tuition rebate from the Registrar’s Office along with a copy of the Texas Education Code that created this benefit, if they so desire. Referral to the University Catalog for additional information is relayed to students as well. The application for tuition rebate is required prior to students receiving their baccalaureate degree and is to be turned in only during the semester the student intends to graduate. Any applications made prior to the semester of, or after graduation conferral will be considered invalid and will not be processed. Once students have officially graduated, their eligibility for the rebate is determined. Students will be informed of the tuition rebate decision within and no later than 60 days following graduation. Students who do not meet eligibility for the tuition rebate will be notified by letter which will include the reason(s) for award denial. Those that meet eligibility requirements will receive a check from Angelo State University, or if outstanding loan obligations to the University are owed, the Bursar’s Office will notify the student that the award amount has been applied to said financial obligation. Any excess not applied to loan obligations will be awarded to the students.

Disputes regarding the tuition rebate will be directed first to the office overseeing the process. If resolution is not found there, the appeal process will be taken to the appropriate Director, Dean or Vice Presidential level which will have final say on the appeal. Angelo State University will follow the guidelines set forth by both the Texas Legislature and the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board.

Texas Education Code

§Sec. 54.0065. Tuition Rebate for Certain Undergraduates.
A. A qualified student is eligible for a rebate of a portion of the undergraduate tuition the student has paid if the student:
   1. is awarded a baccalaureate degree from a general academic teaching institution within the period prescribed by Section 56.462(1)(A) or (B), as applicable, to qualify for forgiveness of a Texas B-On-time loan; and
   2. has attempted no more than three hours in excess of the minimum number of semester credit hours required to complete the degree program:
      a. including:
         (i) transfer credits; and
         (ii) course credit earned exclusively by examination, except that, for purposes of this subsection, only the number of semester credit hours earned exclusively by examination in excess of nine semester credit hours is treated as hours attempted.; and
      b. excluding:
         (i) course credit that is earned to satisfy requirements for a Reserve Officers’ Training Corps (ROTC) program but that is not required to complete the degree program; and
         (ii) course credit, other than course credit earned exclusively by examination, that is earned before graduating from high school.
B. The amount of tuition to be rebated to a student under this section is $1,000, unless the total amount of undergraduate tuition paid by the student to the institution of higher education awarding the degree was less than $1,000, in which event the amount of tuition to be rebated is an amount equal to the amount of undergraduate tuition paid by the student to the institution. However, a student who paid the institution awarding the degree an amount of undergraduate tuition less than $1,000 may qualify for an increase in the amount of the rebate, not to exceed a total rebate of $1,000, for any amount of undergraduate tuition the student paid to other institutions of higher education by providing the institution with proof of the total amount of that tuition paid to other institutions of higher education.
C. A student who has transferred from another institution of higher education shall provide the institution awarding the degree an official transcript from each institution attended by the student in order that the period during which the student has been enrolled in a general academic teaching institution and the total number of hours attempted by the student can be verified.
D. To qualify for a rebate under this section, the student must have been a resident of this state and entitled to pay tuition at the rate provided by this chapter for a resident student at all times while pursuing the degree.
E. All institutions of higher education shall notify each first-time freshman student of the tuition rebate program.
F. The institution awarding the degree shall pay the rebate under this section from local funds.
G. If a student entitled to a rebate under this section has an outstanding student loan, including an emergency loan, owed or guaranteed by this state, including the Texas Guaranteed Student Loan Corporation, the institution shall apply the amount of the rebate to the student’s loan. If a student has more than one outstanding loan, the institution shall apply the amount of the rebate to the loans as directed by the student or, if the student fails to provide timely instructions on the application of the amount, the institution shall apply the amount of the rebate to the loans according to priorities established by the coordinating board. If the amount of the rebate exceeds the amount of the loan indebtedness, the institution shall pay the student the excess amount.
H. The legislature shall account in the General Appropriations Act for the rebates authorized by this section in a way that provides a corresponding increase in the general revenue funds appropriated to the institution. It is the intent of the legislature that rebates authorized by this section shall be financed by savings to the state resulting from reductions in the number of courses taken by undergraduate students.
I. The coordinating board, in consultation with the institutions of higher education, shall adopt rules for the administration of this section, including a rule to allow an otherwise eligible student to receive a rebate under this section if the student is not awarded a baccalaureate degree within the period required by Subsection (A)(1) solely as a result of a hardship or other good cause. The performance of active duty military service by a student shall be recognized as “good cause” for purposes of this section.

To be eligible for a rebate under this program, a student must:

The provisions of this §13.81 adopted to be effective May 21, 2001, 26 TexReg 3627.

### §13.81 Authority

The program is authorized by Texas Education Code, §54.0065.

Source Note: The provisions of this §13.81 adopted to be effective May 21, 2001, 26 TexReg 3627.

### §13.82 Eligible Students

To be eligible for a rebate under this program, a student must:

(a) have enrolled for the first time in an institution of higher education in the fall 1997 semester or later;

(b) request a rebate for coursework related to a first baccalaureate degree received from a general academic teaching institution;

(c) have been a resident of Texas as set forth under Chapter 21, Subchapter B of this title (relating to Determining Residence Status) and have been entitled to pay resident tuition at all times while pursuing the degree;

(d) if enrolled for the first time in fall 2005 or later, graduate within four calendar years for a four-year degree or within five calendar years for a five-year degree if the degree is in architecture, engineering, or any other program determined by the Board to require more than four years to complete; and

(e) have attempted no more than three hours in excess of the minimum number of semester credit hours required to complete the degree under the catalog under which the student graduated. Hours attempted include transfer credits, course credit earned exclusively by examination (except that, for the purposes of this program, only the number of semester credit hours earned exclusively by examination in excess of nine semester credit hours is treated as hours attempted), courses dropped after the official census date, optional internship and cooperative education courses, and repeated courses. Hours attempted shall not include course credit that is earned to satisfy requirements for a Reserve Officers’ Training Corps (ROTC) program but that is not required to complete the degree program, course credit, other than course credit earned exclusively by examination, that is earned before graduating from high school, and courses dropped for reasons that are determined by the institution to be totally beyond the control of the student. For students concurrently earning a baccalaureate degree and a Texas teaching certificate, required teacher education courses shall not be counted to the extent that they are over and above the free electives allowed in the baccalaureate degree program.

Source Note: The provisions of this §13.82 adopted to be effective May 21, 2001, 26 TexReg 3627; amended to be effective December 3, 2003, 28 TexReg 10756; amended to be effective November 22, 2005, 30 TexReg 7729; amended to be effective November 29, 2011, 36 TexReg 8014.

### §13.83 Hardship Provisions

Effective for students who enroll for the first time in fall 2005 or later, an otherwise eligible student may be eligible for a tuition rebate without satisfying the requirements of §13.82(4) of this title (relating to Eligible Students), if the student is awarded a baccalaureate degree and the institution determines that the student has demonstrated a hardship under the policy required by §13.85(g) of this title (relating to Responsibilities of Institutions).

Source Note: The provisions of this §13.83 adopted to be effective May 21, 2001, 26 TexReg 3627; amended to be effective November 22, 2005, 30 TexReg 7729.

### §13.84 Amount of Tuition Rebates

(a) The amount of tuition to be rebated to a student under this program is $1,000, unless the total amount of undergraduate tuition paid by the student to the institution awarding the degree was less than $1,000, in which event the amount of tuition to be rebated is an amount equal to the amount of undergraduate tuition paid by the student to the institution.

(b) A student who paid the institution awarding the degree an amount of undergraduate tuition less than $1,000 may qualify for an increase in the amount of the rebate, not to exceed a total rebate of $1,000, for any amount of undergraduate tuition the student paid to other Texas public institutions of higher education by providing the institution awarding the degree with proof of the total amount of that tuition paid to other institutions.

(c) Tuition rebates shall be reduced by the amount of any outstanding student loan, including an emergency loan, owed to or guaranteed by this state, including the Texas Guaranteed Student Loan Corporation. If a student has more than one outstanding student loan, the institution shall apply the amount of the rebate to the loans as directed by the student. If the student fails to provide timely instructions on the application of the amount, the institution shall apply the amount of the rebate to the loans with the highest interest rates first.

Source Note: The provisions of this §13.84 adopted to be effective May 21, 2001, 26 TexReg 3627.

### §13.85 Responsibilities of Institutions

(a) Institutions of higher education shall include information regarding this program in the institution’s catalog.

(b) If requested by potentially eligible students, institutions of higher education shall provide these students opportunities to enroll during each fall and spring semester in the equivalent of at least 12 semester credit hours that apply toward their degrees. Institutions are not required to provide students with the opportunity to enroll in specific courses or specific sections. Public two-year colleges will comply to the extent that courses for the current semester are being offered that apply to the student’s baccalaureate degree program.
The requirement may be met by allowing substitutions for required courses or by allowing concurrent enrollment in courses from another institution, so long as the courses are taught on the students’ home campus and the students incur no financial penalty.

(c) General academic teaching institutions shall provide students with appropriate forms and instructions for requesting tuition reimbursement at the time that students apply for baccalaureate degrees.

(d) Institutions shall provide tuition rebates to students who apply within 60 days after graduation or provide the student with a statement explaining the reason the student is ineligible for the rebate.

(e) Institutions shall provide a dispute resolution process to resolve disputes related to local administration of the program.

(f) Disputes related to lower division credit transfer shall be resolved in accordance with Coordinating Board rules, §4.27 of this title (relating to Resolution of Transfer Disputes for Lower-Division Courses).

(g) Institutions shall establish policies and procedures for allowing otherwise eligible students to qualify for tuition rebates under this program, if the student receives a baccalaureate degree and demonstrates that the failure to comply with §13.82(4) of this title (relating to Eligible Students) was caused by a hardship condition. The policies and procedures shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following conditions:

1. a severe illness or other debilitating condition that may affect the student’s academic performance;

2. an indication that the student is responsible for the care of a sick, injured, or needy person and that the student’s provision of care may affect his or her academic performance; or

3. performance of active duty military service.

(h) Institutions may adopt policies and procedures for administering the program. For example, institutions may require students to declare their intent to qualify for a tuition rebate early in their careers or register prior to the beginning of the semester.

Source Note: The provisions of this §13.86 adopted to be effective May 21, 2001, 26 TexReg 3627; amended to be effective November 22, 2005, 30 TexReg 7729.

§13.87 Source of Funding

Tuition rebates shall be paid from institutional local funds. However, the enabling legislation provides that the Legislature shall account in the General Appropriations Act for the rebates in a way that provides a corresponding increase in the general revenue funds appropriated to the institution.

Source Note: The provisions of this §13.87 adopted to be effective May 21, 2001, 26 TexReg 3627.

Rules and Regulations for Determining Residence Status for Tuition Purposes General Rules

Residency for Tuition

The determination of residency classification for tuition purposes is governed by statutes enacted by the Texas Legislature and rules and regulations promulgated by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board. A student is classified as a resident of Texas if he or she satisfies the following conditions:

1. Enrolled as a full-time student.

2. The student is a Texas resident for the 12 consecutive months preceding the semester in which the student enters.

3. The student is domiciled in Texas.

4. The student is a student of the institution.

Source Note: The provisions of this §13.85 adopted to be effective May 21, 2001, 26 TexReg 3627; amended to be effective November 22, 2005, 30 TexReg 7729.

§13.86 Responsibilities of Students

(a) Students desiring to qualify for tuition rebates are responsible for complying with all rules and regulations related to administration of the program.

(b) Students desiring to qualify for tuition rebates are solely responsible for enrolling only in courses that will qualify them for the rebates.

(c) A student who has transferred from another public or independent institution of higher education is responsible for providing to the institution awarding the degree official transcripts from all institutions attended by the student.

(d) Students must apply for rebates prior to receiving their baccalaureate degrees on forms provided by the institution and must keep the institution apprized of their addresses for at least 60 days after their graduation date.

Source Note: The provisions of this §13.86 adopted to be effective May 21, 2001, 26 TexReg 3627; amended to be effective November 22, 2005, 30 TexReg 7729.
Determination of Residence Status

I. The following persons shall be classified as Texas residents and entitled to pay resident tuition:

A. a person who graduated from a public or accredited private high school in this state or received the equivalent of a high school diploma in this state, and maintained a residence continuously in this state for the thirty-six months immediately preceding the date of graduation or receipt of the diploma equivalent, as applicable; and the 12 months preceding the census date of the academic semester in which the person enrolls in an institution.

B. a person who established a domicile in this state not less than 12 months before the census date of the academic semester in which the person enrolls in an institution; and maintained a residence continuously in the state for the 12 months immediately preceding the census date of the academic semester in which the person enrolls in an institution.

C. a dependent whose parent established a domicile in this state not less than 12 months prior to the census date of the academic semester in which the person enrolls in an institution; and maintained a residence continuously in the state for the 12 months immediately preceding the census date of the academic semester in which the person enrolls in an institution.

II. The following non-U.S. citizens may establish a domicile in this state for the purposes of subsection (I) (A) or (B) of this section:

A. a Permanent Resident;

B. a person who is eligible for permanent resident status (a person who has filed an I-485 application for permanent residency and has been issued a fee/filing receipt or notice of action by USCIS showing that his or her I-485 has been reviewed and has not been rejected);

C. an eligible nonimmigrant that holds one of the approved types of visas. A complete list is available on the Coordinating Board website at http://www.thecb.state.tx.us/reports/.

D. a person classified by the USCIS as a Refugee, Asylee, Parolee, Conditional Permanent Resident, or Temporary Resident;

E. a person holding Temporary Protected Status, and Spouses and Children with approved petitions under the Violence Against Women Act (VAWA), an applicant with an approved USCIS I-360, Special Agricultural Worker, and a person granted deferred action status by USCIS;

F. a person who has filed an application for Cancellation of Removal and Adjustment of Status under Immigration Nationality Act 240A(b) or a Cancellation of Removal and Adjustment of Status under the Nicaraguan and Central American Relief Act (NACARA), Haitian Refugee Immigrant Fairness Act (HRIFA), or the Cuban Adjustment Act, and who has been issued a fee/filing receipt or Notice of Action by USCIS; or

G. a person who has filed for adjustment of status to that of a person admitted as a Permanent Resident under 8 United States Code 1255, or under the "registry" program (8 United States Code 1259), or the Special Immigrant Juvenile Program (8 USC 1101(a) (27)(J)) and has been issued a fee/filing receipt or Notice of Action by USCIS.

III. The domicile of a dependent’s parent is presumed to be the domicile of the dependent unless the dependent establishes eligibility for resident tuition under subsection (a)(1) of this section.

IV. A domicile in Texas is presumed if, at least 12 months prior to the census date of the semester in which he or she is to enroll, the person owns real property in Texas, owns a business in Texas, or is married to a person who has established a domicile in Texas. Gainful employment other than work-study and other such student employment can also be a basis for establishing a domicile.

V. The temporary absence of a person or a dependent’s parent from the state for the purpose of service in the U.S. Armed Forces, Public Health Service, Department of Defense, U.S. Department of State, as a result of an employment assignment, or for educational purposes, shall not affect a person’s ability to continue to claim that he or she is a domiciliary of this state. The person or the dependent’s parent shall provide documentation of the reason for the temporary absence.

VI. The temporary presence of a person or a dependent’s parent in Texas for the purpose of service in the U.S. Armed Forces, Public Health Service, Department of Defense or service with the U.S. Department of State, or as a result of any other type of employment assignment does not preclude the person or parent from establishing a domicile in Texas.
**Waivers**

A person who is classified as a nonresident may qualify to pay resident tuition if:

- The student or student’s spouse or parent is a member of the Armed Forces or a commissioned officer of the Public Health Service and is stationed in Texas. (Military and Public Health Service personnel who maintain their official home of record as Texas or who meet the criteria for establishing a domicile in Texas are considered to be Texas residents.)
- The student is employed at least half-time as a teaching or research assistant in a position related to his/her degree program at a Texas public institution of higher education. The spouse and dependent his/her children of the student shall also pay resident tuition.
- The student or student’s spouse or parent is employed at least half-time on a regular monthly salaried basis as a teacher or professor at a Texas public institution of higher education.
- The student holds an approved competitive scholarship from Angelo State University of at least $1000 for the academic year or summer awarded by an official Angelo State University scholarship committee.
- The student or student’s spouse or parent has located in Texas as an employee of a business or organization that became established in this state as part of the state economic development and diversification program.
- The student is a New Mexico resident who resides in a county bordering Texas. Students must be residing in Texas while enrolled.
- The student is an Oklahoma resident who resides in a county bordering Texas. Students must be residing in Texas while enrolled.


**Procedures for Student Appeal on Matters of Residency for Tuition Purposes**

- The original determination concerning the residency of a student shall be made by the Residency Determination Official, Testing Center. The determination in every case shall be based upon the Rules and Regulations for Determining Residence Status as adopted by the Coordinating Board, Texas College and University System.
- Should the student not agree with the determination of his/her residency status, the student may appeal the decision to a committee consisting of the Director of Admissions, the Residency Determination Official, the Director of Financial Aid, and Bursar. This committee will review both sides of the matter in reaching a final decision. The student will be allowed to present the basis of his/her appeal of the decision.
- The decision of the committee shall be final.
Housing Information and Regulations

The Angelo State University residence hall system includes a variety of living options and provides convenient and affordable housing for approximately 2,100 students. Centennial Village and Texan Hall offer private bedrooms; Plaza Verde, Mary Massie and Robert Massie Halls feature double occupancy rooms with private bath. Carr is arranged with double occupancy rooms and suite bath, while Vanderventer apartments are traditional apartments with two double occupancy bedrooms adjoined by a bath, a shared living room and full kitchen. Concho Hall rooms are single rooms for seniors and graduate students. Special interest housing (Honors and Living Learning Communities) provides students with the opportunity to live with others of similar interests. Texan Hall is home to our Honors floor which houses students participating in the Honors program. Plaza Verde features three Living Learning Communities for students majoring in Agriculture or Geosciences as well as for students who are participants in the First Generation Living Community.

Ethernet computer connections are provided in each room in the residence halls. Please check the services and amenities listings for each residence hall to ascertain the availability and location of wireless internet access. Other amenities include limitless laundry at no additional cost and conveniently located vending machines. Texan Hall is home to a stadium-seated movie theatre. Residents will find pool tables in the Centennial Village Commons building, the Carr Hall lobby, the Plaza Verde Commons/Recreation building, and the Mary Massie lobby. The Robert Massie lobby features a ping-pong table.

An experienced and trained staff, including area coordinators, a student hall director, and resident assistants manage the daily operations in each hall. Professional staff is available Monday–Friday during business hours. Hall desk hours will be posted at the beginning of each semester. Hall staff is available by phone 24 hours a day, 365 days a year. The on-call phone number is posted in each hall. The residence hall staff provides mentoring, guidance, programming, and student involvement opportunities as well as assistance to residents with concerns, including maintenance requests, room and roommate assignments, and resource information. Additionally, the Living Learning Communities have community leaders who serve as peer mentors for that cohort. The interests of students living on campus are promoted through programming and leadership opportunities.

On-Campus Housing Requirements

The university requires students enrolled in 12 or more semester credit hours who are not residents of Tom Green County to live in the university residence halls for the first two years, four long semesters, of enrollment regardless of total credit hours. Students enrolled in fewer than 12 semester credit hours may live on campus with permission from the Director of Housing and Residential Programs. Compliance with the university housing policy is a condition of enrollment. Institutional research suggests that students who live on campus are significantly more inclined to remain in college and achieve higher GPAs in comparison to students living off campus. Compliance with the university housing policy is a condition of enrollment, as set forth in the Student Handbook and the academic catalog and approved by the Texas Tech University Board of Regents.

Requests for exemptions from the on-campus housing requirements must be submitted, with proper supporting documentation, to the Housing and Residential Programs Office no later than August 15 for the fall semester and January 10 for the spring semester. Exceptions to these deadlines will be considered on a case-by-case basis by the Associate Director for Operations. 

The following categories are eligible for an exemption to this policy upon making a formal request to the Office of Housing and Residential Programs:

1. Students living within 70 miles of San Angelo, Texas, at the full-time established residence of a parent, guardian, grandparent or sibling.
2. Students who are at least 21 years of age prior to the beginning of the subsequent fall or spring semester.
3. Student who have lived in university owned or operated housing for four (4) continuous long semesters. Transfer students who have completed four (4) continuous long semesters will be exempted.
4. Students who have at least 6 months of active duty military service.
5. The student is married or has dependent children.
6. The student presents sufficient evidence of an extreme financial hardship.
7. A student presents sufficient evidence, as documented by his/her physician, of an extreme medical condition directly related to living on-campus and, for which on-campus accommodations cannot be made.
8. Students not meeting any of the above exemption categories who desire to live off campus must submit a special circumstances exemption request to the Office of Housing and Residential Programs. Special circumstances must clearly demonstrate a unique or compelling reason why the student cannot be accommodated in on-campus housing options.

A university housing committee is available to review the decisions of the Office of Housing and Residential Programs when an appeal is made by a student whose request for exemption has been denied. Students wishing to appeal should phone or email the Office of Housing and Residential Programs at 325-942-2035 or housing@angelo.edu. The student’s exemption materials will be forwarded to the Executive Director of Student Affairs who will call a meeting of the Exemption Committee. The student will be notified by the Office of Student Affairs about the date and time of the meeting (typically within one (1) week of the appeal request). Students will be given the opportunity to attend the meeting and to present their appeal. A representative from Housing and Residential Programs will attend the beginning of the meeting to review the Housing Policy with the committee, and will leave before the student presents their appeal. The Housing Appeals Committee will make a decision and the student will be notified via email of that decision within one (1) business day of the appeal meeting.

In conjunction with the university’s support of academic integrity, evidence of deliberate falsification of information, data, or any materials submitted, or providing false or erroneous information in connection with an application for exemption from the on-campus housing requirement will be grounds for disciplinary action. Such action may include, but is not limited to, revocation of a previously approved exemption, restitution of up to a semester’s room fees, probation or suspension from the university.

Housing Reservations

Residence halls, like all other services and facilities of Angelo State University, are available to all students regardless of race, creed, national origin, age, sex, or disability. Application for admission to the university and application for residence hall accommodations are separate transactions. To apply for housing at Angelo State University, students must first be admitted to the university. Students are encouraged to apply for housing as soon as they are notified of their admission status and have Campus Identification (CID) and PIN numbers. Please note that there is a $100 non-refundable applica-
Housing Information

More detailed information concerning the facilities and offerings of campus residence halls can be obtained on our website or by contacting the Housing and Residential Programs Office, ASU Station #11016, San Angelo, TX 76909, or by calling 325-942-2035 (email address: housing@angelo.edu). To complete the housing application, follow the instructions on the website: http://www.angelo.edu/dept/residential_programs/.

Registered sex offenders are not permitted to live in university-owned housing, which includes the university residence halls. Information submitted is subject to verification.

Students entering in the fall semester will have the opportunity to reserve specific room assignments. This process begins after current students have completed room assignment selections for the upcoming year. Spaces that are not reserved by current students will be available during the selection stage for new freshmen and transfer students. Housing assignments are then made based upon the date and time of application. Students have the opportunity to request specific halls and roommates. This process is called a Roommate Request Lottery. Please see our website for a detailed time line of the Roommate Request Lottery: http://www.angelo.edu/content/files/15396-new-student-assignment-timeline

Housing and Residential Programs strives to keep all residents healthy, informed, and safe. All residents living in the halls are required to comply with the meningitis requirement of the university. For more information visit: http://www.angelo.edu/services/registrars_office/meningitis.

Because it is necessary to assign new residents to spaces made available when a limited number of students vacate at the end of the fall term, students entering the residence halls for the spring semester may only request online a residence hall preference instead of a specific room. Room assignments for spring applicants will be made to available spaces based upon the date Housing and Residential Programs receives the completed housing application.

Students with mobility or hearing impairments should notify Housing and Residential Programs. Rooms designed to accommodate wheelchairs/scooters or with visual door bell and emergency alert systems are available in Centennial Village, Mary Massie, Plaza Verde, Robert Massie, and Texan Hall.

Students should notify Housing and Residential Programs if cancellation of the application becomes necessary. Information relating to cancellations is included in the contract and may be found on our website at http://www.angelo.edu/content/files/15342-student-housing-contractual-agreement.

Room and Dining Plan

Room and dining plan fees are billed on a semester basis and are included on the same billing account as tuition and fees. Payments must be made in accordance with the established payment due dates and amounts provided on the billing. You will not receive a paper bill by mail. You may view and/or print your bill via RamPort, select the Student Services tab, and under the Student Accounts channel, click on “View My Bill.” If payments are not made by the established due date, a late fee will be assessed. For assistance, contact the Student Accounts Office at 325-942-2008. For questions about specific charges for room and dining plans, contact Housing and Residential Programs at 325-942-2035.

Rates for room and board are based on a per-person charge and are established by the Texas Tech University Board of Regents. Please visit our website for current room and board rates: https://www.angelo.edu/dept/residential_programs/. Refunds

Refunds are granted for room and board after the Director of Housing and Residential Programs receives proper clearance from the appropriate residence hall. All refunds are prorated on a daily basis. Students should receive their refunds within thirty days from the University Student Accounts Office. All requests for refunds must be submitted in writing by the published deadlines. Refunds are subject to the terms and conditions of the Student Housing Contractual Agreement http://www.angelo.edu/content/files/15342-student-housing-contractual-agreement.

Guest Housing

Angelo State University encourages family involvement in the life of students. As such, on-campus guest housing is available to families of current students. Families coming for a campus visit, attending sporting events, fine arts performances, etc., may reserve a room or a suite in historic Concho Hall. For more information or to make a reservation please visit http://www.angelo.edu/dept/residential_programs/guest_housing.php.
Student Financial Assistance

The offices of Student Financial Aid and Scholarship Programs collaboratively provide comprehensive financial assistance to students seeking a higher education. The financial assistance offered at Angelo State includes scholarships, grants, employment, and loans. Assistance is awarded to students on the basis of financial need, merit, and other specific program eligibility requirements. Need is defined as the difference between the cost of attending Angelo State, the family’s contribution as determined by the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA), and the amount of money reasonably available to the student from all sources.

The philosophy of Angelo State University is based on the premise that deserving and capable students who wish to attend the University should not be deprived of this opportunity due to financial need. No student or prospective student shall be excluded from participating in or be denied the benefits of any financial aid program at Angelo State on the grounds of race, color, national origin, religion, or sex. Although qualifications required for each financial aid program may differ, the general requirements for financial assistance at Angelo State are that the student must be admitted and enrolled for at least one-half the normal academic load, be in good academic standing with the university, and demonstrate need as determined by the FAFSA (https://fafsa.ed.gov).

Carr Blue and Gold Guarantee Program
Angelo State University has a long history of providing access to residents of the State of Texas, regardless of the economic means of their families. The University is committed to ensuring that students can afford to choose Angelo State University.

Angelo State University has committed Carr Scholarship funds to cover fall and spring in-state tuition and fees for undergraduate Texas residents who have an annual family income of $40,000—the median income level for our region—or less, along with other requirements. This commitment began in fall 2009 and is known as the "Carr Blue and Gold Guarantee!"

The Carr Blue and Gold Guarantee is designed to reassure academically talented students from low- and middle-income families in Texas who may not feel that a university education is possible. Please contact the Scholarship Programs Office or visit the Scholarship Programs page of the ASU website for specific information and eligibility requirements. http://www.angelo.edu/services/scholarship-programs/blue-and-gold-guarantee.php

Carr Academic Scholarships
The Carr Academic Scholarship Program is one of the largest scholarship endowments at a regional university in the United States. During the 2014-2015 academic year, ASU students received over $7,800,000 in Carr Scholarships. Names for ASU benefactors Robert G. and Nona K. Carr, the scholarships are awarded based on high school GPA or class rank and ACT/SAT and can be renewed each year by students who maintain the academic criteria. Carr Academic Scholarships benefit one of every five ASU students. http://www.angelo.edu/services/scholarship-programs/carr-scholarships.php

Types of Financial Assistance

Scholarships
https://www.angelo.edu/services/scholarship-programs/
Scholarships do not have to be repaid, and you can have more than one at a time. Generally, scholarships are awarded to students who meet special qualifications, often determined by academic or athletic success or artistic talent. Scholarships are also given to students who are part of an underrepresented group, while others are offered based on students’ academic area of study.

Grants
https://www.angelo.edu/services/financial_aid/
Grants are awarded based on need and do not have to be repaid. Federal, state, and institutional grants are available.

Veterans Affairs
New and transfer veteran and dependent students may apply for benefits in the Veterans Educational and Transitional Services (VETS) Center in room 113 of the Houston Harte University Center.

Please visit our website at: https://www.angelo.edu/dept/veterans/ for information on the following programs.
- Chapter 30: Montgomery GI Bill - Active Duty Educational Assistance Program
- Chapter 31: Vocational Rehabilitation
- Chapter 33: Post-9/11 Veterans Educational Assistance Act of 2008
- Chapter 34/30: Vietnam Era Veterans Educational Assistance Program (old)
- Chapter 35: Dependent’s Educational Assistance Program
- Chapter 1606: Montgomery GI Bill - Selected Reserve Educational Assistance Program
- Chapter 1607: Reserve Educational Assistance Program (REAP)

Employment
https://www.angelo.edu/services/financial_aid/
Federal and state work-study jobs are awarded to students with documented financial need. On-campus employment options are also available for students who are not eligible for work-study.

Many student jobs can be found at the Career Development website http://www.angelo.edu/services/career/

Loans
https://www.angelo.edu/services/financial_aid/
Loans must be repaid with interest. The long-term types available include student loans, such as the Federal Stafford loan, parent loans, such as Federal PLUS loans, and private student loans, also known as alternative educational loans. Emergency short-term loans are also available.
Applying for Financial Assistance

Information, instructions, and forms may be obtained by contacting the Financial Aid Office or by visiting the financial aid section of the ASU website at www.angelo.edu/services/financial_aid/. Approval for admission or readmission to the university must be secured as a regular student and the evaluation of any transfer hours from the Admissions Office or the College of Graduate Studies to complete the application process.

Students are strongly encouraged to review the terms and conditions of financial aid and to direct questions to the Financial Aid Office concerning eligibility criteria, terms, rights, privileges, cost of attendance, refund policy for aid recipients, method of financial aid payment. Information handbooks are available upon request.

Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP) Policy

The Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended, mandates institutions of higher education to establish policies to monitor the academic progress of students who apply for and/or receive federal financial aid. Angelo State University (ASU) makes its minimum standards applicable to all federal, state, and institutional financial aid programs for the purpose of maintaining a consistent policy for all financial aid applicants.

Students requesting financial aid must have their eligibility determined each year. Aid can be awarded to students who continue to demonstrate a financial need for assistance and who remain in good standing and are making satisfactory progress in accordance with the Angelo State University Satisfactory Academic Progress Policy. 

www.angelo.edu/services/financial_aid/sap.php

Though this policy establishes the minimum standards for all financial aid programs at ASU, individual aid programs may have unique qualitative and/or quantitative standards specific to the program as mandated by law or the program’s governing entity. Such programs include, but are not limited to, the TEXAS Grant Program and the Texas B-On-Time Loan Program. Information concerning the minimum standards of such programs is available in the Financial Aid Office.

www.angelo.edu/services/scholarship-programs/terms-conditions-car-satisfactory-academic-progress.php

Vincent Memorial “The Quest”

President Lloyd D. Vincent was the longest serving president in the history of the institution. During his tenure as president starting in 1967, ASU’s enrollment had more than doubled from 2,556 in 1967 to more than 6,200 by 1994. By the time he had announced his impending retirement in 1995, he had served ASU as president for more than 26 years. But, while attending a board of regents meeting in Alpine in August of 1994, he suffered a stroke and died. Dr. Vincent had literally given his life to and for Angelo State University. His passing truly marked the end of an era.

To honor his memory, members of the ASU family and the community raised funds for a memorial that was dedicated adjacent to the University Mall at Johnson Street. The sculpture was the creation of San Angelo College graduate and renowned artist Lincoln Fox. “The Quest,” as Fox named the memorial, features an American Eagle swooping over a stack of books and lifting with his claw a partially opened book skyward.

Said the sculptor, “It is through education that man is able to soar beyond the shackles of ignorance and misconception, into a new life of freedom and accomplishment. It is the freeing of man’s imagination that allows his spirit to fly.”

The soaring eagle has a nine-foot wingspan and rests atop an obelisk that brings the monument’s height to 20 feet. The memorial with its bronze plaque bearing the likeness of Vincent honors not only the man but also the heights to which he took the university.
College of Graduate Studies

Overview
The College of Graduate Studies is a body of scholars designated as the graduate faculty and of students duly admitted to pursue studies beyond the baccalaureate degree. The members of the graduate faculty are expected to maintain active participation in their respective fields of scholarship. The administrative head of the College of Graduate Studies is the Dean of the College of Graduate Studies, who reports to the Provost and Vice President for Academic Affairs. In each graduate degree program, the Dean of the College of Graduate Studies, with the approval of the Provost and Vice President for Academic Affairs, appoints one member of the graduate faculty to be graduate advisor.

The Dean of the College of Graduate Studies supervises all graduate course offerings, the programs of individual graduate students, and the research projects (theses and reports) of the degree candidates. The graduate advisors assume immediate responsibility for the programs and counseling of graduate students in their various areas.

The College of Graduate Studies faculty and administration authorize all degrees beyond the baccalaureate degree awarded by the University.

The Nature and Purpose of Graduate Work
The purpose of graduate education is to provide advanced and specialized training beyond the baccalaureate program. Graduate study is intended to strengthen the academic and professional competence of the student, to develop the student’s capacity for independent study, to familiarize the student with past and current research, to train the student in the techniques of research, and to enable the student to relate his or her research to the investigations of other scholars and derive significant implications from the relationships.

Graduate study presupposes a broad background of knowledge, an adequate preparation in appropriate fields of study at the baccalaureate level, and a command of skills required to carry on intensive research and investigation with a high degree of resourcefulness and self-direction. Generally speaking, only students with superior undergraduate academic records are qualified to pursue study at the graduate level.

It should be noted that graduate studies differ from undergraduate studies in the following respects:

1. The graduate student is expected to assume greater responsibility and to exercise more individual initiative.
2. More extensive and intensive reading is required.
3. Greater emphasis is placed on productive research, with particular emphasis on the use of primary materials.
4. Seminar methods are employed with greater frequency, as greater class participation by the student is required.
5. Less instruction is provided in content, survey-type lecture courses.

Graduate study thus involves far more than the passing of a given number of courses and the fulfillment of certain minimum requirements. The student cannot be content solely with earning acceptable grades. The student must continually satisfy the Graduate Faculty in the major field by displaying superior intellectual powers and scholarly commitment in order to maintain graduate status and good standing in the school.

Admission Requirements
Student Responsibility
NOTICE: The regulations contained in this Catalog are based upon present conditions and are subject to change without notice. The University reserves the right to modify any statement in accordance with unforeseen conditions.

The student is held responsible for knowing degree requirements and enrolling for appropriate courses. The student is likewise held responsible for knowing the University deadlines and regulations in regard to the standard of work required for continuance in the College of Graduate Studies. If additional information is needed, the College of Graduate Studies should be consulted.

For a complete list of requirements for a particular degree, the student should combine the General Degree Requirements page 35 and the special requirements listed by departments under Departmental Information.

Admission to the College of Graduate Studies
I. General Requirements
A. Angelo State University strives to admit students to graduate study who show promise of succeeding in a rigorous academic environment. This promise is generally demonstrated through superior academic performance, as measured by undergraduate grade point average (GPA) and/or standardized test scores (i.e., GRE or GMAT) as determined by individual program requirements. Applicants who have distinguished themselves in curricular and extracurricular undertakings, have exhibited exceptional leadership abilities, or have demonstrated special skills or talents related to the area in which they intend to pursue their studies may also be worthy of consideration for admission.

Admission as either a degree-seeking or a non-degree seeking student is granted by the dean of the College of Graduate Studies upon the recommendation of the department of proposed study. Only students who have submitted completed applications will generally be considered for admission. A completed application consists of the following:
1. Graduate Application for Admission form, with residency information;
2. Current application fee (non-refundable); current application fee (U.S. Currency non-refundable) for international applicants;
3. Official Graduate Record Exam (GRE) or Official Graduate Management Admissions Test (GMAT) score for individual programs that require the GRE/GMAT as determined by the College of Graduate Studies. To be considered official, GRE/ GMAT scores must be mailed directly to the ASU College of Graduate Studies from the Educational Testing Service;
4. Official transcripts from all colleges or universities attended (except Angelo State University). All college/university transcripts that are received by mail from the sending college/university are considered “official”. All college/university transcripts that are sealed in the sending college/university envelope and hand-carried or mailed by the student are considered “official”.
5. Degree-seeking students only who are applying to a program requiring an essay must submit an essay of length as determined by the program. Specific essay requirements can be found on the College of Graduate Studies homepage, under the Essay link.
6. Transcripts must include certification of a completed baccalaureate or higher degree from a college or university with substantially similar degree requirements as those of Angelo State University. International students, and applicants for whom English is not their first language, must also include official scores from the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) or the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) taken within the last two years, and the international student application forms. The minimum TOEFL score is 550 (paper-based exam), 213 (computer-based exam), or 79 internet-Based Test (iBT). Physical Therapy, however, requires a 600 (paper and pencil test) or 250 (computer-based test.) A score of 7 is required on the Academic Module of the IELTS.

**Students not meeting the TOEFL or IELTS requirements can apply to the English Language Learners Institute (ELLI) and may be provisionally admitted. After successful completion of ELLI requirements, student may begin their graduate program.**

II. Admission to the College of Graduate Studies as Degree-Seeking Student
The process for determining admission as a degree-seeking student is as follows:

A. The completed application is sent to the department of proposed study for an admission recommendation. The department looks at the following factors:

1. Completion of the undergraduate prerequisites for the intended program, as indicated below.
2. The applicant’s previous academic record, which may include overall GPA, last 60 hour GPA, GPA in the major or in the prerequisite courses, and/or GPA in any relevant graduate work. GPAs are computed on all course work taken, including all grades on repeated courses.
3. The applicant’s GRE/GMAT test score, if required for the program.
4. The essay, if required for the program.
5. Other criteria, as defined by the program.

B. Applicants who submit a satisfactory essay, if required for the program, have at least a 2.50 overall undergraduate GPA or 3.00 in the last 60 semester hours, and who meet the program’s formula, if applicable, (and in some programs, additional criteria) will generally be awarded regular admission, resources permitting. Applicants who fall slightly below the formula or GPA standards may be considered for provisional admission. If the department of proposed study deems the applicant shows promise of succeeding in the program, provisional admission, with conditions, may be granted.

C. Applicants who have not completed all prerequisites may be required to complete them before being considered for admission. In some programs, applicants may be admitted if they lack some prerequisites, but will be required to make up these undergraduate courses (leveling work) within the first year of their graduate enrollment.

D. Students who have not submitted GRE/GMAT scores to programs that require standardized tests, but who have an undergraduate GPA of 3.00 or better (4-point scale) in the total undergraduate record, including all grades on repeated courses, may be granted provisional admission to programs that require standardized tests, with the approval of the graduate faculty in the applicant’s major department and the graduate dean. These applicants must provide satisfactory GRE/GMAT scores before the end of their first semester of enrollment *. Provisional admission does not guarantee regular admission. When the test score is received, the student’s application file will be reviewed by the applicant’s major department for an admission decision recommendation. Students who do not satisfy the grade point criteria listed above and have not submitted GRE/GMAT scores to programs that require standardized tests will not be considered for admission until the appropriate test scores are received by the College of Graduate Studies.

E. Applicants who are given provisional admission will be on academic probation, with the requirement that they maintain at least a 3.00 cumulative grade point average in all graduate-level work until they have completed at least nine semester hours of graduate-level work in a degree program at Angelo State University. Failure to maintain the requisite 3.00 may result in dismissal from the graduate program in which the student has been studying.

F. Offer of Admission. Only written notice from the dean of the College of Graduate Studies constitutes approval of admission.

G. Graduate students who do not attend classes for one year must re-apply for admission.

* Except Physical Therapy, Biology, Business Administration, and Professional Accountancy. GRE or GMAT scores must be submitted with the application to the College of Graduate Studies.
Special Graduate Admission Requirements and Procedures for International Students

Angelo State University is authorized under federal law to enroll nonimmigrant alien students.

A student from a foreign country will be eligible for admission to Angelo State University and a Form I-20, Certificate for Eligibility, will be issued when all admission requirements have been met and the following items are on file in the Office of the Dean of the College of Graduate Studies:

- Official transcripts of previous academic records with English translation, if original transcript is not in English.
- An evaluation of the transcript(s) by an official foreign transcript evaluator.
- Supplemental Information Form for foreign applicants. *
- Statement from parent, guardian, or other sponsor guaranteeing the applicant’s financial support while in the United States.

International applicants must have all of these items on file in the College of Graduate Studies no later than June 10 in order to register for the fall semester, November 1 to register for the spring semester, and March 15 to register for the summer session.

Insurance Requirement for International Students

All international students will be automatically billed by ASU for the Group Hospitalization, Medical U.S. Evacuation, and Repatriation Insurance plan provided through the University for each semester enrolled. Further information regarding insurance coverage and cost may be obtained from the University’s Center for International Studies.

Program Prerequisites, Requirements, and Formulas

Agriculture (M.Ag.)
Prerequisites:
Completion of a minimum of 24 semester credit hours of undergraduate course work in animal science, agriculture, range management, wildlife management, or agronomy, including 12 semester credit hours of advanced course work.

Requirements:
- Essay
- GRE

Formula: See Graduate Studies web site for current formula.

Animal Science (M.S.)
Prerequisites:
Completion of a minimum of 24 semester credit hours of undergraduate course work in animal science, agriculture, range management, wildlife management, or agronomy, including 12 semester credit hours of advanced course work.

Requirements:
- Essay
- GRE

Formula: See Graduate Studies web site for current formula.

Applied Psychology (M.S.)
Prerequisites:
Submit essay. Complete either (a) a minimum of 18 semester credit hours of undergraduate psychology, or (b) the graduate leveling course in psychology: PSY 6302 Core Concepts in Psychological Science. Students who have a cumulative undergraduate grade point average (GPA) of 3.00 or 3.25 or higher for the last 60 credit hours automatically qualify for admission, if space in the program allows.

Formula: See Graduate Studies web site for current formula.

Biology (M.S.)
Prerequisites:
Completion of a minimum of 24 semester credit hours of undergraduate course work in biology, including 12 semester credit hours of advanced course work (to include cell biology, evolution, ecology, biostatistics). A B.S. or B.A. in biology or a related discipline (e.g., zoology, botany, microbiology, wildlife ecology).

Requirements:
- Essay
- GRE

Formula: See Graduate Studies web site for current formula.

Business Administration (M.B.A.)
Prerequisites: **
- Accounting 2301 and 2302 or Accounting 5191 and 5192
- Economics 2301 and 2302, or Economics 5191
- Finance 3361 or Finance 5191
- Mathematics 1325
- Management 3300 or Management 5191
- Management Science 2331 (statistics) or Management Science 5191
- Marketing 3321 or Marketing 5191

Requirements:
- Essay
- GMAT/GRE

No formula: A resume is required.

Coaching, Sport, Recreation, and Fitness Administration (M.Ed.)
Prerequisites:
Sufficient background experiences in professional competency areas.

Requirements:
- Essay
- Resume
- Three letters of recommendation

Communication (M.A.)
Prerequisites:
Completion of a minimum of 24 semester credit hours of undergraduate course work in either communication or journalism, including 12 semester credit hours of advanced course work. Other majors will be considered on a case by case basis.

Requirements:
- Essay

Formula: See Graduate Studies web site for current formula.

* These forms are available on-line at https://www.angelo.edu/dept/graduate-studies/international-graduate-student-admission.php.

** Credit for 5000 level business area courses may not be used for degree requirements.
Graduate Studies

Counseling Psychology (M.S.)
Prerequisites:
Submit essay. Complete either (a) a minimum of 18 semester credit hours of undergraduate psychology, or (b) the graduate leveling course in psychology: PSY 6302 Core Concepts in Psychological Science. Students who have a cumulative undergraduate grade point average (GPA) of 3.00 or 3.25 or higher for the last 60 credit hours automatically qualify for admission, if space in the program allows.
Formula: See Graduate Studies web site for current formula.

Criminal Justice (M.S.)
Prerequisites:
All applicants for the Master of Science degree in Criminal Justice program must hold a bachelor’s degree from an accredited college or university. All potential graduate students are evaluated on an individual basis. All applicants must submit the following materials and meet the admission criteria as indicated:
• Undergraduate academic record (transcripts of all undergraduate course work);
• 2.75 undergraduate GPA or 3.00 in the last 60 hours of undergraduate course work;
• At least two letters of recommendation;
• An essay of no more than 750 words regarding your opinion of the single most important challenge to 21st Century Criminal Justice written in endnote or footnote format. Outside sources may be used.

Curriculum and Instruction (M.A.)
Prerequisites:
• Must hold a bachelor’s degree from an accredited college or university;
• Undergraduate academic record (transcripts of all undergraduate course work);
• 2.50 undergraduate GPA or 2.50 in the last 60 hours of undergraduate course work;
• 2.75 undergraduate GPA required for Curriculum and Instruction with Teacher Certification program;
• The GRE test is not required for admission to the program.

Educational Administration (M.Ed.)
Prerequisites:
• Must hold a bachelor’s degree from an accredited college or university;
• Undergraduate academic record (transcripts of all undergraduate course work);
• 2.75 undergraduate GPA or 2.75 in the last 60 hours of undergraduate course work;
• The GRE test is not required for admission to the program.

English (M.A.)
Prerequisites:
Completion of a minimum of 24 semester credit hours of undergraduate course work in English, including 12 semester credit hours of advanced course work.
Requirements:
• Essay

Guidance and Counseling (M.Ed.)
Prerequisites:
• Must hold a bachelor’s degree from an accredited college or university;
• Undergraduate academic record (transcripts of all undergraduate course work);
• 2.75 undergraduate GPA or 2.75 in the last 60 hours of undergraduate course work;
• The GRE test is not required for admission to the program.

Homeland Security (M.S.)
Prerequisites:
All applicants for the Master of Science in Homeland Security program must hold a bachelor’s degree from an accredited college or university. All potential graduate students are evaluated on an individual basis. All potential graduate students must submit all related materials requested in the evaluation criteria. The evaluation criteria include the following:
• Undergraduate academic record (transcripts of all undergraduate course work);
• 2.75 undergraduate GPA or 3.0 in the last 60 hours of undergraduate course work;
• At least two letters of recommendation;
• An essay of no more than 750 words regarding your opinion of the single most important challenge to U.S. homeland security written in endnote or footnote format. Outside sources may be used.

Industrial/Organizational Psychology (M.S.)
Prerequisites:
Submit three letters of recommendation and essay. Complete either (a) a minimum of 18 semester credit hours of undergraduate psychology, or (b) the graduate leveling course in psychology: PSY 6302 Core Concepts in Psychological Science. Students who have a cumulative undergraduate grade point average (GPA) of 3.00 or 3.25 or higher for the last 60 credit hours automatically qualify for admission, if space in the program allows.
Formula: See Graduate Studies web site for current formula.

Intelligence, Security Studies and Analysis (M.S.S.)
Prerequisites:
All applicants for the Master of Security Studies in Intelligence, Security Studies and Analysis must hold a bachelor’s degree from an accredited college or university. All potential graduate students are evaluated on an individual basis. All applicants must submit the following materials and meet the admission criteria as indicated:
• Hold a bachelor’s degree with a GPA of 2.75 or better, including all grades on repeated courses, or hold a bachelor’s degree with a GPA of 3.00 or better in the last 60 hours of undergraduate work. Required GPA may be waived on a case-by-case basis by the department chair;
• At least two letters of recommendation;
• An essay of no more than 750 words discussing an intelligence-related topic affecting our nation’s security.
The GRE test is not required for admittance to the program.
Nursing (M.S.N.)
In addition to the general requirements for admission to the College of Graduate Studies, applicants for regular admission to the M.S.N. program must file a separate departmental application through the Nursing Centralized Application System (NursingCAS) to the Department of Nursing and meet the criteria listed below:

- Acceptance into the College of Graduate Studies.
- U.S. citizenship.
- Baccalaureate degree in nursing from a program accredited by the Accreditation Commission for Education in Nursing (ACEN), or the Commission of Collegiate Nursing Education (CCNE).
- Current, unencumbered license to practice as a Registered Nurse in Texas required.
- Overall grade point average (GPA) of 3.00 on a 4.00 scale.
- Undergraduate statistics course (3 SCH) completed with a grade of “C” or higher. (Junior or senior level statistics within 5 years is recommended but not required).
- Three professional references who can address your ability to succeed in graduate school (leadership, time management, initiative).
- Essay describing your personal and professional goals, commitment to your field of study, nursing experience as well as community service related to healthcare. (500 word maximum).

Prior to first clinical course, graduate students must have the following on file in the nursing office:

- Current CPR (professional level) certification.
- Evidence of meeting state-mandated immunization requirements.
- Proof of current health insurance.
- Drug screen if required by clinical agency.

Physical Therapy (D.P.T.) Each cohort is limited to a maximum of 26 students.
Physical Therapy applicants must pass through a two-stage process and have completed a baccalaureate degree. 50 hours of volunteer/observation in at least 2 physical therapy settings is required.

Prerequisites:
(A minimum cumulative prerequisite GPA of 3.00 on a 4.00 scale is required. If courses are repeated, the last grade attained is used.)

- Human Anatomy (with lab)
- Human Physiology (with lab)
- Upper division science course (with lab)
- General Chemistry I and II (with labs)
- Math (Algebra & Precalculus, or better (i.e., calculus, etc.))
- General Physics I and II (with labs)
- Technical Writing
- General Psychology
- Developmental Psychology or Abnormal or Physiological Psychology
- Statistics
- Medical Terminology

Requirements:
- Essay
- Self report transcript
- Volunteer hours form
- Three letters of recommendation

Formula: See Graduate Studies web site for current formula.

Professional Accountancy (M.P.Ac.)
Prerequisites:
- Principles of Accounting I - Financial and Principles of Accounting II - Managerial or Independent Study in Financial Accounting and Independent Study in Managerial Accounting
- Intermediate Accounting I and II
- Cost Accounting
- Income Tax Accounting
- Business Calculus and Finite Mathematics II or Calculus I
- Business Law
- Accounting Information Systems
- Auditing
- Statistical Analysis for Business and Economics or Independent Study in Statistics
- Principles of Microeconomics or Independent Study in Economics
- Financial Management or Independent Study in Finance
- Advanced Accounting II
- Have a 2.50 GPA in Intermediate Accounting I and II, with no grade lower than “C”

Requirements:
- Essay
- GMAT

Formula: See Graduate Studies web site for current formula.

Security Studies (M.S.S.)
Prerequisites:
All applicants for the Master of Science degree in Security Studies must hold a bachelor’s degree from an accredited college or university. All potential graduate students are evaluated on an individual basis. All applicants must submit the following materials and meet the admission criteria as indicated:

- Undergraduate academic record (transcripts of all undergraduate course work);
- 2.75 undergraduate GPA or 3.00 in the last 60 hours of undergraduate course work;
- At least two letters of recommendation;
- An essay of no more than 750 words regarding your opinion of the single most important challenge to U.S. national security written in endnote or footnote format. Outside sources may be used.

Student Development and Leadership in Higher Education (M.Ed.)
Prerequisites:
- Must hold a bachelor’s degree from an accredited college or university;
- Undergraduate academic record (transcripts of all undergraduate course work);
- 2.50 undergraduate GPA or 2.50 in the last 60 hours of undergraduate course work;
- The GRE test is not required for admission to the program.
Graduate Studies

Undergraduates Receiving Graduate Credit

A senior undergraduate student who has an overall 3.00 or better grade point average, has completed at least 100 semester credit hours of academic work toward a baccalaureate degree and submits an application for admission and a letter of intent may, with the approval of the Dean of the College of Graduate Studies, be granted senior-graduate status and register for a maximum of six semester credit hours of graduate-level work, provided that the total number of semester credit hours in a semester does not exceed 18 or a summer term exceed seven (7). The total number of graduate semester credit hours taken as a senior-graduate may not exceed six, and no course used on the degree plan toward a baccalaureate degree may be used also on a graduate degree plan. Senior-graduate students are eligible for integrated baccalaureate-master’s degree scheduling if their major departments offer such plans. To continue graduate studies, the individual must re-apply for admission and submit all documents required by the program.

Transient Status

Transient status may be granted to applicants who want to take a maximum of nine semester credit hours of work in the College of Graduate Studies and transfer it to another institution where they are pursuing a graduate degree program. A letter from the other institution stating that the student has good standing there must be received by the Dean of the College of Graduate Studies at Angelo State University.

Non-Degree Status

Applicants, other than international ones, who hold baccalaureate degrees and who do not intend to pursue a master’s degree at Angelo State University, may apply for non-degree status. Entrance requirements for non-degree applicants are the same as for degree-seeking applicants. Continued registration as a non-degree graduate student is contingent each semester upon satisfactory academic performance.

Graduate credit normally will not be allowed for use on a master’s degree plan at Angelo State University unless the student has been granted regular or provisional admission to a degree program in the College of Graduate Studies and is registered therein when the course is taken. Students holding senior-graduate status are exempt from this provision. If a non-degree student subsequently is admitted to a degree program, a maximum of 9 semester credit hours (SCH) of graduate-level work taken prior to admission to the degree program may be used in the student’s degree program but only with the written approval of the major department’s graduate advisor, the chair of the student’s major department, and the Dean of the College of Graduate Studies. Teacher certification and other certificate plans are exempt from this policy.

Fresh Start

An applicant for admission to the College of Graduate Studies who is a Texas resident who has completed a baccalaureate degree under Sec 51.931 of the Texas Education Code (“Academic Fresh Start”) shall have only the grade point average established by the course work completed as an undergraduate student under the Sec 51.931 statute considered, along with any other criteria used to evaluate applicants for admission into the specific graduate degree program sought. An applicant who chooses to apply under this condition must inform the College of Graduate Studies of this choice at the time of application.

Senior Citizen Status

Individuals 65 years of age or older may audit courses offered by the institution without the payment of tuition or fees if space is available and the chair of the department approves. The individual does not have to apply to the College of Graduate Studies. Information may be obtained through the Registrar’s Office. No academic credit will be given for audited courses.

Enrollment in Graduate Courses

A student will not receive graduate credit for any course taken unless he or she has previously been formally admitted to the College of Graduate Studies in one of the above-described categories.

Procedures

All persons seeking admission to the College of Graduate Studies must complete and file with the College of Graduate Studies an application form, which is available on the Angelo State University Graduate Studies website http://www.angelo.edu/dept/graduate-studies/. To insure that proper consideration can be given to evaluating the applicant’s credentials, the applicant should request all transcripts and, if applicable, have entrance examination scores sent by the source to the College of Graduate Studies as early as possible. One official copy of transcripts of credits from all colleges and universities the applicant has attended must be received in a sealed envelope from the institution(s) involved. Applicants must pay the (non-refundable) application fee before consideration can be given to their application.

Admission to the College of Graduate Studies remains valid for one year unless he or she engages in active graduate work at Angelo State University. If the applicant does not enroll in graduate work for the semester which they applied, extensions of the one-semester limit may be granted if requested in writing by the applicant.

Graduate Scholarships and Assistantships

Carr Graduate Scholarships

Scholarships are awarded to qualified graduate students who enroll as degree-seeking students in any graduate program of the University. A student may be funded for only one master’s degree at Angelo State University. Scholarships are awarded to both full and part-time students, with the amount of the award dependent upon the number of semester credit hours taken. Please refer to the Angelo State University website for current Carr Graduate Scholarship funding levels. http://www.angelo.edu/services/scholarship-programs/carr-scholarships.php

Applicants for Carr Graduate Scholarships will be notified in writing regarding the status of their applications. The decisions on scholarship awards are final and are not subject to appeal.

Academic Carr Scholarships in excess of $1,000 for the academic year awarded to out-of-state and international students will normally qualify such students for the tuition and fees required of Texas residents.
Angelo State University offers three types of appointments for graduate students: (1) fixed term appointments for a semester or summer session for teaching assistants who have responsibility for lecture classes, individual instruction, and/or laboratory sections for which academic credit is awarded, (2) student employment appointments without fixed term as graduate assistants who have responsibility for a wide range of duties designed to support the undergraduate instructional/co-curricular program, and (3) student employment appointments without fixed term as graduate research assistants employed to support the research mission. All graduate students who are awarded teaching assistantships, graduate assistantships, or graduate research assistantships must be regular graduate degree or graduate certification students and must be enrolled in graduate course work during the term of appointment.

The teaching assistant may have the responsibility for lecture classes, physical activity classes, individual instruction, or laboratory sections. In addition to pursuing full-time graduate studies, the teaching assistant will normally have responsibility equivalent to one-half or one-quarter of a full-time teaching load. The graduate assistant’s responsibilities include a wide range of duties designed to support the undergraduate instructional program, including grading, clerical functions, store keeping, preparation of class or laboratory material, or other subordinate functions under a supervising faculty member. Graduate research assistants have the major function of assisting faculty with scholarly activities and research projects. The graduate or graduate research assistant’s work load will be on an hourly basis, and the number of hours which the graduate or graduate research assistant works each week must be approved by the department chair and reported on the monthly time record. The average work load assigned by the department chair shall not exceed 17.5 hours of work per week during any monthly pay period.

Teaching, Research, and Graduate Assistantships

The teaching, graduate, or research assistant is required to enroll for six semester credit hours each long semester. With the approval of the supervising faculty or staff member and department chair, the teaching, graduate, or graduate research assistant may enroll in more than six credit hours each long semester. The teaching, graduate, or graduate research assistant holding an appointment in the summer is required to enroll for a minimum of three semester credit hours in either summer term.

Inquiries regarding Teaching Assistantships, Graduate Assistantships, or Research Assistantships including questions concerning application procedures, eligibility, or assignments, should be directed to the office of the Dean of the College of Graduate Studies, Room 109 of the Sol Mayer Administration Building, telephone number 325-942-2169.

Academic Guidelines and Graduate Studies Policies

The Graduate Degree Plan

All graduate students working toward master’s degrees must complete degree plans prior to their second registration.

For any degree plan, the student must confer with and receive approval from the program advisor of the major department and the Dean of the College of Graduate Studies. Senior graduate students developing an integrated plan for majoring in one department for the bachelor’s degree and another for the master’s must receive approval from the chairs of both departments and the Dean of the College of Graduate Studies.

After a student has had the degree plan approved, any changes must be approved by the relevant departmental graduate program advisor and the Dean of the College of Graduate Studies. Such approvals must be obtained before the student enrolls in any course for which a modification is sought.

Academic Status

I. Good Standing

A graduate student with regular status is academically in good standing if his or her grade point average for all graduate work completed at Angelo State University is at least 3.00.

II. Probation

When a regular status graduate student’s grade point average drops below a 3.00, the student is placed on academic probation. A graduate student who is granted provisional admission is considered to be on academic probation until the provisions under which the student was admitted are satisfied. A thesis student who receives an “NP” grade is placed on probation.

III. Dismissal

A regular status student whose grade point average is 2.00 or lower may be dismissed from the College of Graduate Studies. A student on probation, as defined above, may be dismissed from the College of Graduate Studies if the student’s grade point average is below a 3.00 during the probationary period, drops below a 3.00 in any subsequent semester, or if a second “NP” grade is received. A student whose performance is unsatisfactory on both the first and second administration of his or her Comprehensive Examination will be dismissed from the College of Graduate Studies. A student will be dismissed if so recommended by the appropriate department committee.

College of Graduate Studies Enrollment Policy

I. Maximum Course Loads

A. Graduate students, except those in the Doctor of Physical Therapy program, may enroll for a maximum of 12 semester credit hours of graduate-level work in any long semester. Graduate students who are not on probation and who have at least a 3.50 grade point average on all graduate work they have attempted at Angelo State University may, with the permission of the dean of the college of graduate studies, register for a maximum of 15 semester credit hours of graduate-level work in the semester in which they are graduating.

B. Graduate students may enroll for up to seven semester credit hours of graduate work each summer term, with the exception of Physical Therapy. The total load for the entire summer session shall not exceed 14 semester credit hours of graduate work except that 15 semester credit hours may, with the prior written approval of the dean of the college of graduate studies, be allowed for the student who is graduating.

C. A graduate, teaching, or research assistant who works one-half time or less for the University may, with the approval of the supervising faculty member and department chair, register for more than six semester credit hours of graduate work per semester. An assistant who works one-quarter time or less may, with the approval of the supervising faculty member and department chair, enroll for a maximum of 12 semester credit hours of graduate courses. Assistants who work half-time are required to enroll for a
Graduate Studies

minimum of six semester credit hours per semester except in their last semester prior to graduation, and those who work one-quarter time are required to enroll for a minimum of nine semester credit hours per semester except in their last semester prior to graduation. Both summer sessions are considered one semester.

D. Penalty for Excessive Course Load. Any student who registers for more semester credit hours than are allowed by this policy during any semester or summer term shall be required to drop the excess course load at such time as the student course loads are audited by the University.

II. Full-Time Student
A. A graduate student shall be considered on full-time status if:
   • the student is enrolled for a minimum of nine semester credit hours of graduate course work in a long semester or a minimum of six semester credit hours distributed in any way across the two summer terms; or
   • the student has a graduate, research, or teaching assistantship and is enrolled for a minimum of six semester credit hours of graduate course work in a long semester or a minimum of three semester credit hours distributed in any way across the two summer terms; or
   • the student is working full time on a thesis and is enrolled in either 6399 or 6699.

Dropping a Course

Registration for a course makes the student responsible for attending that course until the course is completed or until the student officially withdraws from the course. To drop a course, obtain a drop slip signed by the instructor of the course from the instructor. Turn in the completed drop slip to the Registrar’s office. The student who fails to officially drop a course will receive a grade of "F" in the course.

Residence Requirement

At least 24 semester credit hours of graduate-level work on a master’s degree plan that requires 30 semester credit hours must be done at Angelo State University. At least 27 semester credit hours of graduate-level work on a master’s degree plan that requires more than 30 semester credit hours must be done at Angelo State University.

Transfer Credit

A maximum of six semester credit hours of graduate course work may be transferred into a program that requires 30 semester hours, into any Master of Education (M.Ed.) program, into the Master of Arts (M.A.) in Curriculum and Instruction program, and into the M.A. in Communication program. For all other programs, no more than nine semester credit hours of graduate course work completed in a regionally accredited institution may be transferred. Official transcripts showing the successful completion of the courses petitioned to be transferred must be on file in the Graduate Office. No graduate work for which the student received a grade lower than “B” will be accepted for transfer credit. All transferred course work must have been completed no more than six years prior to the awarding of the master’s degree at Angelo State University. Approved transfer credit will be awarded after the student has successfully completed one semester or term of graduate enrollment. No course may be transferred that satisfied a degree requirement at another university.

Students in the Master of Business Administration (M.B.A.) and Master of Professional Accountancy (M.P.Ac.) degree programs must adhere to the transfer policies of the College of Business that are in addition to the policies stated above.

Up to nine semester credit hours of graduate credit completed prior to the date of first admission to the M.B.A. or M.P.Ac. degree program at Angelo State University may be transferred into the program. After the date of first admission to the M.B.A. or M.P.Ac. program, six semester hours may be transferred into the program only to fulfill elective requirements. The maximum total transfer credit is nine semester credit hours.

All M.B.A. or M.P.Ac. students are required to take the Major Field Test (MFT) on the ASU campus as a graduation requirement. The MFT will normally be taken as part of the course requirements in Management 6313 Corporate Strategies and Policies.

The Office of Admissions, in conjunction with the Department of Security Studies and Criminal Justice, will make an exception to standard policy with regard to graduates of the Air Force Intelligence Officer’s Course (14N) by allowing 12 graduate-level semester credit hours toward the Master’s degree in Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis (M.S.S. ISSA) and the Master’s degree in Security Studies (M.S.S. SST). These credits will transfer upon completion of the first successful semester of enrollment in the M.S.S. ISSA and the M.S.S. SST.

It is the student’s responsibility to:
1. check with the Graduate Office that the official transcript of the course(s) requested for transfer is on file,
2. submit an Application for Approval of Graduate Transfer Credit to the academic advisor with a copy of each course syllabus attached and,
3. receive approval from the Graduate Dean.

Credit for Experience or for Correspondence and Extension Courses

Angelo State University does not allow the transfer or use of graduate credit earned by experience or by correspondence or extension courses to apply toward a master’s degree.
Numbering of Courses

Graduate courses are numbered 5000-7999. The graduate student enrolled in a 5000-level course that meets concurrently with a senior level undergraduate course will be expected to complete additional requirements beyond those expected of undergraduates in the same course. A graduate student may take no more than two 5000-level courses to satisfy degree requirements.

Time Limit

All work (including thesis if required or elected and any transfer credits) must be completed within a period of six years from the date of the earliest credit to be counted on the degree. Under certain circumstances, a time extension of up to four years may be granted on a course by course basis. Time extensions are never granted for transfer course work.

If a time extension for one or more courses is desired, a written application must be presented to the Dean of the College of Graduate Studies. It must explain (1) why the degree was not completed in a timely manner, (2) a schedule for completing the program, and (3) information indicating that the student’s knowledge of the subject matter in each course for which an extension is requested remains current.

Time extensions are not routine. Courses taken more than 10 years before graduation are almost never allowed to be used toward the master’s degree. Additional courses are frequently assigned to the student who has not completed the degree within the six-year time limit.

Advisory Committee

Students who write a thesis or whose programs require an oral comprehensive examination must have an Advisory Committee appointed. The Advisory Committee for thesis students should be constituted no later than the first semester in which the student registers for thesis credit.

The Advisory Committee for students who do not write a thesis but have a required oral exam must be constituted no later than the semester in which the oral exam is to be administered. The Advisory Committee will consist of at least four members; at least two members from the department in which the student is majoring; one member of the department, if there is one, in which the student is taking supporting electives; and one College of Graduate Studies representative appointed by the Dean of the College of Graduate Studies. A minimum of three members of the Advisory Committee must be members of the graduate faculty.

The Thesis

Each student enrolling in a thesis course for the first time may download from the College of Graduate Studies website a copy of the “Thesis Manual”, which sets forth the general requirements of style and form of the thesis. Students must register for the thesis under the number 6399 (where it exists) or 6699 in the department in which the research is being conducted.

However, in the semester in which the student graduates, either the student must register for thesis under the 6699 number, or if registered under the 6399 number, the student must have registered in some previous semester for 6399.

Students must be enrolled in graduate course work during every regular semester from the beginning of the first thesis registration until graduation.

If the student utilizes any University personnel or facilities in working on the thesis during the summer session(s), he or she must also be registered at those times.

A grade of “PR” (satisfactory progress) or “NP” (unsatisfactory progress) will be given during each term in which the student is enrolled in thesis but does not complete the project. A student who receives an “NP” grade will be placed on probation and will not be eligible for financial aid. A final grade of “B” or better is required on the completed thesis; a lower grade indicates that the thesis is not acceptable. Credit for the thesis course work is limited to six semester hours regardless of repeated registrations.

When a Candidate and the Chairman of the Advisory Committee have agreed upon a subject of investigation, the student will prepare a thesis proposal which will specify the topic, state the purpose of the investigation, describe the method of investigation, and relate the study to relevant research.

After the Advisory Committee has approved the proposal, the candidate must submit it for final approval to the Dean of the College of Graduate Studies. The thesis proposal must be submitted no later than one year after the first enrollment in thesis or in the 12th credit hour of enrollment in thesis, whichever occurs first, or a grade of “NP” will be assigned in the thesis course. Data collection should not be started until the thesis proposal has received final approval. Any subsequent changes in the research project must be approved in writing by the Advisory Committee and the Dean of the College of Graduate Studies.

The thesis in final form, successfully defended and signed by each member of the Advisory Committee, must be submitted for approval to the Dean of the College of Graduate Studies no later than four weeks before the end of the semester of degree completion.

Comprehensive Examination

Candidates for all master’s degrees must successfully complete a comprehensive experience covering work within the candidate’s program. The type of experience varies by program, but may take the form of required course work, portfolios, written and/or oral exams. The candidate’s Advisory Committee will administer any oral examination. Any written examination, written portion of the examination, or electronic portfolio will be administered by the major department which may request questions from any department(s) in which the candidate has taken supporting electives.

The policies and procedures for the comprehensive examination are available in the office of the department chair of the student’s major field of study. Students should review the requirements for the exam early in their degree program.

The major department may, at its discretion, decide before or after evaluating the student’s answers on the written portion to administer a follow-up oral portion of the examination during the same semester as the written examination. In this case, the written and oral portions will both be administered by the major department and will be deemed to be one examination.

The type of comprehensive experience must be predetermined and the candidate so notified. An oral examination will be open to members of the graduate faculty, but it will be conducted by the candidate’s advisory committee. All course work for the degree except those courses in progress in the semester when the degree is to be awarded must normally be completed prior to the comprehensive examination. All courses with a grade of “I” must normally be completed before the comprehensive examination is scheduled.
The oral or written comprehensive examination must be scheduled no later than four weeks before the candidate’s degree is to be conferred and passed no later than three weeks prior to that date. A student will not be permitted to take the comprehensive examination unless he or she is in good academic standing. A candidate who fails the comprehensive examination may, upon petition to the advisory committee in the case of an oral examination or to the departmental faculty in the case of a written examination, be allowed to take another examination no sooner than the next semester or summer session. (The two summer terms comprise one summer session.)

All of the above regulations also apply to the second examination. Any student who fails the second comprehensive examination will be dismissed from that graduate program.

Application for Graduation

In the term in which the student expects to complete all degree requirements, the student should apply for graduation during the registration process for that term. If the student is not enrolling for course work during the term he or she expects to graduate, the graduation application form can be obtained on-line. Students anticipating graduation in a given term should apply for graduation prior to a published date which is early in that semester. If the student is not able to complete degree requirements at the end of that period, the application form must be resubmitted in the term in which graduation is again anticipated. No degree will be conferred unless the Application for Graduation has been filed. www.angelo.edu/forms/cgi/graduate.html.

Graduation Exercises

Angelo State University has graduation exercises at the end of the fall semester (in December) and at the end of the spring semester (in May).

Each candidate for graduation must be present at the graduation ceremony unless the Office of the Registrar has approved the candidate’s written application for permission to be graduated in absentia. Information about commencement may be found at: www.angelo.edu/commencement/.

Graduation Under a Particular Catalog

The University reserves the right to modify the curricula or withdraw any courses when it appears wise to do so. The policies and procedures in this Catalog are currently in effect; however, the University reserves the right to make changes or modifications for good cause.

To receive a degree from Angelo State University, a student must fulfill all requirements for the degree as set forth in a particular University Catalog as amended. Several choices are allowed: (1) Graduation may be under the requirements of the current University Catalog. (2) Graduation may be under the Catalog of the year in force when the student first registered at Angelo State University or when the student registered at an accredited Texas community college prior to transferring to Angelo State University. (3) Graduation may be under the requirements of the Catalog for any subsequent year in which the student was registered at Angelo State University or when the student was registered at another Texas public institution of higher education prior to transferring to Angelo State University. Each of these provisions is subject to the limitation that all requirements for a degree from Angelo State University must be completed within six years from the date of the Catalog selected. For example, a student who chooses to graduate under the requirements of the 2010-2011 University Catalog must complete all requirements for the degree under that Catalog prior to August 2016. Otherwise, a later Catalog must be selected.

Second Master’s Degree

A student who holds one master’s degree from this University may receive a second master’s degree by fulfilling the following requirements:

- The student must receive regular status admission for the second degree program.
- The second degree must be different from the first degree and/or the second major field of study must be different from the first major field of study.
- All requirements for the second master’s degree must be completed, with no more than nine graduate (6000 level) semester credit hours from the first master’s degree allowed to apply toward a 30 semester hour second master’s degree, or 12 graduate (6000 level) semester hours allowed to apply toward a second master’s degree with more than 30 credits.

A student who holds a master’s degree from another university and desires to receive a master’s degree from this University must fulfill all degree requirements applicable to a student working toward a first master’s degree at this University. No semester credit hours from any degree earned from another university may be allowed to apply toward a master’s degree at Angelo State University.
General Requirements for Completion of a Master’s Degree

In partial fulfillment of the requirements for all master’s degrees, the graduate student must complete the following general requirements.

I. The student must complete a minimum of 30 to 48 semester credit hours of graduate work depending upon the degree being sought. In each degree program, the student must earn a 3.00, or better, grade point average overall and in the major field and in all course work taken at Angelo State University. In programs requiring course work outside the major field, the student must earn a 3.00, or better, grade point average in each of these areas. Grades lower than “C” will not apply toward any degree. The student may apply the following toward the degree:

A. A maximum of two 5000-level courses totaling no more than eight semester credit hours may be taken for graduate credit by graduate students and applied to the graduate degree plan.*

B. A maximum of six semester credit hours of transfer work in a 30-hour program with no grade lower than a “B”, and a maximum of nine semester credit hours of transfer work in a program of more than 30 hours with no grade lower than a “B”.**

C. No courses taken by correspondence or extension.

D. No more than nine semester credit hours taken while in non-degree status (except Curriculum and Instruction teacher certification certificate status).

II. Candidates for all degrees must successfully complete a comprehensive experience covering work within the candidate’s program. The type of experience varies by program, but may take the form of required course work, portfolios, and written and/or oral exams.

III. Angelo State University does not award graduate credit for non-academic experiences nor allow the use of experiential training toward a master’s degree.

General Requirements for Completion of a Doctor of Physical Therapy Degree

In partial fulfillment of the requirements for the doctor’s degree, the graduate student must complete the following general requirements:

I. The student must complete a minimum of 99 semester credit hours (7000-level work) for the Doctor of Physical Therapy degree. No courses taken by correspondence or extension may be used to satisfy this requirement. The student must earn a 3.00, or better, grade point average overall and meet mastery in all course work.

II. Candidates for the Doctor of Physical Therapy degree must successfully complete a comprehensive experience covering work within the candidate’s program. The type of experience varies by program, but may take the form of required course work, portfolios, and written and/or oral exams.

III. Angelo State University does not award graduate credit for non-academic experiences nor allow the use of experiential training toward the Doctor of Physical Therapy degree.

In addition to the general degree requirements, the graduate student must complete additional requirements for the designated degree program.

* Students are permitted a maximum of 12 semester credit hours of 5000-level supporting electives if they are taken in chemistry.

** All M.Ed. programs, the M.A. in Curriculum and Instruction, and the M.A. in Communication may apply a maximum of six semester credit hours of transfer work.
# Inventory of Academic Programs

## General Programs

### I. Doctoral/Professional Program
- **Physical Therapy**
  - D.P.T.

### II. Graduate Master's Programs
- **Agriculture**
  - M.Ag.
- **Animal Science**
  - M.S.
- **Biology**
  - M.S.
  - **Biology Science Education Option**
  - M.S.
- **Business Administration**
  - M.B.A.
- **Coaching, Sport, Recreation, and Fitness Administration**
  - M.Ed.
- **Communication**
  - M.A.
- **Criminal Justice**
  - M.S.
  - **Chemistry**
  - M.S.
- **Curriculum and Instruction**
  - M.A.
- **Educational Administration**
  - M.Ed.
- **English**
  - M.A.
- **Guidance and Counseling**
  - M.Ed.
- **Homeland Security**
  - M.S.
- **Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis**
  - M.S.S.
- **Nursing**
  - M.S.N.
  - **Family Nurse Practitioner**
  - **Nurse Educator**
- **Professional Accountancy**
  - M.PAc.
- **Psychology**
  - M.S.
  - **Applied Psychology**
  - **Counseling Psychology**
  - **Industrial/Organizational Psychology**
- **Security Studies**
  - M.S.S.
- **Student Development and Leadership in Higher Education**
  - M.Ed.

### III. Dual Degree Programs (Integrated)
- **Accounting and Professional Accountancy**
  - B.B.A./M.PAc.
- **Agribusiness and Business Administration**
  - B.S./M.B.A.
- **Finance and Business Administration**
  - B.B.A./M.B.A.
- **International Business and Business Administration**
  - B.B.A./M.B.A.
- **Management and Business Administration**
  - B.B.A./M.B.A.
  - **Management Information Systems and Business Administration**
  - B.B.A./M.B.A.
- **Marketing and Business Administration**
  - B.B.A./M.B.A.

### IV. 4+1 Program
- **Physics**
  - B.S.

### V. Undergraduate Baccalaureate Degree Programs
#### A. Majors
- **Accounting**
  - B.B.A.
- **Agribusiness**
  - B.S.
- **Agricultural Science and Leadership**
  - B.S.
- **Animal Science**
  - B.S.
- **Applied Arts and Sciences**
  - B.A.A.S.
- **Art, Studio**
  - B.F.A.
- **Border and Homeland Security**
  - B.S.S.
- **Border Security**
  - B.B.S.
- **Communication**
  - B.A.
- **Computer Science**
  - B.S.
- **Criminal Justice**
  - B.A., B.S.
- **English**
  - B.A.
- **Exercise Science**
  - B.S.
- **Finance**
  - B.B.A.
- **Food Animal Science and Marketing**
  - B.S.
- **Geoscience**
  - B.S.
- **Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis**
  - B.I.S.S.A., B.S.S.
- **Interdisciplinary Studies**
  - B.I.S.
  - **Early Childhood to Grade 6 - Generalist**
  - B.S.
  - **Early Childhood to Grade 6 - Generalist with All Level Special Education**
  - B.S.
  - **Grades 4-8, Generalist**
  - B.S.
  - **International Business**
  - B.B.A.
  - **Kinesiology**
  - B.S.
  - **Life Science (Biology)**
  - B.S.
  - **Management**
  - B.B.A.
  - **Management Information Systems**
  - B.B.A.
  - **Marketing**
  - B.B.A.
  - **Mass Media**
  - B.A.
  - **Mathematics**
  - B.A., B.S.
  - **Music**
  - B.A., B.M.
  - **Natural Resource Management**
  - B.S.
  - **Nursing**
  - B.S.N.
  - **Philosophy**
  - B.A.
  - **Physics**
  - B.S.
  - **Political Science**
  - B.A.
  - **Psychology**
  - B.A., B.S.
  - **Social Work**
  - B.S.W.
  - **Sociology**
  - B.A., B.S.
  - **Spanish**
  - B.A.
  - **Theatre**
  - B.A.
B. Minors
Minors for degrees other than the B.B.A. may be chosen from the disciplines listed in the undergraduate academic major category with the exception of accounting, agribusiness, finance, food animal science and marketing, geoscience, interdisciplinary studies, international business, management, management information systems, marketing, natural resource management, and nursing. Minors for B.B.A. degrees may be chosen from all areas except minors offered in the Accounting, Economics, and Finance department or the Management and Marketing department. See page 325 for minor information.

1. The following may also be selected as a single area minor.
   - Agricultural Economics
   - Business Administration
   - Coaching Preparation
   - Creative Writing
   - Earth Science
   - Education
   - English Language Learning and Linguistics
   - Film Studies
   - Food Science
   - French
   - Gender Studies
   - German
   - Journalism
   - Leadership Studies
   - Linguistics
   - Mexican American Studies
   - Professional Education
   - Public Relations
   - Range and Wildlife Management
   - Reading
   - Russian
   - Technical and Business Writing

2. The following may be used as part of a multiple area minor only.
   - Aerospace Studies
   - Geography
   - Physical Science

VI. Non-Degree Programs
Graduate
   - Curriculum and Instruction - Teacher Certification only
   - Nurse Practitioner Joint Program with Texas Tech Health Sciences Center

Undergraduate
   - Pre-Veterinary Medicine
   - Pre-Pharmacy

VII. Certificates
Graduate
   - Academic Advising
   - Cybersecurity
   - Emergency Management
   - Family Nurse Practitioner Post Master’s Certificate Program
   - Mental Health Interventions
   - Nurse Educator Post Master’s Certificate Program
   - Teaching of Psychology

Undergraduate
   - Applied Communication
   - Asian History
   - Computer Game Development
   - Corporate Communication
   - Creative Writing: Fiction Concentration
   - Creative Writing: Poetry Concentration
   - Cybersecurity
   - Economic History
   - Emergency Management
   - Energy Management
   - European History
   - Gerontology
   - Human Development
   - Human Diversity
   - Latin America-Mexico History
   - Law and the Constitution
   - Media Production
   - Mental Health and Prevention
   - Military History
   - Organizational Psychology
   - Performance Studies
   - Public Relations/Advertising
   - Technical and Business Writing
   - Terrorism and Counter-Terrorism Studies
   - U.S. Foreign Relations
   - U.S. West History
   - Web and Mobile Development
Teacher Certification Content Areas

VIII. Undergraduate Certification Programs

A. Elementary Certifications - Early Childhood to Grade 6
   EC-6 Generalist
   EC-6 Generalist with EC-12 Special Education

B. Middle School Certifications - Grades 4 to 8
   4-8 English Language Arts and Reading *
   4-8 Generalist
   4-8 Mathematics *
   4-8 Mathematics-Science *
   4-8 Science *
   4-8 Social Studies *

C. Secondary Certifications
   6-12 Agriculture Science and Technology
   7-12 Chemistry *
   7-12 Computer Science *
   7-12 English Language Arts and Reading
   7-12 History
   7-12 Journalism (Mass Media)
   7-12 Life Science (Biology)
   7-12 Mathematics
   7-12 Mathematics-Physics *
   7-12 Physical Science *
   7-12 Social Studies
   7-12 Speech (Communication)
   EC-12 Technology Applications *
   7-12 Technology Applications *

D. All-Level Teacher Certifications - Early Childhood to Grade 12
   Art *
   French *
   German *
   Music
   Physical Education *
   Spanish
   Theatre

E. Supplemental Certifications
   Bilingual Supplemental Certification
   English as a Second Language *
   Special Education Supplemental Certification

F. Additional Certification
   Post-Master's
   Principal
   School Counselor
   Superintendent

Post-Baccalaureate
Graduates with a Bachelor’s degree may obtain a teaching certificate in content areas. Consult with the Certification Advisor in the Educator Preparation Information Center located in Carr-EFA 287 or call 325-942-2209.

* These certification areas are no longer offered in a degree format. Students interested in obtaining certification in these areas may do so in a post-baccalaureate program. You may contact the Educator Preparation Information Center (325-942-2209) for information and assistance.
Academic Organization

Archer College of Health and Human Services

Department of Kinesiology
Department of Nursing
Department of Physical Therapy
Department of Psychology, Sociology, and Social Work

College of Arts and Sciences

Department of Agriculture
Department of Biology
Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry
Department of Civil Engineering
Department of Communication and Mass Media
Department of Computer Science
Department of English and Modern Languages
(including French, German, Spanish, Linguistics, and Russian)
Department of History
(including Geography)
Department of Mathematics
Department of Physics and Geosciences
(including Astronomy and Physical Science)
Department of Political Science and Philosophy
Department of Security Studies and Criminal Justice
Department of Visual and Performing Arts
(including Art, Music, and Theatre)

College of Business

Department of Accounting, Economics, and Finance
Department of Aerospace Studies
Department of Management and Marketing

College of Education

Department of Curriculum and Instruction
Department of Teacher Education
Archer College of Health and Human Services

Dean: Dr. Leslie M. Mayrand  
Office: Vincent Building, Room 175  
Telephone: 325-942-2630, Fax: 325-942-2631  
E-Mail: CHHS@angelo.edu

The Archer College of Health and Human Services offers professional education in the health and human service disciplines. The College consists of the following group of departments and professional programs: Department of Kinesiology; Department of Nursing; Department of Physical Therapy; and Department of Psychology, Sociology, and Social Work.

Through the integration of research, education, and evidenced-based practice, the Archer College of Health and Human Services assists students in developing competence in professional practice as well as becoming leaders in their professions, organizations, and communities. The College values a sound general education that enables students to develop analytical, creative thinking and to make well-founded ethical decisions. We offer a variety of undergraduate and graduate degrees and certificate programs. Our graduates pursue advanced degrees, or enter a variety of practice, research, and administrative roles in the health and human services fields to preserve and promote the well-being of individuals, groups, and communities.

For more information about our outstanding programs, please stop by the dean’s office in the Vincent building or call 325-942-2630.

Departments and Programs

Students in the Archer College of Health and Human Services may pursue studies in the following departments.

Department of Kinesiology
Programs of Study in Kinesiology
- B.S. Exercise Science with Specialization Area
  - Athletic Training
- B.S. Kinesiology
- M.Ed. Coaching, Sport, Recreation, and Fitness Administration

Department of Nursing
Programs of Study in Nursing
- B.S.N. Nursing for Registered Nurses (RN-B.S.N.)
- B.S.N. Nursing (Generic Option)
- M.S.N. Family Nurse Practitioner (FNP)
- M.S.N. Nurse Educator
- M.S.N. Nurse Practitioner
  (with Texas Tech University Health Science Center)

Department of Physical Therapy
Program of Study in Physical Therapy
- D.P.T. Physical Therapy

Department of Psychology, Sociology, and Social Work
Programs of Study in Psychology
- B.A. Psychology
- B.S. Psychology
- M.S. Applied Psychology
- M.S. Counseling Psychology
- M.S. Industrial-Organizational Psychology

Program of Study in Social Work
- B.S.W. Social Work

Programs of Study in Sociology
- B.A. Sociology
- B.S. Sociology

For more information about our outstanding programs, please stop by the dean’s office in the Vincent building or call 325-942-2630.
Dean: Dr. Paul K. Swets
Office: CARR 146
Telephone: 325-942-2162, Fax: 325-942-2340
E-Mail: cas@angelo.edu

The College of Arts and Sciences offers a range of degree programs and courses in fine arts, liberal arts, mathematics, computer science, agriculture, and natural sciences. The distinctive, learning-centered environment in the college places students in a community of scholars, where teaching, research, and creative endeavor combine to create a rich educational experience. In this spirit, although the college faculty demonstrate significant achievement in the areas of scholarship, creative endeavor, community engagement, and professional service, teaching is their highest calling.

The courses and programs in the college provide students with the knowledge, skills, and habits of mind to become responsible and productive citizens and leaders. They also provide a solid basis from which students may enter professional fields such as law and medicine.

**Departments and Programs**

Students in the College of Arts and Sciences may pursue studies in the following departments.

**Department of Agriculture**

Programs of Study in Agriculture
- B.S. Agribusiness
- B.S. Agricultural Science and Leadership
- B.S. Agricultural Science and Leadership, Teacher Certification
- B.S. Animal Science
- B.S. Food Animal Science and Marketing
- B.S. Natural Resource Management
- M.Ag. Agriculture
- M.S. Animal Science
- B.S./M.B.A. Integrated Agribusiness/Business Administration *

**Department of Biology**

Programs of Study in Biology
- B.S. Biology
- B.S. Life Science with Secondary teacher certification
- M.S. Biology
- M.S. Biology with emphasis in Science Education

**Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry**

Program of Study in Chemistry
- B.S. Chemistry
- B.S. Chemistry with Specialization Area Biochemistry Emphasis

**Department of Computer Science**

Program of Study in Computer Science
- B.S. Computer Science

**Department of Communication and Mass Media**

Programs of Study in Communication
- B.A. Communication with Specialization Areas
  - Advertising/Public Relations
  - Applied Communication
  - Film and New Media
  - Media and Cultural Studies
  - Performance Studies
- B.A. Communication with Secondary teacher certification
- M.A. Communication

Programs of Study in Mass Media
- B.A. Mass Media with Specialization Areas
  - Advertising/Public Relations
  - Convergent Journalism
  - Electronic Media
  - Magazine
  - Visual Media
- B.A. Mass Media with Secondary teacher certification

**Department of Computer Science**

Program of Study in Computer Science
- B.S. Computer Science

**Department of English and Modern Languages**

Programs of Study in English
- B.A. English with Specialization Areas
  - Creative Writing
  - English Language Learning and Linguistics
  - Technical and Business Writing
- B.A. English with Secondary teacher certification
- M.A. English

Programs of Study in Spanish
- B.A. Spanish
- B.A. Spanish with All-level teacher certification

**Department of History**

Programs of Study in History
- B.A. History
- B.A. History with Secondary teacher certification
- B.A. History with Secondary Social Studies Composite teacher certification

* Recipients receive both an undergraduate and graduate degree simultaneously.
College of Arts and Sciences

Department of Mathematics
Programs of Study in Mathematics
B.A. Mathematics
B.A. Mathematics with Secondary teacher certification
B.S. Mathematics
B.S. Mathematics with Secondary teacher certification

Department of Physics and Geosciences
Programs of Study in Physics
B.S. Geoscience
B.S. Physics
B.S. Physics with Specialization Area
Applied Physics/Pre-engineering

(4+1 program)
ASU-TTU Bachelor and Master of Science in Physics Program

Department of Political Science and Philosophy
Program of Study in Political Science
B.A. Political Science

Program of Study in Philosophy
B.A. Philosophy

Department of Security Studies and Criminal Justice
Programs of Study in Security Studies
B.B.S. Border Security
B.I.S.S.A. Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis
B.S.S. Border and Homeland Security
B.S.S. Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis
M.S. Homeland Security
M.S.S. Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis
M.S.S. Security Studies with Specialization Areas
National Security
Regional Security

Programs of Study in Criminal Justice
B.A. Criminal Justice
B.S. Criminal Justice
M.S. Criminal Justice

Department of Visual and Performing Arts
Programs of Study in Art
B.F.A. Studio Art with Specialization Areas
Art Generalist
Ceramics
Graphic Design
Painting/Drawing
Printmaking
Sculpture

Programs of Study in Music
B.A. Music
B.M. Music with All-level teacher certification

Programs of Study in Theatre
B.A. Theatre with Specialization Areas
Design and Technology
Generalist
Performance

B.A. Theatre with All-level teacher certification

Additional programs
Program of Study in Applied Arts and Sciences
B.A.A.S. Applied Arts and Sciences with Specialization Areas
Criminal Justice
Homeland Security

Program of Study in Interdisciplinary Studies
B.I.S. Interdisciplinary Studies

For a complete list of minors see page 325.
The College of Business provides a high-quality, student-focused learning environment through effective teaching. This effort is supported by faculty engaged in productive intellectual pursuits. Our efforts are intended to develop a diverse student body into successful and ethical professionals equipped to compete in a changing global economy. Our activities serve to enhance the quality of life and economic well-being for the citizens of West Texas.

Among other activities, the College of Business partners with Wells Fargo Bank to present the annual Wells Fargo Distinguished Lecture in Business. These activities are designed to provide ASU business students and local businesses with greater exposure to the insights and experiences of prominent businesspersons.

Major Field Test/IVY MBA Test
All students pursuing the BBA degree must complete the undergraduate Major Field Test (MFT) as a graduation requirement, which is typically administered within BA 4303. All students pursuing a graduate business degree (MBA or MPAc) or one of the integrated programs (BBA/MBA or BBA/MPAc) must complete the IVY MBA Test as a graduation requirement, which is typically administered within MGT 6313.

Departments and Programs

Students in the College of Business may pursue studies in the following departments:

**Department of Accounting, Economics and Finance**

- **Programs of Study in Accounting**
  - B.B.A. Accounting
  - B.B.A./M.PAc. Integrated Professional Accountancy *
  - M.PAc. Professional Accountancy

- **Programs of Study in Finance**
  - B.B.A. Finance with Specialization Areas
    - Corporate Finance
    - Personal Financial Planning
  - B.B.A./M.B.A. Integrated Finance/Business Administration *
    - with Specialization Areas
    - Corporate Finance
    - Personal Financial Planning

**Department of Management and Marketing**

- **Programs of Study**
  - B.B.A. International Business
  - B.B.A./M.B.A. Integrated International Business/Business Administration *
  - B.B.A. Management
  - B.B.A./M.B.A. Integrated Management/Business Administration *
  - B.B.A. Management Information Systems
  - B.B.A./M.B.A. Integrated Management Information Systems/Business Administration *
  - B.B.A. Marketing
  - B.B.A./M.B.A. Integrated Marketing/Business Administration *
  - M.B.A. Business Administration

For a complete list of minors see page 325.
College of Education

Dean: Dr. John J. Miazga
Office: Carr Education-Fine Arts Building, Room 105
Telephone: 325-942-2212, Fax: 325-942-2039
E-Mail: college.education@angelo.edu

The College of Education houses two dynamic departments: the Department of Curriculum and Instruction, and the Department of Teacher Education. Taught by some of the finest teachers at Angelo State University, our programs are diverse and varied. The college offers courses online and the traditional Monday through Friday schedule. Faculty in the college are engaged in exemplary research and a variety of special grant programs.

The Departments of Teacher Education and Curriculum and Instruction offer programs leading to teacher certification at the elementary, middle-school, and high school levels. Professional programs at the Master’s Degree level help prepare school personnel for professional non-teaching positions throughout a public school system. Although students are assigned a faculty advisor, all of the faculty advise students and are willing to work with students all the time.

The College of Education has a center for teacher preparation information. The Educator Preparation Information (EPI) Center is located in Carr-EFA 287. The center staff advises all students who seek information about becoming a professional educator. Dedicated professionals can answer questions about becoming a teacher or other school professionals, routes to certification, how to obtain a certificate, how to test, field experience and clinical teaching (student teaching) placements, degree plans, and graduation requirements. Contact the center with questions about becoming a teacher or other school professional.

The faculty in the College of Education are dedicated professionals who prepare individuals for leadership positions in public school, college and university, and public sector positions.

---

Departments and Programs

Students in the College of Education may pursue studies in the following departments.

**Department of Curriculum and Instruction**

Programs of Study

- M.A. Curriculum and Instruction
- M.Ed. Educational Administration
- M.Ed. Guidance and Counseling
- M.Ed. Student Development and Leadership in Higher Education

**Department of Teacher Education**

Programs of Study

- B.S. Interdisciplinary Studies with teacher certification options in:
  - Early Childhood to Grade 6 - Generalist
  - Early Childhood to Grade 6 - Generalist with all-level Special Education
  - Generalist, Grades 4 to 8

- Supplemental Certification
  - Bilingual Education
  - Special Education

For a complete list of minors see page 325.
College of Business:
Department of Accounting, Economics, and Finance

Department Chair: Charles A. Pier

Faculty: Baker, DeCelles, Huang, Husein, Kara, Mangano, McGaughey, Pier, Ruiz, Sunderman.

Contact Information: Rassman Building, Room 258
Telephone: 325-942-2046, Fax: 325-942-2285
http://www.angelo.edu/dept/aef/accounting.php

Undergraduate Programs

Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.)
Accounting
(120 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 2301, 2302, 3303, 3304, 3305, 3331, 3361, 3303, 4312, and one advanced accounting course</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business 3345</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration 4303 *</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Computer Information Systems 1305, 4366</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 4307 or Finance 4367</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance 3361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management 3300, 3303, 3305, 4302</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Science 2331</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing 3321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Requirements:
Communication 2301 .................................................. 3
Creative Arts:
Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311 .................................. 3
Economics 2301, 2302 .................................................. 6
English 1301, 1302, 3352 .............................................. 9
English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329 .................................. 3
General Studies 1181 .................................................. 1
History 1301, 1302 .................................................. 6
Life and Physical Sciences:
Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424, Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geography 2301/2101, Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102 | 8 |
Mathematics 1324 and 1325 ........................................... 6
Political Science 2301, 2302 ........................................... 6

Minor ** (Optional)
Electives
Electives ................................................................. 3

* The Undergraduate Business Major Field test should be taken in conjunction with this course as a graduation requirement.
** Must not include minors offered by the Management and Marketing or Accounting, Economics, and Finance Departments.

Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.)
Master of Professional Accountancy (M.P.Ac.)
Integrated Professional Accountancy
(154 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 2301, 2302, 3303, 3304, 3305, 3331, 3361, 4303 *, 4311, 4312, 6303, 6313, 6317, 6325, 6361, 6362</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business 3345, 3346</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Computer Information Systems 1305, 4366</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 4307 or Finance 4367</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 6311, Finance 6301, 6347, 6381, Management 6311, Marketing 6301, and Accounting 6381</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance 3361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management 3300, 3303, 4302, 6312, 6313 ***</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Science 2331, 6301</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing 3321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Requirements:
Communication 2301 .................................................. 3
Creative Arts:
Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311 .................................. 3
English 1301, 1302, 3352 .............................................. 9
English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329 .................................. 3
General Studies 1181 .................................................. 1
History 1301, 1302 .................................................. 6
Life and Physical Sciences:
Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424, Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geography 2301/2101, Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102 | 8 |
Mathematics 1324 and 1325 ........................................... 6
Political Science 2301, 2302 ........................................... 6

Minor ** (Optional)
Electives
Electives ................................................................. 4

Students interested in the Integrated B.B.A./M.P.Ac. Program in Accounting will be required to complete a minimum of 154 semester credit hours of degree credit. Of this total, 118 semester credit hours will be at the undergraduate level and 36 hours will be at the graduate level. A unique feature of this five-year program will be the requirement that the student be admitted to the Graduate Program at the beginning of his or her senior year. This

*** The I NY MBA test must be taken in conjunction with this course as a graduation requirement.
Accounting

will enable the student to take graduate level courses during the fall and/or spring semester of the student’s senior year. Yet another unique feature of this program will be the awarding of the B.B.A. and M.P.Acc. degrees simultaneously at the completion of the program. Therefore, a student will not be awarded the B.B.A. in Accounting after completing 118 semester credit hours at the undergraduate level. The program of study will continue into the graduate hours, and the B.B.A. in Accounting and the M.P.Acc. in Accounting will be awarded upon the completion of the required 154 hours. The student must maintain a cumulative 3.00 in all undergraduate courses and a cumulative 3.00 in all graduate courses. Should a student decide not to finish the M.P.Acc. portion of the program, then this student would be required to complete all of the course requirements for the B.B.A. in Accounting as a separate degree as specified in the 2014-2015 Angelo State University Catalog.

Course Descriptions

Accounting (ACC)

Undergraduate Courses


Prerequisite: Mathematics 1302 or 1332 or 1324 or equivalent.

2302/ACCT 2302 Principles of Accounting II - Managerial (3-0). Introduction to cost behavior, budgeting, responsibility accounting, cost control and product costing.

Prerequisite: Accounting 2301.


Prerequisite: Accounting 2302.

3304 Intermediate Accounting II (3-0). Accounting for stockholders equity, earning per share, pensions, leases, income taxes, and other items. Preparation of the statement of cash flows.

Prerequisite: Accounting 3303.

3305 Accounting Information Systems (3-0). Analysis, design, and applications of accounting information systems with consideration of related internal control issues and management use of information.

Prerequisite: Accounting 3303.

3306 Forensic and Investigative Accounting (3-0). Covers important topics including money laundering, fraud auditing, evidence retrieval, interviewing/interrogation, cybercrime and other key forensic topics. The objectives include understanding of the principles and practices used by accountants to examine financial and related information.

Prerequisite: Junior Standing.

3314 International Accounting (3-0). A study of the international dimensions of accounting, including such topics as international financial reporting and harmonization, International Accounting Standards, and international financial statement analysis.

Prerequisite: Accounting 2302.

B.B.A. Accounting (120 hours)

2015-2016 Sample Four-Year Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th>Third Year</th>
<th>Fourth Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Spring</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
<td>ENG 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
<td>HIST 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1324</td>
<td>MATH 1325</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCIS 1305</td>
<td>CreArts</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life and Physical Sciences</td>
<td>Life and Physical Sciences</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS 1181</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th>Third Year</th>
<th>Fourth Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Spring</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329</td>
<td>COMM 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2301</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 2301</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 2301</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSC 2331</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 3303</td>
<td>ENG 3302</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th>Third Year</th>
<th>Fourth Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Spring</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 3303</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 3311</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 3361</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3300</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 3321</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th>Third Year</th>
<th>Fourth Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Spring</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 4303</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSI 3345</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCIS 4366</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting (advanced)</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 3407, FIN 3407</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3331 Cost Accounting (3-0). Accounting principles and procedures for product costing, control, and decision making with emphasis on the use of costs by management.

Prerequisites: Accounting 2302 and Business Computer Information Systems 1305.

3361 Income Tax Accounting (3-0). Current income tax law and tax accounting procedures, preparation of income tax returns for individuals.

Prerequisite: Accounting 2301.

4303 Auditing (3-0). Theory, practice, and procedures of auditing for public accountants and internal auditors; auditing standards and ethics; development of audit programs; and preparation of working papers and audit reports.

Prerequisites: Accounting 3302 and Accounting 3303.

4311 Advanced Accounting I (3-0). Accounting for partnerships, branch offices, investments in equity securities, and business combinations. Preparation of consolidated financial statements.

Prerequisite: Accounting 3304.

4312 Advanced Accounting II (3-0). Accounting for state and local governments, colleges and universities, hospitals, voluntary health and welfare organizations, other non-profit organizations, multinational enterprises, and insolvency.

Prerequisite: Accounting 3303.

4362 Advanced Tax Accounting (3-0). Tax regulations applicable to partnerships, corporations, estates, gifts, and trusts.

Prerequisite: Accounting 2301.
Graduate Program

Master of Professional Accountancy (M.P.Ac.)

Accounting

As an accounting professional, the bottom line among prospective employers and clients is your proven proficiency - in technical knowledge, critical thinking ability and communication skills. The Master of Professional Accountancy is a specialized degree focusing on accounting and finance. The degree satisfies CPA licensing requirements.

Angelo State University provides two avenues for earning an M.P.Ac. Students who have already received a bachelor’s degree enroll in the regular graduate programs, while outstanding undergraduate students may enroll in the B.B.A./M.P.Ac. program.

Degree Requirement / Prerequisites

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACC 2301 or 5192</td>
<td>Principles of Accounting I - Financial or Independent Study in Financial Accounting</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 2302 or 5191</td>
<td>Principles of Accounting II - Managerial or Independent Study in Managerial Accounting</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 3303</td>
<td>Intermediate Accounting I</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 3304</td>
<td>Intermediate Accounting II</td>
<td>Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 3305</td>
<td>Accounting Information Systems</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 3331</td>
<td>Cost Accounting</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 3361</td>
<td>Income Tax Accounting</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 4303</td>
<td>Auditing</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 4312</td>
<td>Advanced Accounting II</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSC 2331 or 5191</td>
<td>Statistical Analysis for Business and Economics or Independent Study in Statistics</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSI 3345</td>
<td>Business Law</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 2302 or 5191</td>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics or Independent Study in Economics</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 3361 or 5191</td>
<td>Financial Management or Independent Study in Finance</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Student must have a 2.50 GPA in Intermediate Accounting I and II with no grade lower than "C."

Applicants are required to take the Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT), which is a computer-adaptive test administered at centers throughout the country and the world. You may take the standardized test as often as once per calendar month. GMAT scores must be reported to ASU (code 6644) directly from the testing agency and are valid for five years. To make arrangements for taking the test, go to the GMAT website: www.mba.com.

Admission is ordinarily granted to students who meet the College of Graduate Studies admission requirements and meet the formula (200 x undergraduate GPA + GMAT >= 1050), with a GMAT >= 430.

Students may take the above courses as leveling courses simultaneously with graduate courses for which they have the appropriate prerequisites. Accounting 6303, 6317, 6361, and 6362 cannot be taken until both intermediate accounting courses have been satisfactorily completed.

M.P.Ac. and Integrated B.B.A./M.P.Ac. Graduate Courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACC 6303</td>
<td>Applied Auditing</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 6313</td>
<td>Accounting Information Systems</td>
<td>Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 6317</td>
<td>Advanced Accounting Problems</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 6325</td>
<td>Financial Statement Analysis</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 6361</td>
<td>Advanced Tax Accounting</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 6362</td>
<td>Tax Research Methodology</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 6312</td>
<td>Operations Management</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 6313*</td>
<td>Corporate Strategies and Policies</td>
<td>Fall &amp; Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSC 6301</td>
<td>Decision Analysis (statistics)</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Three electives from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECO 6311</td>
<td>Managerial Economics</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 6301</td>
<td>Financial Management</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 6347</td>
<td>Estate Planning</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISTD 6381**</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 6311</td>
<td>Organizational Behavior</td>
<td>Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 6301</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(continued on next page)

* The IVY MBA test must be taken in conjunction with this course as a graduation requirement.

** Business course taught by business graduate faculty in the study abroad program.
Accounting

(continued from previous page)

Up to nine semester credit hours of graduate credit completed prior to the date of first admission to the M.P.Ac. degree program at Angelo State University may be transferred into the program. After the date of first admission to the M.P.Ac. program, six semester hours may be transferred into the program only to fulfill elective requirements. The maximum total transfer credit is nine semester credit hours. The rest of the transfer policies of the College of Graduate Studies also apply.

All M.P.Ac. students are required to take the IVY MBA Test on the ASU campus as a graduation requirement. The IVY MBA Test will normally be taken as part of the course requirements in Management 6313 Corporate Strategies and Policies.

**Marketing Requirement.** Students in the Master of Professional Accountancy program who have not taken a marketing course must take either an undergraduate marketing course as leveling work or elect a marketing course at the graduate level.

**Scholarships.** Texas students in the integrated program with 120 hours or more are also eligible for Fifth Year Accounting Scholarships funded by the Texas State Board of Public Accountancy. The application deadline for Fifth Year Accounting Scholarships is June 30.

4371 Accounting Internship. Participation in a part-time accounting position with a cooperating business or governmental accounting unit whose program has been approved by the Department of Accounting, Economics, and Finance. Written reports are required of both the student and the employing unit. The internship requires a minimum of 20 hours per week. May not be taken by accounting majors to satisfy accounting course degree requirements. Grading will be either pass or fail.

Prerequisites: Senior accounting major who has completed at least 21 semester hours in accounting and consent of both the supervising professor and the department chair.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). Selected topics in accounting. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.

4391 Research. A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students in accounting.

Prerequisite: Senior standing.

**Graduate Courses**

*5191 Independent Study in Managerial Accounting (1-0). A specialized on-line course in Managerial Accounting which is required for students who need additional background study in the area. Credit may not apply towards MBA degree requirements. Grading will be either pass or fail.

Prerequisite: Permission of the Instructor.

*5192 Independent Study in Financial Accounting (1-0). A specialized on-line course in Financial Accounting which is required for students who need additional background study in the area. Credit may not apply towards MBA degree requirements. Grading will be either pass or fail.

Prerequisite: Permission of the Instructor.

6301 Advanced Management Accounting (3-0). A comprehensive study of the preparation of internal accounting reports for decision making, planning and control; cost determination and evaluation; budgeting and quantitative techniques. May not be taken by accounting majors to satisfy requirements in accounting.

Prerequisite: Accounting 2302.

6303 Applied Auditing (3-0). Interrelation of auditing concepts and professional standards and procedures for auditing computerized information systems, legal concerns, ethical dilemmas, and other contemporary issues in auditing practice.

Prerequisite: Accounting 4303.

6306 Forensic and Investigative Accounting (3-0). Covers important topics including money laundering, fraud auditing, evidence retrieval, interview/interrogation, cybercrime and other key forensic topics. The objectives include understanding of the principles and practices used by accountants to examine financial and related information and applying those to a continuing case scenario.

6313 Accounting Information Systems (3-0). An advanced casework oriented course in computer-based information system theory and implementation. Topic coverage includes systems analysis, relational database theory, decision support systems, telecommunications, and networking.

Prerequisite: Accounting 3305.

6317 Advanced Accounting Problems (3-0). Review and elaboration of accounting principles as developed by a series of advanced problems. Corporation accounting and income determination.

Prerequisite: Accounting 3304.

6325 Financial Statement Analysis (3-0). Interpretation and analysis of financial statements and schedules for investors and other users.

Prerequisite: Accounting 3304.

6361 Advanced Tax Accounting (3-0). Tax regulations applicable to partnerships, corporations, estates, gifts, and trusts.

Prerequisite: Accounting 2301.

6362 Tax Research Methodology (3-0). Advanced research in federal taxation. Includes historical and current developments, sources of tax law, research methodology, case studies and reports.

Prerequisite: Accounting 3361 or Accounting 6361.

6381 Special Topics (3-0). A study of selected topics in accounting. May be repeated once for credit when the topic varies.

6391 Research. A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students.

* Credit for 5000 level business area courses may not be used for degree requirements.
The following support courses are offered by the College of Business for accounting degrees. Degrees are not offered in fields with these prefixes.

**Business Administration (BA)**

**Undergraduate Courses**

1301/BUSI 1301 Introduction to Business (3-0). Fundamental principles of business organization, ownership, operation, and control. Helpful to beginning students in selecting a major program of study.

2345/BUSI 2301 Legal and Social Environment of Business (3-0). An overview of the legal and social environment of business. Topics include social responsibility, ethics, the judicial system and court procedure, business torts and crimes, contracts, bailments, forms of business structure, bankruptcy, securities regulation, antitrust, consumer protection, personnel and labor law, international law and other relevant legal and social topics.

3309 Entrepreneurship (3-0). A course designed to provide students with an understanding of the entrepreneurial process. To include models for creating a business; developing and using business, financing and marketing plans; and managing the new venture during early operation and expansion. Business plan software will be utilized to prepare a business plan for a new expanding business. (Formerly Management 4309.) Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4091 Research: 1 to 6. A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students. Grading will be either pass or fail. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

4303 Business Strategy and Policy Formulation (3-0). A senior business capstone course concerned with the study and development of strategy for the overall organization. The course is interdisciplinary in nature, requiring students to apply knowledge and skills learned in previous courses to solve problems of an organization operating in its social, political, legal, ethical, international, and economic environment. As part of course requirements, students will be required to submit a portfolio which provides evidence over their ASU career that the student has developed competencies, beyond subject matter knowledge, in areas such as leadership, communications, decision-making, and creativity. Students will also be required to take an examination covering the common body of knowledge of the B.B.A. degree. Prerequisites: Graduating semester and permission of the Department.

4371 Internship. Students will participate in a structured work experience at the management trainee level. A pass or fail grade will be assigned by the instructor based on input from student performance from the employment supervisor and using the required weekly journals prepared by students. Course may be repeated once for credit with permission of the instructor or department chair. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

**Graduate Courses**

6302 Legal and Social Environment of Business (3-0). Analysis of the role of business in contemporary society with emphasis on the legal, social, political, and regulatory factors affecting business.

6303 Research Methods (3-0). Collection, analysis, and interpretation of both primary and secondary data for business decisions. Prerequisite: Management Science 6301.

**Business Computer Information Systems (BCIS)**

**Undergraduate Courses**

1305/BCIS 1305 Business Computer Applications (3-0). Computer terminology, hardware, software, operating systems, and information systems relating to the business environment. The main focus of this course is on business applications of software, including word processing, spreadsheets, databases, presentation graphics, and business utilization of the internet.

4366 Business Modeling and Decision Making (3-0). Design and use of financial models for working capital management; cash flow projections; ratio analysis; capital budgeting; security valuation and selection; portfolio management; and real estate investment analysis. Prerequisites: Business Computer Information Systems 1305 or equivalent, and Finance 3361.

**Business (BUSI)**

**Undergraduate Courses**

3345 Business Law I (3-0). Legal rights and social forces that shape government, business, and society. Regulatory law, contracts, sales, and commercial paper are covered.

3346 Business Law II (3-0). Legal issues related to the CPA. Includes the law of real and personal property, bailments, creditors rights, and secured transactions, agency and employment, insurance, partnerships, and corporations, bankruptcy, and securities regulations. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

**Economics (ECO)**

**Undergraduate Courses**

1300 Economic Issues (3-0). A one-semester introduction to microeconomic and macroeconomic principles, focusing on contemporary social and economic issues including economic growth and development, poverty and welfare programs, international trade, and government spending and taxation. This course may not be taken to satisfy economics course requirements for the Bachelor of Business Administration degree. Prerequisite: Mathematics 1302 or 1332 or 1324 or equivalent.

2301/ECON 2301 Principles of Macroeconomics (3-0). Economic principles, aggregate income, output, and employment; money, fiscal, and monetary policy. Prerequisite: Mathematics 1302 or 1332 or 1324 or equivalent.

2302/ECON 2302 Principles of Microeconomics (3-0). Product pricing, resource allocation, factor pricing, income distribution, and economic growth; contemporary problems such as foreign trade and agriculture. Prerequisite: Mathematics 1302 or 1332 or 1324 or equivalent.

3320 Economics for Managers (3-0). The application of economic theory to the management of firms. Includes topics of demand and consumer behavior, production and costs, theory of firms, and public policy toward business. This course is specifically designed for business majors. Prerequisite: Economics 1300 or 2301 or 2302 or equivalent.
Accounting

3331 Comparative Economic Systems (3-0). This course is a study of various types of economic systems ranging from a free market economy to a centrally planned economy. This includes capitalism, socialism, communism, and modifications to these basic models.
Prerequisite: Economics 1300 or 2301 or 2302 or equivalent.

3360 Money and Banking (3-0). The role of money, financial markets, and institutions. Monetary theory, central bank monetary policy, and the international financial system. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Finance 3360).
Prerequisite: Economics 2301.

4307 International Economics (3-0). This is a foundation course that covers international trade theories and policy. The course highlights sources of comparative advantage, gains and losses from trade, the impact of trade on economic growth, and effects of trade policy interventions such as tariffs, quotas, voluntary export restraints, and export subsidies. International agreements on regional trade liberalization (such as EU and NAFTA) and on multilateral trade liberalization (e.g., WTO) will also be discussed. Topics on international finance include balance of payments and determination of foreign exchange rates.
Prerequisite: Economics 2301 or 2302 or equivalent.

Graduate Courses

*5191 Independent Study in Economics (1-0). A specialized on-line course in Economics which is required for students who need additional background study in the area. Credit may not apply towards MBA degree requirements. Grading will be either pass or fail.
Prerequisite: Permission of the Instructor.

6311 Managerial Economics (3-0). A survey of microeconomic theories and analysis methods with applications in business problems for managerial decision making. Topics include demand analysis and estimation, costs, market structures and pricing.
Prerequisite: Economics 2302 and Management Science 6301.

Finance (FIN)

Graduate Courses

*5191 Independent Study in Finance (1-0). A specialized on-line course in Finance which is required for students who need additional background study in the area. Credit may not apply towards MBA degree requirements. Grading will be either pass or fail.
Prerequisite: Permission of the Instructor.

6301 Financial Management (3-0). Corporate financial management decision-making techniques emphasized in areas of planning the financial structure, management of assets, capital budgeting, obtaining capital, and management of income.
Prerequisite: Finance 3361.

6347 Estate Planning (3-0). Various aspects of estate and gift tax planning. Emphasis is given to a basic understanding of the unified estate and gift tax system. This course covers gratuitous transfers of property outright or with trusts, wills, and powers of appointment. It also covers federal estate and gift taxation, the marital deduction, and various estate planning devices used in estate planning process. Includes project in estate planning.
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

6381 Special Topics (3-0). A study of selected topics in finance. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.

Management Science (MSC)

Undergraduate Courses

2331 Statistical Analysis for Business and Economics (3-0). Introduction to statistical analysis including such topics as: descriptive statistics, probability distributions, sampling, statistical inference, analysis of variance, and correlation and regression analysis.
Prerequisite: Mathematics 1325 or equivalent.

3322 Applied Research Methods (3-0). This course is an overview of the qualitative and quantitative research methods used in the field of business. A special emphasis will be given on the use and interpretation of statistical computer output. The course is intended to cover research design, implementation, analysis, and communication of results.
Prerequisite: Management Science 2331.

4319 Forecasting and Planning (3-0). The course serves as a general course in forecasting methods. Techniques covered include smoothing, decomposition, regression, judgmental techniques, and new product forecasting. Comparison and selection of the appropriate techniques is addressed. Emphasis is placed on the interface between forecasting and the managerial functions of implementation and control. A combination of lectures, analytical exercises, problems, and computer exercises are used. Implementation of a forecast system in a small business is also utilized.
Prerequisite: Management Science 2331 or consent of instructor.

Graduate Courses

*5191 Independent Study in Statistics (1-0). A specialized on-line course in Statistics which is required for students who need additional background study in the area. Credit may not apply towards MBA degree requirements. Grading will be either pass or fail.
Prerequisite: Permission of the Instructor.

6301 Decision Analysis (3-0). A study of statistical methodology and the application of statistics in business and economics. Includes descriptive and inferential techniques for decision analysis. Personal computers are used in analyzing decision data and presenting results.

6319 Forecasting Theory (3-0). The study of forecasting methods including exponential smoothing, decomposition, regression, and judgmental techniques. The use of forecasts in managerial planning and decision making.
Prerequisite: Management Science 6301 or consent of instructor.

Course descriptions for Management 6311, Management 6312, Management 6313 and Marketing 6301 can be found in the Business Administration section.

* Credit for 5000 level business area courses may not be used for degree requirements.
Aerospace Studies

The Air Force ROTC program provides professional preparation for students desiring to serve as officers in the United States Air Force. The program offers information on Air Force career opportunities, role of the military in the American society, and training in leadership skills. Courses are normally taken for academic credit as part of a student’s electives. Entering freshmen may register for Aerospace Studies courses at the same time and in the same manner as they enroll in their other college courses. Students desiring entry after their freshman year must contact the department for approval prior to their planned entry into the program.

The General Military Course (GMC). (Aerospace Studies Leadership Laboratories 1111, 1113, 2111, 2113, and lectures 1112, 1114, 2112, 2114) is a two-year course taken during the freshman and sophomore years, with one credit hour of academic instruction and four hours of Leadership Laboratory a week which includes mandatory physical fitness training (dates and times announced during the semester). Membership in the GMC does not confer any military status or commitment upon the cadets, but affords them the opportunity to learn about the Air Force and its role in the American society.

The Professional Officer Course (POC). (Aerospace Studies Leadership Laboratories 3111, 3113, 4111, 4113, and lectures 3312, 3314, 4312, 4314) is a two-year course normally taken during the student’s junior and senior years. The class entails three credit hours of academic instruction and five hours of Leadership Laboratory a week which includes mandatory physical fitness training (dates and times announced during the semester). Entrance into the POC is limited to qualified students desiring to compete for Air Force commissions and who have had a four-week field training program. Each student selected for the POC is enlisted as a member of the Air Force Reserve and is provided a tax-free subsistence per month. The cadet who completes the POC is, upon graduation, commissioned a second lieutenant in the United States Air Force.

Air Force Scholarships for Reserve Officer Training Corps

Four-year Air Force ROTC scholarships are available on a nationwide basis for entering freshmen. Application for these highly competitive scholarships must be accomplished prior to December 1 of the senior year in high school. To apply for the four year Air Force scholarships go to www.afrotc.com.

J.C. Chuck and Lois Wright ROTC Scholarship

This scholarship fund was established by the late Mrs. Lois Wright in memory of her husband to provide financial aid to highly qualified students/cadets enrolled in the AFROTC program at Angelo State University. Cadets must be at least sophomores with a 2.75 GPA or higher to qualify. Several scholarships are awarded annually in the amount of $1,000 per year. This scholarship carries no military commitment, although it is typically awarded to cadets who have already expressed an intent to become an Air Force Officer.

Captain Jack Wood Memorial Scholarship

This scholarship fund was established in memory of Marine aviator Captain Jack Wood. Eligible cadets must be at least a sophomore, meet ROTC standards, maintain a minimum GPA of 2.50 and demonstrate a financial need. The amount of this scholarship varies and can pay up to $400 each year.

R.F. Durso ROTC Scholarship

This scholarship fund was established by the Nurre family to honor the bequest of the late Rocco F. Durso to provide financial aid to one highly qualified full time Angelo State ROTC student per year. This student must be deserving and have a strong desire to succeed. Preference will be given to students who graduated from Lakeview High School and participated in the Lakeview Junior ROTC program for a minimum of two years.

Undergraduate Programs

Aerospace Studies

Air Force Reserve Officer Training Corps (AFROTC)

The Air Force ROTC program provides professional preparation for students desiring to serve as officers in the United States Air Force. The program offers information on Air Force career opportunities, role of the military in the American society, and training in leadership skills. Courses are normally taken for academic credit as part of a student’s electives. Entering freshmen may register for Aerospace Studies courses at the same time and in the same manner as they enroll in their other college courses. Students desiring entry after their freshman year must contact the department for approval prior to their planned entry into the program.

The General Military Course (GMC). (Aerospace Studies Leadership Laboratories 1111, 1113, 2111, 2113, and lectures 1112, 1114, 2112, 2114) is a two-year course taken during the freshman and sophomore years, with one credit hour of academic instruction and four hours of Leadership Laboratory a week which includes mandatory physical fitness training (dates and times announced during the semester). Membership in the GMC does not confer any military status or commitment upon the cadets, but affords them the opportunity to learn about the Air Force and its role in the American society.

The Professional Officer Course (POC). (Aerospace Studies Leadership Laboratories 3111, 3113, 4111, 4113, and lectures 3312, 3314, 4312, 4314) is a two-year course normally taken during the student’s junior and senior years. The class entails three credit hours of academic instruction and five hours of Leadership Laboratory a week which includes mandatory physical fitness training (dates and times announced during the semester). Entrance into the POC is limited to qualified students desiring to compete for Air Force commissions and who have had a four-week field training program. Each student selected for the POC is enlisted as a member of the Air Force Reserve and is provided a tax-free subsistence per month. The cadet who completes the POC is, upon graduation, commissioned a second lieutenant in the United States Air Force.

Other Activities. Many other activities, such as intramural sports, banquets, base visitations, drill meets, tours, and community projects are planned throughout the semester. Participation in some of these events will be required.

Special Students Aerospace Studies lecture courses (1112, 1114, 2112, 2114, 3312, 3314, 4312, 4314) are available to students who wish to learn about the Air Force but do not intend to join the Air Force.

College of Business:

Department of Aerospace Studies

Department Chair: Lieutenant Colonel Scott M. Partin

Faculty: Lieutenant Colonel Partin.

Contact Information: Rassman Building, Room 227
Telephone: 325-942-2036; Fax: 325-942-2143
http://www.angelo.edu/dept/rotc/
Aerospace Studies

AFROTC Activities
Arnold Air Society (AAS) Robert G. Carr Squadron: a nationwide professional honorary service organization of Air Force ROTC cadets dedicated toward promoting strong AFROTC-University relationships. The AAS participates in a variety of service functions for the University and the community.

The Ram Guard is comprised of AFROTC students dedicated to the art of precision drill who participate in honor guard formations on campus and in the community.

Silver Wings Organization is a community service organization comprised of students who are dedicated to supporting, as an auxiliary, the Robert G. Carr Squadron of Angelo State University. Membership is welcomed for all ASU students and is not dependent on any association with Air Force Reserve Officer Training Corps.

Course Descriptions

Aerospace Studies (AS)

Undergraduate Courses

1111, 1113 Leadership Laboratory (0-3). Laboratory experience to accompany Aerospace Studies 1112 and 1114. Students will gain a practical knowledge of customs and courtesies, drill and ceremonies, the environment of an Air Force base and career opportunities available to commissioned officers. Physical fitness activities are also an integral part of the lab experience (dates and times are announced during the semester). Grading will be either pass or fail.

1112 The Foundations of the United States Air Force (1-0). A survey course designed to introduce students to the United States Air Force and provides an overview of the basic characteristics, missions, and organization of the Air Force. Additional topics include customs and courtesies, dress and grooming standards, officership, officer opportunities and benefits will be discussed. Group leadership problem-solving and basic communicative skills will be demonstrated. (Offered in fall only.)

1114 The Foundations of the United States Air Force (1-0). A survey course designed to introduce students to the United States Air Force and provides an overview of the basic characteristics, missions, and organization of the Air Force. The transition from cadet to officer is discussed, along with a survey of Air Force leaders and key events in U.S. history. Group leadership problem-solving and basic communicative skills will be demonstrated. (Offered in spring only.)

1115 Military Physical Fitness (0-3). Develops the physical fitness required of an officer in the United States Military through emphasis of individual fitness programs and examination of the role of exercise/fitness.

1116 Military Physical Fitness (0-3). Develops the physical fitness required of an officer in the United States Military through emphasis of individual fitness programs and examination of the role of exercise/fitness.

2111, 2113 Leadership Laboratory (0-3). Laboratory experience to accompany Aerospace Studies 2112 and 2114. This experience can be classified as the initial leadership experience prior to Field Training. Activities include: emphasis on customs and courtesies, drill and ceremonies, and giving military commands. Instructing, correcting and evaluating the preceding skills are also part of the training. Physical fitness activities are also an integral part of the lab experience (dates and times are announced during the semester.) Grading will be either pass or fail.

2112 The Evolution of USAF Air and Space Power (1-0). Features topics on Air Force heritage and leaders; introduction to air power through examination of the Air Force Core Functions; and continued application of communication skills. Its purpose is to instill an appreciation of the development and employment of air power and to motivate sophomore students to transition from AFROTC cadet to Air Force ROTC officer candidate. Additional topics to be discussed include an overview of Air Force history, evolution of the Air Force and important air campaigns. (Offered in fall only.)
2114 The Evolution of USAF Air and Space Power (1-0). Features topics on Air Force heritage and leaders; introduction to air power through examination of the Air Force Core Functions; and continued application of communication skills. Its purpose is to instill an appreciation of the development and employment of air power and to motivate sophomore students to transition from AFROTC cadet to Air Force ROTC officer candidate. Additionally, students are exposed to Air Force ideas on total quality management and professional ethics and values. (Offered in spring only.)

2115 Military Physical Fitness (0-3). Develops the physical fitness required of an officer in the United States Military through emphasis of individual fitness programs and examination of the role of exercise/fitness.

2116 Military Physical Fitness (0-3). Develops the physical fitness required of an officer in the United States Military through emphasis of individual fitness programs and examination of the role of exercise/fitness.

3111, 3113 Leadership Laboratory (0-3). Laboratory experience to supplement Aerospace Studies 3312 and 3314. This experience begins the leadership and management experience for Air Force officer candidates. Cadets are intimately involved in the planning, organizing, coordinating, directing and controlling of all cadet corps operations. Cadets prepare briefings and presentations to enhance the laboratory period and motivate other cadets to higher levels of performance. Physical fitness activities are also an integral part of the lab experience (dates and times are announced during the semester). Grading will be either pass or fail.

3312 The United States Air Force Leadership Studies (3-0). Teaches cadets advanced skills and knowledge in management and leadership. Special emphasis is placed on enhancing leadership skills. Cadets have an opportunity to try out these leadership and management techniques in a supervised environment as juniors and seniors. The course focuses on the theory and application of leadership and management principles as applied to Air Force situations in the context of a junior officer. Professional knowledge and fundamentals are examined through the use of case studies to reinforce concepts. Students are introduced to Air Force total quality management concepts, individual briefings and written reports are expected. (Offered in fall only.)

3314 The United States Air Force Leadership Studies (3-0). Teaches cadets advanced skills and knowledge in management and leadership. Special emphasis is placed on enhancing leadership skills. Cadets have an opportunity to try out these leadership and management techniques in a supervised environment as juniors and seniors. The course focuses on practical application of principles and tools of total quality management to improving selected processes. Discussion of officer development in terms of the profession, subordinate leadership, ethical conduct, and core values, individual and group presentations and written reports are expected. (Offered in spring only.)

4111, 4113 Leadership Laboratory (0-3). Laboratory experience to supplement Aerospace Studies 4312 and 4314. This experience comprises the advanced leadership and management experience for Air Force officer candidates. Cadets are intimately involved in the planning, organizing, coordinating, directing, and controlling of all cadet corps operations. Cadets prepare briefings and presentations to enhance the laboratory period and motivate the performance of other cadets. Physical fitness activities are also an integral part of the lab experience (dates and times are announced during the semester). Grading will be either pass or fail.

4312 National Security Affairs/Preparation for Active Duty (3-0). This course is designed for college seniors and gives them the foundation to understand their role as military officers in American society. It is an overview of the complex social and political issues facing the military profession and requires a measure of sophistication commensurate with the senior college level. Special topics of interest focus on national security processes, regional studies, advanced leadership ethics, Air Force doctrine and joint military doctrine. Individual and group presentations, written reports and student-led seminars are expected. (Offered in fall only.)

4314 National Security Affairs/Preparation for Active Duty (3-0). This course is designed for college seniors and gives them the foundation to understand their role as military officers in American society. It is an overview of the complex social and political issues facing the military profession and requires a measure of sophistication commensurate with the senior college level. Special topics of interest include military justice, war fighting principles, transition to active duty, the military as a profession and current issues affecting the military profession. Individual and group presentations, written reports and student-led seminars are expected. (Offered in fall only.)

Field Training. Air Force ROTC Field Training is offered during the summer months at Maxwell Air Force Base, AL. Students participate in four weeks of Field Training between their sophomore and junior years before they can enter the Professional Officer Corps (POC). The major areas of study in the Field Training program include junior officer training, survival training, marksmanship, deployments, leadership, base functions, Air Force environment, and physical training. Successful completion of field training is mandatory for those wishing to commission as an Air Force Officer.
Agriculture

College of Arts and Sciences:
Department of Agriculture

Department Chair: Micheal W. Salisbury

Faculty: Branham, Cope, Dickison, May, Owens, Runyan, Salisbury, Scott, Sugg, Wright.

Distinguished Professor Emeritus: Engdahl.

Professors Emeritus: Holland, Shelby.

Contact Information: Vincent Building, Room 212
Phone: 325-942-2027, Fax: 325-942-2183
http://www.angelo.edu/dept/agriculture/

Undergraduate Programs

Bachelor of Science (B.S.)

Agriculture

Animal Science

(120 semester hours)

This degree is designed to meet the needs of individual students desiring a program of study in all aspects of the livestock industries including commercial production and management, animal feeding, health, nutrition, reproductive physiology, genetics, range and wildlife and live animal evaluation as well as other areas of the livestock, range, and wildlife industries. In addition, students are involved in ongoing faculty research and livestock production practices that prepare graduates for careers in animal science production and business areas. This program is designed to meet the needs of individual students desiring an animal science degree along with a choice of minor.

Academic Major Hours

Animal Science 1341, 2341 .......................................................6
Animal Science 3332, 3342, 3443, 3449, 4181, 4342, 4343, 4344, 4345 .............................................27

Other Requirements

Agricultural Economics 1331 .....................................................3
Agriculture or Food Science elective ........................................3
Animal Science 1351 or Business Computer Information Systems 1305 .........................................................3
Biology 1410, 1481, 1482 .........................................................4
Chemistry 1401 or 1411, 2153, 2353, 3331 ...............................11
Communication 2301 ...............................................................3

Creative Arts:

Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311 .........................3

English 1301, 1302 ................................................................6

Food Science 4446 .................................................................4

General Studies 1181 .............................................................1

History 1301, 1302 .................................................................6

Language, Philosophy, and Culture:

Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, 2329, Philosophy 2301, 2311 ................................3
Mathematics 1302, 1324, 1333 ................................................3

Political Science 2301, 2302 ..................................................6

Range and Wildlife Management 3331, 3332 .........................6

Minor

Minor ..................................................................................18

Electives

Electives ................................................................................4

The natural science requirement for a Bachelor of Science in Animal Science will be met by completing four hours of Biology and Chemistry 1401 or 1411, 2153, 2353, and 3331.

Minors for Students Majoring in Animal Science

Students may select a minor from any of those listed on page 325. Students must take 18 SCH in their minor with at least six of those hours at an advanced level and in residence. Students desiring a multiple area minor must have nine SCH in each area with at least six of those hours in each area at an advanced level and in residence. Students must be counseled by the Department of Agriculture on Minor requirements. Minors of interest to Animal Science majors are as follows:

Students interested in careers in Production Agriculture and Animal Husbandry are encouraged to have a minor in one or more of the following areas:

- Agricultural Economics
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Food Science
- Range and Wildlife Management

Students interested in careers in Animal Research or Agricultural Research are encouraged to have a minor in one or more of the following areas:

- Biology
- Chemistry
- Food Science
- Range and Wildlife Management

Students interested in careers in Agricultural Business including sales of feed, pharmaceuticals, equipment, real estate, or any other business or commerce should have a minor in:

- Agricultural Economics

Students interested in careers in the area of Agricultural Communication or Journalism should have a minor in one or more of the following areas:

- Communication
- Journalism
- Mass Media

Students interested in a career in Law Enforcement should have a minor in one or more of the following areas:

- Criminal Justice
- Range and Wildlife Management
Bachelor of Science (B.S.)
Agricultural Science and Leadership *
(120 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture Science 2300, 2302, 2303</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture Science 3303, 3313, 3331, 4304, 4308</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 3320, 3443</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science 3300</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range and Wildlife Management 2322, 4333</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other Requirements</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Economics 1331</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 1341, 4342 or 4343, and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range and Wildlife Management 3331</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, Chemistry 1401 or 1411</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Arts:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1341,</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Studies 1181</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language, Philosophy, and Culture:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325,</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2328, 2329, Philosophy 2301, 2311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1324</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Electives</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives (two hours must be advanced)</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Natural Science requirement for a Bachelor of Science Degree in Agricultural Science and Leadership will be met by completing Biology 1410, Chemistry 1401 or 1411 and Animal Science 3320, 3443.

---

Bachelor of Science (B.S.)
Agribusiness
(120 semester hours)

This degree is designed to meet the needs of individual students desiring a program of study with a strong emphasis in animal science and business. The degree will provide students the knowledge and experience to pursue careers in the continually changing and growing agribusiness industry.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Economics 3330, 3331, 4331, 4332, 4333</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 1341</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 3320, 3449, 4181, 4344</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 4342, 4343, 4345 (choose one)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other Requirements</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Economics 1331, 4342</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 1351 or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Computer Information Systems 1305</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration 2345 or Business 3345</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Arts:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1341,</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science 4446</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Studies 1181</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language, Philosophy, and Culture:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325,</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2328, 2329, Philosophy 2301, 2311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1324</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life and Physical Sciences:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geography 2301/2301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1302/1102, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Electives</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

* Students wishing to pursue teacher certification should complete the B.S. Agricultural Science and Leadership degree and contact the Educator Preparation Center for more information. Minimum course requirements for Agricultural Science and Leadership teacher certification include: ED 4321, 4322, 4323, 4973, EPSY 3303, 3314, and RDG 4320. Completion of this course of study may require more than 120 hours.

** The department highly recommends 9 SCH of electives chosen from: ASCI 2341, 3449, 4345, RWM 3332, FSCI 1329, AGEC 4351, 3330.

*** The natural science requirement for a Bachelor of Science Degree in Agribusiness will be met by completing Animal Science 3449 and 4344 and 8 hours of Life and Physical Sciences.
Agriculture

Bachelor of Science (B.S.)
Master of Business Administration (M.B.A.)
Integrated Agribusiness/Business Administration
(149 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 6301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Economics 3330, 3331, 4331, 4332, 4351</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 1341</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 3320, 3449, * 4181, 4344</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 4342, 4343, 4345</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration 6302, 6303</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 6311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance 6361, 6301</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management 6311, 6312, 6313</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Information Systems 6313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Science 6301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing 6301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Graduate Business Area Electives:
- Accounting, Economics, Finance, Management, or Marketing

Other Requirements

Accounting 2301, 2302 .................................................. 6
Agricultural Economics 1331, 4342 ................................. 6
Animal Science 1351 or Business Computer Information Systems 1305 .................................................. 3
Business Administration 2345 or Business 3345 ............... 3
Communication 2301 ............................................................. 3
Creative Arts:
  Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311 .................. 3
  Economics 2301, 2302 ......................................................... 6
  English 1301, 1302 .............................................................. 6
  Food Science 4446 ............................................................... 4
  General Studies 1181 ........................................................ 1
  History 1301, 1302 ............................................................. 6
Language, Philosophy, and Culture:
  Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, Philosophy 2301, 2311 .................. 3
Life and Physical Sciences:
  Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424, Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geography 2301/2101, Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102 ........... 8
  Marketing 3321 ................................................................. 3
  Mathematics 1324, 1325 ...................................................... 6
  Political Science 2301, 2302 ............................................. 6

Minor

Minor (Business Administration) ........................................ 0

Electives

Electives .............................................................................. 2

Students interested in the Integrated B.S. in Agribusiness/M.B.A. in Business Administration will be required to complete a minimum of 149 semester credit hours of degree credit. Of this total, 110 semester credit hours will be at the undergraduate level and 39 semester credit hours will be at the graduate level. A unique feature of the five-year program is that students will begin taking graduate course work in their senior year. All candidates for this program are required to take the GMAT and be admitted to the Graduate Program before taking any graduate credit hours. The student must maintain a cumulative 3.00 in all undergraduate courses and a cumulative 3.00 in all graduate courses. Another unique feature of this program will be the awarding of the B.S. in Agribusiness and M.B.A in Business Administration degrees simultaneously at the completion of the program. Therefore, a student will not be awarded the B.S. in Agribusiness after completing 110 semester credit hours at the undergraduate level until the completion of the 39 semester credit hours at the graduate level in the M.B.A. in Business Administration. Should a student decide not to finish the M.B.A. portion of the program, then this student would be required to complete all of the course requirements to finish the B.S. in Agribusiness as a separate degree.

Minors

Students may select a minor from any of those listed on page 325. Students must take 18 SCH in their minor with at least six of those hours at an advanced level and in residence. Students desiring a multiple area minor must have nine SCH in each area with at least six of those hours in each area at an advanced level and in residence. Students must be counseled by the Department of Agriculture on minor requirements.

Minors of interest to Agribusiness majors are as follows:
- Animal Science minor for Agribusiness Majors only (Animal Science 1341, 3332, 3443, 4342, 4343, and 4345)
- Business Administration
- Food Science
- Range and Wildlife Management
**Bachelor of Science (B.S.)**  
**Food Animal Science and Marketing**  
Interdisciplinary Studies  
(120 semester hours)

This degree is designed to meet the needs of individual students desiring a program of study in all aspects of Food Animal Science and Marketing.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interdisciplinary Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Economics 3330, 4342</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 1341, 2341, 3332, 3443, 4181,</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4344, 4441, 4444, 4445, 4450, 4453, 4464, 4467</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science 4391 or Agriculture 4091</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing 3321, 3322, 3323</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Other Requirements</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Economics 1331</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 1351 or Business Computer</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Systems 1305</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 4342, 4343, 4345, or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing 3326 (choose two)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1401 or 1411, 2153, 2353, 3331</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Arts:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Studies 1181</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language, Philosophy, and Culture:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324,</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2325, 2328, 2329, Philosophy 2301, 2311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302, 1324</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electives</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A minor is not required for an Interdisciplinary Studies degree.

The Biology requirement for a Bachelor of Science Degree in Food Animal Science and Marketing will be met by completing Biology 1410 and Food Science 4446.

---

**Bachelor of Science (B.S.)**  
**Natural Resource Management**  
Interdisciplinary Studies  
(120 semester hours)

This degree is designed to meet the needs of individual students desiring a program of study in all aspects of Natural Resource Management including Range Management, Wildlife Management, and Agronomy.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interdisciplinary Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Economics 4331, 4351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 1341</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 3332, 3443, 4181</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 4342, 4343, 4345</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1481, and 2401 or 2402</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 4451</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 3333, 3461, 4301, 4315, 4401, 4402, 4404, 4412</td>
<td>6-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology 1401, 1402</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology 3302, 3371</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range and Wildlife Management 2321, 2322</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range and Wildlife Management 3331, 3332, 3335, 3333, 4435</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Other Requirements</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Economics 1331</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 1351 or Business Computer</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Systems 1305</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1401 or 1411</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Arts:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Studies 1181</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language, Philosophy, and Culture:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324,</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2325, 2328, 2329, Philosophy 2301, 2311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302, 1324</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electives</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives *</td>
<td>6-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A minor is not required for an Interdisciplinary Studies degree. The natural science requirement for a Bachelor of Science Degree in Natural Resource Management will be met by 8 hours in Biology and 4 hours in Chemistry and Animal Science 3443.

* Students interested in Range Management should select additional Range and Wildlife Management courses for electives.
* Students interested in Wildlife Ecology should select additional Biology courses as electives.
* Students interested in becoming a game warden should select Criminal Justice courses as electives.
* Students should consider acquiring an internship (Agriculture 4091) with a land management agency after completing one half of the required course work.
### B.S. Agribusiness (120 hours)

#### Sample Four-Year Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 1341</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGEC 1331</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POLS 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1324</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Life and Physical Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Creative Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS 1181</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Language, Philosophy, and Culture</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>COMM 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGEC 3331</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ECO 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life and Physical Sciences</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ACC 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ASCI 1351, BCIS 1305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASCII 3320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ASCII 3443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGEC 4331</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>AGEC 3330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA 2345, BUSI 3345</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 4342, 4343, 4345</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fourth Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGEC 4332</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>AGEC 4342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCII 4344</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ASCII 4351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCII 4181</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FSCI 4446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### B.S. Agricultural Science and Leadership (120 hours)

#### Sample Four-Year Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 1341</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>AGEC 1331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGSC 2300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>RWM 2322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1324</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 1401, 1411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS 1181</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Language, Philosophy, and Culture</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>COMM 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POLS 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGSC 2302</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>AGSC 2303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1410</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Creative Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EPSY 3314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASCII 3320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>AGSC 3313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGSC 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>AGSC 4308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGSC 3331</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ASCII 3443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RWM 3331</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>EPSY 3303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSCI 3300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ED 4321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fourth Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASCII 4342, 4343</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ED 4973</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGSC 4304</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ED 4323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RWM 4333</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RDG 4326</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ED 4322</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### B.S. Agricultural Science and Leadership, Teacher Cert. (120 hours)

#### Sample Four-Year Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 1341</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>AGEC 1331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGSC 2300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>RWM 2322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1324</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 1401, 1411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS 1181</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Language, Philosophy, and Culture</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>COMM 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POLS 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGSC 2302</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>AGSC 2303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1410</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Creative Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EPSY 3314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASCII 3320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>AGSC 3313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGSC 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>AGSC 4308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGSC 3331</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ASCII 3443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RWM 3331</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>EPSY 3303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSCI 3300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ED 4321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fourth Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASCII 4342, 4343</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ED 4973</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGSC 4304</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ED 4323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RWM 4333</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RDG 4326</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ED 4322</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### B.S. Animal Science (120 hours)

#### Sample Four-Year Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 1341</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>AGEC 1331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGSC 2300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>RWM 2322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1324</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 1401, 1411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS 1181</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Language, Philosophy, and Culture</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>COMM 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POLS 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGSC 2302</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>AGSC 2303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1410</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Creative Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EPSY 3314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASCII 3320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>AGSC 3313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGSC 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>AGSC 4308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGSC 3331</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ASCII 3443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RWM 3331</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>EPSY 3303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSCI 3300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ED 4321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fourth Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASCII 4342, 4343</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ED 4973</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGSC 4304</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ED 4323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RWM 4333</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RDG 4326</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ED 4322</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

58  Angelo State University Undergraduate and Graduate Catalog 2015-2016
**B.S. Food Animal Science and Marketing (120 hours)**

*Sample Four-Year Curriculum*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 1341</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSCI 1329</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ASCI 1351, BCIS 1305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1401, 1411</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ASCI 2341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS 1181</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM 2153, 2353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>14</strong></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3331</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>COMM 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1410</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>AGEC 3330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 3332</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGEC 1331</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ASCI 3449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1302, 1324</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FSCI 4344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>16</strong></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Language, Philosophy, and Culture</td>
<td>FSCI 4350</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ASCI 3443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSCI 4345</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ASCI 4342, 4343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 3321</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POLS 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MKT 3322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fourth Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FSCI 4446</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>FSCI 4391, AG 4091</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 3443</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MKT 3323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 4345, MKT 3326</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FSCI 4447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 4181</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AGEC 4342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Arts</td>
<td>3</td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>14</strong></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Pre-Veterinary Medicine Curriculum**

Angelo State University offers a series of courses designed to qualify students for entrance to schools of veterinary medicine. It is the responsibility of the student to make all applications for admittance and to check admission requirements of the school chosen. Before enrolling in the pre-veterinary medicine curriculum, the student should report to the Agriculture Department for advisement. If a student desires to earn a degree before entering a school of veterinary medicine, the student is advised to major in animal science and take a minor in biology and chemistry.

**Requirements**

- Animal Science 3342 ................................................. 3
- Biology 1481 or 1482, Biology 3411, Biology 3301 or Animal Science 3443 ................................................. 11-12
- Chemistry 1411, 1412, 3451, 3452, 4331 ......................... 19
- Communication 2301 ................................................. 3
- English 1301, sophomore literature, and 3351 .................. 9
- Mathematics 3321 .................................................. 3
- Physics 1421, 1422 .................................................. 8
- Psychology 2301 .................................................... 3

**B.S. Natural Resource Management (120 hours)**

*Sample Four-Year Curriculum*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 1341</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1301, 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 1351, BCIS 1305</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ASCI 3431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1401, 1411</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>AGEC 1331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1302, 1324</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Creative Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS 1181</td>
<td>1</td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>16</strong></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 3449</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>RWM 3332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1481</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RWM 3335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RWM 2322</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BIO 2401, 2402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RWM 3331</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1301, 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 3332</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Language, Philosophy, and Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>17</strong></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POLS 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 1402, 1402</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RWM 4435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BIO (upper level) * ......................................... 3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RWM 4333</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ASCI 3443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGEC 4331, 4351</td>
<td>3</td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>16</strong></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fourth Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 3302</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>GEOL 3371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 4342, 4343, 4345</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ASCI 4181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 4451</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>13</strong></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* BIO 3333, 3461, 4301, 4315, 4401, 4402, 4404, or 4412.

## Course Descriptions

### Agriculture (AG)

#### Undergraduate Courses

1191 **Agriculture Research.** (Independent) Individual research problems. Students interested in research at an introductory level.

Prerequisites: Student must be in the freshman research program and have permission of the department.

1391 **Agriculture Research.** (Independent) Individual research problems. Students interested in research at an introductory level.

Prerequisites: Agriculture 1191. Student must be in the freshman research program and have permission of the department.

4091 **Internship Credit: 1 to 9.** A supervised course providing practical on-the-job experience in the student’s minor. Grading will be either pass or fail.

Prerequisites: Senior standing and approval of department chair; 2.50 or better GPA in major and overall.
### Graduate Programs

#### Master of Agriculture (M.Ag.)

**Degree Plan**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General Requirements</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AG 6181 Seminar (to be repeated once)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AG 6321 Research Methods</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AG 6400 Experiential Learning in Agriculture Industries</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Prescribed Electives in Concentration Areas

Select 3 SCH from the following Animal Science courses:
- ASCI 6339 Advanced Reproductive Physiology
- ASCI 6341 Advanced Animal Nutrition
- ASCI 6344 Physiology of Farm Animals

Select 3 SCH from the following Agricultural Economics courses:
- *AGEC 5331 Farm and Ranch Management
- *AGEC 5332 Financial Management of Agribusiness
- *AGEC 5351 Land and Natural Resource Economics

Select 3 SCH from the following Agricultural Science and Leadership courses:
- AGSC 6300 Technology Transfer and Leadership Methods in Agriculture Industries

Select 3 SCH from the following Food Science courses:
- *FSCI 5300 Food Law, Regulations and HACCP
- *FSCI 5345 Food Microbiology
- FSCI 6329 Advanced Food Science
- FSCI 6346 Advanced Meat Science and Muscle Biology

Select 3 SCH from the following Range and Wildlife Management courses:
- RWM 6338 Range Animal Nutrition
- RWM 6339 Grazing Management
- RWM 6340 Range and Livestock Management

Prescribed Electives from AGSC, AGEC, ASCI, FSCI, and RWM courses: 3-12

Prescribed Electives from outside Agriculture Department offerings: 0-9

Total: 36

* No more than six (6) hours of 5000-level courses can contribute to the 36 hour requirement.

---

### Graduate Courses

**6181 Seminar (1-0).** A survey of current research in various fields of the agriculture sciences. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.

**6321 Research Methods (3-0).** Procedures used in agricultural research including experimental design, data collection, preparation, and analysis of results.

**6400 Experiential Learning in Agriculture Industries.** A supervised course providing practical on-the-job experience within an approved ag sector. Course requires a minimum of 64 documented hours in an internship or shadowing environment. The course provides advanced training for Master’s of Agriculture with emphasis on creative and technical abilities. Grading will be either pass or fail.

Prerequisites: Student must have department approval and have completed 9 hours of graduate coursework.

---

### Agricultural Economics (AGEC)

**Undergraduate Courses**

**1331 Introductory Agricultural Economics and Business (3-0).** Orientation to Agricultural supply businesses, farm and ranch management, food markets, capital markets, etc. Course will provide an overview of the role of agriculture in the U.S. and world economies.

**3330 Agricultural Marketing (3-0).** Fundamentals of agricultural marketing management and planning (input and output). Study the institutional differences between agricultural and non-agricultural marketing environments. Outline essential marketing functions of buying, selling, transportation, storage, financing, standardization, pricing and risk bearing.

**3331 Agribusiness Management (3-0).** Non-farm, agriculture related business. Includes: tools and management decision making, legal forms of business organization, managerial accounting and key financial management techniques, personnel management and leadership skills.
Master of Science (M.S.)
Animal Science

The Master of Science degree with the thesis option is designed for persons intending to continue graduate work at the doctoral level. The non-thesis option is designed for persons wishing to pursue a career in industry, business, or governmental services or to teach at the junior college level. The specialized curricula are designed to give the student a thorough knowledge of the application of scientific principles to the production, processing, and marketing of livestock and livestock products. The Master of Science degree, thesis option, requires a minimum of 30 semester credit hours of graduate work, including 21-30 semester credit hours in agriculture department courses (including six semester credit hours for thesis) and 0-9 semester credit hours in supporting electives. The Master of Science degree, non-thesis option, requires a minimum of 36 semester credit hours of graduate work, including 27-36 semester credit hours in agriculture department courses (including three semester credit hours in Research) and 0-9 semester credit hours in supporting electives.

General Departmental Degree Requirements

The student’s Master of Science program must be initiated under the direction of a major professor and approved by the Chair of the Department of Agriculture and the Dean of the College of Graduate Studies. The specific courses required for Animal Science majors will be determined by the student’s advisory committee. The thesis project must be approved by the advisory committee and Graduate Dean. All graduate students are expected to successfully pass a comprehensive oral exam at the end of their graduate work. Graduate students completing a thesis option also must successfully defend their thesis.

Facilities

The Animal Sciences program at Angelo State University is supported by a wide range of physical facilities which provide students with unique opportunities to gain experience in every facet of management, instruction, and research related to careers in the field of animal science.

Angelo State University operates a comprehensive Management, Instruction, and Research (MIR) Center in conjunction with 6,000 acres of land at O.C. Fisher Lake near San Angelo which the University utilizes as a multiple purpose agricultural production and wildlife management area under a 25-year lease from the U.S. Corps of Engineers, Department of the Army.

A multi-million dollar complex at the Center includes instructional and research laboratories for animal science, animal anatomy and physiology, animal reproduction, animal nutrition, wildlife management, wool and mohair technology, plant and range sciences, and meat and food science.

ASU’s Food Safety and Product Development (FSPD) Laboratory is about 8,000 square feet and is adjacent to the Management, Instruction and Research (MIR) Center, about six miles north of San Angelo. The facility maintains several laboratories for research and teaching. The FSPD Lab is able to fully process meat and food products from beginning to end with equipment capable of harvesting, processing, cooking/smoking and packaging.

An 80’ X 120’ multi-use arena provides facilities for livestock exhibitions and demonstrations, seminars, judging contests, and other activities. A maintenance complex includes shops for maintenance and repair of trucks, tractors, and other farm and ranch machinery, and for the construction of various types of equipment needed in animal, wildlife, and crop research.

The facilities of the Texas A&M University AgriLife Research and Extension Center at San Angelo are available for specialized instructional needs of Angelo State University students majoring in Animal Science. This Center, established adjacent to the University’s Management, Instruction, and Research Center with the support and assistance of Angelo State University, is a joint partner with Angelo State University in striving to meet the agricultural needs of the Edwards Plateau.
Agriculture

4331 Farm and Ranch Management (3-0). Principles of farm and ranch organization and management. Development of a business plan to include executive summary of business, resource inventory, SWOT analysis, legal and liability assessment, goals, production plans, financial analysis and marketing plans.


Prerequisite: Accounting 2301

4342 Agribusiness Statistics (2-2). Statistical methods with applications in agribusiness and resource management.

4351 Land and Natural Resource Economics (3-0). Economic analysis of resource issues, policies and management. Issues could include: land fragmentation, mineral extraction issues, conservation easement and development rights, urbanization, renewable resources, carbon sequestration, property rights and water rights.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). A course dealing with selected topics in agricultural economics. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

4391 Agricultural Economics Research. Individual research problems. May be repeated to a total of six semester hours credit.

Prerequisite: Junior standing.

Graduate Courses

*5331 Farm and Ranch Management (3-0). Principles of farm and ranch organization and management. Development of a business plan to include executive summary of business, resource inventory, SWOT analysis, legal and liability assessment, goals, production plans, financial analysis and marketing plans. Course meets concurrently with AGEC 4331 but requires additional readings, papers, discussions, and/or presentations for graduate students.

Prerequisite: Permission of Graduate Advisor and Graduate Dean.

*5332 Financial Management of an Agribusiness (3-0). Study of major decisions made by agricultural firms. Analysis of investment in inventory, cash flows, receivables and repayment capacity. Review of capital markets. Course meets concurrently with AGEC 4332 but requires additional readings, papers, discussions, and/or presentations for graduate students.

Prerequisite: Permission of Graduate Advisor and Graduate Dean.

*5342 Agribusiness Statistics (2-2). Statistical methods with application in agribusiness and resource management. Course meets concurrently with Agricultural Economics 4342 but requires additional readings, papers, discussions, and/or presentations for graduate students.

Prerequisite: Permission of Graduate Advisor and Graduate Dean.

*5351 Land and Natural Resource Economics (3-0). Economic analysis of resource issues, policies and management. Issues may include: land fragmentation, mineral extraction issues, conservation easement and development rights, urbanization, renewable resources, carbon sequestration, property rights and water rights. Course meets concurrently with AGEC 4351 but requires additional readings, papers, discussions, and/or presentations for graduate students.

Prerequisite: Permission of Graduate Advisor and Graduate Dean.

Agricultural Science and Leadership (AGSC)

Undergraduate Courses

2300 Introduction to Agriculture Science (3-0). An introduction to the field of agriculture science concepts as addressed in Texas public school curricula.

2302 Principles of Effective Technology Use in Agriculture Science (3-0). Computer hardware and software used in agriculture science in Texas public schools.

2303 Welding and Metal Work (2-2). Basic principles of welding and metalwork, including an introduction to basic metallurgy, cutting and joining metals, use of oxyacetylene, electric arc welding, and plasma arc welding. Emphasis on understanding properties and theory of welding of various metals.

3303 Mechanical Systems Management in Agriculture (2-2). Basic principles of internal combustion engine theory and operations with emphasis on small gas power plants for agricultural and non-agricultural systems.

3313 Management of Supervised Agricultural Experience Programs (3-0). Provide students with the theory and application for working with youth in the selection, management and record keeping procedures used with supervised agricultural experience programs and youth projects.

3331 Agricultural Youth Leadership Organizations (3-0). Principles and application of leadership skills commonly taught in youth agricultural organizations. Emphasis on youth leadership development events and seamlessly integrating activities and curriculum.

4304 Methods of Teaching Agriscience in the Secondary School (3-0). Exploring methods of teaching agriculture science in the classroom.

4308 Agricultural Buildings and Environmental Control (2-2). Determination of agricultural building requirements, materials, design and construction. Includes construction, tools and equipment, framing, environmental control and utilities.

4391 Agricultural Science Problems (3-0). Individual investigation related to agricultural science or leadership. (May be repeated for credit.)

Prerequisite: Approval of department chairperson.

Graduate Courses

6300 Technology Transfer and Leadership Methods in Agriculture Industries (3-0). This course will expose students to national, regional, and local agricultural issues that can be positively impacted with the proper application of leadership principles. With focus on techniques used to transfer developed technology and knowledge from the scientific community to the public and industries that they impact.

* A maximum of two 5000-level courses totaling no more than eight semester credit hours may be taken for graduate credit by graduate students and applied to the graduate degree plan. Permission of the Graduate Advisor or Chair of the Department and the Graduate Dean is required.
Undergraduate Courses

1341/AGRI 1319 Principles of Animal Science (2-2). An introduction to fundamental principles of animal science, including the economic impact of animal agriculture upon the United States and the world, animal genetics, anatomy and physiology, growth, reproduction, artificial insemination, lactation, egg laying, nutrition, animal disease, animal research; laboratory includes visits to animal industries in the area, livestock selection.

1351/AGRI 1309 Technology in Agriculture and the Sciences (3-0). Introduces a basic understanding of the operation and use of technology for agricultural/science problems with emphasis on hardware, data input and manipulation, document planning and preparation, computer graphics, and communications.

2242 Livestock Practicum (0-4). Provides students an opportunity to learn skills required in handling and raising livestock. Students with little or no livestock background would gain general livestock knowledge that will be useful in future animal science classes.

2341 Live Animal-Carcass Evaluation (2-2). A study of evaluation methods relating live animal traits to carcass traits of meat animals.
Prerequisite: Animal Science 1341.

3241 Livestock Meat and Wool Evaluation (1-3). A study of the factors involved in the visual evaluation of sheep, goats, beef cattle, swine, and their meat. (May be repeated once for credit.)

3320 Animal Nutrition and Feeding (2-2). Nutritional functions of nutrients and their digestion, absorption and use and forage feedstuff characteristics and processing; nutritional requirements, ration formulation and feeding methods for farm animal. General course for non-animal science majors.
Prerequisite: Animal Science 1341.

3332 Principles of Animal Nutrition (3-0). Basic principles of animal nutrition, including digestion, absorption, and metabolism of food nutrients; characteristics and functions of the essential nutrients; the measurement of body needs and feed values.
Prerequisite: Animal Science 1341.

3342 Applied Animal Nutrition (2-2). Defining feedstuffs; nutritional requirements of animals; nutritional characteristics of feeds; ration formulation.
Prerequisites: Animal Science 1341, 3332.

3443 Genetics of Livestock Improvement (3-2). Genetic principles and their application to the improvement of livestock through selection and mating.
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

3449 Animal Anatomy and Physiology (3-2). A study of the structure and function of the cells, tissues, organs, and systems of the body of farm animals.
Prerequisite: Animal Science 1341.

4181 Seminar in Animal Science (1-0). A course designed to acquaint the student with basic literature of the discipline and to encourage an exchange among animal science majors and faculty members on selected topics. (May be repeated once for credit.)
Prerequisites: Senior standing and Animal Science 1341.

4191, 4391 Research. Individual research problems. (May be repeated to a total of six semester hours credit.)
Prerequisites: Junior standing and Animal Science 1341.

4242 Advanced Livestock, Meat, and Wool Selection (1-3). A study of the factors involved in the visual evaluation of sheep, goats, beef cattle, swine, and their meat and fiber. (May be repeated once for credit.)
Prerequisite: Animal Science 3241.

4248 Reproductive Techniques (1-3). Techniques for increasing reproductive efficiency in farm animals; semen collection and evaluation, pregnancy diagnosis, and artificial insemination.
Prerequisites: Permission of instructor and Animal Science 1341.

4342 Sheep and Goat Science (2-2). Methods of breeding, feeding, management, and marketing of commercial and purebred sheep and goats; production and marketing of animal fibers.
Prerequisites: Senior standing and Animal Science 1341.

4343 Beef Cattle Science (2-2). Methods of breeding, feeding, management, and marketing of commercial and purebred cattle.
Prerequisites: Senior standing and Animal Science 1341.

4344 Animal Reproduction (2-2). Anatomy and physiology of the reproductive systems of farm animals; methods for increasing reproductive efficiency in farm animals.
Prerequisite: Animal Science 1341.

4345 Animal Behavior and Welfare (3-0). Basic Principles of animal behavior, physiology of behavior, stress, welfare and training of animals. Applications of behavior of livestock to their management and welfare.
Prerequisite: Animal Science 1341.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). A course dealing with selected topics in animal science. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

Graduate Courses

*5248 Reproductive Techniques (1-3). Techniques for increasing reproductive efficiency in farm animals; semen collection and evaluation, pregnancy diagnosis, and artificial insemination. Course meets concurrently with Animal Science 4248 but requires additional readings, papers, discussions, and/or presentations for graduate students.
Prerequisite: Permission of Graduate Advisor and Graduate Dean.

*5342 Sheep and Goat Science (2-2). Methods of breeding, feeding, management, and marketing of commercial and purebred sheep and goats; production and marketing of animal fibers. Course meets concurrently with Animal Science 4342 but requires additional readings, papers, discussions, and/or presentations for graduate students.
Prerequisite: Permission of Graduate Advisor and Graduate Dean.

*5343 Beef Cattle Science (2-2). Methods of breeding, feeding, management, and marketing of commercial and purebred beef cattle. Course meets concurrently with Animal Science 4343 but requires additional readings, papers, discussions, and/or presentations for graduate students.
Prerequisites: Animal Science 3342, 3443, 4344. Permission of Graduate Advisor and Graduate Dean.

* A maximum of two 5000-level courses totaling no more than eight semester credit hours may be taken for graduate credit by graduate students and applied to the graduate degree plan. Permission of the Graduate Advisor or Chair of the Department and the Graduate Dean is required.

Angelo State University Undergraduate and Graduate Catalog 2015-2016  63
Agriculture

5345 Animal Behavior and Welfare (3-0). Basic principles of animal behavior, physiology of behavior, stress, welfare and training of animals. Applications of behavior of livestock to their management and welfare. Course meets concurrently with Animal Science 4345 but requires additional readings, papers, discussions, and/or presentations for graduate students. 
Prerequisite: Permission of Graduate Advisor and Graduate Dean.

6191, 6391 Research. Individual research problems. (May be repeated for a total of 6 semester credit hours.)

6335 Issues in Animal Agriculture (3-0). Lecture, discussion and seminar on current societal, economical and environmental issues facing animal agriculture. Emphasis on issues that will continue to impact animal agriculture production and management practices.

6339 Advanced Reproductive Physiology (3-0). Physiological mechanisms of reproductive processes in livestock and research methodology.
Prerequisite: Animal Science 4344 or equivalent.

6340 Advanced Sheep and Goat Production (3-0). The application of current research to sheep and Angora goat production, nutrition, reproduction, and production systems.

6341 Advanced Animal Nutrition (3-0). A study of nutrient requirements of various physiological functions and levels of animal performance; feed standards, comparative feeding studies, determination of digestibility and nutritional balances. Practical application of the above to energy systems for predicting animal performance and defining energy-nutrient relationships.

6342 Ruminant Nutrition (3-0). Current fundamental concepts in the physiology of digestion and metabolism in ruminants and their relationships to nutritional research and practice.

6344 Physiology of Farm Animals (3-0). Current fundamental concepts of the biomedical, physiological, and endocrinological mechanisms affecting reproduction, metabolism, and growth of farm animals.

6345 Advanced Beef Cattle Production (3-0). The application of current research to beef cattle production, nutrition, reproduction and production systems.

6381 Special Topics (3-0). Selected topics in advanced animal science, range management, or wildlife management. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

6399 Thesis.

6699 Thesis.

Undergraduate Courses

1329/AGRI 1329 Food Science (3-0). A fundamental knowledge of the food industry; food safety, sanitation, processing, classification and quality.

3300 Animal Products and Industry (2-2). Introduction and survey of the animal products industry intended to illustrate the diversity of animal products, animal product production practices and general food science principals. Emphasis is placed on student’s knowledge of general food science practices and animal derived products. This course is intended for students majoring in fields other than Food Animal Science and Marketing and will focus on a general knowledge necessary to convey an overview of the animal products industry.
Prerequisite: Food Science 1329.

4300 Food Law, Regulations and HACCP (3-0). A survey of the current and historical food laws and regulations governing meat and food production within the U.S. Emphasis will be placed on organization and availability of these regulations that impact the industry. Additionally, this course will cover food safety programs and provide the opportunity for Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Points (HACCP) certification.

4344 Food Safety and Sanitation (3-0). Principles of sanitation in food processing and food service. A study of the physical, chemical and microbiological importance of food spoilage, food preservation, and the methods for control of microbiological growth. The national food service exam will be given at the end of the course.
Prerequisite: Food Science 1329.

4345 Food Microbiology (2-2). The study of microorganisms important in food production, spoilage, preservation, and illness. Nutrient needs, growth characteristics, beneficial products, testing methods, and illnesses caused by microorganisms will be investigated.
Prerequisite: Food Science 1329.

4350 Issues in Meat and Food Sciences (3-0). Lecture, discussion and seminar on current technological, societal, economical and environmental issues facing the meat and food science industries. Emphasis on issues that will continue to impact food production and service management practices including Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Points (HACCP) and other government regulations.
Prerequisite: Food Science 1329.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). A course dealing with selected topics in food science. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.

4391 Food Science Research. Individual research problems. (May be repeated to a total of six semester hours credit.)
Prerequisites: Junior standing and Food Science 1329.
4446 Introduction to Meat Science and Muscle Biology (3-2). The course evaluates the multiple facets of the meat industry from conception of meat animals to consumption of meat products. Knowledge of general history, food safety, inspection, physiology, muscle ultrastructure, harvest, fabrication, meat quality, and processing of meat products will be examined. The role of livestock and the meat industry in producing and providing safe and wholesome vital protein to the world will be emphasized.

Prerequisite: Senior standing.

4447 Introduction to Processed Meats and Product Development (2-3). The course evaluates the facets of the processed meats industry beginning with historical perspective of processed meat products. Knowledge of general ingredient functionality, food safety, production, product coating, cookery, labeling, and formulation will be examined. Understanding of several key concepts relating to production and marketing of processed meat products in the crucial role of supplying prepared protein to the world in a growing consumer base.

Prerequisite: Senior standing and Food Science 4446.

Graduate Courses

*5300 Food Law, Regulations and HACCP (3-0). A survey of the current and historical food laws and regulations governing meat and food production within the U.S. Emphasis will be placed on organization and availability of these regulations that impact the industry. Additionally, this course will cover food safety programs and provide the opportunity for Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Points (HACCP) certification. Course meets concurrently with Food Science 4300 but requires additional assignments/presentations by graduate students.

*5344 Food Safety and Sanitation (3-0). Principles of sanitation in food processing and food service. A study of the physical, chemical and microbiological importance of food spoilage, food preservation, and the methods for control of microbiological growth. The national food service exam will be given at the end of the course. Course meets concurrently with Food Science 4344, but requires additional readings, papers, discussions and/or presentations for graduate students.

Prerequisite: Permission of Graduate Advisor and Graduate Dean.

*5345 Food Microbiology (2-2). The study of microorganisms important in food production, spoilage, preservation, and illness. Nutrient needs, growth characteristics, beneficial products, testing methods, and illnesses caused by microorganisms will be investigated. Course meets concurrently with Food Science 4345 but requires additional readings, papers, discussions, and/or presentations for graduate students.

Prerequisite: Permission of Graduate Advisor and Graduate Dean.

*5350 Issues in Meat and Food Sciences (3-0). Lecture, discussion and seminar on current technological, societal, economical and environmental issues facing the meat and food science industries. Emphasis on issues that will continue to impact food production and service management practices including Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Points (HACCP) and other government regulations. Course meets concurrently with Food Science 4350 but requires additional readings, papers, discussions, and/or presentations for graduate students.

Prerequisite: Permission of Graduate Advisor and Graduate Dean.

*5446 Introduction to Meat Science and Muscle Biology (3-2). The course evaluates the multiple facets of the meat industry from conception of meat animals to consumption of meat products. Knowledge of general history, food safety, inspection, physiology, muscle ultrastructure, harvest, fabrication, meat quality, and processing of meat products will be examined. The role of livestock and the meat industry in producing and providing safe and wholesome vital protein to the world will be emphasized. Course meets concurrently with Food Science 4446 but requires additional readings, papers, discussions and/or presentations for graduate students.

Prerequisite: Permission of Graduate Advisor and Graduate Dean.

*5447 Introduction to Processed Meats and Product Development (2-3). The course evaluates the facets of the processed meats industry beginning with historical perspective of processed meat products. Knowledge of general ingredient functionality, food safety, production, product coating, cookery, labeling, and formulation will be examined. Understanding of several key concepts relating to production and marketing of processed meat products in the crucial role of supplying prepared protein to the world in a growing consumer base. Course meets concurrently with Food Science 4447 but requires additional readings, papers, discussions and/or presentations for graduate students.

Prerequisite: Permission of Graduate Advisor and Graduate Dean.

6320 Research Techniques and Ethics (2-2). Technical and scientific methodology utilized in various animal and food product laboratory techniques will be examined. Additionally, research ethics in the areas of methods, manners, mandates, authorship, and animal research are central to the course.

6329 Advanced Food Science (3-0). A study of the chemical and physical properties of food components and their modifications by processing techniques.

6346 Advanced Meat Science and Muscle Biology (3-0). This course will expose students to advanced knowledge of muscle form and function and the biology of muscle growth and development. The course will evaluate the factors controlling muscle growth and development with specific focus on the muscle regulatory factor family. Additionally, the factors controlling postmortem conversion of muscle to meat, tenderness, water holding capacity, and color as the pertain to the development of meat quality will be developed.

* A maximum of two 5000-level courses totaling no more than eight semester credit hours may be taken for graduate credit by graduate students and applied to the graduate degree plan. Permission of the Graduate Advisor or Chair of the Department and the Graduate Dean is required.
Agriculture

Range and Wildlife Management (RWM)

Undergraduate Courses

2321 Forage Production and Utilization (3-0). A study of the classification, distribution, production, and utilization of rangeland forages as related to wildlife and livestock production systems.

2322 Rangeland Soil Science (3-0). An introduction to the nature and properties of soils. Application of science and technology to the use of this natural resource and the roles in the environment.

3331 Principles of Range Management (2-2). Application of ecological principles in the management of rangelands for sustained production.

3332 Range Improvement (2-2). Principles and practices of range improvements including weed and brush control, revegetation, fertilization, and grazing systems.

3335 Range Plants (2-2). A study of the important range plants and range ecosystems of Texas and other western states. The identification, distribution, ecological and economic value of introduced and native species will be emphasized.

4333 Range Wildlife Management (2-2). Introduction to the ecology and management of wildlife populations, integration of other resource demands with that of wildlife.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). Selected topics in range management or wildlife management. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.

4391 Range Research. Individual research problems. (May be repeated to a total of six semester hours credit.)

Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4435 Plant Taxonomy (3-3). Laboratory and field studies emphasize the use of a dichotomous key using flowering plants of the Concho Valley as topics of study and recognition of the major families of flowering plants. Lecture emphasis is on current problems in plant taxonomy and systematics. (Credit for both Range and Wildlife Management 4435 and Biology 4435 cannot be awarded.)

Graduate Courses

*5333 Range Wildlife Management (2-2). Introduction to the ecology and management of wildlife populations, integration of other resource demands with that of wildlife. Course meets concurrently with Range and Wildlife Management 4333 but requires additional readings, papers, discussions, and/or presentations for graduate students.

Prerequisite: Permission of Graduate Advisor and Graduate Dean.

6338 Range Animal Nutrition (3-0). Application of principles of animal nutrition and production to a range ecosystem. Study of plant/animal/environmental interactions as related to nutritive value of forages and nutrient intake requirements of range herbivores.

6339 Grazing Management (3-0). Provides a synthesis of literature addressing the fundamental ecological concepts and managerial principles pertaining to management of grazing animals.

6340 Ranch and Livestock Management (3-0). Investigation of current management, economic, and environmental considerations of range and livestock management of the ranching industry in Texas.

* A maximum of two 5000-level courses totaling no more than eight semester credit hours may be taken for graduate credit by graduate students and applied to the graduate degree plan. Permission of the Graduate Advisor or Chair of the Department and the Graduate Dean is required.
Applied Arts and Sciences

The Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences is designed to be a pathway to baccalaureate degree completion for students who have already completed an associate’s degree from an accredited institution of higher education. The associate’s degree may be in any area, including technical (non-academic) degrees. The specialization may also be chosen from any available area, although selecting a specialization to match the student’s associate’s degree preparation will facilitate entering into the upper division courses required.

NOTE: The B.A.A.S. degree cannot be used in a dual degree.

Undergraduate Program

Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences (B.A.A.S.) (120 semester hours)

Major-Academic Specialization
Specialization Area (choose from specialization areas below)...30

Associate’s Degree Block Transfer
Block transfer of credits from associate’s degree.................60

Other Requirements
Communication 2301 ..................................................3
Computational and Applied Math 1351, Mathematics 1302, 1324, 1332, 1333, 1351 .................3
Creative Arts:
Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311 ........3
English 1901, 1902 ..................................................6
General Studies 1181 ...............................................1
History 1301, 1302 ...............................................6
Life and Physical Sciences:
Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424, Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geography 2301/2101,
Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102 ..............8
Language, Philosophy, and Culture:
Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, Philosophy 2301, 2311 .......3
Political Science 2301, 2302 .....................................6
Social and Behavioral Sciences:
Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 1300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2305, Psychology 1303, 2301,
Sociology 1303, 2301 ...............................................3

Electives
Electives ..................................................................0-42

Specialization Areas

Criminal Justice
CRJ 3302, 3305, 3310, 3312, 4354 ...........................................15
CRJ (9 hours must be advanced) ...........................................15

Homeland Security
BOR 3301, 3340, 4330, 4351, 4354, 4389 ...........................18
BOR (6 hours must be advanced) .................................12

Academic courses taken either as part of the associate’s degree or independent of it may apply toward the core curriculum requirements. Associate’s degrees from Texas community colleges include at least 9-15 semester credit hours of academic coursework which may be counted toward the core curriculum requirements. Transferring fewer than twelve hours of academic coursework may extend the degree beyond 120 hours.

For more information, please refer to the Requirements for the Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences Degree on page 307 of this Catalog.

B.A.A.S. Applied Arts and Sciences (120 hours*)

Sample Four-Year Curriculum

First and Second Year

Earned associate’s degree.

Fall

ENG 1301 ..................................................3
COMM 2301 ..................................................3
Mathematics .................................................3
Life and Physical Sciences .................4
HIST 1301 ..................................................3
Specialization .............................................3
TOTAL .............................................16

Spring

ECON 1303, 2301 ........................................3
PSYCH 1303, 2301, 4354 .................................3
SOCIO 1303, 2301 ........................................3
TOTAL .............................................19

Third Year

Fall

ENG 1302 ..................................................3
COMM 2301 ..................................................3
Language, Philosophy, and Culture ..........3
POLS 2301 ..................................................3
Specialization (advanced) .........................3
TOTAL .............................................18

Spring

Life and Physical Sciences .................................4
HIST 1302 ..................................................3
Specialization .............................................3
TOTAL .............................................18

Fourth Year

Fall

ENG 1303 ..................................................3
Sociology 1303, 2301 ........................................3
Social and Behavioral Sciences ..........3
POLS 2302 ..................................................3
Specialization (advanced) .........................3
TOTAL .............................................18

Spring

Other Specialization Areas .................................3
TOTAL .............................................18

* The associate’s degree should include a minimum of 12 hours of transferrable core academic credit. Associate’s degrees containing fewer than 12 hours core credit will require more than 120 hours.
**Art**

**College of Arts and Sciences:**
Department of Visual and Performing Arts

**Department Chair:** Christopher D. Stewart

**Faculty:** Apodaca, Busby, Cuenco, Hall, Stewart, Sum, Vinklarek.

**Professor Emeritus:** Prestiano.

**Contact Information:** Carr Building, Room 138
Telephone: 325-942-2085, Fax: 325-942-2152
http://www.angelo.edu/dept/arts/art/

### Undergraduate Programs

**Bachelor of Fine Arts (B.F.A.)**

**Art**

**Studio Art**

(120 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art 1321, 1322, 2301, 2302, 2311, 2312, 2373 .................</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 3313, 3361 .........................................................</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 3321, 3322 .........................................................</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 3331, 3341 .........................................................</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art (Specialization Area) ........................................</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other Requirements**

Communication 2301 ......................................................... | 3 |
Computational and Applied Math 1351, Mathematics 1302, 1324, 1332, 1333, 1351 ......................................................... | 3 |
English 1301, 1302 ......................................................... | 6 |
General Studies 1181 ...................................................... | 1 |
History 1301, 1302 ......................................................... | 6 |

**Humanities:**

Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, History 2331, 2332, Honors 2305, Philosophy 2301, 2311, 2321 ......................................................... | 3 |

**Language, Philosophy, and Culture:**

Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, Philosophy 2301, 2311 ......................................................... | 3 |

**Life and Physical Sciences:**

Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424, Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geography 2301/2101, Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102 ............... | 8 |

Mass Media 2321 ......................................................... | 3 |
Political Science 2301, 2302 ................................................ | 6 |

**Social and Behavioral Sciences:**

Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 1300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2305, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301 ......................................................... | 3 |

**Electives**

Electives (3-6 elective hours must be advanced to meet the 42 advanced hour requirement) ......................................................... | 15 |

**Teacher Certification:** Students wishing to pursue all level teacher certification should complete the B.F.A. with an Art Generalist specialization and contact the Educator Preparation Information Center for more information. Minimum course requirements for all level certification in art: ART 1302, ART 4381, ED 4315, ED 4321, ED 4322, ED 4974, EPSY 3303, RDG 4320. Completion of this course of study may require more than 120 hours.

### Specialization Areas

All Bachelor of Fine Arts students are required to select one of the following specialization areas:

**Art Generalist**

Art 3312, 3332, 3362 ......................................................... | 9 |
Art 3323 or 4321 ......................................................... | 3 |
Art 3371 or 3372 ......................................................... | 3 |
Art 4341, 4372 ......................................................... | 6 |
Advanced Art History ................................................... | 3 |

**Ceramics**

Art 3312 ......................................................... | 3 |
Art 4371, 4380 ......................................................... | 6 |
Art 3332 (6 SCH with repeat) ......................................................... | 6 |
Art 3333 (6 SCH with repeat) ......................................................... | 6 |
Art 4372 ......................................................... | 3 |

**Graphic Design**

Art 2372 ......................................................... | 3 |
Art 3312, 3371, 3372, 4371 ......................................................... | 12 |
Art 4370 (6 SCH with repeat) ......................................................... | 6 |
Art 4372 ......................................................... | 3 |

**Painting/Drawing**

Art 3312, 3320 ......................................................... | 6 |
Art 3321 or 3322 * ......................................................... | 3 |
Art 3323, 4321 ......................................................... | 6 |
Art 4324 ......................................................... | 3 |
Art 4372 ......................................................... | 3 |
Advanced Art History ................................................... | 3 |

**Printmaking**

Art 3312 ......................................................... | 3 |
Art 3362 (9 SCH with repeat) ......................................................... | 9 |
Art 4362 (6 SCH with repeat) ......................................................... | 6 |
Art 4372 ......................................................... | 3 |
Advanced Art History ................................................... | 3 |

**Sculpture**

Art 3311 or 3312 ......................................................... | 3 |
Art 4341 (9 SCH with repeat) ......................................................... | 9 |
Art 4342 (6 SCH with repeat) ......................................................... | 6 |
Art 4372 ......................................................... | 3 |
Advanced Art History ................................................... | 3 |

*Course cannot be repeated if taken in Academic major requirements.*
### Course Descriptions

**Art (ART)**

#### Undergraduate Courses

**1301/ARTS 1301 Introduction to Art (3-0).** A course designed to lead to a basic understanding and increased enjoyment of the visual arts. For non-art majors/minors only. Option for education majors with an art emphasis.

**1302 Primary Art (3-0).** A course designed to convey essential artistic concepts, design principles, and theoretical aspects as related to an understanding of the visual arts and how this understanding applies to the development of the child and his/her potential creativity.

**1305 Art and Film (3-0).** A survey of the use of the visual arts in film, from the earliest days to current trends. This course is intended for non-art majors.

**1321/ARTS 1311 Design I (0-6).** The study of the organization of visual elements and principles of design.

**1322/ARTS 1312 Design II (0-6).** Opportunities in experimentation and analysis of creative design problems.

**2301/ARTS 1303 Art History I (3-0).** A survey of architecture, painting, and sculpture from prehistoric times to the Romanesque period of the Middle Ages.

**2302/ARTS 1304 Art History II (3-0).** A survey of architecture, painting, and sculpture from the Gothic period of the 13th century through the modern era.

**2311/ARTS 1316 Drawing I (0-6).** Fundamentals of drawing in a variety of media.

**2312/ARTS 1317 Drawing II (0-6).** Exercises in drawing in various media and a study of techniques used by historical and contemporary artists.

**2372 Graphic Illustration (0-6).** Problems in illustration making use of various media, combined with a study of techniques used in the reproduction methods of the graphic arts industry. Formerly Art 1371.

**2373 Digital Design (0-6).** A foundation course centered on the manipulation of the elements of art with the use of the computer.

**3311 Drawing III (0-6).** Emphasis will be placed on contemporary drawing techniques, visual communication, and styles. (May be repeated for credit.)

Prerequisites: Art 1321, 2311, 2312.

**3312 Figure Drawing (0-6).** Focuses on the development of understanding the proportions and aspects of the human figure, while encouraging individual interpretation. (May be repeated once for a total of six credit hours with the consent of the instructor.)

Prerequisites: Art 1321, 2311, 2312.

---

#### Sample Four-Year Curriculum

**B.F.A. Studio Art, Art Generalist (120 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 1321</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART 1322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 2311</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART 2312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS 1181</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>TOTAL: 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Language, Philosophy, and Culture</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>COM 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 2373</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART 3312 (Specialization)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 3361</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART 3321, 3322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life and Physical Sciences</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>History or Political Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social and Behavioral Sciences</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MM 2321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>TOTAL: 15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 3331</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART 3313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 3371, 3372 (Specialization)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART 3323, 4321 (Specialization)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life and Physical Sciences</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ART 3341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>History or Political Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>TOTAL: 15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fourth Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 4341 (Specialization)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART 3362 (Specialization)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 3332 (Specialization)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART 4372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Art History (Specialization)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>History or Political Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History or Political Science</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>TOTAL: 13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**B.F.A. Studio Art, Ceramics (120 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 1321</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART 1322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 2311</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART 2312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS 1181</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>TOTAL: 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Language, Philosophy, and Culture</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>COM 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 2373</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART 3312 (Specialization)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM 2321</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART 3313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life and Physical Sciences</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ART 3331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social and Behavioral Sciences</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>History or Political Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>TOTAL: 15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 3332 (Specialization)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART 3333 (Specialization)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio Art (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Studio Art (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life and Physical Sciences</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>TOTAL: 15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fourth Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 3332 (Specialization)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART 4371 (Specialization)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 3333 (Specialization)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART 4372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 4380 (Specialization)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>History or Political Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History or Political Science</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>TOTAL: 13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Art and Film (ARTS)**

**1301/ARTS 1301 Introduction to Art (3-0).** A course designed to lead to a basic understanding and increased enjoyment of the visual arts. For non-art majors/minors only. Option for education majors with an art emphasis.

**1302 Primary Art (3-0).** A course designed to convey essential artistic concepts, design principles, and theoretical aspects as related to an understanding of the visual arts and how this understanding applies to the development of the child and his/her potential creativity.

**1305 Art and Film (3-0).** A survey of the use of the visual arts in film, from the earliest days to current trends. This course is intended for non-art majors.

**1321/ARTS 1311 Design I (0-6).** The study of the organization of visual elements and principles of design.

**1322/ARTS 1312 Design II (0-6).** Opportunities in experimentation and analysis of creative design problems.

**2301/ARTS 1303 Art History I (3-0).** A survey of architecture, painting, and sculpture from prehistoric times to the Romanesque period of the Middle Ages.
### B.F.A. Studio Art, Graphic Design (120 hours)

#### Sample Four-Year Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th>Third Year</th>
<th>Fourth Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
<td>Language, Philosophy, and Culture</td>
<td>ART 3371 (Specialization)</td>
<td>Studio Art (advanced)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 1321</td>
<td>ART 3313</td>
<td>ART 4370 (Specialization)</td>
<td>ART 4370 (Specialization)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 3301</td>
<td>ART 3322</td>
<td>ART 3371 (Specialization)</td>
<td>ART 3371 (Specialization)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 2311</td>
<td>ART 3323</td>
<td>History or Political Science</td>
<td>Studio Art (advanced)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS 1181</td>
<td>Life and Physical Sciences</td>
<td>Elective (advanced)**</td>
<td>ART 4370 (Specialization)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Spring</strong></th>
<th><strong>Spring</strong></th>
<th><strong>Spring</strong></th>
<th><strong>Spring</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1302</td>
<td>COMM 2301</td>
<td>ART 3312 (Specialization)</td>
<td>Studio Art (advanced)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 1322</td>
<td>ART 3313</td>
<td>ART 3323</td>
<td>ART 3323 (Specialization)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 2302</td>
<td>ART 3371 (Specialization)</td>
<td>ART 3371 (Specialization)</td>
<td>ART 3371 (Specialization)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS 1182</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**
- ART 3321 or 3322, 3331, 3341, 3361.
- **ART 3371 or 3372 is highly recommended.**
- ***Portfolio Preparation should be taken the semester a student plans to graduate.***

3313 Modern Art (3-0). An examination of the development of modern painting and sculpture from the late eighteenth century to the present. Emphasis is placed on the evolution of style, philosophical content, and historical relevance.

3315 Italian Renaissance Art (3-0). The development of painting, sculpture, and architecture from the late thirteenth century to the end of the sixteenth century. Emphasis is placed on the context of philosophic, social, and theological concepts of the period.

3317 Modern Architecture (3-0). A study of the development of architectural structure, form, and style and of related historical influences. The course will cover the period from the mid-eighteenth century to the present.

3319 Greek and Roman Art (3-0). A study of the history of architecture, painting, and sculpture of the classical world.

3320 American Art (3-0). A study of the development of painting and sculpture in the United States with emphasis placed on artistic significance, stylistic interaction, and social, philosophical, and historic relevance.

3321 Painting I (0-6). A studio-laboratory study of procedures and purposes which develop basic painting techniques.

Prerequisite: Art 1321, 2311.

---

### B.F.A. Studio Art, Painting/Drawing (120 hours)

#### Sample Four-Year Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th>Third Year</th>
<th>Fourth Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
<td>Language, Philosophy, and Culture</td>
<td>ART 3371 (Specialization)</td>
<td>Studio Art (advanced)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 1321</td>
<td>ART 3313</td>
<td>ART 4370 (Specialization)</td>
<td>ART 4370 (Specialization)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 3301</td>
<td>ART 3322</td>
<td>ART 3371 (Specialization)</td>
<td>ART 3371 (Specialization)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 2311</td>
<td>ART 3323</td>
<td>History or Political Science</td>
<td>Studio Art (advanced)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS 1181</td>
<td>Life and Physical Sciences</td>
<td>Elective (advanced)**</td>
<td>ART 3370 (Specialization)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Spring</strong></th>
<th><strong>Spring</strong></th>
<th><strong>Spring</strong></th>
<th><strong>Spring</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1302</td>
<td>COMM 2301</td>
<td>ART 3312 (Specialization)</td>
<td>Studio Art (advanced)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 1322</td>
<td>ART 3313</td>
<td>ART 3323</td>
<td>ART 3323 (Specialization)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 2302</td>
<td>ART 3371 (Specialization)</td>
<td>ART 3371 (Specialization)</td>
<td>ART 3371 (Specialization)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS 1182</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**
- ART 3321 or 3322, 3331, 3341, 3361.
- **ART 3371 or 3372 is highly recommended.**
- ***Portfolio Preparation should be taken the semester a student plans to graduate.***

3322 Watercolor I (0-6). A study of the fundamental methods and procedures which are required for working with water soluble paint, especially transparent watercolor.

Prerequisite: Art 1321, 2311.

3323 Watercolor II (0-6). A continued study in basic watercolor techniques with added emphasis on extended and varied creative approaches. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

Prerequisite: Art 3322.

3324 Jewelry (0-6). A studio laboratory that introduces traditional as well as contemporary processes and materials used in the creation of jewelry. Techniques will include sawing, piercing, soldering, bezel setting stones, and development of design application using these skills.

Prerequisites: Art 1321, 2311.

3325 Jewelry II (0-6). The development of a personal authentic and conceptual direction in metal work focusing on the relationship of surface to form. Casting is introduced and the fabrication process will be continued. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

Prerequisite: Art 3324.

3327 Fibers (0-6). Structural development of fibers in woven forms as a fine art medium. The use of the frame-loom and non-loom weaves, coiling, twining, and twilling. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)
### Elective

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL** 15

### Elective

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GS 1181</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL** 15

---

### Sample Four-Year Curriculum

**B.F.A. Studio Art, Printmaking (120 hours)**

**Sample Four-Year Curriculum**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td><strong>ENG 1301</strong></td>
<td><strong>ENG 1302</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>ART 1321</strong></td>
<td><strong>ART 1322</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>ART 2301</strong></td>
<td><strong>ART 2302</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>ART 2311</strong></td>
<td><strong>ART 2312</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>GS 1181</strong></td>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Elective</strong></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong> 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Language, Philosophy, and Culture</strong></td>
<td><strong>COMM 2301</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ART 2373</strong></td>
<td><strong>ART 3312</strong> (Specialization)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ART 3361</strong></td>
<td><strong>ART 3362</strong> (Specialization)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Life and Physical Sciences</strong></td>
<td><strong>Studio Art (advanced)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Social and Behavioral Sciences</strong></td>
<td><strong>History or Political Science</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Elective</strong></td>
<td><strong>MM 2321</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Elective</strong></td>
<td><strong>Elective</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong> 16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Third Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ART 3362</strong> (Specialization)</td>
<td><strong>ART 3313</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Life and Physical Sciences</strong></td>
<td><strong>ART 3362</strong> (Specialization)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Humansities</strong></td>
<td><strong>History or Political Science</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Elective</strong></td>
<td><strong>Elective</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong> 16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fourth Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Studio Art (advanced)</strong></td>
<td><strong>Advanced Art History (Specialization)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Studio Art (advanced)</strong></td>
<td><strong>ART 4342</strong> (Specialization)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ART 4362</strong> (Specialization)</td>
<td><strong>ART 4372</strong> (Specialization)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>History or Political Science</strong></td>
<td><strong>History or Political Science</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Elective (advanced)</strong></td>
<td><strong>Elective</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong> 15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL** 15

---

### 3331 Ceramics I (0-6).

Basic techniques of ceramic production; investigation into the artistic process of creating ceramic art forms. Emphasis on actual ceramic production.

### 3332 Ceramics II (0-6).

A continuation of Art 3331. Emphasis on wheel production, glaze formulation, kiln construction, and firing techniques. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

### 3333 Ceramics III (0-6).

An advanced course designed for the exploration of ceramics as a sculptural vehicle. Emphasis is placed on students ability to perceive the relationship between the idea to the finished three dimensional sculpture. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

### 3341 Sculpture I (0-6).

A study of the fundamental concepts in form, using clay modeled over armatures and cast in plaster, carving, and assemblage techniques.

### 3361 Printmaking I (0-6).

A study of the processes of printing using relief, intaglio, stencil, and planographic methods.

### 3362 Printmaking II (0-6).

Opportunities for specialization and experimentation in printmaking processes. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

### 3371 Typography (0-6).

A course designed to explore typographical form in the graphic arts as a means of social and commercial communication. Application of typographical principles and analysis of design will be stressed.

---

### 3372 Layout Concepts (0-6).

An introduction to the print industries involving a study of layout and paste-up design and the preparation of copy for various printing methods. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

### 4321 Painting II (0-6).

Advanced studio-laboratory study of procedures and purposes which develop painting techniques with emphasis on individual expression. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

Prerequisite: Art 3321.

### 4324 Painting III (0-6).

A continuation of the development of painting skills, including use of the human form as subject matter. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

Prerequisites: Art 3321, 4321.

### 4341 Sculpture II (0-6).

Studies in sculpture based on fundamental principles included in Art 3341 but with greater emphasis on individual expression. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

### 4342 Sculpture III (0-6).

Opportunities for specialization in experimental sculpture techniques, including mixed media and installation art. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

### 4362 Printmaking III (0-6).

Opportunities for specialization in etching and various photographic methods of printmaking.

---

Angelo State University Undergraduate and Graduate Catalog 2015-2016
Art

4370 Advanced Computer Application in the Graphic Arts (0-6). Focuses on the individual creative solutions derived from the use of computer imaging. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

4371 Internships. An in-service program with campus and/or local establishments as assigned on an individual basis. Arrangements for the art internship must be made with the instructor during the semester prior to participation in the internship.
Prerequisites: Completion of area of specialization and consent of instructor.

4372 Portfolio Preparation (0-6). Focuses on the development of the student’s individual portfolio. Presentation and marketing skills will be developed. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

4378 New Concepts in Art (3-0 or 0-6). This course will allow students to explore new trends in the visual arts either in the context of a studio laboratory experience or within the form of a seminar in which contemporary thought in the visual arts are discussed and analyzed. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

4380 Ceramic Chemistry (0-6). The composition, properties, and use of materials in glazes. Calculation of glaze formulas and batches. Laboratory exercises in development of color and texture. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

4381 Special Topics (3-0 or 0-6). A course dealing with selected topics in art. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

4391 Research. A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students majoring in art.
Prerequisite: Junior standing.
Athletic Training (AT)

Undergraduate Courses

1141  Special Skills in Athletic Training (0-2). A laboratory course to practice skills needed in the field of athletic training including: taping, bandaging, wound care, splinting, and emergency care of the sick/injured.

2101  Athletic Training Practicum I (0-8). The clinical education of skills and techniques relating to equipment intensive environments.

2102  Athletic Training Practicum II (0-8). The clinical education of skills and techniques relating to upper extremity, cervical and thoracic spine, head, face and thorax assessment involving health history, visual inspection, physical inspection and functional testing.

3101  Athletic Training Practicum III (0-8). The clinical education of skills and techniques relating to lower extremity, abdomen, lumbar and sacral spine assessment involving health history, visual inspection, physical inspection and functional testing.

3102  Athletic Training Practicum IV (0-8). The clinical education of skills and techniques relating to therapeutic modalities involving cryotherapy, thermotherapy, electrotherapy, massage and traction.

3131  Care and Prevention of Athletic Injuries Laboratory (0-3). Laboratory course to help identify concepts of: risk management factors, clinical evaluation and diagnosis, immediate care of injury and illness, organization and administration, professional responsibilities, and treatment, rehabilitation, and reconditioning of in athletic/clinical settings. Requires concurrent enrollment in Athletic Training 3331 or consent of the Athletic Training Program Director.

3142  Clinical Experience I - Athletic Training (0-0-15). General medical clinical experiences which provide for psychomotor, cognitive, and affective skill acquisition. The field experience also provides informal learning, practice, and application of clinical proficiencies in a clinical environment under the supervision of an approved instructor.

3331  Care and Prevention of Athletic Injuries (3-0). The purpose of this course is to identify injury risk factors associated with participation in competitive athletics and to plan all components of a prevention program.

3360  Prevention and Care of Activity Related Injuries (2-2). This course presents key concepts pertaining to the field of athletic training to assist future professionals in making correct decisions and taking appropriate actions when dealing with an activity-related injury or illness within their scope of practice.

4101  Athletic Training Practicum V (0-8). The clinical education of skills and techniques relating to therapeutic exercise involving flexibility, muscular strength, physical conditioning, aquatic therapy, and functional progressions.

4102  Athletic Training Practicum VI (0-8). The clinical education of general medical conditions and disabilities relating to illnesses, diseases, syndromes, and disorders of the human body systems.

4142  Clinical Experience II - Athletic Training (0-0-15). Clinical experiences with other allied health care providers which provide for psychomotor, cognitive, and affective skill acquisition. The field experience also provides informal learning, practice, and application of clinical proficiencies in a clinical environment under the supervision of an approved instructor.

4145  Instructional Experience (0-2). A course designed to offer athletic training students with supervised instructional experiences. May be repeated for credit.

4353  Administration of Athletic Training Programs (3-0). The principles of administrative components within the athletic training program. The student will plan, coordinate, and supervise areas of health care services, financial management, training room management, personnel management, and public relations.

4354  Pharmacology and General Medical Conditions in Athletic Setting (3-0). A study of the pharmacologic and pharmacokinetic principles of drug categories used in athletic training and general medical conditions found in athletic populations.

4434  Assessment of the Upper Extremity (3-3). The study of clinical assessment specifically related to the upper extremity, head, cervical spine, and thorax.

4435  Assessment of the Lower Extremity (3-3). The study of clinical assessment specifically related to the lower extremity (i.e. toes, foot, ankle, lower leg, knee, pelvis, and thigh).

4441  Therapeutic Modalities (3-3). The study of theories, applications, and methods of various modalities consisting of cryotherapy, electrotherapy, hydrotherapy, and thermotherapy in addition to principles of traction, intermittent compression, and massage.

4442  Therapeutic Exercise (3-3). The study of a comprehensive rehabilitation/reconditioning program involving techniques of flexibility, muscular strength, muscular endurance, and cardiorespiratory training involving anaerobic and aerobic principles.
The Department of Biology must advise students on minor and elective requirements. Chemistry, Physics, Earth Science (Geoscience), and Math minors are strongly recommended. Chemistry is the required minor for many post-baccalaureate, graduate, and health professions programs. If a student chooses a different or additional minor, this degree may require more than 120 semester hours. Students may select single or multiple area minors from any of those listed for a Bachelor of Science degree at Angelo State University. Students must complete at least 18 SCH in a single area minor with at least nine advanced hours in residence. Nine semester hours, including at least six advanced semester hours in residence are required in each component discipline of a multiple area minor.

### Bachelor of Science (B.S.)

**Biology Major with Life Science Secondary Teacher Certification ***

(120 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major ****</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1481, 1482, 2401, 2402</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 3301, 3403, 4181, 4303, 4451</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology (advanced)</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1411, 2353/2153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Arts:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 2311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Studies 1181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language, Philosophy, and Culture:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, Philosophy 2301, 2311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics * 1353, 1360, 2331, 2332, 3321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 1421 and 1422 ** or Geology 1401 and 1402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social and Behavioral Sciences:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 1300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2305, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor (9 hours must be advanced)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Electives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives (advanced)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Students must be admitted in the Educator Preparation Program (EPP) to enroll in any senior-level Education course or Reading 4320. For more information see page 266 or visit www.angelo.edu/dept/ceducation.

***Must complete all biology courses prior to clinical teaching (student teaching).

****Chemistry requirement may also be satisfied by Chemistry 1411, 1412, 3451, 3452, and 4331. These courses would also satisfy the requirement for a minor.
B.S. Biology (120 hours)
Sample Four-Year Curriculum

First Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1481</td>
<td>BIO 1482</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1411</td>
<td>CHEM 1412, 2353/2153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1302</td>
<td>MATH 1353, 1360, 2331, 2332, 33213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
<td>ENG 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS 1181</td>
<td>Social and Behavioral Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 2401</td>
<td>BIO 2402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
<td>PHYS 1422 or GEOL 1402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1421 or GEOL 1401</td>
<td>HIST 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology (advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor (advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language, Philosophy, and Culture</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>14 Creative Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fourth Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 3403</td>
<td>BIO 4181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 4451</td>
<td>Biology (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 4303</td>
<td>3 POLS 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2301</td>
<td>3 Minor (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>14 Elective (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B.S. Biology, Life Science Secondary Teacher Certification (120 hours)
Sample Four-Year Curriculum

First Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1481</td>
<td>BIO 1482</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1411</td>
<td>CHEM 2153/2353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1302</td>
<td>ENG 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
<td>POLS 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS 1181</td>
<td>MATH 1353, 1360, 2331, 2332, 33213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 2401</td>
<td>BIO 2402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry, Geology, Physical Science or Physics (see program)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2302</td>
<td>3 Social and Behavioral Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
<td>HIST 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>2-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology (advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language, Philosophy, and Culture</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Arts</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RDG 4320</td>
<td>BIO 4181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fourth Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 4451</td>
<td>ED 4323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 4303</td>
<td>ED 4973</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 3403</td>
<td>4 TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PD 4322</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Graduation Requirement for the Biology Major and Biology Major with Life-Science Certification

Candidates for the Bachelor of Science in Biology are required to complete a Major Field Test (MFT) in Biology in order to be eligible for graduation. The Division of Extended Studies administers the MFT by appointment throughout the year. A student is eligible to take the MFT upon completion of all required biology credits or during the semester immediately prior to graduation (August graduates must take the examination during the spring semester immediately prior to graduation). With written permission from the Chair of the Department of Biology, another national or state examination (i.e., MCAT, DAT, OAT, TExES) may be taken in place of the MFT; however, the student is responsible for examination costs. The exam score has no bearing on GPA, but will be part of the student’s record.

Courses required to be eligible for certification in 7-12 Life Science

Any student who wishes to be certified in 7-12 Life Science must complete the following courses:
- Biology 1481, 1482, 2401, 2402: 16 hours
- Biology 3301, 3403, 4181, 4303, 4451: 15 hours
- Biology advanced: 11 hours

Biology Minor: A student who chooses biology as a minor must complete the following courses: Biology 1481, 1482, 3301, 4303, and an additional 4 hours of biology must be taken to complete the 18 SCH that are required. Non-majors biology courses 1410 and 1411 are not eligible for inclusion into the Biology minor. Students must also complete 18 SCH in a single area minor with six advanced hours in residence. Students with a major in Chemistry with a Biochemistry Emphasis should follow biology minor requirements listed for that degree.

Pre-Medical and Pre-Dental Students

(Students planning to apply to medical or dental school)

A student interested in applying for admission to medical (including podiatry, optometry, chiropractic, occupational therapy, or physician’s assistant programs) or dental school may major in any undergraduate discipline. Health professional school admission committees do not prefer a particular undergraduate major field or degree, so the student should select a major and degree plan consistent with career interests should medical or dental school plans not materialize. Selecting such an academic major, rather than a major in “Pre-Medicine” or “Pre-Dentistry”, will provide the student with all course requirements for health professions school and with an alternative career choice as well.

Many health professions students major in Biology, but majors in all fields are given equal consideration for admission to medical and dental schools. For example, a student wishing to apply to either medical or dental school, may prepare for an alternative career in biology or pursue graduate work in biology by following the biology major/chemistry minor degree plan. Or if the alternative career is teaching at the public school level, then the student should follow any teacher certification degree. However, the student must contact the Chairperson of the Health Professions Advisory Committee as soon as possible to discuss major field selection, and the student must work closely with this advisor to develop an academic program which will satisfy the requirements of both the major field and the professional schools to which the student wants to apply. Information concerning majors and admission requirements of health professions schools is available from this advisor, and regular student conferences with this advisor are essential.

A student may qualify for the Bachelor of Science degree from Angelo State University by satisfactorily completing all of the specified course work for the Biology major with a Chemistry minor as listed in the degree plan of the
Biology

University Catalog and at least one full year at an accredited American medical, dental, optometry, or podiatry school. That is, the only Angelo State courses for which the one year of health professions would substitute are general elective hours. Before considering this option, the student should consult with both the health professions advisor and with the Dean of Arts and Sciences. Final permission to pursue this option must be obtained from the Dean of Arts and Sciences.

Pre-Occupational Therapy Students
(Student planning to apply for admission to Occupational Therapy school)

Students interested in applying for admission to occupational therapy school can complete all required preadmission course work as well as participate in suggested professional experiences while attending Angelo State University. Students attending ASU with the intent to fulfill required academic prerequisites for admission may do so without declaring a specific academic major; however, because admission to professional training programs is highly competitive, students are urged to select an academic major for an alternative career and work toward fulfillment of the degree requirements in conjunction with meeting the specific requirements of the Occupational Therapy schools. Many allied health professions students major in Biology or Biochemistry, but majors in all fields are given equal consideration for admission to Occupational Therapy schools. Students interested in these careers must meet with the pre-occupational therapy advisor in the Biology Department to receive information pertinent to current program requirements and advising for course selection during the enrollment period prior to each semester. Students must work closely with this advisor to develop an academic program which will satisfy both the requirements of the professional program to which they are seeking admission and those of the chosen academic major. Regular conferences with the advisor are essential.

Pre-Physical Therapy

Physical Therapy is a graduate course of study. All undergraduate advising is done by the department of the student’s undergraduate degree. The Physical Therapy faculty cannot advise students on undergraduate matters. The faculty of the Physical Therapy Program is available for periodic (one per year is sufficient) counseling during a student’s undergraduate studies to keep one abreast of physical therapy prerequisites and admissions policies. Once admitted to the physical therapy course of study, each student will be assigned a permanent faculty advisor for his/her graduate course of study.

Course Descriptions

Biology (BIO)

Undergraduate Courses

1410 Human Biology (3-2). An introductory owner’s manual to the human body for nonbiology majors. Includes fundamentals of human anatomy and the functions of the major systems of the body, contemporary health issues, human heredity, and human evolution.

1411 Man and the Environment (3-2). A introductory owner’s manual to Spaceship Earth for nonbiology majors. Includes a survey of contemporary ecological concepts that affect man’s life, values, and culture. Topics include the biosphere and ecosystems, adaptation, environmental pollution, waste management, conservation, population growth, and world food problems.

1480 Principles of Biology (3-3). An introduction to the unifying principles of biology, including the chemistry of life, cell structure and function, energy, inheritance, development, evolution, and ecology. Laboratory is designed to develop and improve critical thinking and problem solving skills related to the topics discussed in lectures. Intended for the biology major or minor.

1481/BIOI 1407 Principles of Biology I (3-3). An introduction to the unifying principles of biology with emphasis on biological diversity, evolution, and ecology. Laboratory is designed to reinforce lecture topics and develop analytical skills essential to the practice of biology. Recommended as a first semester course of a two-course sequence for students majoring in biological sciences or related disciplines. Not intended for non-majors.

1482/BIOI 1406 Principles of Biology II (3-3). An introduction to the unifying principles of biology with emphasis on biological chemistry, energetics and homeostasis, cell structure and function, gene expression, and patterns of inheritance. Laboratory is designed to reinforce lecture topics and develop analytical skills essential to the practice of biology. Recommended as a second semester course of a two-course sequence for students majoring in biological sciences or related disciplines. Not intended for non-majors.

2320 Medical Terminology (3-0). Study of common medical terminology used in oral and written communications in the health professions. Terminology describing anatomical, physiological, and pathological conditions will be studied, including those used in diagnostic procedures and treatments. Special emphasis on root words, medical prefixes and suffixes, pronunciation, abbreviations, and symbols.

2401/BIOI 1411 General Botany (3-3). A consideration of the structural adaptations and diversity of plants and their life cycles. Laboratory will emphasize classification and comparative anatomy of the Kingdoms Fungi and Plantae.

Prerequisite: Credit for one semester of introductory biology for majors (Biology 1480, 1481, 1482).

2402/BIOI 1413 General Zoology (3-3). A consideration of the structural adaptations of animals. Laboratory will emphasize classification and comparative anatomy within the Kingdom Animalia.

Prerequisite: Credit for one semester of introductory biology for majors (Biology 1480, 1481, 1482).

2403 Comparative Plant and Animal Physiology (3-3). A general introduction to how plants and animals function, comparative in approach and stressing the principles of physiology which govern the degree of environmental adaptation.

Prerequisites: Biology 2401, 2402.

2423 Human Anatomy (3-3). The study of the structure of cells, tissues, organs, and systems of the human body.

2424 Human Physiology (3-3). The study of the normal functions of the cells, tissues, organs, and systems of the human body.

Prerequisite: Credit for Biology 2423.

3101 Genetics Laboratory (0-2). Computer based problem solving in genetics. Optional laboratory to accompany Biology 3301.

Prerequisite: Concurrent enrollment or credit in Biology 3301.
Graduate Program

Master of Science (M.S.) in Biology

Admission Requirements. The requirements for admission to the College of Graduate Studies and the Master of Science in Biology are listed beginning on page 27 of this Catalog. *

Degree Requirements

The student’s Master of Science program must be initiated under the direction of a major professor and approved by the Chair of the Department of Biology and the Dean of the College of Graduate Studies. The thesis option is offered for those students preparing for further graduate work in biology. For thesis admission, a student must select a research topic and be approved by the biology graduate faculty member who represents this discipline. The non-thesis option is offered for those students desiring to improve their positions and skills as secondary school or junior college teachers, laboratory technicians, consultants, or government employees.

I. Master of Science in Biology

A. Thesis Option: The student must complete a minimum of 30 semester credit hours of graduate work, including:
   1. 18-24 semester credit hours in biology courses, including Biology 6302,
   2. 0-6 semester credit hours in supporting electives,
   3. a thesis in biology (6 additional semester credit hours in biology will be awarded for successful completion of the thesis) including a defense.

B. Non-Thesis Option: The student must complete a minimum of 36 semester credit hours of graduate work, including:
   1. 21-30 semester credit hours in biology, including 3 semester credit hours of literature-based research (field or laboratory research may be available after completion of this requirement),
   2. Biology 6302,
   3. 3 semester credit hours in research,
   4. 0-9 semester credit hours in supporting electives.

II. Master of Science in Biology with Emphasis in Science Education **

This program is designed for students seeking a career as a two (2) or four (4) year college or university educator. Students will broaden their basic knowledge of the biological sciences, gain experience in investigative research methodology (particularly as it relates to the study of how science is taught), and develop their understanding of science pedagogy, curriculum development, and assessment as it relates to learning in institutions of higher education.

A. Thesis Option: The student must complete a minimum of 36 semester credit hours of graduate work, including:
   1. 4 semester credit hours of core pedagogical courses (Biology 6304 and Biology 6171),
   2. 3-6 semester credit hours of graduate Education courses (choose from Education 6331, 6310, 6322, 6351, or 6391),
   3. 20-23 semester credit hours in biology courses, including Biology 6302,
   4. a thesis in science education (6 additional semester credit hours in biology will be awarded for successful completion of the thesis) including a defense.

B. Non-Thesis Option: The student must complete a minimum of 36 semester credit hours of graduate work, including:
   1. 4 semester credit hours of core pedagogical courses (Biology 6304 and Biology 6171),
   2. 6 semester credit hours of graduate Education courses (choose from Education 6331, 6310, 6322, 6351, or 6391),
   3. 23 semester credit hours in biology courses, including Biology 6302,
   4. a research report in science education (Biology 6391), results of the research report must be presented orally to the biology department faculty during the last semester prior to graduation.

Comprehensive Examination. Each candidate for the Master of Science degree in Biology is required to successfully complete advanced biology (Biology 6302). This course covers a broad range of general topics in biology and serves as the comprehensive examination in the Department of Biology graduate program.

(continued on next page)

* A student who has not completed the listed courses as an undergraduate will be required to take these courses as leveling work. All leveling courses must be completed within one year of enrollment in the graduate program. Applicants for the thesis option who fall slightly short of this formula may be considered for provisional admission if there are strong additional indicators that the applicant will be successful in the graduate program.

** This program does NOT lead to teacher certification; however secondary biology teachers seeking to expand their background knowledge in the biological sciences and/or enhance their science education research skills would be eligible to apply. Leveling work is determined case-by-case.
Biology

Facilities

The Department of Biology offers a graduate program that covers a broad range of subject areas. Laboratory facilities and research and teaching collections of plants and animals are located on the campus. Opportunities for field-oriented graduate research are enhanced by the location of San Angelo in an ecotone between several biotic provinces.

The biology faculty are engaged in research that includes behavioral and evolutionary ecology, developmental biology, microbial ecology, molecular genetics, neurophysiology, and ecology and systematics of plants and animals.

3301 Genetics (3-0). This is a course in general genetics. Topics are organized into three major areas: cytogeneric, molecular genetics and classical genetics.
   Prerequisite: Credit for two courses in biology or one course in biology and two semesters of chemistry.

3302 Medical Genetics (3-0). A study of the role of genetics in human health with emphasis placed upon the mechanisms, methods of diagnosis and current treatment of genetic diseases. Course work will involve case studies and problem sets and will include learning to use a computer data base to retrieve information on human genetic diseases.
   Prerequisite: Must have completed Biology 3301 with a grade of "A".

3305 Medical Botany (3-0). An introduction to pharmacognosy and humanistic botany, including a discussion of the major food plants, special medicinal plants, plant hallucinogens, poisonous plants, and other economically important plants.
   Prerequisite: Credit for one semester of biology or consent of instructor.

3333 Natural History of the Concho Valley (3-0). A study of the relationship among geology, soils, climate, plants, animals, and recent human history in the Concho Valley region of Texas. Emphasis will be placed on understanding woody vegetation and vertebrate animals of the region.

3403 Cell Biology (3-3). Study of the morphology, function, biochemistry and molecular biology of cells and organelles. Laboratory work will involve the practice and application of techniques to cell biology.
   Prerequisites: Biology 1480 or 1482, 3301, and two semesters of chemistry.

3411 General Microbiology (3-3). The major areas in the field of microbiology are surveyed, with special emphasis given to the bacteria. Groups of microorganisms are characterized in sufficient detail to reveal their nature. Fundamental concepts of biology and basic biological processes common to all forms of life are emphasized. Laboratory methods are stressed, and detailed studies are made of pure cultures.
   Prerequisites: Credit for two courses in biology or one course in biology plus two semesters of chemistry.

3412 Pathogenic Microbiology (3-3). The relationship of microorganisms to human disease with an emphasis on bacteria. Elements of immunity and diagnosis and treatment of infection will be covered. This course includes a heavy emphasis on the role and application of laboratory work.
   Prerequisite: Credit for three courses in biology or instructor approval.

3413 Immunology (3-2). A study of the specific cellular and humoral responses of the animal body to microorganisms and certain other extrinsic and intrinsic agents.
   Prerequisites: Credit for three courses in biology or instructor approval.

3421 Histology (3-3). The microscopic study of normal cells, tissues, organs, and systems of the human body with emphasis on integration of microscopic structure with physiology, embryology, and other areas of biology.
   Prerequisites: Credit for two courses in biology for majors (Biology 1480, 1481, 1482, 2401, 2402), or Biology 2423 and 2424.

3461 Entomology (3-3). General entomology: a survey of the important orders and families of insects with emphasis on the natural history, systematics, taxonomy, and physiology of the group. Laboratory work will include field trips with required collection and identification of local representative taxa.
   Prerequisite: Biology 2402 or consent of instructor.

4061 Internship: Credit 1 to 6. A supervised course providing practical on-the-job experience in the student’s major. Grading will be either pass or fail.
   Prerequisites: Sophomore standing and approval of department chair. 3.00 or better GPA in major and overall.

4181 Seminar in Biology (1-0). A course designed to acquaint the student with the basic literature of the discipline and to encourage an exchange among biology majors and faculty members on selected topics.

4191, 4291, 4391 Research. Individual research problems for superior students majoring in biology. (May be repeated to a total of six semester hours credit.)
   Prerequisites: Junior standing. Approval from the Chair of the Department is required prior to enrollment.

4301 Conservation Biology (3-0). Theory and practice of conservation biology with emphasis on the maintenance of species diversity, factors affecting extinction, genetic impacts of rarity, and practical management considerations, including design of reserves and captive breeding and release programs.
   Prerequisites: Credit for one semester of introductory biology for majors (Biology 1480, 1481, 1482) and Biology 3301 or consent of instructor.

4303 Evolution (3-0). A review of the history of evolutionary thought and discussion of the development of all living organisms from previously existing types under the control of evolutionary processes. Emphasis on the mechanisms of evolution and the different theories regarding the processes that have brought about evolutionary change.
   Prerequisites: Credit for one semester of introductory biology for majors (Biology 1480, 1481, 1482) and Biology 3301.

4315 Biogeography (3-0). A study of the distribution of plants and animals over the earth and of the principles that govern this distribution.
   Prerequisites: Biology 2401, 2402 or equivalent.

4381 Special Topics. Selected topics in biology. (May be repeated once for credit when the topic varies.)
   Prerequisite: Junior standing.
4401 Ornithology (3-3). A study of the biology of birds, their anatomy, evolutionary history, diversity, ecology, behavior, and zoogeography. Laboratory exercises will emphasize the identification and natural history of Texas birds.

Prerequisite: Biology 2402 or equivalent.

4402 Mammalogy (3-3). A study of the biology of mammals, their anatomy, evolutionary history, diversity, ecology, behavior, and zoogeography. Laboratory exercises will emphasize the identification and natural history of Texas mammals.

Prerequisite: Biology 2402 or equivalent.

4403 Natural History of Bats (3-3). A study of the ecology and evolution of the order Chiroptera with emphasis on unique adaptations related to the life history strategies and echolocation of North American bats. Students will gain hands-on experience with the use of taxonomic keys and field techniques used in sampling and identifying bat species in natural habitats.

Prerequisite: Biology 2402 or equivalent.

4404 Herpetology (3-3). A study of the amphibians and reptiles, their anatomy, evolutionary history, diversity, ecology, behavior, and zoogeography. Laboratory exercises will emphasize the identification and natural history of Texas amphibians and reptiles.

Prerequisite: Biology 2402 or equivalent.

4412 Biological Oceanography (3-3). A study of marine organisms and the environment in which they are found. Particular emphasis will be given to the Gulf of Mexico.

Prerequisite: Credit for one course in biology for majors (Biology 1480, 1481, 1482, 2401, 2402) or consent of instructor.

4421 Developmental Biology (3-3). A study of the molecular and genetic mechanisms regulating the development of animals. Specific topics include gametogenesis, embryogenesis, and tissue development. Laboratory explores the development of various invertebrate and vertebrate model organisms and emphasizes the application of techniques used with these model systems.

Prerequisites: Biology 3301, 3403.

4423 General Physiology (3-3). An advanced course in fundamentals of vertebrate physiology emphasizing function from the molecular to the organ system level. Laboratory exercises combine animal surgery, biochemical and molecular techniques, electronic instrumentation, and/or computer simulations of physiological principles.

Prerequisites: Must have completed Biology 1480 and 2402, or Biology 1481 and 1482, or Biology 2423 and 2424, with a grade of “B” or better.

4435 Plant Taxonomy (3-3). Laboratory and field studies emphasize the use of a dichotomous key using flowering plants of the Concho Valley as topics of study, and recognition of the major families of flowering plants. Lecture emphasis is on current problems in plant taxonomy and systematics. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Range and Wildlife Management 4435.)

4441 Parasitology (3-3). A study of the anatomy, life cycles, ecology, diseases, diagnosis and treatment of protozoa, helminths, and arthropods parasitic in man. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Biology 5441.)

Prerequisites: Credit for two courses in biology for majors (Biology 1480, 1481, 1482, 2401, 2402), or Biology 2423 and 2424.

4442 Arachnology (3-3). A study of the origin of the arachnids and their evolutionary relationships to other early arthropod groups. A survey of the recognized ordinal groups will be presented in both lecture and laboratory with respect to the existing literature on distribution, morphology, ecology, reproductive life cycles and their relationships to man.

4443 Invertebrate Zoology (3-3). A survey of major invertebrate phyla, with emphasis on the classes of Cnidarians, Annelids, Mollusks, Arthropods, and Echinoderms. Particular attention will be given to phylogenetic relationships and natural history.

Prerequisite: Biology 2402 or equivalent.

4444 Vertebrate Zoology (3-3). An intensive study of vertebrate anatomy among the living groups from agnathans through mammals. The emphasis is on functional anatomy within the framework of vertebrate phylogeny.

Prerequisite: Biology 2402 or equivalent.

4450 Molecular Biology (3-4). A study of the synthesis, function, and regulation of biologically important macromolecules (DNA, RNA, and proteins). Laboratory exercises are designed to develop skills with standard techniques in molecular biology such as electrophoresis, PCR, recombinant DNA technology, DNA sequencing, and bioinformatics.

Prerequisites: Biology 3301, 3403.

4451 Principles of Ecology (3-3). Examination of basic ecological concepts and principles of the ecosystem and biogeochemical cycles, with particular emphasis on the organization and energetics of populations at the species, interspecies, and community levels in aquatic and terrestrial environments.

Prerequisites: Credit for two semesters of biology for majors (Biology 1480, 1481, 1482, 2401, 2402), and Mathematics 1302 or higher (e.g. Mathematics 1303, 1360, 2331, 2332) or consent of instructor. Mathematics 1360 is strongly recommended.

4480 Introduction to Biometry (3-2). An introduction to the application of statistics to biological research. This course will include an introduction to probability, sampling theory, and hypothesis testing. Emphasis will be on common statistical techniques for biological research.

Prerequisites: Credit for two semesters of biology for majors (Biology 1480, 1481, 1482, 2401, 2402), and Mathematics 1302 or equivalent, or consent of instructor. Mathematics 1333 or 1360 are recommended.
**Graduate Courses**

*5301 Conservation Biology (3-0).* Theory and practice of conservation biology with emphasis on the maintenance of species diversity, factors affecting extinction, genetic impacts of rarity, and practical management considerations, including design of reserves and captive breeding and release programs. Course meets concurrently with Biology 4301 but requires additional readings, papers, discussion, and/or presentations for graduate students.

Prerequisites: Biology 1480, 3301, or consent of instructor.

*5401 Ornithology (3-3).* A study of the biology of birds, their anatomy, evolutionary history, diversity, ecology, behavior, and zoogeography. Laboratory exercises will emphasize the identification and natural history of Texas birds. Course meets concurrently with Biology 4401 but requires additional readings, papers, discussions, and/or presentations for graduate students.

Prerequisites: Biology 2402 or equivalent. Permission of Graduate Advisor and Graduate Dean.

*5402 Mammalogy (3-3).* A study of the biology of mammals, their anatomy, evolutionary history, diversity, ecology, behavior, and zoogeography. Laboratory exercises will emphasize the identification and natural history of Texas mammals. Course meets concurrently with Biology 4402 but requires additional readings, papers, discussions, and/or presentations for graduate students.

Prerequisites: Biology 2402 or equivalent. Permission of Graduate Advisor and Graduate Dean.

*5403 Natural History of Bats (3-3).* A study of the ecology and evolution of the order Chiroptera with emphasis on unique adaptations related to the life history strategies and echolocation of North American bats. Students will gain hands-on experience with the use of taxonomic keys and field techniques used in sampling and identifying bat species in natural habitats. Course meets concurrently with Biology 4403 but requires additional readings, papers, discussions, and/or presentations for graduate students.

Prerequisites: Biology 2402 or consent of the instructor. Permission of Graduate Advisor and Graduate Dean.

*5404 Herpetology (3-3).* A study of the biology of amphibians and reptiles, their anatomy, evolutionary history, diversity, ecology, behavior, and zoogeography. Laboratory exercises will emphasize the identification and natural history of Texas amphibians and reptiles. Course meets concurrently with Biology 4404 but requires additional readings, papers, discussions, and/or presentations for graduate students.

Prerequisites: Biology 2402 or equivalent. Permission of Graduate Advisor and Graduate Dean.

*5421 Developmental Biology (3-3).* A study of the molecular and genetic mechanisms regulating the development of animals. Specific topics include gametogenesis, embryogenesis, and tissue development. Laboratory explores the development of various invertebrate and vertebrate model organisms and emphasizes the application of techniques used with these model systems. Course meets concurrently with Biology 4421 but requires additional readings, papers, discussion, and/or presentations for graduate students.

Prerequisites: Biology 3301, 3403.

*5423 General Physiology (3-3).* An advanced course in fundamentals of vertebrate physiology emphasizing functions of molecular levels of activity. Laboratory exercises combine animal surgery, biochemical techniques, and electronic instrumentation. Course meets concurrently with Biology 4423 but requires additional readings, papers, discussions, and/or presentations for graduate students.

Prerequisites: Biology 2402, 2423 or consent of instructor. Permission of Graduate Advisor and Graduate Dean.

*5435 Plant Taxonomy (3-3).* Laboratory and field studies emphasize the use of a dichotomous key using flowering plants of the Concho Valley as topics of study and recognition of the major families of flowering plants. Lecture emphasis is on current problems in plant taxonomy and systematics. (Credit for both RWM 4435 and Biology 5435 cannot be awarded.) Course meets concurrently with Biology 4435 but requires additional readings, papers, discussions and/or presentations for graduate students.

Prerequisites: Permission of Graduate Advisor and Graduate Dean.

*5441 Parasitology (3-3).* A study of the anatomy, life cycles, ecology, diseases, diagnosis, and treatment of protozoa, helminths, and arthropods parasitic in man. Course meets concurrently with Biology 4441 but requires additional readings, papers, discussions, and/or presentations for graduate students.

Prerequisites: Biology 1480 and 2402, or 2423 and 2424. Permission of Graduate Advisor and Graduate Dean.

*5442 Arachnology (3-3).* A study of the origin of the arachnids and their evolutionary relationships to other early arthropod groups. A survey of the recognized ordinal groups will be presented in both lecture and laboratory with respect to the existing literature on distribution, morphology, ecology, reproductive life cycles, and their relationships to man. Course meets concurrently with Biology 4442, but requires additional readings, papers, discussions, and/or presentations for graduate students.

Prerequisite: Permission of Graduate Advisor and Graduate Dean.

*5443 Invertebrate Zoology (3-3).* A survey of major invertebrate phyla with emphasis on the classes of Cnidarians, Annelids, Mollusks, Arthropods, and Enchinoderms. Particular attention will be given to phylogenetic relationships and natural history. Course meets concurrently with Biology 4443 but requires additional readings, papers, discussions, and/or presentations for graduate students.

Prerequisites: Biology 2402 or equivalent. Permission of Graduate Advisor and Graduate Dean.

*5444 Vertebrate Zoology (3-3).* An intensive study of the living groups of vertebrates from agnaths through mammals with emphasis on functional anatomy, phylogeny, and natural history. Laboratory will emphasize comparative vertebrate anatomy. Course meets concurrently with Biology 4444 but requires additional readings, papers, discussions, and/or presentations for graduate students.

Prerequisites: Biology 2402 or equivalent. Permission of Graduate Advisor and Graduate Dean.

---

* A maximum of two 5000-level courses totaling no more than eight semester credit hours may be taken for graduate credit by graduate students and applied to the graduate degree plan. Permission of the Graduate Advisor or Chair of the Department and the Graduate Dean is required.
General Requirements: A maximum of two 5000-level courses totaling no more than eight semester credit hours may be taken for graduate credit by graduate students and applied to the graduate degree plan. Permission of the Graduate Advisor or Chair of the Department and the Graduate Dean is required.

*5450 Molecular Biology (3-4). A study of the synthesis, function, and regulation of biologically important macromolecules (DNA, RNA, and proteins). Laboratory exercises are designed to develop skills with standard techniques in molecular biology such as electrophoresis, PCR, recombinant DNA technology, DNA sequencing, and bioinformatics. Course meets concurrently with Biology 4450 but requires additional readings, papers, discussions, and/or presentations for graduate students.
Prerequisites: Biology 3301, 3403. Permission of Graduate Advisor and Graduate Dean.

*5480 Introduction to Biometry (3-2). An introduction to the application of statistics to biological research. This course will include an introduction to probability, sampling theory, and hypothesis testing. Emphasis will be on common statistical techniques for biological research. Course meets concurrently with Biology 4480, but requires additional readings, papers, discussions, and/or presentations for graduate students.
Prerequisite: Permission of Graduate Advisor and Graduate Dean.

6171 Seminar in Science Teaching (1-0). Weekly seminar will involve discussion of current methods of teaching in the life sciences. Students will also gain practical experience as group facilitators in one of the lecture sections of Biology 1480. Must have permission of instructor to enroll.

6181 Seminar (1-0). A review of the literature and current research in various biological fields. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

6191, 6291, 6391 Research. Individual research problems. (May be repeated to a total of six semester hours credit.) Approval from the Chair of the Department is required prior to enrollment.

6301 Biometrics and Experimental Design (3-0). An examination of statistical methods used in biological research. Emphasis will be on the application of statistical procedures and the design of experiments. This course will include an overview of more complex statistical procedures including multivariate methods, randomization tests, and resampling techniques.
Prerequisite: Biology 4480 or equivalent.

6302 Advanced Biology (3-0). A study of the basic principles of biology and levels of organization from the molecule to the community.

6304 Advanced Instructional Methods in Science Education (3-0). Addresses current teaching strategies, curriculum design, evaluation, and trends/issues in science education. Participants will explore a variety of topics relevant to the teaching and learning of science in the secondary and post-secondary classroom.

6330 Scientific Writing (3-0). The study and practice of all aspects of scientific writing skills. This will include the preparation and critical review of manuscripts, notes, abstracts, grant applications, reports, and research presentations.

6342 Advanced Genetics (3-0). The study of recent advances in genetics with an emphasis on modern methods of analysis and applications such as genetic testing, gene therapy, genetic engineering, and forensic genetics.
Prerequisite: Biology 3301 or equivalent.

6351 Evolutionary Ecology (3-0). An examination of theoretical models and empirical studies of life history and foraging strategies, competition, predation, mate choice, parental care, community structure, and other topics in ecology.

6353 Limnology (2-3). An examination of the physical-biological interactions in aquatic ecosystems. Emphasis will be placed upon the composition, variation, and dynamics of fresh water communities.

6354 Physiological Ecology (3-0). A comparative study of the anatomical and physiological adaptations associated with thermoregulation, food, water, and oxygen deprivation. Problems related to adaptation and the maintenance of homeostasis will be stressed.

6381 Special Topics (3-0). Selected topics in advanced biology. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

6399 Thesis. A total of six hours is required for thesis. This course must be repeated once. Students have the option of enrolling in Biology 6699 to fulfill the thesis requirement in one semester.

6411 Microbial Ecology (3-3). A study of the interrelationships of microorganisms in nature and their impact on macroorganisms. Topics will include but not be limited to biofilm formation, co-evolution, normal microbial flora of macroorganisms, competition, commensalism, succession, extreme environments, and growth rate. The laboratory will emphasize the isolation and identification of microorganisms from various ecological niches.

6431 Principles of Molecular Systematics (3-3). A study of the basic principles of molecular systematics. This course will include the history and concepts of systematics as well as a review of selected current topics in the field. The laboratory will emphasize the understanding of methodologies used to address specific phylogenetic questions with molecular data.

6699 Thesis. A total of six hours is required for thesis credit. Students have the option of enrolling in Biology 6399 for two separate semesters in order to fulfill the six hour thesis requirement.
Border and Homeland Security

College of Arts and Sciences:  
Department of Security Studies and Criminal Justice

Department Chair: Laurence F. Jones

Faculty: Dailey, Phelps, Pullin, Zamora.

Contact Information: Hardeman Building, Room 202  
Telephone: 325-486-6682, Fax: 325-942-2544  
http://www.angelo.edu/dept/security_studies_criminal_justice/

Undergraduate Programs

Bachelor of Security Studies (B.S.S.)  
Border and Homeland Security  
(120 semester hours)

Academic Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Border Security 3301, 3340, 4330, 4351, 4354, 4389</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Border Security (advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultural Competence 3310, 3312</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Creative Arts:  
  Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302,  
  Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311 | 3 |
| Cultural Competence 2323 | 3 |
| English 1301, 1302 | 6 |
| General Studies 1181 | 1 |
| History 1301, 1302 | 6 |
| Life and Physical Sciences:  
  Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424,  
  Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geography 2301/2101,  
  Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101,  
  1302/1102, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102 | 8 |
| Mathematics 1332, 1333 | 3 |
| Political Science 2301, 2302 | 6 |
| Social and Behavioral Sciences:  
  Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 1300, 2301,  
  2302, Geography 2305, Psychology 1303, 2301,  
  Sociology 1303, 2301 | 3 |

Minor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Border Security (B.B.S.)  
Border Security  
(124 semester hours)

The Bachelor in Border Security (B.B.S.) degree is meant to increase students’ awareness and understanding of current issues in Border Security within the wider realm of Homeland Security. The courses will increase the students’ critical thinking and analytic skills across the diverse fields of Criminal Justice, Criminology, Emergency Management, and associated legal issues.

Academic Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Border Security 3101, 3307, 3340, 4351, 4354, 4389</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Border Security (advanced)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Creative Arts:  
  Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302,  
  Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311 | 3 |
| Cultural Competence 2323 | 3 |
| English 1301, 1302 | 6 |
| General Studies 1181 | 6 |
| History 1301, 1302 | 1 |
| Life and Physical Sciences:  
  Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424,  
  Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geography 2301/2101,  
  Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101,  
  1302/1102, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102 | 8 |
| Mathematics 1332, 1333 | 3 |
| Political Science 2301, 2302 | 6 |
| Social and Behavioral Sciences:  
  Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 1300, 2301,  
  2302, Geography 2305, Psychology 1303, 2301,  
  Sociology 1303, 2301 | 3 |

Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

AU-ABC Partnership

The B.B.S. degree has been approved by Air University to be included in the AU-ABC program. Degrees in the AU-ABC program allow students to transfer all 64 credit hours of their Associate of Applied Science Degree from CCAF into the course requirements. Since the B.B.S. requires 124 SCH and all 64 hours from the CCAF degree will be used, the student is only required to complete an additional 60 SCH to complete the B.B.S. degree.

The Office of Admissions, in conjunction with the Department of Security Studies and Criminal Justice, will make an exception to standard policy with regard to Community College of the Air Force (CCAF) credits for a CCAF degree-holder. All credits from CCAF associate’s degrees will be accepted and applied toward your degree plan. However, should you choose to change your degree plan to a degree other than those specified below, the transfer credits originally accepted and applied may be revoked.

- B.B.S. in Border Security
- B.I.S.S.A. in Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis
All undergraduate certificate programs require an overall 2.00 grade point average and a grade of at least a “C” in each required class. All course work for certificates must be taken in-residence; transfer credits from other institutions will not apply towards certificate programs.

Certificate - Cybersecurity (12 SCH required)
BOR 3307 Introduction to Cybersecurity .................................. 3
BOR 3309 Information Security and Protection ............................ 3
BOR 4301 Critical Communications Infrastructure ........................ 3
BOR 4302 Space Imagery and Security .................................... 3

Certificate - Emergency Management (12 SCH required) *
BOR 3322 Weapons of Mass Destruction .................................. 3
BOR 4301 Critical Communications Infrastructure ......................... 3
BOR 4330 Disaster Preparedness and Emergency Planning .......... 3
BOR 4351 Critical Infrastructure Protection .............................. 3

Certificate - Terrorism and Counter-Terrorism Studies (12 SCH required)
BOR 3320 History of Terrorism .............................................. 3
BOR 3322 Weapons of Mass Destruction .................................. 3
BOR 4321 Trends in Terrorism and Counter-Terrorism ................ 3
BOR 4330 Disaster Preparedness and Emergency Planning .......... 3

Course substitutions are not allowed in this certificate.

B.S.S. Border and Homeland Security (120 hours)
Sample Four-Year Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Descriptions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Border Security (BOR)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

3101 Introduction to Homeland Security (1-0). Students focus on a comprehensive, up-to-date overview of homeland security from an all-hazards perspective. They examine threats to homeland security, including natural and technological disasters, as well as intentional threats of domestic and international terrorism, including weapons of mass destruction. The processes whereby strategic intelligence is gathered and disseminated are analyzed and accompanied with practical assignments where students gather and assess open-source and subscription open-source intelligence on one topic of their choice. This project is presented along with analysis and recommendations within a class portfolio context. Students review the roles and responsibilities of government agencies, non-government organizations, and individual citizens in homeland security. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Border Security 3301.)

3301 Studies in Homeland Security (3-0). This course introduces the student to the field of Border Security Studies. Students focus on a comprehensive, up-to-date overview of border security from an all-hazards perspective. Border security is viewed as a fundamental component of Homeland Security, and as such students examine a wide variety of threats to the homeland. This course incorporates the concepts of critical infrastructure, gathering and analysis of strategic intelligence, and develops the student’s technical writing skills. Students review the roles and responsibilities of government agencies, non-government organizations, and individual citizens in homeland security. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Border Security 3101 or Criminal Justice 3301.)

3304 Transnational Crime (3-0). This course differentiates the historical and contemporary patterns, modus operandi, capabilities, and vulnerabilities of transnational criminals and organizations. Course content includes a review of the contemporary literature of South American, Mexican, Asian, European, and African criminal enterprises, traditional organized crime, outlaw motorcycle gangs, and transnational criminal enterprises. In this seminar course the student will conduct directed research on a transnational crime topic and present the results of that research to the class. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Criminal Justice 3304.)

3305 Examining Crime in America (3-0). An intensive examination of American crime problems in historical perspective. Through the lens of various perspectives regarding the cause and prevention of crime, the course explores the social and public factors affecting crime, the divergent trends in criminal behavior, and the social characteristics of specific types of criminal deviance.

3306 International Drug Trafficking (3-0). This course is an in-depth study of the epidemic of drug abuse and its association with crime. The course encompasses all aspects of both legal and illegal drug abuse, pharmacology, gang activity, youth, violence, and behavioral pathology. It will also provide a robust examination of public policy issues associated with resolving the national drug control issue, drug trafficking, trends towards decriminalization/legalization, and law enforcement response. Students will have the opportunity to discuss contemporary drug-related issues of the day related to enforcement, medical treatment, harm reduction, or educational responses. Professor directed research in any of these drug policy issue areas will close out the course, enabling students to apply knowledge gained from the course to formulate intelligently their own opinions to develop possible societal solutions to this important national policy crisis. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Criminal Justice 3306.)
### Graduate Program

**Master of Science (M.S.)**  
**Homeland Security**

The Master of Science in Homeland Security is a distinctive online degree addressing the growing needs of Homeland Security and Law Enforcement personnel who face an ever changing world of transnational crime and terrorism. It incorporates theoretical and practical studies of the key fields of critical infrastructure, intelligence, terrorism, counter-terrorism, law, and associated constitutional issues and emergency management as they are applicable to the field of Homeland Security and specifically those concerns associated with border issues. The Master of Science in Homeland Security degree is open to all those with Bachelor’s degrees, and is especially appropriate to those holding degrees in related subjects, such as criminal justice, law enforcement, emergency management, criminology, and related fields. The program consists of 15 semester hours of core courses, 18 hours of electives, and a 3 semester hour capstone course to tie together all aspects of a student’s program.

### Admission Requirements

All applicants for the Master of Science in Homeland Security program must hold a bachelor’s degree from an accredited college or university. All potential graduate students are evaluated on an individual basis. All potential graduate students must submit all related materials requested in the evaluation criteria. The evaluation criteria include the following:

- Undergraduate academic record (transcripts of all undergraduate course work);
- 2.75 undergraduate GPA or 3.00 in the last 60 hours of undergraduate course work;
- At least two letters of recommendation;
- An essay of no more than 750 words regarding your opinion of the single most important challenge to U.S. homeland security written in endnote or footnote format. Outside sources may be used.

### Degree Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Courses</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BOR 6301 Seminar in Homeland Security</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOR 6302 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOR 6334 Research Methods in Security Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOR 6355 National Security Policy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOR 6387 Seminar in Criminal Justice Agency Ethics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOR 6389 Capstone Seminar in Border Security</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Electives | Hours |
| Border Security Electives | 18 |

### Graduate Certificates Available in Homeland Security

All graduate certificate programs require an overall 3.00 grade point average and a grade of at least a “B” in each required class. All course work for certificates must be taken in-residence; transfer credits from other institutions will not apply towards certificate programs.

#### Certificate - Cybersecurity  
**12 SCH**

The following 9 SCH are required.

- BOR 6303 Cryptology  
- BOR 6335 Data Mining  
- BOR 6342 Cybersecurity and Constitutional Issues

**Select 3 SCH from the following:**

- BOR 6350 Cyber Vulnerability  
- BOR 6351 Emerging Technologies in Homeland Security

#### Certificate - Emergency Management  
**12 SCH**

The following 9 SCH are required.

- BOR 6322 Studies in Weapons of Mass Destruction Hazards and Responses  
- BOR 6330 Studies in Disaster Preparedness  
- BOR 6331 Seminar in Emergency Planning

**Select 3 SCH from the following:**

- BOR 6301 Seminar in Homeland Security  
- BOR 6302 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems
3307 Introduction to Cybersecurity (3-0). This course introduces students to the wide range of modern communications technologies. Use of these technologies by government and business entities for intelligence gathering, their limitations, and vulnerabilities are introduced to students. An overview of the history of computer hacking is covered. Additionally, a brief overview of law and policy concerning cyber communications are discussed beginning with the National Security Act of 1947. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis 3307.)

3308 International Human Trafficking (3-0). This course distinguishes between various types of human trafficking; provides an overview of the history of human trafficking and counterstrategies; discusses the causes and consequences of human trafficking; and critically assesses the achievements of counterstrategies devised and implemented by governments, international organizations, and private actors. This is a writing intensive course in which the student will perform directed research on topics related to human trafficking. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Criminal Justice 3308.)

3309 Information Security and Protection (3-0). This course prepares students to assess the security needs of computer and network systems, recommend safeguard solutions, and manage the implementation and maintenance of security devices, systems, and procedures. Reviews of past hacking, criminal, and terrorist (state and non-state) attacks on information networks are a component of this course. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis 3309.)

3312 Criminal Justice Administration (3-0). This course surveys the managerial and organizational philosophies and principles available to criminal justice administrations. It explores the strengths and weaknesses of various practices used to organize and manage personnel, define operational procedures, and determine essential functions within policing, judicial, and corrections agencies. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Criminal Justice 3312.)

3320 History of Terrorism (3-0). Students examine the phenomena of terrorism, counterterrorism, and the associated violence from a historical perspective with a focus on terrorism impacting America. Students describe the social context of terrorism as it relates to the actions of various terrorist groups, how terrorism appears to be a war fought on a different level by a set of different rules, and the emergence of leaderless terrorism (a loose network of groups with common goals apparently acting in isolation towards similar ends). Students conclude the course with discussions on fighting terrorism in the United States, including the potential problems of loss of civil liberties and other obstacles to counterterrorism. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Criminal Justice 3320.)

3322 Weapons of Mass Destruction (3-0). This course for the non-scientist is a study of chemical, biological, and radiological science involved in the different forms of weapons of mass destruction. Identification of critical infrastructure and the associated threats are analyzed. The course covers topics of basic science, treatment, and short- and long- term effects, among other issues central to understanding hostile WMD agents.

3340 Legal Issues in International Relations (3-0). Students receive an in-depth overview of laws, policy, strategy, organization, and plans for dealing with various natural, accidental and premeditated threats to homeland security. Students review the respective and relative roles and responsibilities of government agencies, non-government organizations, and individual citizens for U.S. national security. Students discuss various policy and strategy issues, including balancing security and civil liberties and information sharing and protection and the USA Patriot Act. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Criminal Justice 3340.)

3343 International Law (3-0). Introduces the student to the basic principles and practices of international law and legal regimes. Examines traditional and emerging topics in the field: human rights, the Law of the Sea, the Law of Armed Conflict, War Crimes Tribunals, and the International Criminal Court.

4071 Internship (1-6 SCH). This course is designed to familiarize students with the application of knowledge gained in course work and with operations and problems in the field of border and homeland security. Students must be pursuing a degree in Border Security. Approval of instructor is required.

4191, 4291, 4391 Research. Individual research problems for superior students majoring in homeland and border security. May be repeated for a total of six semester hours credit.

Prerequisites: Junior or Senior standing. Approval from the Chair of the Department is required prior to enrollment.

4301 Critical Communications Infrastructure (3-0). This course focuses on how cyber communication systems function, their interconnectivity, and vulnerabilities. The course materials focus on processes and policies associated with hardening and protecting critical communications infrastructure from natural hazards, potential terrorist threats, and attacks associated with modern warfare. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis 4301.)

4302 Space Imagery and Security (3-0). This capstone course discusses the use of space-based assets to support Homeland Security and Intelligence efforts. Included are the limitations of the technologies, available commercial technologies, and the discussion of the legal, moral, and political issues surrounding the use of these technologies in a democratic society. Students will design and present a project as part of this course. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis 4302.)

4303 Digital Footprints (3-0). A digital footprint is the data users leave behind on digital services. This course explores the inner workings of our digital world. Students will learn about the two main classifications of digital footprints: passive and active. The course covers terms related to internet technology and the dynamics of the internet while examining the mechanism and tools used to break down user and server information.

4310 Maritime Security (3-0). This course provides students with a broad knowledge of port and coastal security issues and the efforts necessary to protect critical infrastructure. It examines the critical importance of ports of entry (ocean, land, and air) to trade and their vulnerability to disruption and attack. It also examines several contemporary issues, including the importance of sea borne trade to the North American and United State economies, the vulnerabilities of ports to disruption and asymmetric attack, critical port security incidents, and defensive measures to protect ports from disruption or asymmetric attack. Topics also include immigration, an overview of the federal, state and local organizations involved in port and coastal security, and non-U.S. approaches to border and coastal security.
Border and Homeland Security

4321 Trends in Terrorism and Counterterrorism (3-0). This is a seminar course in which students examine new and growing threats including: narco-terrorism, environmental terrorism, terrorist recruitment methods, genocidal terrorism, and threats to critical infrastructure. Students progress from analysis of past terrorism to present and future responses by national and international counterterrorism. Students consider historical defenses as well as new concepts and innovations for the prevention and mitigation of terrorist attacks. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Criminal Justice 4321.)

4330 Disaster Preparedness and Emergency Planning (3-0). Effective emergency planning is the key to surviving natural and man-made disasters. Risk analysis and the formulation of a comprehensive plan, followed by a vigorous and continuing testing program, are essential elements to surviving an emergency. Topics covered include threat assessment, risk analysis, formulating a response plan, staffing an emergency operations center (EOC), interagency coordination and liaison, managing an actual incident, and conducting effective follow-up analysis. Student will select a critical infrastructure component within their communities, evaluate/establish strategic planning to respond to a disaster at that location, consider environmental impacts of a disaster, and present a portfolio of their analysis and response plans in an appropriate format. Actual case studies are discussed. Students are expected to participate actively in role-playing responses to disaster scenarios provided by the professor.

4341 International Police Development (3-0). In this course, the student studies the historical development of police in countries outside of the U.S. Particularly, the emphasis will be on police development instituted by occupying or intervention forces assigned to a country for purposes of establishing post conflict peacekeeping and stability operations. Analysis of ongoing efforts to introduce Americanized concepts of effective policing in foreign countries concludes this study. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Criminal Justice 4341.)

4344 Terrorism and Homeland Security (3-0). This survey course addresses the legal and policy lessons from the past regarding the War on Terrorism. The course examines definition of domestic and international conflict; its modalities (e.g., armed conflict, terrorism, economic coercion, and environmental degradation); types of threats (e.g., nuclear, biological, and chemical); the public law of conflict management; and the U.S. response to external conflict within the confines of domestic and international legal principles recognized by the United States (including constitutional issues).

4345 Federal Immigration Law (3-0). In this seminar course the student is introduced to Federal Laws dealing with Border Security issues, in particular, U.S.C. Title 8, Title 18, Title 19, Title 21, and Title 31. Overview of the laws, coupled with discussion of their implementation by the federal courts, are interactively discussed by the student and professor. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Criminal Justice 4345.)

4351 Critical Infrastructure Protection (3-0). The evolution and principles of critical infrastructure, in both the private and public sectors, vital to their community, state, or the nation are identified. Risk assessments are performed and students address risk mitigation plans and appropriate countermeasures to a variety of threats from an all-hazards perspective. Includes instruction in homeland security policy, critical infrastructure policy, threat assessment, physical security, personnel security, operational security, contingency planning, case analyses of specific industries and systems, redundancy planning, emergency and disaster planning, security systems, and intelligence operations.

4354 Professionalism and Ethics in Criminal Justice Agencies (3-0). The study of theories and practices in areas of legality, morality, values, and ethics as they pertain to criminal justice. Included will be such topics as police corruption, brutality, and methods of dealing with such practices, as well as the concept of profession and professional conduct. This course is for Border Security or Criminal Justice majors and minors only. (Credit may not be earned for this course and for Criminal Justice 4354.)

Prerequisite: Senior status.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). A seminar in selected homeland and border security topics. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.

4389 Seminar in Homeland and Border Security (3-0). This capstone course ties together the wide-ranging issues associated in the discipline of Homeland Security, focusing students in conducting research into issues associated with securing the nation’s borders from a variety of transnational threats in a dynamic environment.

Prerequisite: Senior status.

Graduate Courses

6191, 6291, 6391 Research. Individual research problems for superior students in homeland security. May be repeated for a total of six semester hours credit.

Prerequisite: Approval from the Chair of the Department is required prior to enrollment.

6301 Seminar in Homeland Security (3-0). In conjunction with an analysis of current Homeland Security topics, students apply theoretical concepts of target identification and risk evaluation to develop risk mitigation plans, which are jointly critiqued by their classmates. Students consider various natural and man-made disasters and potential disasters, from an all-hazards perspective. Practical application of open source intelligence to risk analysis and mitigation is a key component of this course. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Criminal Justice 6301.)

6302 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (3-0). Geographic Information Systems (GIS) contain a powerful set of tools for data acquisition, management, query, and display. This course provides students with a substantial foundation in the history of cartography and mapmaking. A second major emphasis of this course will be on developing the critical thinking skills and the ability to find and analyze the GIS software. Students will become familiar with the importance of metadata, as well as editing and updating metadata and how this is important to the success or failure of the dataset as a whole. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Criminal Justice 6302.)

6303 Cryptology (3-0). The history of ciphers, cryptanalysis, computer security system design, investigation of security system breach, user access issues, and associated policies are discussed. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis 6307.)

6304 Advanced Studies in Transnational Crime (3-0). Globalization touches all aspects of an ever more interconnected world - never more so than in criminal organizations. The study of the morphology of transnational criminal organizations of all types is key to understanding the future of organized and international crime and the associated legal and practical efforts to counter future trends. Through differentiation of historical and contemporary patterns, modus operandi, capabilities, and vulnerabilities of transnational criminals and organizations, students develop crime interdiction proposals and critique the proposals of other students, through a Socratic process. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Criminal Justice 6304.)
6305  Advanced Studies in Human Trafficking (3-0). This advanced course looks at the origins and current trends in trafficking of humans for profit. Whether it be to supply workers for the international sex trade, or the delivery of babies for adoption, the trafficking of humans destroys lives, families, and the very social fabric upon which societies are built. This course delves into the theoretical basis of the psychopathology behind human trafficking and the intense process of recovery that victims and their families need to recover from these crimes, help that is often lacking in even the most civilized societies. Students evaluate current events and develop theoretically and legally based responses to these crimes. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Criminal Justice 6305.)

6306  Advanced Studies in International Drug Trafficking (3-0). The international trafficking of illegal narcotics and other pharmaceuticals has been a global problem for over a century. From the Opium Wars of the 1800s to the current battles among drug cartels in Mexico, this course offers an in-depth analysis of the epidemic of drug abuse and its association with crime. Using open source intelligence, students evaluate the impact of current drug interdiction efforts by federal agencies. Students conduct online research, statistical analysis, development of viable programs and policies to reduce the current demand for illegal substances worldwide. They then argue in support of their positions to convince the remainder of the class of their program’s viability. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Criminal Justice 6306.)

6307  Applied Statistics (3-0). Statistical methods with application to intelligence, homeland security, criminal justice, and other security-related interests. The course formalizes key data that can be numerically represented in a way that permits useful analysis and application of the results. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis 6306 or Criminal Justice 6307.)

Prerequisite: Border Security 6334 or Criminal Justice 6334 or Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis 6305.

6310  Seminar in Port Security and Maritime Defense (3-0). Maritime ports of entry and defense of the U.S. coastal waters are the primary focus of this seminar. Students evaluate the vulnerability of maritime ports to disruption and attack. Applying risk management theory, students critically analyze current efforts to identify the vulnerabilities of ports and their associated transportation infrastructure. Efforts to provide security along U.S. coasts are discussed from a historical perspective through the post-9/11 era.

6311  Transportation Security (3-0). This course examines current and future threats to U.S. and international transportation systems and discusses methods and technologies designed to confront these threats. Coverage of relevant security issues relating to transportation by sea, land, pipeline, and air will be included.

6320  Studies in Terrorism (3-0). This course discusses the politics of terrorism and counterterrorism in depth. Theoretical approaches to explain terrorism as a tactic are analyzed. Individual, group, and state terrorism are reviewed from a historical and political context. Students conduct an in-depth analysis of the U.S. response to the terrorist attacks of 9/11, the advent of the USA PATRIOT ACT and its impact on civil liberties, and the development of the Department of Homeland Security as a terrorist mitigation strategy. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Criminal Justice 6320.)

6321  Seminar in Terrorism and Counterterrorism (3-0). This seminar course applies the materials covered in CRJ/BOR 6320 to a series of professor-directed discussions in which students examine new and growing terrorist threats worldwide. Subject matter varies based on current events and trends. Students use open source intelligence to conduct active analyses of terrorism events and develop potential responses by national and international counter-terrorism forces. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Criminal Justice 6321.)

Prerequisite: Criminal Justice 6320 or Border Security 6320.

6322  Studies in Weapons of Mass Destruction Hazards and Responses (3-0). This course for the non-scientist is a study of chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear hazards associated with different forms of weapons of mass destruction as well as the routine manufacturing and transportation of these components to which we are exposed daily. The means by which disaster management specialists prepare for accidents and incidents involving these materials are covered in depth. Potential short and long term impacts of incidents and accidents are evaluated.

6330  Studies in Disaster Preparedness (3-0). Risk management theory, disaster management theory, and FEMA strategies are applied to reconstructions of past natural and man-made disasters. Students are tasked with carrying out intensive reevaluation of past efforts and development of enhancements that would improve future responses.

6331  Seminar in Emergency Planning (3-0). Effective emergency planning is the key to surviving natural and man-made disasters. Topics covered include threat identification and assessment, risk analysis, identification and protection of critical infrastructure, gathering and dissemination of intelligence, evaluation of open source intelligence, and utilization/management of public media to enhance citizen response. A thorough understanding of chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear hazards is essential for this course. Knowledge of risk management theory, disaster management theory, and a familiarization with FEMA response scenarios are necessary for students taking this course.

Prerequisites: Border Security 6322, 6330.

6334  Research Methods in Security Studies (3-0). Research methods with application to intelligence, homeland security, criminal justice, and other security-related interests. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis 6305, Security Studies 6305, or Criminal Justice 6334.)

6335  Data Mining (3-0). A course in statistics particularly geared to pattern analysis, information continuity, and data recovery. Inferential and descriptive techniques for decision analysis are included. This course uses a variety of data bases associated with business, census, terrorism, and crime statistics from which students conduct research projects. Personal computers with fundamental software programs such as Excel, SPSS or SAS are necessary for students to complete this course. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis 6335.)

6335  Data Mining (3-0). A course in statistics particularly geared to pattern analysis, information continuity, and data recovery. Inferential and descriptive techniques for decision analysis are included. This course uses a variety of data bases associated with business, census, terrorism, and crime statistics from which students conduct research projects. Personal computers with fundamental software programs such as Excel, SPSS or SAS are necessary for students to complete this course. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis 6335.)

6340  Constitutional Issues in Homeland Security (3-0). Taking Constitutional Law to the next level, students conduct in-depth analysis of court decisions that respond to ongoing efforts to address legislative efforts to secure the homeland in the face of a continued international terrorist threat. Additionally, students evaluate the legal basis for federal response to natural and man-made disasters and the impact of these responses to local sovereignty. Students taking this course are required to write extensive legal briefs. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Criminal Justice 6340.)
6341 Advanced Studies in International Police Development (3-0). Students use the comparative method to conduct critical analyses of ongoing efforts to develop police in other countries by the U.S., EU, UN, and other agencies. The role of military and non-military, coupled with their interaction with NGOs and local agencies, is evaluated. Developing measurement tools to use in conducting success evaluation is a key part of this course. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Criminal Justice 6341.)

6342 Cybersecurity and Constitutional Issues (3-0). This course discusses telecommunications law and policy as it applies to the rapidly evolving technologies and capabilities of the internet, telecommunications, satellite and imagery systems available for commercial and government exploitation. The legal implications of a global internet, resources available to law enforcement, treaties, etc. are reviewed from an international perspective including processes by which international cooperation is gained to deal with cyber threats. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis 6342.)

6343 Seminar in International Law (3-0). Students discuss advanced principles and practices of international law and legal regimes. The course examines traditional and emerging topics in the field: human rights, the Law of the Sea, the Law of Armed Conflict, War Crimes Tribunals, and the International Criminal Court.

6344 Seminar in Terrorism and Homeland Security (3-0). This survey course addresses the definition of domestic and international conflict; its modalities (e.g., armed conflict, terrorism, economic coercion, and environmental degradation); types of threats (e.g., nuclear, biological, and chemical); the public law of conflict management; and the U.S. response to external conflict within the confines of domestic and international legal principles recognized by the United States (including constitutional issues). The course has an interdisciplinary character but is ultimately guided by the international and domestic rule of law.

6345 Seminar in Federal Immigration Law (3-0). In this seminar course, the student analyzes Federal Immigration Laws dealing with border security issues, in particular U.S.C Title 8, Title 18, Title 19, Title 21, and Title 31. Students and the professor carry out active discussions of federal court and law enforcement agency implementation of immigration law (or lack thereof) and the associated domestic and international political ramifications of this implementation (or lack thereof). Students taking this course are expected to be able to produce properly formatted legal briefs and apply that knowledge to development of policy briefs concerning federal immigration law.

6350 Cyber Vulnerability (3-0). Students discuss at length the reliability and vulnerability of computer based technologies, biometrics, and security technologies. Included are case analyses of external (hacking) and internal (man-in-the-middle) attacks on government and private communications systems. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis 6350.)

6351 Emerging Technologies in Homeland Security (3-0). In this course a variety of cutting edge technologies associated with Homeland Security are discussed. The technologies are analyzed and evaluated for functionality, usefulness, cost effectiveness, and reliability. Depending upon the technologies analyzed, students may be required to participate in field research. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis 6351.)

6355 National Security Policy (3-0). This course presents an overview of security policy issues as fundamental components of foreign policy. The course takes a narrow view of security policy and examines the topic from the direction of securing America’s borders. The course combines historical description of security policy development, comparative analysis, and theoretical examination.

6371 Internship. This course is designed to familiarize students with the application of knowledge gained in course work and with operations and problems in the field of border and homeland security. Students must be pursuing a master’s degree in Border Security. Approval of instructor is required.

6381 Special Topics (3-0). A seminar in selected homeland and border security topics. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.

6387 Seminar in Criminal Justice Agency Ethics (3-0). The study of criminal justice without the concurrent study of justice is simply criminal. This course exposes students to the ethics (and lack thereof) of criminal justice agencies. Scenario evaluation, active discussion, and theoretically based argumentation and decision-making are all key components of this seminar. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Criminal Justice 6387.)

6389 Capstone Seminar in Border Security (3-0). This course is a research seminar in which students will develop skills in locating, extracting, evaluating, and synthesizing information acquired from their prior courses. Students write a publishable, article-length, paper based on independent research. Students may also be expected to supplement their research with other readings under the direction of the professor.
Graduate Program

Master of Business Administration (M.B.A.)

Business Administration

The Master of Business Administration offered by the Department of Management and Marketing is a broad degree program that has as its objective the development and enhancement of knowledge valuable to executives, administrators, and managers in both the profit and nonprofit sectors of the economy.

Graduates of the M.B.A. program from the Department of Management and Marketing do not have a major in any specific discipline in business. Students are expected to complete a series of courses at the graduate level in accounting, marketing, management, finance, economics, decision analysis, legal and social environment, research methods, operations management and information systems. International business and business ethics are integrated throughout the M.B.A. curriculum.

The educational emphasis of the M.B.A. program is on organizational decision making. The program is appropriate for those pursuing or seeking a career at the executive level in both public and private organizations.

Admission Requirements *

The M.B.A. program in the Department of Management and Marketing is open to all applicants who hold the baccalaureate degree regardless of the field of undergraduate study. The program seeks students with diverse undergraduate backgrounds including the sciences, liberal arts, humanities, business, engineering, and education.

Applicants to the M.B.A. program may submit either GMAT or GRE test scores. Faculty recommend a minimum GPA of 3.00 and a minimum GMAT score of 500 (or equivalent GRE) for regular admission.

Students admitted to the M.B.A. program in the Department of Management and Marketing must complete the following undergraduate courses or their equivalents if these courses have not previously been completed within the last seven years with a grade of “B” or better. These courses are for leveling purposes only. Credit for these courses will not count toward the 39 hour program requirement.

- Accounting 2301 and 2302 or Accounting 5191 and 5192
- Economics 2301 and 2302, or Economics 5191
- Finance 3361 or Finance 5191
- Mathematics 1325
- Management 3300 or Management 5191
- Management Science 2331 (statistics) or Management Science 5191
- Marketing 3321 or Marketing 5191

Graduate students must complete the accounting courses listed above before taking the graduate-level accounting course, the undergraduate statistics course before the graduate-level decision analysis course, and so on. Concurrent enrollment in both graduate-level and undergraduate-level courses is permitted, as long as prerequisites are satisfied.

(continued on next page)
The M.B.A. program in the Department of Management and Marketing consists of 39 semester credit hours of graduate courses normally taken in the order listed below. It is possible to pursue the degree on a full-time basis; however, almost all of the courses are offered during the evening hours only. Graduate courses must be at the 6000 level; undergraduate courses may not be used to satisfy the requirements for the M.B.A. program.

### Course sequencing:

#### Year I

**Fall**
- MIS 6313  Management of Information Systems ................................................................. 3
- MSC 6301  Decision Analysis .................................................................................................. 3

**Spring**
- BA 6303  Research Methods .................................................................................................... 3
- ECO 6311  Managerial Economics .......................................................................................... 3

**Summer**
- MGT 6311  Organizational Behavior ....................................................................................... 3
- Elective * ..................................................................................................................................... 3

#### Year 2

**Fall**
- ACC 6301  Advanced Management Accounting ........................................................................ 3
- MKT 6301  Marketing Management .......................................................................................... 3

**Spring**
- FIN 6301  Financial Management ............................................................................................ 3
- MGT 6312  Operations Management ....................................................................................... 3

**Summer**
- BA 6302  Legal and Social Environment of Business .................................................................. 3
- Elective * ..................................................................................................................................... 3

#### Year 3

**Fall or Spring**
- MGT 6313 **  Corporate Strategies and Policies ........................................................................... 3

### Course load.

Part-time students are expected to enroll in six hours (two courses) per semester. In addition, part-time students are expected to enroll in one course per summer term. Written permission from the M.B.A. advisor is required in order to exceed these totals. Because of the intensity and level of the course work required, such permission will rarely be granted.

Full-time students will follow these same guidelines except that the expected load for each semester (except the final semester) is four courses or 12 semester hours.

### Course waivers.

Students may waive any required course in the M.B.A. curriculum except Management 6313. A graduate-level elective must be substituted for each course waived. Criteria for course waiver(s) include:

- having already completed at least nine semester hours of course work in the subject area of the requested waiver, i.e., economics or accounting;
- a grade point average of at least 3.00 in the courses used for the waiver request;
- at least one of the courses used as the basis of the waiver request must be at the junior level or higher; and
- courses used as the basis for the waiver request must have been completed no more than ten years before enrollment in the M.B.A. program.

An elective must be substituted for each course waiver in order to complete the 39 semester-hour minimum requirement.

All waivers must be obtained in writing from the graduate advisor during the first semester of enrollment.

---

* Electives are to be taken from the Department of Management and Marketing; Department of Accounting, Economics and Finance; or courses from Security Studies. Electives taken outside these areas must be given prior approval in writing by the graduate advisor. Courses with International Business related topics are highly recommended.

** The IVY MBA test must be taken in conjunction with this course as a graduation requirement.
Course Descriptions

Business Administration (BA)

Graduate Courses

6302 Legal and Social Environment of Business (3-0). Analysis of the role of business in contemporary society with emphasis on the legal, social, political, and regulatory factors affecting business.

6303 Research Methods (3-0). Collection, analysis, and interpretation of both primary and secondary data for business decisions. Prerequisite: Management Science 6301.

International Business (IBUS)

Graduate Courses

6314 Multinational Management Strategy (3-0). An advanced study of global strategies and management practices as compared with those in the European Union. Special focus will be given to creating a single, seamless organization capable of operating in a dynamic international environment. This course is usually taught off-campus as part of the International Studies Program.

6321 International Business (3-0). International business environmental frameworks; trade and investment theories and institutions; multinational corporation policy, strategy, functional management, operations, and concerns.

Management (MGT)

Graduate Courses

*5191 Independent Study in Organizational Behavior (1-0). A specialized on-line course in Organizational Behavior which is required for students who need additional background study in the area. Credit may not apply towards MBA degree requirements. Grading will be either pass or fail. Prerequisite: Permission of the Instructor.

6311 Organizational Behavior (3-0). A study of people in an organizational setting. Attention is given to behavioral theory, empirically derived knowledge, and application of this theory and knowledge. Students will participate in solving organizational problems through cases, experiential exercises, and/or simulations.

6312 Operations Management (3-0). A case-oriented examination of operations management. Topics include inventory management, MRP production planning and scheduling, plant layout, process analysis, material flows, quality, project management, and service operations. Consideration of Japanese manufacturing techniques. Prerequisite: Management Science 6301.

6313 Corporate Strategies and Policies (3-0). An advanced case course dealing with the wide range of management problems involving policy and strategy decisions faced by executives in both domestic and international markets. A capstone course that requires integration of all materials covered in the MBA curriculum in the policy formulation process. Prerequisite: 24 graduate hours or final long semester of enrollment in the MBA program.

6332 Technology Commercialization and Management (3-0). The study of the management techniques relating to the practical economic development of scientific and technological knowledge.

6371 Internship. A structured assignment with a firm or agency. Grading will be either pass or fail. May be repeated once for credit with permission.

6381 Special Topics (3-0). A course dealing with selected topics in management. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

6391 Research. A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students. (May be repeated for credit when topic varies.)

Management Information Systems (MIS)

Graduate Courses

6313 Management of Information Systems (3-0). Addresses the management of the information resources from a senior management viewpoint. Covers the use of information technology to achieve competitive advantage, information technology and the organization, managing information assets, outsourcing, information technology operations and management, and information technology as a business.

Transfer work. Up to nine semester credit hours of graduate credit completed prior to the date of first admission to the M.B.A. or M.P.Ac. degree program at Angelo State University may be transferred into the program. After the date of first admission to the M.B.A. or M.P.Ac. program, six semester hours may be transferred into the program only to fulfill elective requirements. The maximum total transfer credit is nine semester credit hours. The rest of the transfer policies of the College of Graduate Studies also apply.

All M.B.A. or M.P.Ac. students are required to take the IVY MBA Test on the ASU campus as a graduation requirement. The IVY MBA Test will normally be taken as part of the course requirements in Management 6313 Corporate Strategies and Policies.

* Credit for 5000 level business area courses may not be used for degree requirements.
Management Science (MSC)

Graduate Courses

*5191 Independent Study in Statistics (1-0). A specialized on-line course in Statistics which is required for students who need additional background study in the area. Credit may not apply towards MBA degree requirements. Grading will be either pass or fail.
Prerequisite: Permission of the Instructor.

6301 Decision Analysis (3-0). A study of statistical methodology and the application of statistics in business and economics. Includes descriptive and inferential techniques for decision analysis. Personal computers are used in analyzing decision data and presenting results.

6319 Forecasting Theory (3-0). The study of forecasting methods including exponential smoothing, decomposition, regression, and judgmental techniques. The use of forecasts in managerial planning and decision making.
Prerequisite: Management Science 6301 or consent of instructor.

Marketing (MKT)

Graduate Courses

*5191 Independent Study in Marketing (1-0). A specialized on-line course in Marketing which is required for students who need additional background study in the area. Credit may not apply towards MBA degree requirements. Grading will be either pass or fail.
Prerequisite: Permission of the Instructor.

6301 Marketing Management (3-0). An analysis of the marketing management process for all types of organizations. Included are the topics of (1) planning marketing activities, (2) directing the implementation of the plans, and (3) controlling marketing plans.

Course descriptions for Accounting 6301, Economics 6311, and Finance 6301 may be found in the Accounting Section.

* Credit for 5000 level business area courses may not be used for degree requirements.
**College of Arts and Sciences:**

**Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry**

**Department Chair:** John J. Osterhout

**Faculty:** Atwater, Boudreaux, Carter, King, Maxwell, Osborne, Rilling, Smith, Zehnder.

**Distinguished Professor Emeritus:** Drake.

**Contact Information:** Cavness Science Building, Room 102B
Phone: 325-942-2181, Fax: 325-942-2184
http://www.angelo.edu/dept/chemistry/

---

### Undergraduate Programs

#### Bachelor of Science (B.S.)

**Chemistry**

(120 semester hours)

A minor must be taken in another academic field: biology, computer science, mathematics, or physics is recommended.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major *</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1412</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 3262, 3361, 3362, 3401, 3421, 3451, 3452, 4301, 4331, 4332, 4421</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other Requirements**

| Biology 1482 | 4 |
| Biology 1481, 2423, 2424 | 4 |
| Chemistry 1411 | 4 |
| Communication 2301 | 3 |
| Creative Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311 | 3 |
| English 1301, 1302 | 6 |
| English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, 2329 | 3 |
| General Studies 1181 | 1 |
| History 1301, 1302 | 6 |
| Mathematics 1302, 1333 | 3 |
| Mathematics 2331 **, 2332 | 6 |
| Physics 1441, 2442 | 8 |
| Political Science 2301, 2302 | 6 |

Social and Behavioral Sciences:

- Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 1300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2305, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301 | 3 |

**Minor**

Minor (6 hours must be advanced) | 18

**Electives**

Electives | 1

---

*Students may choose a specialization area with Biochemistry Emphasis.

**Students may be required to take Mathematics 1360 before enrollment in Mathematics 2331. If so, this will reduce the number of elective hours.

---

### Specialization Area

Students desiring a Chemistry major with a Biochemistry Emphasis and mandatory Biology (Biochemistry Emphasis) Minor should complete the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chemistry Major with Biochemistry Emphasis</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1412</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 3361, 3362, 3401, 3421, 3451, 3452</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4233, 4301, 4331, 4332, 4421</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Biology (Biochemistry Emphasis) Minor</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1482, 3301, 3403</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology (3 hours must be advanced)</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electives**

Electives | 9

---

### Graduation Requirement for the Chemistry Major

Candidates for the Bachelor of Science in Chemistry are required to complete a Major Field Test (MFT) in Chemistry in order to be eligible for graduation. The Division of Extended Studies administers the MFT by appointment throughout the year. A student is eligible to take the MFT upon completion of all required chemistry credits or during the semester immediately prior to graduation. The exam score will be part of the student’s record.

### Graduation Requirement for the Chemistry Major with Certification in Chemistry or Physical Science

Candidates for the Bachelor of Science in Chemistry who are seeking secondary teacher certification in physical science are required to complete the TExES physical science certification exam for physics/chemistry certification in order to be eligible for graduation. A student is eligible to take this exam upon completion of all required chemistry and physics credits or during the semester immediately prior to graduation. This exam is administered through the College of Education.

Candidates for the Bachelor of Science in Chemistry who are seeking secondary teacher certification in chemistry are required to complete the TExES chemistry certification exam in order to be eligible for graduation. A student is eligible to take this exam upon completion of all required chemistry credits or during the semester immediately prior to graduation. This exam is administered through the College of Education.

### Pre-Medical and Pre-Dental Students

**Students planning to apply to medical or dental school**

A student interested in applying for admission to medical or dental school may major in any undergraduate discipline. Health professional school admission committees do not have a preference about an undergraduate major field or degree, so the student should select a major and degree plan consistent with career interests should medical or dental school degree plans not materialize. Selecting such a major, rather than a major in “Pre-Medicine” or “Pre-Dentistry”, will provide the student with all course requirements for health professions school with an optional or alternative career choice as well.

Many health professions students major in Chemistry but majors in all fields are given equal consideration for admission to medical and dental schools. Students may pursue career options of medical technology in nursing by following the nursing degree program. However, the student must contact the Chairperson of the Health Professions Advisory Committee as soon as possible to discuss major field selection, and the student must work closely
### Chemistry (CHEM)

#### Pre-Pharmacy

Angelo State University offers courses which satisfy requirements for the first two years of most five- or six-year professional pharmacy programs as outlined by the various schools of pharmacy. However, the requirements of the different schools of pharmacy vary so widely that it is imperative that requirements of the school to which the student will seek admission be followed closely. To that purpose, the student should seek counsel from the Pre-Pharmacy Advisor in the Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry before enrollment.

#### Pre-Physical Therapy

Physical Therapy is a graduate course of study. All undergraduate advising is done by the department of the student’s undergraduate degree. The Physical Therapy faculty cannot advise students on undergraduate matters.

The faculty of the Physical Therapy Program is available for periodic (one per year is sufficient) counseling during a student’s undergraduate studies to keep one abreast of physical therapy prerequisites and admissions policies. Once admitted to the physical therapy course of study, each student will be assigned a permanent faculty advisor for his/her graduate course of study.

### Course Descriptions

#### Undergraduate Courses

**1101, 1102/CHEM 1105, CHEM 1107** Elements of Chemistry Laboratory (0-2). Laboratory experiences to supplement Chemistry 1301 and 1302, respectively. Credit to be validated by credit in Chemistry 1301 and 1302.

Prerequisites: Chemistry 1301, 1302 respectively, or concurrent registration.

**1301, 1302/CHEM 1305, CHEM 1307** Elements of Chemistry (3-0). A survey of the fundamentals of chemistry. An introduction to organic and physiological chemistry and a survey of the chemistry of environmental systems.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 1301 is to be taken before Chemistry 1302. May not be taken after completion of Chemistry 1412. Credit may not be applied to a major or minor in chemistry or biochemistry.

**1401** Elements of Chemistry (3-3). A course that focuses on describing, explaining and predicting the fundamental principles of chemistry.

**1407** Chemistry for the Health Professions (3-3). An introduction to General, Organic and Biological Chemistry with emphasis on the role of chemistry in health and illness. Intended for nurses and allied health professionals; open to others with permission of instructor. Effective fall 2011 credit may not be applied to a major or minor in chemistry.
1411, 1412/CHEM 1411, CHEM 1412 General Chemistry (3-3). Study of the fundamental laws and theories of chemistry, chemical nomenclature, chemical equilibrium, metals and non-metals and their compounds, introduction to nuclear chemistry and the quantum theory of structure.
Prerequisites: Students must have received a score of 580+ on the SAT, received a score of 26+ on the ACT, completed college algebra or completed Chemistry 1301 and 1101 in order to enroll in Chemistry 1411. Chemistry 1411 is to be completed with a grade of “C” or better before Chemistry 1412.

2153 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry Laboratory (0-3). Required laboratory experiences to supplement Chemistry 2353. Effective fall 2011 credit may not be applied to a major or minor in chemistry.
Prerequisite: Chemistry 2353 or concurrent enrollment.

2353 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry (3-0). A brief survey of organic chemistry. Structural theory and the influence of structure on properties of organic compounds are emphasized. (Credit may not be received for both this course and Chemistry 3351.) Effective fall 2011 credit may not be applied to a major or minor in chemistry.
Prerequisite: Chemistry 1301/1101 or 1401 or 1411. Credit to be validated by credit in Chemistry 2153.

3262 Physical Chemistry Laboratory (0-6). Laboratory experiences to supplement Chemistry 3361, 3362. Credit to be validated by credit in Chemistry 3362.
Prerequisites: Chemistry 3421, 3361, 3362 or concurrent registration therein.

3331 Fundamentals of Biochemistry (3-0). A brief survey of biomolecules and their metabolism. Application to animal nutrition is made. Effective fall 2011 credit may not be applied to a major or minor in chemistry.
Prerequisite: Chemistry 2353.

3361, 3362 Physical Chemistry (3-0). Laws, theories, and concepts of physical chemistry.
Prerequisites: Mathematics 2331 and Physics 1441 for Chemistry 3361 and Chemistry 3361 and Physics 2441 for Chemistry 3362. Chemistry 3361 must be taken before Chemistry 3362.

3401 Descriptive Inorganic Chemistry (3-3). Discussion of main group elements and transition metals, nuclear properties and periodic trends, ionic and molecular compounds, coordination chemistry, solid lattices. Laboratory synthesis and characterization of inorganic compounds.
Prerequisite: A grade of “C” or better in Chemistry 1412.

Prerequisites: Chemistry 1411, 1412.

3451, 3452 Organic Chemistry (3-3). Principles of organic chemistry, including a study of both aliphatic and aromatic compounds. Study of structural theory and reaction mechanisms.
Prerequisites: A grade of “C” or better in Chemistry 1412 for enrollment in Chemistry 3451. A grade of “C” or better in Chemistry 3451 for enrollment in Chemistry 3452.
4191, 4291, 4391 Research. Individual research problems for superior students majoring in chemistry. (May be repeated to a total of six semester hours credit.)
Prerequisite: Chemistry 3421.

4233 Biochemistry Laboratory (0-6). A survey of the techniques and applications of molecular biology and biochemistry. Emphasis on current techniques and structure/function relationships of biological macromolecules.
Prerequisites: Biology 3403, and Chemistry 3352, 4331.

4301 Chemistry Capstone (3-0). A critical review of chemical topics that requires students to integrate the knowledge and skills introduced across the curriculum. The capstone experience requires technical writing and verbal presentation.
Prerequisite: Must be taken in the spring semester before graduation.

4311 Biochemistry (3-0). The chemistry of living organisms. Carbohydrates, lipids, proteins, vitamins, and related cellular constituents are considered.
Prerequisite: Chemistry 3352.

4332 Intermediary Metabolism (3-0). Coordinated examination of enzymatic processes in the living cell.
Prerequisite: Chemistry 4331.

4333 Biophysical Chemistry (3-0). This course presents an introductory development of classical thermodynamics and dynamics as it applies to equilibrium, kinetics, and the transport properties of biological molecules. Biophysical methods for characterizing biological macromolecules, such as light scattering, sedimentation, electrophoresis, and structure determination methods will be presented and discussed.
Prerequisites: Chemistry 3361, 4331, and Mathematics 2331.

4351 Advanced Organic Chemistry (3-0). Principles of reaction mechanisms, structure, and spectroscopic analysis as applied to theoretical, industrial, or biochemical studies.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). Selected topics in chemistry. May be repeated once for credit when the topic varies.
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4421 Instrumental Analysis (3-3). An introduction to the theoretical and practical aspects of physiochemical methods of analysis, including optical and chromatographic techniques.
Prerequisites: Chemistry 3421, 3452.

Graduate Courses

*CHEM 5233 Biochemistry Laboratory (0-6). A survey of the techniques and applications of molecular biology and biochemistry. Emphasis on current techniques and structure/function relationships of biological macromolecules. Course meets concurrently with Chemistry 4233 but requires additional readings, papers, discussions, and/or presentations for graduate students.
Prerequisites: Biology 3403, and Chemistry 3352, 4331. Permission of Graduate Advisor and Graduate Dean.

*CHEM 5331 Biochemistry (3-0). The chemistry of living organisms, carbohydrates, lipids, proteins, vitamins, and related cellular constituents are considered. Course meets concurrently with Chemistry 4331 but requires additional readings, papers, discussions, and/or presentations for graduate students.
Prerequisites: Chemistry 3352. Permission of Graduate Advisor and Graduate Dean.

*CHEM 5332 Intermediary Metabolism (3-0). Coordinated examination of enzymatic processes in the living cell. Course meets concurrently with Chemistry 4332 but requires additional readings, papers, discussions, and/or presentations for graduate students.
Prerequisites: Chemistry 3352. Permission of Graduate Advisor and Graduate Dean.

*CHEM 5333 Biophysical Chemistry (3-0). This course presents an introductory development of classical thermodynamics and dynamics as it applies to equilibrium, kinetics, and the transport properties of biological molecules. Biophysical methods for characterizing biological macromolecules, such as light scattering, sedimentation, electrophoresis, and structure determination methods will be presented and discussed. Course meets concurrently with Chemistry 4333 but requires additional readings, papers, discussions, and/or presentations for graduate students.
Prerequisites: Chemistry 3352 and Mathematics 2331 or concurrent registration. Chemistry 4331 is recommended. Permission of Graduate Advisor and Graduate Dean.

*CHEM 5521 Instrumental Analysis (3-6). An introduction to the theoretical and practical aspects of physiochemical methods of analysis, including optical and chromatographic techniques. Course meets concurrently with Chemistry 4521 but requires additional readings, papers, discussions, and/or presentations for graduate students.
Prerequisites: Chemistry 2421, 3352. Permission of Graduate Advisor and Graduate Dean.

CHEM 6383 Selected Topics in Biochemistry (3-0). Topics are chosen from such areas as intermediary metabolism, proteins, enzymes, physical biochemistry, or vitamins and hormones. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

* Up to 12 SCH of approved 5000-level chemistry courses may be taken for graduate credit by graduate students, with the written permission of the Chair of the Department of the graduate student’s major and the Dean of the College of Graduate Studies.
College of Arts and Sciences:  
Department of Civil Engineering

Department Chair: William A. Kitch

Faculty: Kitch, Mejia.

Contact Information: West Annex, Room 106  
Telephone: 325-942-2483, Fax: 325-942-2484  
http://www.angelo.edu/dept/civil-engineering/

Undergraduate Programs

All civil engineering students must meet ASU’s admission standards as outlined in this catalog. Upon admission to the University, all students are eligible to engage in and complete the two year Pre-Civil Engineering Program. In the semester during which a student would complete the pre-civil engineering requirements, the student may petition for admittance into the full Civil Engineering Program. Every student enrolled in civil engineering (CENG) courses must first be admitted into the Civil Engineering Program or receive permission from the department chair.

Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering (B.S.C.E.)

Civil Engineering  
(127 semester hours)

Pre-Civil Engineering Requirements

I. Overall GPA of at least 2.50.
II. Completion of the pre-civil engineering sequence below with a GPA of at least 2.75:
   - Engineering 1201 - Introduction to Engineering
   - Engineering 1304 - Engineering Graphics
   - Engineering 1307 - Plane Surveying
   - Engineering 2301 - Engineering Mechanics - Statics
   - Engineering 2302 - Engineering Mechanics - Dynamics
   - Mathematics 2331 - Calculus I
   - Mathematics 2332 - Calculus II
   - Physics 1441 - Fundamentals of Physics I
   - Physics 2442 - Fundamentals of Physics II
III. Successful completion of the entrance interview with the Civil Engineering program advisor.

First Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 1201</td>
<td>2 ENGR 1304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
<td>3 ENGR 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS 1181</td>
<td>1 HIST 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
<td>3 MATH 2332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2331</td>
<td>3 PHYS 2442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1441</td>
<td>4 TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 1307</td>
<td>3 ENGR 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 2301</td>
<td>3 ENGR 2332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1411</td>
<td>4 COMM 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1361</td>
<td>3 MATH 1351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3333</td>
<td>3 MATH 3335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16 TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CENG 2351</td>
<td>3 CENG 2341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CENG 3202</td>
<td>2 CENG 3341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CENG 3321</td>
<td>3 CENG 3404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 1401</td>
<td>4 POLS 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language, Philosophy, and Culture</td>
<td>3 Social and Behavioral Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2301</td>
<td>3 TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fourth Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CENG 3311</td>
<td>3 CENG 4380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CENG 3351</td>
<td>3 CENG Elective (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CENG 3362</td>
<td>3 CENG Elective (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CENG Elective (advanced)</td>
<td>3 CENG Elective (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Arts</td>
<td>3 CENG Elective (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15 TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The hours listed above are subject to change and should be confirmed with the Civil Engineering program advisor.
Civil Engineering

Course Descriptions

Civil Engineering (CENG)

Undergraduate Courses

2341 Fundamentals of Engineering Economy and Resource Management (3-0). Introduction to concepts of economic analysis applied to projects. Includes cost and design comparison, time value of money, comparison of alternatives, depreciation and tax implications, uncertainty, and replacement analysis and capital financing. Introduction to resource management including organization, lines of responsibility, Gantt Charts, milestones, and critical path methods.

   Prerequisite: Mathematics 1302 or equivalent.

2351 Introduction to Environmental Engineering (2-2). Introduction to environmental problems, water quality indicators and requirements, potable water quality and quantity objectives, water sources and treatment methods; water pollution control objectives and treatment methods; solid waste management and introduction to air pollution control.

   Prerequisites: Chemistry 1411 and Engineering 1201.

3202 Fundamentals of Engineering Economics (2-0). Introduction to concepts of economic analysis applied to engineering problems. Topics include cost and design comparison, time value of money, comparison of alternatives, depreciation and tax implications, economic evaluation of projects, risk and uncertainty, replacement analysis and capital financing.

3305 Modern Engineering Tools (2-2). Current software applications used in engineering professions. Tools will cover structural mechanics, fluid mechanics, heat transfer and solid modeling. Software may vary with current industrial technology.

   Prerequisites: Engineering 1304, 2301.

3311 Hydrology and Hydraulics (3-0). The hydrologic cycle: precipitation, infiltration, runoff, evapotranspiration, groundwater and stream flow. Hydrograph analysis, flood routing, frequency analysis and urban hydrology. Hydraulics including pipe and channel flow with design applications in culverts, pumping, water distribution, storm and sanitary sewer systems.

   Prerequisite: Civil Engineering 3404.


   Prerequisites: Chemistry 1411 and Engineering 2332.

3341 Geotechnical Engineering (2-3). Introduction to geotechnical engineering and testing. Identification and classification tests, flow net, principles of settlement, stresses in soils and shear strength testing; slope stability, retaining walls, bearing capacity.

   Prerequisite: Engineering 2332.

3342 Water and Wastewater Treatment (3-0). Physical, chemical and biological processes for the treatment of water and wastewater including air stripping, coagulation and flocculation, sedimentation, filtration, adsorption, chemical oxidation/disinfection, fixed film and suspended growth biological processes, and sludge management.

   Prerequisite: Civil Engineering 2351.


   Prerequisite: Engineering 2332.

3352 Concrete Design (3-0). Analysis and design of beams, one-way slabs and columns. Mechanics, behavior and design of reinforced concrete members subject to axial loads, bending and shear with ACI specifications.

   Prerequisite: Civil Engineering 3351.

3353 Steel Design (3-0). Design and behavior of the elements of steel structures with AISC specifications, proportioning members and connections using load and resistance factor design.

   Prerequisite: Civil Engineering 3351.

3354 Advanced Structural Design (3-0). Analysis and design of structural members and systems using prestressed concrete, timber, masonry, or other materials.

   Prerequisites: Civil Engineering 3321; and Civil Engineering 3352 or 3353.

3362 Transportation Engineering (3-0). Introduction to planning and operations of transportation facilities, vehicle/operation/infrastructure characteristics, technological, economic and environmental factors. Introduction to traffic engineering and road/highway planning. Emphasis on design, construction and maintenance, earthwork, drainage structures, pavements, safety features, and sustainability.

   Prerequisite: Mathematics 2332.

3404 Introduction to Fluid Mechanics (3-3). Introduction of properties of fluids, conservation of mass, energy and momentum with applications to internal and external flows. Laboratory collection and analysis of data from experiments to determine fluid and flow field properties with emphasis on conservation principles.

   Prerequisite: Engineering 2302.

4071 Civil Engineering Internship (1-6). Internship in Civil Engineering.

   Prerequisite: Departmental permission.

4091 Independent Study (1-6). Independent study in Civil Engineering. 1-6 hours. May be repeated up to a total of six hours.

   Prerequisite: Departmental permission.


   Prerequisites: Engineering 2301 and Mathematics 2332.

4322 Pavement Analysis and Design (3-0). Serviceability concept, design factors, pavement types, basic differences between pavement types, basic differences between airport and highway pavements, stresses in flexible pavement, traffic considerations, materials and material characterization for different pavement layers, variability in pavement materials, methods of pavement design.

   Prerequisites: Civil Engineering 3321 and Engineering 2332.
4342 Foundation Design (3-0). Application of principles of classical soil mechanics to the design and analysis of shallow and deep foundations and retaining structures.
   Prerequisite: Civil Engineering 3341.

4354 Structural Analysis II (3-0). Analysis of statically indeterminate structures using approximation methods, energy, and/or matrix methods. Direct stiffness and flexibility methods are discussed as are a variety of application in structural analysis software.
   Prerequisites: Civil Engineering 3351 and Computer Science 1361.

4355 Structural Dynamics (3-0). Elementary vibration analysis, single and multiple degrees of freedom, free and forced vibrations, viscous damping, modal analysis.
   Prerequisites: Civil Engineering 3351, Engineering 2302, and Mathematics 3335.

4356 Bridge Design (3-0). Bridge design in structural steel and reinforced concrete using AASHTO Bridge Design Specifications. Preliminary designs include investigating alternative structural systems and materials. Final designs include preparation of design calculations and sketches.
   Prerequisites: Civil Engineering 3351; and Civil Engineering 3352 or 3353.

4358 Finite Element Analysis in Structural Engineering (2-2). Theory of the finite element method for common structural elements including trusses, beams, plates, shells, and solids. Application to structural engineering using finite element analysis theory and software.
   Prerequisites: Civil Engineering 3351, Computer Science 1361, and Mathematics 3335.

4380 Civil Engineering Senior Design (1-4). Civil Engineering capstone experience. Engineering concepts integrated from topics taught in sequences of upper-division courses to produce practical, efficient and feasible solutions of civil engineering problems. Computer applications are included. Final oral and written reports are required. Intended to be taken in the final semester.
   Prerequisites: Senior standing within one semester of graduation. Departmental permission.

4381 Special Topics in Civil Engineering (3-0). Special topics in civil engineering. Course may be repeated for credit when topics vary.
   Prerequisite: Departmental permission.

**Engineering (ENGR)**

**Undergraduate Courses**

1201/ENGR 1201 Introduction to Engineering (2-0). An introduction to the engineering profession with emphasis on technical communication and team-based engineering design.

1304/ENGR 1304 Engineering Graphics (2-2). Introduction to computer-aided drafting using CAD software and sketching to generate two- and three-dimensional drawings based on the conventions of engineering graphical communication; topics include spatial relationships, multi-view projections and sectioning, dimensioning, graphical presentation of data, and fundamentals of computer graphics.
   Prerequisite: Engineering 1201.

1307/ENGR 1307 Plane Surveying (2-3). Development of skills necessary to recognize and solve problems in surveying; introduction and use of various precision instruments used for surveying, including level, theodolites, electronic distance measuring equipment, and total stations for collecting field data; introduction of Global Positioning Systems (GPS) and Geographic Information Systems (GIS) and their use in surveying; and use of graphic design software, such as AutoCAD or Microstation, in surveying problems.
   Prerequisites: Engineering 1201, 1304.

2301/ENGR 2301 Engineering Mechanics - Statics (3-0). Basic theory of engineering mechanics, using calculus, involving the description of forces, moments, and couples acting on stationary engineering structures; equilibrium in two and three dimensions; free-body diagrams; friction; centroids; centers of gravity; and moments of inertia.
   Prerequisites: Physics 1441 and credit for or concurrent enrollment in Mathematics 2332.

2302/ENGR 2302 Engineering Mechanics - Dynamics (3-0). Basic theory of engineering mechanics, using calculus, involving the motion of particles, rigid bodies, and systems of particles; Newton’s Laws; work and energy relationships; principles of impulse and momentum; application of kinetics and kinematics to the solution of engineering problems.
   Prerequisite: Engineering 2301.

2304/ENGR 2304 Programming for Engineers (3-0). Programming principles and techniques for matrix and array operations, equation solving, and numeric simulations applied to engineering problems and visualization of engineering information; platforms include spreadsheets, symbolic algebra packages, engineering analysis software, and laboratory control software.

2308/ENGR 2308 Engineering Economics (3-0). Methods used for determining the comparative financial desirability of engineering alternatives. Provides the student with the basic tools required to analyze engineering alternatives in terms of their worth and cost, an essential element of engineering practice. The student is introduced to the concept of the time value of money and the methodology of basic engineering economy techniques. The course will address some aspects of sustainability and will provide the student with the background to enable them to pass the Engineering Economy portion of the Fundamentals of Engineering exam.
   Prerequisite: Mathematics 2332.

   Prerequisites: Engineering 2301 and Mathematics 2332.
Coaching, Sport, Recreation, and Fitness Administration

Archer College of Health and Human Services:  
Department of Kinesiology

Department Chair:  Steven R. Snowden

Graduate Faculty:  Byars, Carter, Daniel, Keith, Parker, Price, Simpson, Snow, Snowden.

Contact Information:  Center for Human Performance Building, Room 105A  
Program Advisor:  Warren K. Simpson  
E-mail:  warren.simpson@angelo.edu  
Telephone:  325-942-2173,  Fax:  325-942-2129  
http://www.angelo.edu/dept/kinesiology/

Coaching, Sport, Recreation, and  
Fitness Administration

The Master of Education degree in Coaching, Sport, Recreation, and Fitness Administration in the Department of Kinesiology is designed to fill the needs of a wide variety of students. These students may potentially come from across the array of undergraduate majors who choose to seek entry into coaching, sport, recreation, and fitness administration career fields. The program is designed to:

• Increase the knowledge and competencies of each graduate student in his/her chosen area of specialization.
• Foster a spirit of inquiry by encouraging original and independent thought.
• Acquaint each graduate student with techniques of reading, understanding, and performing research.
• Foster intellectual, professional, and personal development through a wide range of applied courses, activities, opportunities, and experiences.
• Provide developmental experiences in program design, program implementation, program promotion, and organizational communication.
• Develop professional oral and written communication skills.
• Encourage graduate students to become actively involved in their communities and professional fields.

This is a 36 semester credit hour program. Students are required to take:

• Required core courses, 12 semester credit hours,
• Option 1 or Option 2, 12 semester credit hours,
• Open electives courses for either option, 12 semester credit hours.

Instructional Delivery

The M.Ed. in Coaching, Sport, Recreation, and Fitness Administration degree program is not a purely on-line or classroom based format, but rather a blended format. Many courses utilize Blackboard as the course management platform, thus requiring students to connect to the Internet to access various course materials and/or complete various course assignments. However, most relevant student learning outcomes will be addressed via face-to-face instructional sessions at the Angelo State University campus in San Angelo.

Admission Criteria

All applicants for the Master of Education degree must hold a bachelor’s degree from a regionally accredited college or university. All potential graduate students are evaluated on an individual basis. All potential graduate students must submit all related materials requested in the evaluation criteria. The evaluation criteria include the following:

• undergraduate academic record (transcripts of all undergraduate course work);
• a writing sample (which should include three paragraphs explaining (a) why you want to be accepted into the program, (b) what you will bring to the program, and (c) what you expect to get out of the program);
• three letters of recommendation (addressing character, abilities, and potential);
• a personal resume (used to evaluate pre-professional competencies); and
• a personal interview.

Background Preparation Admission Formula *

While interdisciplinary in nature, and accepting candidates with a variety of undergraduate academic degrees, the Master of Education program in Coaching, Sport, Recreation, and Fitness Administration is highly applied. Thus, entering graduate students need strong foundations in several competency areas. Students lacking all or part of these recommended prerequisite competencies may still enroll in the program under provisional admission status. Students will then master these competencies, within the program curriculum by completing appropriate course work in all deficient content areas. Admission requires adequate preparation in a minimum of 60% of the areas listed below. These prerequisites may be met in a number of ways such as: through academic coursework, listed experiences on a resume, and/or statements in letters of recommendation. They include:

• Fitness or Wellness related Certifications
• Human Anatomy
• Human Resources
• Communication Skills
• Management, Marketing and/or Business
• Technology and/or Design (art, photography, computer utilization)
• Leadership
• Programming
• Research and Evaluations
• Human Performance/Athletics

* NOTE: The Graduate Record Examination (GRE) is not required for admission to the Coaching, Sport, Recreation, and Fitness Administration master’s degree.
**Graduate Program**

**Master of Education (M.Ed.)**

Coaching, Sport, Recreation, and Fitness Administration

**Degree Plan**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Courses</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSRF 6310 Sociology for Sport, Fitness, and Recreation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSRF 6351 Statistics and Survey Research</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSRF 6392 Professional Communications</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSRF 6394 Applied Research/Professional Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Graduate students will take 12 semester credit hours related to their chosen program concentration, Option 1: Coaching/Sport Administration or Option 2: Recreation/Fitness Administration.

**Option 1: Coaching/Sport Administration (Choose 4 courses)**

- CSRF 6304 Coaching Psychology .......................................................... 3
- CSRF 6307 Athletic Administration ......................................................... 3
- CSRF 6325 Philosophy and Ethics in Sport, Fitness, and Recreation .......... 3
- CSRF 6326 Coaching Administration .......................................................... 3
- CSRF 6329 Athletic Academic Advising/Counseling .................................. 3
- CSRF 6346 Human Kinetics ......................................................................... 3
- CSRF 6355 Coaching Science in Strength and Conditioning ....................... 3
- CSRF 6377 Sport Publications and Graphic Design .................................... 3

**Option 2: Recreation/Fitness Administration (Choose 4 courses)**

- CSRF 6316 Recreation Programming Administration .................................... 3
- CSRF 6319 Outdoor Education and Summer Camp Administration .................. 3
- CSRF 6324 Sport, Fitness, and Recreation for Special Populations ............ 3
- CSRF 6333 Disabled Sport and Recreation ................................................. 3
- CSRF 6349 Behavioral Strategies for Health and Fitness .......................... 3
- CSRF 6357 Health and Wellness Promotion .................................................. 3
- CSRF 6366 Exercise Assessment and Program Design ................................... 3
- CSRF 6377 Sport Publications and Graphic Design .................................... 3

**Open elective courses for either option (Choose 4 courses)**

- CSRF 6301 Instructional Strategies and Techniques .................................. 3
- CSRF 6322 Administration of Special Events .............................................. 3
- CSRF 6331 Risk Management in Sport, Fitness, and Recreation ................. 3
- CSRF 6335 Leadership Applications ............................................................ 3
- CSRF 6343 Sport, Health and Fitness Facility Administration ..................... 3
- CSRF 6344 Facilities Design and Operations .................................................. 3
- CSRF 6356 Nutrition for Sport and Fitness .................................................. 3
- CSRF 6371 Turf and Outdoor Resource Management .................................... 3
- CSRF 6381 Special Topics ......................................................................... 3
- CSRF 6393 Independent Research and Reading ............................................ 3
- CSRF 6395 Applied Research/Professional Project Renewal ......................... 3

*Total ........................................................................................................ 36

*Open electives may also include classes in each block not previously taken.
Coaching, Sport, Recreation, and Fitness Administration

Departmental Endorsement
Requirements for the evaluation of all prospective students for admission into the Master of Education in Coaching, Sport, Recreation, and Fitness Administration includes: (a) submission of a resume, (b) three letters of recommendation, from professional sources qualified to evaluate the individual’s abilities and potential, (c) a written statement of purpose and goals, and (d) a personal interview with the program director, or designated program representative or committee. Subsequent to the personal interview and a review of previously completed academic work, prospective students may be recommended for admission. Positive recommendation by the program director or departmental graduate faculty committee is required for admission. Official notification of admission (or denial of admission) will be communicated by the office of Graduate Studies. Subsequent to successful completion of any additional required coursework, related to competency development, the program director may consider recommending the student for complete admission. A maximum of nine hours toward the degree may be taken prior to completion of all competency development coursework.

Retention and Graduation
All Coaching, Sport, Recreation, and Fitness Administration graduate students will have their academic progress reviewed by a departmental faculty committee upon completion of each block of 6 semester hours of graduate coursework. At this time any student found to be lacking in communication skills, oral or written, or other basic professionally related competencies can be assisted by faculty to improve their limitations and achieve their career goals. This can include the addition of required specific coursework above the 36 hour degree plan requirement. Additionally, all graduate students are required to join and maintain membership, and participate, in an approved professional association during their tenure as a departmental graduate student along with participating in department approved volunteer programs/activities. This will set a foundation for their total involvement in pre-professional development toward career goals by seeing professionals in action.

Comprehensive Exam
Oral exams and portfolio evaluation formats are developed and administered by the student’s comprehensive exam committee. The student’s comprehensive exam and evaluation committee is composed of a minimum of three Coaching, Sport, Recreation, and Fitness Administration faculty members. The student must complete the oral exam before the third week preceding the end of the desired semester of graduation. Any deficiencies identified through oral exam must be removed before the student will be recommended for graduation.

Course Information
Applied Research can only be taken by second year graduate students, in their second fall semester of attendance, so their work may have the opportunity to be incorporated into the campus student research presentation program held yearly.

The Independent Research and Readings class may be offered in any semester when an opportunity or need arises for students to participate in an outside educational experience.

The Professional Project Renewal class can be offered any semester needed for students to complete their Applied Research project.

An appropriate Special Topics course may be designed and added in any semester.

Course Descriptions

Coaching, Sport, Recreation, and Fitness (CSRF)

Graduate Courses

6301 Instructional Strategies & Techniques (3-0). Pedagogical strategies appropriate for sport, fitness and recreational settings will be emphasized. Variables that influence learner behavior and approaches to optimize instructor effectiveness will be addressed.

6304 Coaching Psychology (3-0). An overview of the principles and foundations of psychological factors related to the coaching profession will be provided. Emphasis will be on the importance for coaches to apply sport psychology concepts in an effort to enhance athletic performance.

6307 Athletic Administration (3-0). This course is designed to help future athletic administrators with a myriad of difficulties, challenges and problems that confront them in the performance of their duties. It is also designed to address problematic and stressful situations.

6310 Sociology for Sport, Fitness, and Recreation (3-0). This course provides a critical analysis of sociological trends related to sport, fitness and recreational programs.

6316 Recreation Programming Administration (3-0). An overview and analysis of components related to the administration within the sports, fitness, and recreation fields will be provided.

6319 Outdoor Education and Summer Camp Administration (3-0). The focus of this course will be on acquiring administrative skills related to outdoor education programming. This course will require an off campus practical experience. (Additional lab fees are required.)

6322 Administration of Special Events (3-0). A course that addresses the competencies necessary to successfully plan, market and implement special activities related to sport, fitness, and recreation.

6324 Sport, Fitness, and Recreation for Special Populations (3-0). This course provides an overview and rationale for programming design and skills with special populations/participants in distinct settings. Most specifically this course will enhance and develop attitudinal awareness and knowledge of special populations (youth, senior citizens, military, faith based organizations, and correctional facilities).

6325 Philosophy and Ethics in Sport, Fitness, and Recreation (3-0). A critical examination of philosophical perspectives and ethical issues pertinent to the administration, management, and development of sports, fitness, and recreational programs will be provided.

6326 Coaching Administration (3-0). This course provides an extensive overview of responsibilities, duties, and behaviors within the coaching profession.

6329 Athletic Academic Advising/Counseling (3-0). This course provides an extensive overview of the processes and systems utilized in advising and counseling student athletes in collegiate settings.

6331 Risk Management in Sport, Fitness, and Recreation (3-0). This course addresses the major legal issues, policies, and procedures confronting the fields of sport, fitness, and recreation.
6333 Disabled Sport and Recreation (3-0). This course provides an overview and rationale for the inclusion of people who are in general marginalized from recreation and leisure activities based on issues of ability and disability. Most specifically, this course will enhance and develop attitudinal awareness and knowledge of people who have disabilities and their need for satisfying leisure and recreation experiences.

6335 Leadership Applications (3-0). Emphasis will be placed on venture dynamics programs and activities used to develop leadership and work group cohesion. Course includes an additional 50 hours instructor endorsement training and workshops/lab with additional departmental lab fees.

6343 Sport, Health and Fitness Facility Administration (3-0). This course will cover information regarding the marketing, operations, and financial concerns associated with managing various types of health clubs, including fitness centers, city health clubs, campus recreation facilities, and country clubs.

6344 Facilities Design and Operations (3-0). Examination of designing, constructing, and maintaining athletic, fitness, and recreational facilities.

6345 Nutrition for Sport and Fitness (3-0). This course is designed to provide graduate students with advanced knowledge and skills required to obtain various professional certifications related to coaching and sport. Emphasis will be specific to designing and implementing safe and effective strength training and conditioning programs.


6347 Strength and Conditioning for Coaching and Sport (3-0). A course designed to provide graduate students with advanced knowledge and skills required to obtain various professional certifications related to coaching and sport. Emphasis will be specific to designing and implementing safe and effective strength training and conditioning programs.

6349 Behavioral Strategies for Health and Fitness (3-0). An examination of theoretical issues and strategies related to understanding and influencing health behavior change.

6351 Statistics and Survey Research (3-0). This course serves as an introduction to the design and interpretation of research. Emphasis will be on the construction, administration, and analyses of survey data culminating in the presentation of research findings.

6355 Exercise Assessment and Program Design (3-0). This course is designed to provide graduate students with advanced knowledge and skills required to design and implement effective strength and conditioning programs. Emphasis is given to the application of the following: 1) benefits and risks associated with exercise testing, 2) health screening and risk stratification, 3) physical fitness testing and interpretation, 4) exercise prescription, and 5) legal issues. The course will also assist students preparing for various professional certifications related to coaching, sport, recreation, and fitness.

6371 Turf and Outdoor Resource Management (3-0). This course provides an in-depth study of all components relating to proper turfgrass and outdoor resource management. Topics include: understanding plant parts, soil management, turfgrass selection and establishment, spots filled construction, importance of mowing, cultivation practices, irrigation and nutrient management, turfgrass mathematics, calibrations and applications, budget concerns, park maintenance, tree issues, and pest management (weeds, diseases, and insects). Approximately 50 percent of this course will be at the field lab and other field trip locations for hands-on demonstrations of proper turfgrass and outdoor resource maintenance practices.

6377 Sport Publications and Graphic Design (3-0). This is a studio course in publication design with an emphasis on production of media/recruiting guides, flyers, and brochures. This course teaches practical computer applications in the development of concept, layout and design as related to graphics and advertising design. Objectives include learning professional graphic design concepts in the development of projects while acquiring computer skills. Utilizing basic computer software as a tool, creatively experiment with different ideas to find exciting and challenging designs. Projects will be applicable to related areas in the sports profession and a final portfolio of projects will show proficiency. Approximately 50% of class will be lab based. Other class times may include contact with professionals in design and photography.

6381 Special Topics (3-0). A study of selected topics in sport, fitness, or recreation will be provided. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

6392 Professional Communication (3-0). A course that addresses the written, oral, and technology-enhanced forms of communication required for professionals in sport, fitness, and recreational settings.

6393 Independent Research and Readings (3-0). Individual research or directed readings based on graduate students’ interests and career goals will be designed. (May be repeated once for credit.)

Prerequisite: Prior approval of instructor and program director required.

6394 Applied Research/Professional Project (3-0). In this course, graduate students will develop an individualized professional project by conducting a research study or developing a policy/procedures manual related to sport, fitness, or recreational professions.

6395 Applied Research/Professional Project Renewal (3-0). All graduate students who, after registering for CSRF 6394, fail to complete their research of professional project by the end of the academic semester must register for this course every succeeding semester until completion of the project.
### Undergraduate Programs

#### Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) Communication

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 1351, 1361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2311, 2331, 2344, 2362, 2391</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication (specialization area required)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication (advanced)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 4301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other Requirements</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational and Applied Math 1351, Mathematics 1302, 1324, 1332, 1333, 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Arts:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Studies 1181</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Humanities:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, History 2331, 2332, Honors 2305, Philosophy 2301, 2311, 2321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language, Philosophy, and Culture:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, Philosophy 2301, 2311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life and Physical Sciences:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424, 2424, Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geography 2301/2101, Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in a single modern language</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social and Behavioral Sciences:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 1300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2305, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor (9 hours advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electives**

Electives (12 SCH electives must be advanced to meet the 42 advanced hour requirement).........................12

### Specialization Areas

Communication specialization areas are designed to provide students with the opportunity to focus their studies in a particular area of the Communication discipline. However, these specialization areas do not constitute separate academic majors or degree programs.

#### Advertising/Public Relations

- Communication 3321.................................................................3
- Communication 3335.................................................................3
- Communication 3342.................................................................3
- Communication 4335.................................................................3

This specialization area requires Communication 2344 or 2362 as one of the three courses at the sophomore level in the major.

#### Applied Communication

- Communication 3321 or 4352.......................................................3
- Communication 3351 or 3355.......................................................3
- Communication 3352 or 3356.......................................................3
- Communication 4311 or 4351.......................................................3

#### Film and New Media

- Communication 3361.................................................................3
- Communication 3366, 4366, or Theatre 3320............................3
- Communication 4338 or 4364.......................................................3
- Communication 4365.................................................................3

This specialization area requires Communication 2362 as one of the three courses at the sophomore level in the major.

#### Media and Cultural Studies

- Communication 3342 or 3355.......................................................3
- Communication 3361 or 4365.......................................................3
- Communication 3368.................................................................3
- Communication 4338.................................................................3

This specialization area requires Communication 2344 or 2362 as one of the three courses at the sophomore level in the major.

#### Performance Studies

- Communication 3331.................................................................3
- Communication 3355.................................................................3
- Communication 4312.................................................................3
- Communication 4367.................................................................3
Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)
Communication Major with
Secondary Teacher Certification *
(120 semester hours)

Students must have been admitted into the Teacher Education Program and must be currently satisfying admission standards before being allowed to enroll in either Education 4322 or 4323.

**Academic Major**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 1361, 2301, 2311, 2331</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 3321, 3311, 4311, 4301, 4352</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication (advanced)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other Requirements**

Computational and Applied Math 1351, Mathematics 1302, 1324, 1332, 1333, 1351 …………………… 3

Creative Arts:

Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302,
Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311 …………………… 3

English 1301, 1302 ……………………………… 6

General Studies 1181 ……………………………… 1

History 1301, 1302 ……………………………… 6

Humanities:

Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, History 2331, 2332, Honors 2305,
Philosophy 2301, 2311, 2321 ……………………………… 9

Language, Philosophy, and Culture:

Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, Philosophy 2301, 2311 …………………… 9

Life and Physical Sciences:

Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424,
Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geography 2301/2101,
Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101,
1302/1102, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102 …………………… 8

Modern Language 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312
in a single modern language ……………………………… 12

Political Science 2301, 2302 ……………………………… 6

Social and Behavioral Sciences:

Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 1300, 2301,
2302, Geography 2305, Psychology 1303, 2301,
Sociology 1303, 2301 ……………………………… 3

**Minor**

Education 4321, 4322, 4323 ……………………………… 9

Educational Psychology 3303, 3314 ……………………………… 6

Reading 4320 ……………………………… 3

**Professional Education**

Education 4973 ……………………………… 9

**Electives**

Electives ……………………………… 6

**Teacher Certification:** The student who chooses communication as a teaching field must complete: Communication 1361, 2301, 2311, 2331, 3321, 3311, 4311, 4352, 4361, and 6 advanced semester hours.

---

* Students must be admitted in the Educator Preparation Program (EPP) to enroll in any senior-level Education course or Reading 4329. For more information see page 206 or visit: www.angelo.edu/dept/education.
## Communication (COMM) 

### Undergraduate Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1351/SPCH 1311</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Human Communication</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1361</td>
<td>Introduction to Radio/Television/Film</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2301/SPCH 1315</td>
<td>Public Speaking</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2331/SPCH 2335</td>
<td>Argument and Debate</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2331/SPCH 2341</td>
<td>Performance Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### B.A. Communication, Teacher Certification (120 hours) 

#### Sample Four-Year Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1351, 1361</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>COMM 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Arts</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Social and Behavioral Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS 1181</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Language, Philosophy, and Culture</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Humanities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life and Physical Sciences</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Modern Language 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>COMM 2311, 2331, 2344, 2362, 2391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2311, 2331, 2344, 2362, 2391</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POLS 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 2311</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Modern Language 2312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM (Specialization)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>COMM (Specialization)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM (Specialization)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>COMM (Specialization)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2311, 2331, 2344, 2362, 2391</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fourth Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>COMM 4301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Course Descriptions

#### Communication (COMM)

- **1351/SPCH 1311 Fundamentals of Human Communication (3-0)**. Introductory and survey course exploring theory and practice of interpersonal communication across various contexts.

- **1361 Introduction to Radio/Television/Film (3-0)**. A survey of the radio/TV cable industry in America including programming, regulations, technology and history. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Mass Media 1361.)

- **2301/SPCH 1315 Public Speaking (3-0)**. Planning, organizing, and delivering of general platform speeches and speeches for special occasions.

- **2331/SPCH 2335 Argument and Debate (3-0)**. Principles of argument and debate. Practice in preparing written and spoken arguments, with emphasis on principles of critical thinking.

- **2331/SPCH 2341 Performance Studies (3-0)**. Performance is used as a critical and reflexive medium to investigate the intricacies of human communication. Students explore various performance texts to bridge relationship between self and other cultural perspectives.

- **2344 Visual Communication (3-0)**. A course to develop applied and critical skills in visual communication. Special emphasis on print communication, design and information literacy using industry-standard software.

- **2362/COMM 2303 Beginning Video Production (2-2)**. Operation and use of television production equipment; fundamentals of digital video production and direction using single- and multi-camera formats. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Mass Media 2362.)

- **2366 Audio Production (3-0)**. Capturing quality recordings in the field and studio. Course assignments will include preproduction planning, scheduling, writing and editing audio projects. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Mass Media 2366.)

- **2391 Introduction to Communication Research (3-0)**. An introduction to research methods in communication. Course topics include qualitative, quantitative, and critical approaches to communication research.

- **3311 Small Group Communication (3-0)**. A course to develop skills in leading and participating in small group interaction. Special emphasis on the nature of small groups, factors influencing communication in groups, and small group decision making.

- **3321 Principles of Persuasion (3-0)**. An analysis and evaluation of various forms of attitudinal and behavioral control from propaganda to brainwashing. Emphasis on theories of attitude change as applied to modern institutions.
Graduate Program

Master of Arts (M.A.)
Communication

The Master of Arts in Communication degree prepares students for various communication positions within organizations including media industries, careers in higher education, or continued study toward the Ph.D. degree. The department also offers courses which may be used as electives in other graduate programs.

General Degree Requirements

All students enter the program with non-thesis degree plans. After completing 9 semester credit hours of communication graduate coursework, students who wish to do so may petition the communication graduate faculty through the graduate advisor to change to a thesis degree plan.

The total number of hours required for the program leading to the Master of Arts in Communication is 36 for the thesis option and 36 for the non-thesis option. Students in the Master of Arts in Communication program may take only 6000-level course work for their degree plan.

All non-thesis degree candidates are required to pass a comprehensive examination. The comprehensive examination will include all the communication core courses required on the student’s degree plan (Communication 6302, 6303, 6304, 6312, and 6313) in addition to any graduate communication electives completed prior to the semester in which the comprehensive examination is administered. The comprehensive examination should be administered when the student is in the last semester of his/her program.

Thesis option students shall complete an oral thesis defense which may include questions regarding their course work.

All degree candidates must take a prescribed core requirement of 15 graduate hours in Communication consisting of:

- Communication 6302 Quantitative Research Methods
- Communication 6303 Communication Theory
- Communication 6304 Introduction to Graduate Studies in Communication
- Communication 6312 Qualitative Research Methods
- Communication 6313 Rhetorical Analysis


Thesis Option

The student must complete a minimum of 36 semester credit hours of graduate work, including:

- the 15 hour communication core,
- 9 additional graduate hours in communication,
- 6 graduate elective hours taken from communication or approved electives,
- 6 hours of thesis (Communication 6399 Thesis twice or Communication 6699 Thesis).

Non-Thesis Option

The student must complete a minimum of 36 semester credit hours of graduate work, including:

- the 15 hour communication core,
- 15 additional graduate hours in communication,
- 6 graduate elective hours taken from communication or approved electives.

Electives. Students may take up to six hours of electives outside the department in consultation with the Communication Graduate Advisor.

Transfer Credits. Transfer students will be admitted to the program, but no more than six hours of 6000-level graduate credit work toward the graduate degree may be transferred from another institution. All transferred work must be equivalent to either the communication graduate classes or approved elective classes for this program. Students may apply for transfer credit through the program advisor and Graduate Dean.
Communication

3325 Digital Imaging (3-0). Principles of editing digital images using the industry standard software. Course topics will include image capture, file formats, image correction, and manipulation, storage and output for a variety of visual and photographic media. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Mass Media 3325.)
Prerequisite: Mass Media 2321 or 2325 and advanced standing.

3331 Advanced Performance Studies (3-0). Advanced study related to issues in performance with special emphasis on production, scripting, social contexts, and performance practices. Students participate in a collaborative process of writing/adapting, staging, and producing original performance.
Prerequisite: Communication 2331.

3335 Public Relations Principles (3-0). Fundamentals of public relations including the history, terminology and various components of the profession. Some time will be spent preparing news releases and public relations campaigns. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Mass Media 3335.)

3342 Advertising Principles (3-0). A study of the principles and practices of advertising, with an emphasis on the strategic process and preparation of advertising for the mass media. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Mass Media 3342.)

3351 Nonverbal Communication (3-0). A lecture-discussion-activity course focusing on non-verbal processes in human interaction.

3352 Communication in Professional Life (3-0). A course designed to investigate the role of human communication in professional life. Attention to interviewing, workplace culture, interpersonal and team communication, technology, professional presentations, leadership, and work life balance.

3355 Intercultural Communication (3-0). Examines the influence of culture on communication from a human perspective. The course emphasizes increased awareness of one’s own culture in relation to cultures different than his/her own.

3356 Negotiation and Conflict Management (3-0). Examines the role that negotiation plays in the conflict management process with a focus on principled negotiation. The course will examine the differences between competitive and cooperative negotiation focusing on foundations of effective negotiation.

3361 Electronic Media Programming (3-0). Theories and strategies of program selection, scheduling and evaluation for electronic media. Theory and practice producing and scheduling prime time television programs. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Mass Media 3361.)
Prerequisite: Communication 2362 or Mass Media 2362 and advanced standing.

3363 Electronic News Gathering and Production (2-2). Theory and practice of producing video newscasts on location and in a station environment. Focus on shooting and editing. Extensive hands-on experience with equipment. Production of multiple packages and news pieces. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Mass Media 3363.)
Prerequisite: Communication 2362 or Mass Media 2362, and advanced standing.

3366 Film as Message (3-0). Students will examine selected contemporary films. Interpersonal communication theories, nonverbal communication theories, and rhetorical theories will be used to see how the film creates its message through camera angles, color, gender and cultural assumptions, language choices, and proxemics.

3367 Media and Cultural Studies (3-0). This class focuses on the ways citizens and consumers use media and other cultural objects in order to communicate. The class explores various elements of subcultures and popular culture such as rock music, television programming, sports, and shopping, with an emphasis on how different audiences encode and decode various cultural artifacts, how these practices reinforce or challenge dominant world views, and how they affect the exercise of power.

3368 Digital Media and Convergence (3-0). Message transmission and analysis through multiple channels. Students will examine the impact of channel changes upon public discourse, small group discussions, and interpersonal messages. Students will examine new media channels and gain practice in using emerging communication technologies.

3381 International Study Abroad in Communication (3-0). This course is designed for classes offered through the study abroad program. Course topics vary by program. The course may be repeated for up to 6 hours to meet major requirements.

4301 Senior Seminar (3-0). Capstone course for all areas of communication, emphasizing portfolio development and other preparation for entry into the communication profession. Course topics also include: professional communication excellence, job reviewing, team communication, cultural sensitivity, and work-life balance. (Credit may not be earned for this and Mass Media 4301 or Theatre 4301.)

4311 Interpersonal Communication (3-0). Study of communication in dyadic and small-group settings with particular emphasis placed on self-concept theory, interpersonal perception, and communication barriers.

4312 Gender and Communication (3-0). A course designed to investigate the role of gender in human communication. Attention to oral histories, alternative narratives, and gender theory including: systematic, cultural, cognitive, and behavioral approaches to studying gender and communication will be investigated. Special attention to gender in the workplace will be addressed.

4316 Humor and Communication (3-0). Course will focus on theoretical aspects of humor through popular culture artifacts to develop critical perspective about humor and its function on communicative interactions.

4335 Advertising/Public Relations Campaigns and Cases (3-0). Case method and campaign planning as they pertain to advertising and public relations administration. Emphasis on development of creative strategy and media selection. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Mass Media 4335.)
Prerequisite: Communication 3335 or 3342.

4336 Integrated Marketing Communication (3-0). A course focused on the design and execution of communication and advertising campaigns. Topic varies. This course can be repeated for additional credit with departmental approval.
Prerequisites: Communication 2344 or Mass Media 2345, and Communication 2362 or Mass Media 2362.

4338 Communication Technologies (3-0). Development and use of resources for preparing contextual learning and instruction with computer-mediated communication and collaborative media. Emphasis is placed on communication strategies for production of multi media materials using digital video and audio production techniques.
4351 Communication Theory (3-0). A critical examination of theories and research in communication. The course will focus on rhetorical, interpersonal, group, mass, and organizational communication theories.

4352 Communication Analysis (3-0). Analysis of different types of messages using several rhetorical strategies. Students will analyze the communicator’s intended audience, message channel, types of appeals, and persuasive techniques.

4355 Mass Media Effects and Ethics (3-0). A study of social science research methodology as applied to mass media research. The course will examine current theories of the effects of mass media on audiences. The study of reasoning and ethical decision making as they relate to the mass media. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Mass Media 4355.)

4362 Media Management (3-0). Management functions, advertising, sales, and internal organizational structure of media. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Mass Media 4364.)

Prerequisite: Advanced standing.

4365 Advanced Video Production (2-2). Theories and techniques for producing, directing, and editing single and multiple-camera productions; to include script writing, shooting, and post production for video field and studio work. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Mass Media 4365.)

Prerequisite: Communication 2362 or Mass Media 2362.

4366 Visual Editing Theory and Techniques (3-0). A study of professional editing techniques, theories and trends in the history and current practice of film and television. Class will use non-linear editing systems, emphasizing technical and relative processes to visual storytelling. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Mass Media 4366.)

Prerequisite: Communication 2362 or Mass Media 2362.

4367 Performance in Digital Environments (3-0). Advanced study of the creative use of digital media in performance-based contexts to explore communication at the nexus of material and virtual environments.

4371 Organizational Communication (3-0). The theoretical investigation and practical application of organizational communication principles. Studies will focus on information processing and problem solving within organizations.

4379 Communication Internship. Students gain on-the-job experience by working in industry. Limited to advanced students majoring in Communication. Participants are selected on the basis of written applications submitted to the department chair one semester in advance.

Prerequisite: Advanced standing.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). Selected topics in communication. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.

Prerequisites: Senior standing and department chair approval.

4391 Research. A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students majoring in communication.

Prerequisites: Senior standing and department chair approval.

Graduate Courses

6301 Teaching Communication in Higher Education (3-0). A course designed to prepare students to teach communication courses in higher education and other professional environments. This course is required for Graduate Teaching Assistants but all students are welcome. It can be taken concurrently with a teaching assignment.

6302 Quantitative Research Methods (3-0). A course to familiarize the student with the types of research and related statistical tools for the communication professional.

6303 Communication Theory (3-0). An overview of interpersonal, organizational, and mass communication theories impacting the design and maintenance of communication systems.

6304 Introduction to Graduate Studies in Communication (3-0). A review of core literature in communication studies.

6305 Organizational Communication (3-0). Cultural, organizational, and interpersonal issues in communication.

6306 Legal and Ethical Issues in Communication (3-0). Issues and concerns of the communication professional including: communication law, copyright law, technological innovations, instructional/educational paradigms, organizational policies, and application of ethics in communication.

6308 Small Group Communication (3-0). The concepts, theories, and decision making techniques involved in small group communication.

6312 Qualitative Research Methods (3-0). An introduction to qualitative research methods. The course will cover historical and critical analysis, discourse and conversation analysis, ethnography, and analysis of narrative and myth.

6313 Rhetorical Analysis (3-0). An introduction to rhetorical analysis. Persuasive texts along with persuasive tools will be covered. Fundamental theories of persuasion, influence, and social movements will be introduced along with implications for communication studies.

6314 Intercultural Communication (3-0). An examination of communication dynamics in diverse societies and between different cultural communities. The interactions among communication, culture, and identity are explored within historical and contemporary perspectives.

6315 Race, Gender and the Media (3-0). This course investigates the role of race, ethnicity, gender and culture in a variety of media contexts.

6316 Interpersonal Communication (3-0). The study of human dyadic interaction, including topics such as perception processes, verbal/nonverbal communication, theoretical models of communication, conflict, and interpersonal communication in various relationships.

6371 Internship. Students gain on-the-job experience in a business or industrial setting.

6381 Special Topics (Current Issues) (3-0). Selected readings in communication. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

6391 Research. Directed readings or individual research projects. (May be repeated once.)

6399 Thesis.

6699 Thesis.
### Undergraduate Programs

#### Bachelor of Science (B.S.)

**Computer Science**  
(120 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science 1361, 1362, 2305, 3304, 3352, 4301, 4302</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science 4306, 4307, 4318, 4371</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science (9 hours advanced)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Other Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology or Geology</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry, Physical Science, or Physics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational and Applied Math 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Arts:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302, 3351</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Studies 1181</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1360, 2305</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 3444</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social and Behavioral Sciences:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 1300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2305, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Minor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor (6 hours advanced)</th>
<th>18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Electives (advanced)</th>
<th>5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Undergraduate Certificates Available in Computer Game Development

All undergraduate certificate programs require an overall 2.00 grade point average and a grade of at least a "C" in each required class. All coursework for certificates must be taken in-residence; transfer credits from other institutions will not apply towards certificate programs.

This certificate is open to any student who completes the required courses:

#### Certificate - Computer Game Development

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 3371 Computer Game Development I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3372 Handheld Game Development</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4318 Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4371 Computer Game Development II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Certificate - Web and Mobile Development

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1351 Java Programming</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3312 Web Programming</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3372 Handheld Game Development</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4312 Internet Technologies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### B.S. Computer Science (120 hours)

**Sample Four-Year Curriculum**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CS 1361</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CS 1362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Biology or Geology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Biology or Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 1302, 1351, CAM 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GS 1181</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH 1360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CS 2305</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CS 3304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POLS 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 2305</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POLS 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COMM 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 2323, 2324, 2325,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Third Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CS 3352</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CS 4301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM, PS, PHYS</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Creative Arts</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHYS 3444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Fourth Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Science (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CS 4306, 4307, 4318, 4371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Science (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Computer Science (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENG 3351</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Social and Behavioral Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minor (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Course Descriptions**

**Computer Science (CS)**

**Undergraduate Courses**

1301  **Computer Literacy (3-0)**. Overview of concepts, terminologies, hardware and software used in computing and networking.

1341  **Fundamentals of Programming (3-0)**. Introductory computer programming techniques using a modern, object-oriented programming language.

1351  **Java Programming (3-0)**. Programming concepts and development in the Java language.

1361  **Computer Science I (3-0)**. The concepts and properties of algorithms for solving numerical and non-numerical problems. Introduction to computer and programming systems, including the development, debugging, and verification of programs, representation of data, computer characteristics and organization.

1362  **Computer Science II (3-0)**. Continuation of Computer Science 1361. Problem solving and program development techniques emphasizing modular design. Includes advanced programming topics such as class design, records, strings, pointers, and bit manipulation.

  Prerequisite: Computer Science 1361.

1371  **Introduction to Computer Game Development (3-0)**. An introduction to computer game development. Topics include the history of game development, player motivation, game elements, storytelling, characters, game play, level design, interface design, audio, project management, production, marketing and maintenance.

2305  **Data Structures and Algorithms (3-0)**. Study of basic data structures and their applications such as: linear structures (arrays, lists, stacks, queues) and non-linear structures (trees, graphs); sequential and linked storage representation methods; sorting and searching algorithms; and techniques of algorithmic analysis.

  Prerequisite: Computer Science 1362.

2324  **3D Modeling and Animation I (3-0)**. Introduction to three-dimensional (3D) modeling and animation utilizing industry standard software. The course includes the modeling and modification of 3D geometric shapes, as well as introduction to camera techniques, light sources, textures, rigging, weight-mapping models and rendering for animation.

2325  **3D Modeling and Animation II (3-0)**. Intermediate methods for three-dimensional (3D) modeling and animation, including spline drawing, dynamic object emitters, surface mapping, skeletons, inverse kinematics, and extended lighting, texturing, and camera techniques.

  Prerequisite: Computer Science 2324.

3304  **Computer Organization and Programming (3-0)**. Basic computer organization with emphasis on machine representation of data and instructions; programming in assembly and machine-oriented languages for real and simulated computers.

  Prerequisite: Computer Science 1362.

3310  **Principles of Unix (3-0)**. This course will introduce the students to UNIX and systems programming. Students will use a Linux environment to learn user and administrative commands, create scripts using shell scripting languages, and program using C language, implementing UNIX concepts such as processes, inter-process communication and sockets.

  Prerequisite: Computer Science 1362.

3311  **Data Base Management (3-0)**. Basic data base concepts, organization, and definitions; data description languages; relational data base concepts and examples; comparison of data base systems.

  Prerequisite: Computer Science 1362.

3312  **Web Programming (3-0)**. Techniques for creating dynamic and responsive web pages using the latest markup, styling and client-side scripting technologies. Best practices for code maintainability and for browser and mobile compatibility will be emphasized.

  Prerequisite: Computer Science 1351 or 1361 or instructor’s permission.

3331  **Programming Languages (3-0)**. An introduction to the syntax and semantics of programming languages. Actual programming languages may be used to illustrate the language concepts.

  Prerequisite: Computer Science 2305.

3334  **Computer Architecture (3-0)**. Study of the hardware components of a computer system and survey of various computer architectures. Topics may include instruction set design, computer arithmetic, and microprogramming.

  Prerequisite: Computer Science 3304.

3352  **Theory of Algorithms (3-0)**. An in-depth study of computer algorithms, including those for hash tables, trees and graphs; analysis of time and space requirements of algorithms; NP-completeness and undecidability of problems.

  Prerequisite: Computer Science 2305.

  Prerequisite or Corequisite: Mathematics 2305

3371  **Computer Game Development I (3-0)**. Introduction to the design and implementation of computer games, including realtime graphics, audio and interactive multimedia programming techniques.

  Prerequisite: Computer Science 2305.

3372  **Handheld Game Development (3-0)**. Computer game development for one or more handheld computing devices. Programming topics include graphics, audio, user interfaces and development tools. Other topics may include content creation, developer workflow, hardware acceleration, and power management.

  Prerequisite: Computer Science 2305.

4091  **Research: 1 to 6**. A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students majoring in computer science.

  Prerequisites: Senior standing and consent of the department chair is required.

4171  **Internship**. The student will participate in a part-time computing position with a cooperating business or government agency whose program has been approved by the Computer Science Department. The internship requires a minimum of ten hours per week. The course may be repeated once for credit. Grading will be either pass or fail.

  Prerequisites: Junior or senior Computer Science major with at least 18 semester hours in Computer Science, 12 of which must be in residence. Additionally, consent of the department chair is required.
4301 Algorithmic Languages and Compilers (3-0). Formal description of algorithmic languages, compilation techniques, syntactic analysis, code generation, storage allocation, syntax-directed compilers, compiler-building systems.
   Prerequisites: Computer Science 2305, 3304.

4302 Operating Systems (3-0). A study of the design and implementation of operating systems; analysis of system resource management, including the memory, processor, device, and information management functions.
   Prerequisites: Computer Science 2305, 3304.

4306 Software Engineering (3-0). Introduction to the fundamental concepts of computer software development; programming methodology; software reliability; performance and design evaluations, software project management; program development languages, tools and standards.
   Prerequisites: Senior standing and Computer Science 2305.

4307 Ethical Issues in Computing (3-0). Seminar style with discussion of the concern for the way in which computers pose new ethical questions or pose new versions of standard moral problems and dilemmas; study of ethical concepts to guide the computer professional; and computer professional codes of ethics. Case studies will be used to relate to ethical theory. Discussion will include ethical and legal use of software and conflicts of interest.
   Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4308 Computer Graphics (3-0). Study of hardware and software found in graphics systems. Topics such as line and curve drawing, text generation, transformation methods for two and three dimensional systems, fill algorithms, fractal curves and hiddenline algorithms.
   Prerequisites: Computer Science 2305 and Mathematics 1360.

4311 Web Database Design (3-0). Basics of web databases; understanding of web database design concepts; development of working web database using software and software tools readily available on the Internet.
   Prerequisites: Computer Science 2305, 3311.

4312 Internet Technologies (3-0). Technologies that make up the Internet including servers, clients, protocols, browsers and mechanisms for executable content.
   Prerequisite: Computer Science 2305.

4314 Computer Networking (3-0). Introduction to the principles and basic concepts of computer networking, including the Internet. Networking concepts, protocols and technologies are broken down into layers.
   Prerequisite: Computer Science 2305.

4316 Visual Programming (3-0). Programming in and for a visual or GUI environment. Event-driven objects including mouse and window events.
   Prerequisite: Computer Science 1341.

4318 Artificial Intelligence (3-0). Fundamental concepts and techniques of intelligent systems; representation and interpretation of knowledge on a computer; search strategies and control.
   Prerequisites: Senior standing and Computer Science 2305.

4320 Computer and Network Security (3-0). In-depth look at the security risks and threats to an organization’s electronic assets, and an overview of components used in an enterprise security infrastructure. Topics will include theoretical background as well as practical techniques to secure an enterprise network.

4371 Computer Game Development II (3-0). Continuation of Computer Science 3371. Advanced game programming techniques, including designing game mechanics, concepts of emergence and progression, and the use of visual design tools.
   Prerequisite: Computer Science 3371.

4381 Special Topics in Computer Science (3-0). Contemporary applications and theory in computer science. (May be repeated once for credit when the topics vary.)
   Prerequisite: Computer Science 2305.
## College of Arts and Sciences:
### Department of Security Studies and Criminal Justice

**Department Chair:** Laurence F. Jones  
**Faculty:** Hicks, Koenigsberg, Lee, Morrow.

**Contact Information:** Hardeman Building, Room 202  
Telephone: 325-486-6682, Fax: 325-942-2544  
http://www.angelo.edu/dept/security_studies_criminal_justice/

### Undergraduate Programs

#### Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)  
**Criminal Justice**  
(120 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice 1301, 1306, 1310, 2313, 2328</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice 3302, 3305, 4354</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice (advanced)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other Requirements**
- Communication 2301 | 3
- Creative Arts:  
  - Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302,   
  - Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311 | 3
- Cultural Competence 2323 | 3
- English 1301, 1302 | 6
- General Studies 1181 | 1
- History 1301, 1302 | 6
- Humanities:  
  - English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329,   
  - History 2331, 2332, Honors 2305,   
  - Philosophy 2301, 2311, 2321 | 3
- Life and Physical Sciences:  
  - Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424,   
  - Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geography 2301/2101,   
  - Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101,   
  - Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102 | 8
- Mathematics 1332, 1333 | 9
- Modern Language 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312  
  in a single modern language | 12
- Political Science 2301, 2302 | 6
- Social and Behavioral Sciences:  
  - Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 1300, 2301,   
  - Geography 2305, Psychology 1303, 2301,   
  - Sociology 1303, 2301 | 3

**Minor**
- Minor (at least 12 hours must be advanced) | 18

**Electives**
- Electives (9 SCH must be advanced to meet the 42 advanced hour requirement.) | 9
Criminal Justice

**B.A. Criminal Justice (120 hours)**

**Sample Four-Year Curriculum**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Modern Language 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social and Behavioral Sciences</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Creative Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1332, 1333</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CRU 1301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS 1181</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POLS 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUL 2323</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Humanities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 2311</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Modern Language 2312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CRU 1306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life and Physical Science</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Life and Physical Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRU 1310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CRU 3302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRU 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CRU 3305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRU 2328</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Criminal Justice (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fourth Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CRU 4354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**B.S. Criminal Justice (120 hours)**

**Sample Four-Year Curriculum**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOLOGY 1302</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Biology, Geography, or Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social and Behavioral Sciences</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Creative Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS 1181</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CRU 1301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POLS 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUL 2323</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CRU 1306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1332, 1333</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CRU 1310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CRU 2313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry, Physical Science, or Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Chemistry, Physical Science, or Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Course Descriptions**

**Criminal Justice (CRIJ)**

**Undergraduate Courses**

**1301 Introduction to Criminal Justice (3-0).** Topics for this course include history and philosophy of criminal justice and ethical considerations, crime defined, its nature and impact, overview of criminal justice system, prosecution and defense, trial process, corrections.

**1306 Courts System and Practices (3-0).** Topics for this course include the judiciary in the criminal justice system, right to counsel, pre-trial releases, grand juries, adjudication process, types and rules of evidence and sentencing.

**1310 Fundamentals of Criminal Law (3-0).** Topics for this course include a study of the nature of criminal law, philosophical and historical development, major definitions and concepts, classification of crime, elements of crimes and penalties using Texas statutes as illustrations, criminal responsibility.

**2313 Correctional System and Practices (3-0).** Correction in the criminal justice system; organization of correctional system; correctional role; institutional operations: alternatives to institutionalization; treatment and rehabilitation; current and future issues.

**2314 Criminal Investigation (3-0).** Topics for the course include instruction on investigative theory; collection and preservation of evidence; sources of information; interview and interrogation; uses of forensic sciences; case and trial preparation.

**2323 Legal Aspects of Law Enforcement (3-0).** Topics for the course include instruction on police authority, responsibilities, constitutional restraints: Law of Arrest; Search and Seizure; Police Liability.

**2328 Police Systems and Practices (3-0).** Topics for the course include instruction on the police profession, organization of law enforcement systems: The police role; police discretion; ethics; police-community interaction; current and future issues.

**3301 Studies in Homeland Security (3-0).** This course introduces the student to the field of Border Security studies. Students focus on a comprehensive, up-to-date overview of border security from an all-hazards perspective. Border security is viewed as a fundamental component of Homeland Security, and as such, students examine a wide variety of threats to the homeland. This course incorporates the concepts of critical infrastructure, gathering and analysis of strategic intelligence, and develops the student’s technical writing skills. Students review the roles and responsibilities of government agencies, non-government organizations, and individual citizens in homeland security. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Border Security 3101 or 3301.)

**3302 Research Methods (3-0).** An introduction and overview of the methods used to conduct research in the field of Criminal Justice and social sciences in general.

**3303 Theory and Practice in the Juvenile Justice System (3-0).** An intensive examination of the juvenile justice process. Topics focus on the specialized nature of the juvenile system, including juvenile law, the varied roles of juvenile courts, the police and correctional agencies, and an analysis of contemporary American juvenile justice philosophy and practice.
Graduate Program

Master of Science (M.S.) Criminal Justice

The Department of Security Studies and Criminal Justice offers graduate course work leading to the Master of Science degree in Criminal Justice. The M.S. program is designed for persons interested in pursuing deeper knowledge of U.S. Criminal Justice policies and practices beyond the baccalaureate level. The M.S. in Criminal Justice degree is open to all those with Bachelor’s degrees and is especially appropriate for practitioners pursuing promotional opportunities. Anyone preparing for federal, state, and local agency employment, or currently working in the field, should find this program accommodating to their schedules as, initially, the program will be completely online. The Master of Science in Criminal Justice program is supported by a comprehensive collection of journals, books, and government documents relating to the numerous facets of criminal justice policy, leadership, and research.

Admission Requirements

All applicants for the Master of Science degree in Criminal Justice program must hold a bachelor’s degree from an accredited college or university. All potential graduate students are evaluated on an individual basis. All applicants must submit the following materials and meet the admission criteria as indicated:

- Undergraduate academic record (transcripts of all undergraduate course work);
- 2.75 undergraduate GPA or 3.00 in the last 60 hours of undergraduate course work;
- At least two letters of recommendation;
- An essay of no more than 750 words regarding your opinion of the single most important challenge to 21st Century Criminal Justice written in endnote or footnote format. Outside sources may be used.

Degree Requirements

Students must confer with the graduate advisor before registering for any courses. The 36-semester-hour curriculum include the following two categories:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Courses:</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRJ 6330 Critical Analysis of Justice Administration</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJ 6332 Criminal Justice Theory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJ 6334 Research Methods in Security Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJ 6339 Police in Society</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJ 6372 Seminar in Corrections</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJ 6387 Seminar in Criminal Justice Agency Ethics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJ 6389 Capstone Seminar in Criminal Justice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJ 6393 Legal Aspects of the Criminal Justice System</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electives: Twelve semester credit hours (four courses) of criminal justice electives

3304 Transnational Crime (3-0). This course differentiates the historical and contemporary patterns, modus operandi, capabilities, and vulnerabilities of transnational criminals and organizations. Course content includes a review of the contemporary literature of South American, Mexican, Asian, European, and African criminal enterprises, traditional organized crime, outlaw motorcycle gangs, and transnational criminal enterprises. In this seminar course the student will conduct directed research on a transnational crime topic and present the results of that research to the class. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Border Security 3304.)

3305 Perspectives on Crime in America (3-0). An intensive examination of American crime problems in historical perspective. Through the lens of various perspectives regarding the cause and prevention of crime, the course explores the social and public factors affecting crime, the divergent trends in criminal behavior, and the social characteristics of specific types of criminal deviance.

3306 International Drug Trafficking (3-0). This course is an in-depth study of the epidemic of drug abuse and its association with crime. The course encompasses all aspects of both legal and illegal drug abuse, pharmacology, gang activity, youth, violence, and behavioral pathology. It will also provide a robust examination of public policy issues associated with resolving the national drug control issue, drug trafficking, trends towards decriminalization/legalization, and law enforcement response. Students will have the opportunity to discuss contemporary drug-related issues of the day related to enforcement, medical treatment, harm reduction, or educational responses. Professor directed research in any of these drug policy issue areas will close out the course, enabling students to apply knowledge gained from the course to formulate intelligently their own opinions to develop possible societal solutions to this important national policy crisis. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Border Security 3306.)

3308 International Human Trafficking (3-0). This course distinguishes between various types of human trafficking; provides an overview of the history of human trafficking and counterstrategies; discusses the causes and consequences of human trafficking; and critically assesses the achievements of counterstrategies devised and implemented by governments, international organizations, and private actors. This is a writing intensive course in which the student will perform directed research on topics related to human trafficking. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Border Security 3308.)
Criminal Justice

3310 Criminal Justice Process (3-0). An in-depth examination of the various components of the criminal justice system as a process. Topics include legislation and crime, the police, constitutional limits on investigation and apprehension, the role of prosecuting and defense attorneys, bail and preventive detention, processes relating to the guilty plea, and the function of the criminal trial and the correctional process. Requires junior standing and the completion of the law enforcement transfer curriculum.

3312 Criminal Justice Administration (3-0). This course surveys the managerial and organizational philosophies and principles available to criminal justice administrators. It explores the strengths and weaknesses of various practices used to organize and manage personnel, define operational procedures, and determine essential functions within policing, judicial, and corrections agencies. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Border Security 3312.)

3320 History of Terrorism (3-0). Students examine the phenomena of terrorism, counterterrorism, and the associated violence from a historical perspective with a focus on terrorism impacting America. Students describe the social context of terrorism as it relates to the actions of various terrorist groups, how terrorism appears to be a war fought on a different level by a set of different rules, and the emergence of leaderless terrorism (a loose network of groups with common goals apparently acting in isolation towards similar ends). Students conclude the course with discussions on fighting terrorism in the United States, including the potential problems of loss of civil liberties and other obstacles to counterterrorism. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Border Security 3320.)

3340 Legal Issues in International Relations (3-0). Students receive an in-depth overview of laws, policy, strategy, organization, and plans for dealing with various natural, accidental and premeditated threats to homeland security. Students review the respective and relative roles and responsibilities of government agencies, non-government organizations, and individual citizens for U.S. national security. Students discuss various policy and strategy issues, including balancing security and civil liberties and information sharing and protection and the USA PATRIOT Act. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Border Security 3340.)

4071 Internship in Criminal Justice (1-6 SCH). A participant-observation course designed to familiarize students with the application of knowledge gained in course work and with operations and issues in the areas of local law enforcement or criminal justice agencies. Students must be officially appointed and pursing the criminal justice degree and have senior standing. Instructor approval is required.

4091 Independent Research: 1 to 6. A specialized course that may be directed reading or research for superior students majoring in Criminal Justice. Department approval required.

4310 Community Corrections (3-0). Focuses on the analysis and evaluation of programs and processes in community settings such as diversion, probation, parole, and other community-reintegration procedures. Programs are discussed in terms of definition, history, purpose, possibilities, administration and process, problems, cost, and effectiveness.

4321 Trends in Terrorism and Counterterrorism (3-0). This is a seminar course in which students examine new and growing threats including: narco-terrorism, environmental terrorism, terrorist recruitment methods, genomic terrorism, and threats to critical infrastructure. Students progress from analysis of past terrorism to present, and future responses by national and international counterterrorism. Students consider historical defenses as well as new concepts and innovations for the prevention and mitigation of terrorist attacks. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Border Security 4321.)

4330 Seminar on Correctional Problems (3-0). Examination of the most important obstacles faced by corrections in America. Emphasis on professional shortcomings, system deficiencies, and public inadequacies.

4341 International Police Development (3-0). In this course, the student studies the historical development of police in countries outside of the U.S. Particularly, the emphasis will be on police development instituted by occupying and/or intervention forces assigned to a country for the purposes of establishing post conflict peacekeeping and stability operations. Analysis of ongoing efforts to introduce Americanized concepts of effective policing in foreign countries concludes this study. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Border Security 4341.)

4345 Federal Immigration Law (3-0). In this seminar course, the student is introduced to Federal Laws dealing with Border Security issues, in particular, U.S.C. Title 8, Title 18, Title 19, Title 21, and Title 31. Overviews of the laws, coupled with discussion of their implementation by the federal courts, are interactively discussed by the students and professor. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Border Security 4345.)

4350 Seminar on Police Problems (3-0). An examination of the most important obstacles encountered by American law enforcement with emphasis upon professional shortcomings. Relies heavily upon guided independent student problem identification, research, analysis, and the formulation of recommendations. Requires completion of the law enforcement transfer curriculum and senior standing.

4354 Professionalism and Ethics in Criminal Justice Agencies (3-0). The study of theories and practices in areas of legality, morality, values, and ethics as they pertain to criminal justice. Included will be such topics as police corruption, brutality, and methods of dealing with such practices, as well as the concept of profession and professional conduct. This course is for Border Security or Criminal Justice majors and minors only. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Border Security 4354.)

4360 Police Personnel Management (3-0). An examination of the present dimensions and future trends of police personnel management with special emphasis on employee development programs, performance appraisal, discipline, and labor relations, including collective bargaining and police unions.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). A course dealing with selected topics in the criminal justice field. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

Prerequisite: Junior standing.
Graduate Courses

6091 Independent Research: 1-6. A specialized course that may be directed reading or research for superior students majoring in Criminal Justice. Department approval required.

6301 Seminar in Homeland Security (3-0). In conjunction with an analysis of current Homeland Security topics, students apply theoretical concepts of target identification and risk evaluation to develop risk mitigation plans, which are jointly critiqued by their classmates. Students consider various natural and man-made disasters and potential disasters, from an all-hazards perspective. Practical application of open source intelligence to risk analysis and mitigation is a key component of this course. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Border Security 6301.)

6302 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (3-0). Geographic Information Systems (GIS) contain a powerful set of tools for data acquisition, management, query, and display. This course provides students with a substantial foundation in the history of cartography and mapmaking. A second major emphasis of this course will merge both theoretical and historical information with hands-on practical training utilizing the basic tools provided with GIS software. Students will become familiar with the importance of metadata, as well as editing and updating metadata and how this is important to the success or failure of the dataset as a whole. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Border Security 6302.)

6304 Advanced Studies in Transnational Crime (3-0). Globalization touches all aspects of an ever more interconnected world - never more so than in criminal organizations. The study of the morphology of transnational criminal organizations of all types is key to understanding the future of organized and international crime and the associated legal and practical efforts to counter future trends. Through differentiation of historical and contemporary patterns, modus operandi, capabilities, and vulnerabilities of transnational criminals and organizations, students develop crime interdiction proposals and critique the proposals of other students, through a Socratic process. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Border Security 6304.)

6305 Advanced Studies in Human Trafficking (3-0). This advanced course looks at the origins and current trends in trafficking of humans for profit. Whether it be to supply workers for the international sex trade, or the delivery of babies for adoption, the trafficking of humans destroys lives, families, and the very social fabric upon which societies are built. This course delves into the theoretical basis of the psychopathology behind human trafficking and the intense process of recovery that victims and their families need to recover from these crimes, help that is often lacking in even the most civilized societies. Students evaluate current events and develop theoretically and legally based responses to these crimes. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Border Security 6305.)

6306 Advanced Studies in International Drug Trafficking (3-0). The international trafficking of illegal narcotics and other pharmaceuticals has been a global problem for over a century. From the Opium Wars of the 1800s to the current battles among drug cartels in Mexico, this course offers an in-depth analysis of the epidemic of drug abuse and its association with crime. Using open source intelligence, students evaluate the impact of current drug interdiction efforts by federal agencies. Students conduct online research, statistical analysis, development of viable programs and policies to reduce the current demand for illegal substances worldwide. They then argue in support of their positions to convince the remainder of the class of their program’s viability. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Border Security 6306.)

6307 Applied Statistics (3-0). Statistical methods with application to intelligence, homeland security, criminal justice, and other security-related interests. The course formalizes key data that can be numerically represented in a way that permits useful analysis and application of the results. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis 6306 or Border Security 6307.)

Prerequisite: Border Security 6334 or Criminal Justice 6334 or Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis 6305.

6320 Studies in Terrorism (3-0). This course discusses the politics of terrorism and counterterrorism in depth. Theoretical approaches to explain terrorism as a tactic are analyzed. Individual, group, and state terrorism are reviewed from a historical and political context. Students conduct an in-depth analysis of the U.S. response to the terrorist attacks of 9/11, the advent of the USA PATRIOT ACT and its impact on civil liberties, and the development of the Department of Homeland Security as a terrorist mitigation strategy. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Border Security 6320.)

6321 Seminar in Terrorism and Counterterrorism (3-0). This seminar course applies the materials covered in CRJ/BOR 6320 to a series of professor-directed discussions in which students examine new and growing terrorist threats worldwide. Subject matter varies based on current events and trends. Students use open source intelligence to conduct active analyses of terrorism events and develop potential responses by national and international counter-terrorism forces. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Border Security 6321.)

Prerequisite: Border Security 6320 or Criminal Justice 6320.

6330 Critical Analysis of Justice Administration (3-0). An analysis of the criminal justice system in the United States; role of justice agencies as part of societal response to crime; knowledge base of criminal justice; issues, problems, trends.

6332 Criminal Justice Theory (3-0). Overview of the major paradigms focusing on the causes of crime and deviant behavior with special attention given to the social, political, and intellectual philosophies within which each perspective arose. Students discuss criminological theories from a philosophy of science perspective, focusing upon such issues as theory construction, theoretical integration, and the formal evaluation of theory.

6334 Research Methods in Security Studies (3-0). Research methods with application to intelligence, homeland security, criminal justice, and other security-related interests. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis 6305, Security Studies 6305, or Border Security 6334.)

6339 Police in Society (3-0). An examination of the evolution of police in modern society with a special emphasis given to the role police play in contemporary society. Current research examining the function of the police and trends and techniques in policing are examined.

6340 Constitutional Issues in Homeland Security (3-0). Taking Constitutional Law to the next level, students conduct in-depth analysis of court decisions that respond to ongoing efforts to address legislative efforts to secure the homeland in the face of a continued international terrorist threat. Additionally, students evaluate the legal basis for federal response to natural and man-made disasters and the impact of these responses to local sovereignty. Students taking this course are required to write extensive legal briefs. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Border Security 6340.)
**Criminal Justice**

6341  **Advanced Studies in International Police Development (3-0).** Students use the comparative method to conduct critical analyses of ongoing efforts to develop police in other countries by the U.S., EU, UN, and other agencies. The role of military and non-military forces, coupled with their interaction with NGOs and local agencies, is evaluated. Developing measurement tools to use in conducting success evaluation is a key part of this course. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Border Security 6341.)

6371  **Internship.** This course is designed to familiarize students with the application of knowledge gained in course work and with operations and problems in the field of criminal justice. Students must be pursuing a degree in Criminal Justice. Approval of instructor is required.

6372  **Seminar in Corrections (3-0).** A variety of problems in American Corrections are explored, including the philosophy of prisons, sentencing, community corrections, rehabilitation, and correctional reform. The efficacy of the death penalty is evaluated. Students also investigate the sources of professional shortcomings, system deficiencies, and public inadequacies to develop theoretically based proposals to address these issues.

6381  **Special Topics (3-0).** A course dealing with selected topics in the criminal justice field. May be repeated once for credit when topics vary.

6387  **Seminar in Criminal Justice Agency Ethics (3-0).** The study of criminal justice without the concurrent study of justice is simply criminal. This course exposes students to the ethics (and lack thereof) of criminal justice agencies. Scenario evaluation, active discussion, and theoretically based argumentation and decision-making are all key components of this seminar. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Border Security 6387.)

6389  **Capstone Seminar in Criminal Justice (3-0).** This course is a research seminar in which students will develop skills in locating, extracting, evaluating, and synthesizing information acquired from their prior courses. Students write a publishable, article-length, paper based on independent research. Students may also be expected to supplement their research with other readings under the direction of the professor.

6391  **Research.** Individual research problems for superior students in criminal justice. May be repeated for a total of six semester hours credit.

Prerequisite: Approval from the Chair of the Department is required prior to enrollment.

6393  **Legal Aspects of the Criminal Justice System (3-0).** In this overview of various aspects of law that are relevant to and essential for a better understanding of the criminal justice system and its related processes, students analyze and brief critical court decisions that have shaped the PCC system.
### Description of Courses

**Cultural Competence and Security Studies (CCSS)**

#### Undergraduate Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3315</td>
<td>Contemporary Security Issues in World Politics (3-0)</td>
<td>This course focuses on current, major issues with an international dimension and/or global impact and with salience for the emerging patterns of world politics. While engaging in critical analysis of current issues, it examines the broader conceptual context and analytic framework that explain interactions among nation states and other actors on the international stage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3317</td>
<td>American Government Politics and National Security (3-0)</td>
<td>This course introduces students to the study of politics and government and examines the basic ideological, structural, and procedural choices faced by any political system. Students will understand the foundations and traditions of American democracy and the structure, decision processes and policy outcomes, especially defense policy outputs, of the American political system. Students will also examine current policy issues affecting the military.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3321</td>
<td>The Politics and Culture of Europe (3-0)</td>
<td>This course examines the historic, cultural, economic, social, and geographic traits that distinguish this region and shape its domestic political processes and interstate relations. Students will critically compare the politics, governments and orientations of European states and important regional powers. The course will also cover contemporary regional issues such as democratization, arms control, and regional integration, with a particular emphasis on security concerns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3322</td>
<td>The Politics and Culture of Asia (3-0)</td>
<td>This course examines the historic, cultural, economic, processes, and interstate relations shaping this part of the world. The course will also cover contemporary regional issues such as the influence of Japan and China on regional and global affairs with a particular focus on regional security concerns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3325</td>
<td>The Politics and Culture of Latin America (3-0)</td>
<td>This course examines the historic, cultural, economic, social, and geographic traits that distinguish this region and shape its domestic political processes and interstate relations. Students will explore selected Latin American political systems in detail, analyzing issues such as political stability, civil-military relations, and democratization along with politico-economic concerns such as developmental strategies, debt relief, and trade relations. The course will also cover contemporary regional issues such as democratization, arms control, and regional integration, with a particular emphasis on security concerns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3327</td>
<td>The Politics and Culture of the Middle East (3-0)</td>
<td>This course will examine the historic, cultural, economic, social, religious, and geographic traits that distinguish this region and shape its domestic political processes and interstate relations. The course will examine the governments of selected countries while considering factors such as legitimacy and political development. The course will also cover contemporary regional issues such as democratization, arms control, and regional integration, with a particular emphasis on security concerns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3329</td>
<td>The Politics and Culture of Africa (3-0)</td>
<td>This course will examine the historic, cultural, economic, social, religious, and geographic traits that distinguish the states of Africa and their domestic political processes and interstate relations. The course will compare critically the politics, governments, and orientations of selected African states. It will also cover contemporary regional issues such as democratization, arms control, and regional integration, with a particular emphasis on security concerns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4071</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>This course is designed to familiarize students with the application of knowledge gained in course work and with operations and problems in the field of cultural competence and security studies. Students must be pursuing a degree in Cultural Competence and Security Studies. Approval of instructor is required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4150</td>
<td>Comparative Security Policy and Political Culture (1-0)</td>
<td>Students will study the security policies and policy-making processes of various world regions as well as the national and regional implications of both traditional and nontraditional security issues. The course will examine the relationship between civilian authorities and the military establishment and the implications for governance. Grading will be either pass or fail. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Cultural Competence and Security Studies 4350.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4191, 4291, 4391</td>
<td>Research</td>
<td>Individual research problems for superior students majoring in cultural competence and security studies. May be repeated for a total of six semester hours credit. Prerequisites: Approval of Chair of the Department. Approval of instructor is required prior to enrollment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4310</td>
<td>The Political Economy of Europe (3-0)</td>
<td>This course is an introduction to the political economy of Europe. Students will explore the theory and practice of how economic motives affect political decisions and how most political decisions have economic repercussions, both domestically and in Europe. This course reviews and explores the key themes of Europe’s contemporary political economy. In doing so, it concentrates on Europe’s relationship with the global political economy and raises questions about the nature of state action in European countries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4311</td>
<td>Terrorism and International Security (3-0)</td>
<td>The course introduces the student to terrorism in the contemporary world and the strategic challenges it poses for global and U.S. security. Among some of the key issues explored are terrorism’s causes, terrorist ideology, types of terror groups and their strategic goals and practices. The course looks at the rise of the Al Qaeda terror organization, explores the emergence of home grown or domestic terrorists, analyzes regional terrorist groups and examines the development of U.S. and international counter terror policy. It will conclude by examining how different states have responded to terror organizations and how successful these strategies have been.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Cultural Competence and Security Studies

4315 The Political Economy of Asia (3-0). This course is an introduction to the political economy of Asia. Students will explore the theory and practice of how economic motives affect political decisions and how most political decisions have economic repercussions, both domestically and in Asia. This course reviews and explores the key themes of Asia’s contemporary political economy. In doing so, it concentrates on Asia’s relationship with the global political economy and raises questions about the nature of state action in Asian countries.

4316 Energy and Resource Security (3-0). The course introduces the student to global resource security challenges in the 21st Century. Broadly interdisciplinary, the course uses business and international relations theories and analysis to examine resource security issues. Among the topics explored are the impact of resources on international trade, financial flows, the environment, nation-state competition, business practices and global security. The course examines the development of a national energy strategy and analyzes regional resource security issues. It concludes with an analysis of new technologies and resources that could dramatically alter the balance of power in the international system and the business world.

4317 The Political Economy of Latin America (3-0). This course is an introduction to the political economy of Latin America. Students will explore the theory and practice of how economic motives affect political decisions and how most political decisions have economic repercussions, both domestically and in Latin America. This course reviews and explores the key themes of Latin America’s contemporary political economy. In doing so, it concentrates on Latin America’s relationship with the global political economy and raises questions about the nature of state action in Latin American countries.

4318 Rogue Nations and International Security (3-0). The end of the Cold War brought in a new era of world politics and security issues for the United States. But, with the new era came new paradigms and Washington is now faced with the issue of rogue nation-states. Iran, North Korea, Syria, and Cuba are examples (among others) of governments that conduct policies hostile to the United States and its allies. This course will examine paradigms of rogue state behavior; explore the issues that make rogue states dangerous to the United States and its allies, and analyze ways that policy makers can counter these hostile polices. The course will make use of case studies by examining the nation-states that have created challenges for America’s foreign policy.

4319 The Political Economy of the Middle East (3-0). This course is an introduction to the political economy of the Middle East. Students will explore the theory and practice of how economic motives affect political decisions and how most political decisions have economic repercussions, both domestically and in the Middle East. This course reviews and explores the key themes of the Middle East’s contemporary political economy. In doing so, it concentrates on the Middle East’s relationship with the global political economy and raises questions about the nature of state action in Middle Eastern countries.

4320 Human Rights and International Security (3-0). This is an introductory course in the field of Human Rights. The students will study the evolution of the notion of human rights from ancient time till the present day. The students will closely examine the nexus between the human rights and the national security by studying human security as a relatively new concept. The course includes the study of such major players in the field of human rights and human security as governments, inter-governmental organizations, NGO’s and other non-state actors. Of particular importance to this course is conducting an analysis of the role of civil society (human rights NGO’s, church groups, and grassroots groups). The course will feature important writings by practitioners and experts in the field.

4321 The Political Economy of Africa (3-0). This course is an introduction to the political economy of Africa. Students will explore the theory and practice of how economic motives affect political decisions and how most political decisions have economic repercussions, both domestically and in Africa. This course reviews and explores the key themes of Africa’s contemporary political economy. In doing so, it concentrates on Africa’s relationship with the global political economy and raises questions about the nature of state action in African countries.

4322 WMD, Proliferation, and International Security (3-0). This course examines control of weapons of mass destruction (WMD), the proliferation of these weapons, and the implications of both for international security. Students will analyze both the capabilities and the intentions of various nations as well as U.S. nuclear policy regarding both allies and adversaries. In addition, the course will explore the role of international organizations such as the UN and the IAEA in countering WMD and proliferation as well as important treaties such as the Nuclear Non-proliferation Treaty (NPT). Students will examine the role of both state and non-state actors in pursuing WMD capabilities and will assess possible policy responses to ensure international security.

4323 Cultural Competency and Contemporary Security Issues in Europe (3-0). This course focuses on current, major issues within the European region. While engaging in critical analysis of current issues, the course examines the broader conceptual context and analytic framework that explain interactions within the region and the international arena.

4325 Cultural Competency and Contemporary Security Issues in Asia (3-0). This course focuses on current, major issues within the Asian region. While engaging in critical analysis of current issues, the course examines the broader conceptual context and analytic framework that explain interactions within the region and the international arena.

4327 Cultural Competency and Contemporary Security Issues in Latin America (3-0). This course focuses on current, major issues within the Latin American region. While engaging in critical analysis of current issues, the course examines the broader conceptual context and analytic framework that explain interactions within the region and the international arena.

4329 Cultural Competency and Contemporary Security Issues in the Middle East (3-0). This course focuses on current, major issues within the Middle Eastern region. While engaging in critical analysis of current issues, the course examines the broader conceptual context and analytic framework that explain interactions within the region and the international arena.

4331 Cultural Competency and Contemporary Security Issues in Africa (3-0). This course focuses on current, major issues within the African region. While engaging in critical analysis of current issues, the course examines the broader conceptual context and analytic framework that explain interactions within the region and the international arena.
Globalization and International Security (3-0). Since the end of World War II, globalization has had a profound impact on the policies, economics, societies and militaries of both state and non-state actors on the regional and world stages. Globalization has brought improved conditions to some nation-states, but for others, it has created an environment of “haves and have nots.” Globalization has also led to ethnic, economic, and religious conflict in regions affecting the national security of the developed world. This course will analyze the way our interconnected world creates differing realities for different nation-states and regions, and what the likely scenarios are for the future of the 21st century. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Cultural Competence and Security Studies 4150.)

Special Topics (3-0). A seminar in selected cultural competence and security studies topics. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.

Chinese (CHIN)

Undergraduate Courses

1301 Chinese Mandarin (3-0). In this course, students will be introduced to basic structures and usage of Chinese Mandarin. This emphasis is on familiarization of the Chinese Mandarin vocabulary and grammar, accuracy of pronunciation, acquisition of speaking and listening skills, and introduction of cultural elements.

2323 Chinese Cultures (3-0). In this course, students will be introduced to the Chinese culture by exploring the vast geography and ancient history of China. Additionally, students will study the government, politics, economy, and culture of China.

World Cultures (3-0). In this course, students will analyze the importance of culture around the world. Students will be introduced to cultures while exploring the historical, contextual, and cultural differences of various regions. Basic concepts related to culture will be introduced and their relevance illustrated through case studies on how culture has impacted the world.

Introduction to Cultural Competence: Making Sense of the World I (3-0). This course serves as an introduction to various analytical approaches for understanding the dynamics of cross-cultural interaction. Students will explore the variety of “worlds” made visible through the lens of theory. The course aims to foster critical thinking about how cultural constructs shape our understanding of the world and attempted solutions to global problems.

Cultural Competence: Making Sense of the World II (3-0). This course is a continuation of Cultural Competence 3310 that extends its analysis of cultural constructs to include specific issues related to international relations, solutions to global problems, and national security.
Curriculum and Instruction

College of Education:
Department of Curriculum and Instruction

Department Chair: James A. Summerlin

Faculty: Casarez, Dickison, Livengood, Lyons, Miazga, McGlamery, Murphy, Self, Shipley, Summerlin, Tasker.

Contact Information: Carr Education-Fine Arts Building, Room 126
Graduate Program Advisor: Daniel Martinez
E-mail: daniel.martinez@angelo.edu
Telephone: 325-942-2209, Fax: 325-942-2039
http://www.angelo.edu/dept/ci/

Curriculum and Instruction
The graduate faculty in the Department of Curriculum and Instruction are actively involved in research, development of new teacher education models, and in-service education programs throughout the region served by Angelo State University.

The Master of Arts in Curriculum and Instruction offers three options: Professional Education (36 SCH), Advanced Instructor (36 SCH program) or Teacher Certification (42 SCH). These programs provide the student with critical knowledge to connect scholarship, research and professional practice to teach a diverse student population. To be eligible for the Teacher Certification option, a student with a non-teaching bachelor’s degree must have met current state requirements and been admitted to the Educator Preparation Program; and must pass the TExES certification examination in the content area prior to enrolling in EDG 5360.

TExES Eligibility And Registration Procedures
All certification candidates must pass two certification examinations - one in the content area and one in pedagogy and professional responsibilities. Candidates with a foreign language as a content area will be required to take the Texas Oral Proficiency Test (TOPT). Candidates with a foreign language as a content area will be required to take the Texas Oral Proficiency Test (TOPT). Individuals must apply for certification tests, i.e., the TExES, and the Language Other Than English (LOTE) for Spanish or French certification. Individuals must apply for certifications online at the State Board for Educator Certification’s website.

TExES Approval Procedure
- Candidates must have met current state requirements and been admitted to the Educator Preparation Program.
- Candidates will be required to take the grade-level appropriate Pedagogy and Professional Responsibilities examination after their internship.

TExES Registration Procedures
Registration for the TExES examination is online. Instructions for the online registration process are located on the College of Education website www.angelo.edu/dept/ceducation. Candidates needing special testing arrangements should notify the director of certification in the College of Education for registration assistance.

Recommendation for Certification
In order for Angelo State University to recommend a candidate for certification, the candidate must have earned a 2.75 overall undergraduate grade point average, must have completed all required courses in the certification areas with a grade point average of 3.00 and with no grade lower than a “B.” All other university requirements must be completed. The candidate must also continue to demonstrate sound physical health, sound mental health, and acceptable moral character.

It is the candidate’s responsibility to inform the College of Education that all certification requirements have been completed and to ensure that all appropriate forms and fees have been submitted.

The candidate must also present satisfactory scores on all required Texas certification tests, i.e., the TExES, and the Language Other Than English (LOTE) for Spanish or French certification. Individuals must apply for certifications online at the State Board for Educator Certification’s website.

Required Fingerprinting of Applicants for Certification
Applicants for educator credentials must submit fingerprints to the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC) so the FBI can conduct a national criminal background check. The Department of Public Safety (DPS) has a contract with a private vendor (L-1 Identity Solutions) to provide a digital fingerprinting service to those individuals that require fingerprinting for state licensing purposes in Texas. This includes applicants for educator credentials. The program is known as Fingerprint Applicant Services of Texas (FAST).

- SBEC cannot require that applicants use the digital fingerprinting vendor, but strongly encourages them to do so.
- Applicants will be required to pay their SBEC fingerprint fees (online) prior to being able to use the vendor’s digital services.
- Applicants will receive an e-mail from SBEC that will contain a document (FAST pass) that will allow them to use the vendor’s digital services.
- Applicants will be required to make an appointment with the vendor and present the document (FAST pass) at their fingerprint appointment.
- Applicants will be required to pay the vendor a fee for the fingerprinting service.

Troops to Teachers
Troops to Teachers (TTT) is a federally funded program to assist military personnel and veterans transition to a new career as public school teachers in “high-needs” schools and districts. Counseling, referral, and placement assistance is provided through a network of state offices. In some cases TTT provides financial assistance to eligible veterans. For more information, please visit the TTT website at http://www.texastroopstoteachers.org/.
Graduate Programs

Master of Arts (M.A.)
Curriculum and Instruction

Degree Requirements

Professional Education Option (36 SCH)
The M.A. in Curriculum and Instruction, Professional Education, allows certified teachers to earn a Master’s degree and combine the necessary content hours required to teach High School Dual-Credit courses. This degree also prepares individuals to teach courses at the two-year or community college level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Courses</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6301 Social and Cultural Influences</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6302 Tests and Measurements</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6304 Applied Research</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prescribed Electives (9 SCH)
*Choose three (3) of the following courses*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6300 Curriculum Development</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6306 Curriculum and Methodology Trends</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6312 Learning Theories</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6315 Content Area Instruction</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6316 Instructional Issues: Theory and Practice</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6369 Assessment of Student Outcomes</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content Area with advisor approval (18 SCH)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Content Area</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Advanced Instructor Option (36 SCH)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Courses</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6301 Social and Cultural Influences</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6302 Tests and Measurements</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6303 Lifespan Development</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6304 Applied Research</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6305 Legal and Ethical Principles</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6306 Curriculum and Methodology Trends</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6311 Instructional Supervision</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6312 Learning Theories</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6315 Content Area Instruction</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6316 Instructional Issues: Theory and Practice</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 6 hours of electives or completion of certification plan with advisor approval | 6     |

Teacher Certification Option (42 SCH)
Same as the Advanced Instructor Option, with the addition of:

| EDG 5360 Teaching Internship (twice) | 6     |

EDG 5360 must be taken twice for credit. To be eligible to take EDG 5360, the student must have a passing score on the appropriate TExES subject area test and 30 hours of classroom observation.

As a summative requirement for the degree, the candidate must successfully complete a comprehensive program review (CPR) with a committee of Graduate Faculty.

Courses in this program are offered through an online format.

(continued on next page)
Teacher Certification Only (Non-degree Program)

Students desiring a teaching certificate only (24 graduate semester credit hours) must meet the requirements of the Educator Preparation Program and have a bachelor’s degree and meet current state requirements. Prior to enrolling in EDG 5360 or EDG 5660, the student must pass the TExES certification examination in the content area and have earned no grade lower than a “B” in the 12 SCH cohort courses.

Texas Teacher Certification (Non-degree Program)

(24 SCH) 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6301 Social and Cultural Influences</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6310 Behavior Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6311 Instructional Supervision</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6312 Learning Theories</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6313 Foundations of the Public School System</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6314 Effective Instruction and Assessment</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 5360 Teaching Internship (twice)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**5360 Teaching Internship (0-0-3).** Supervised practice in applying instructional skills in organized settings. (May be repeated once for credit.) Grading will be either pass or fail.

**5660 Clinical Teaching (0-0-6).** Observation of and participation in supervised teaching in appropriate approved school settings for students seeking teacher certification. Grading will be either pass or fail.

6300 Curriculum Development (3-0). Learn to analyze and design curriculum appropriate for all students using feedback from continuous and appropriate assessment. Curriculum will be based on valid learning theories, have clear goals and objectives, consider student diversity, and account for external influences.

6301 Social and Cultural Influences (3-0). Designed to present a broad base of knowledge about culture and learning. Approaches, materials, and research will be investigated. Specific skills for identifying learning problems and solving them through classroom instruction will be featured.

6302 Tests and Measurements (3-0). A study of typical methods of measuring intelligence, achievement, special aptitudes, and personality. Emphasis is placed on the interpretation and use of tests. Elementary statistical terms and processes are studied.

6303 Lifespan Development (3-0). A study of human development through the life span, including social, emotional, cognitive, language, and cultural influences.

6304 Applied Research (3-0). This course will focus on collecting and interpreting data to achieve a stated educational goal for each individual student. Concepts of tests and measurements will be emphasized for interpreting research results and gathering data for applied research. Students will develop a project based upon their research. Student will apply concepts learned within their own classroom under the guidance of the professor.

6305 Legal and Ethical Principles (3-0). Explores the field of knowledge of federal, state, and local school laws pertinent to educational administration. Includes a study of ethics and codes of ethics used to facilitate effective decision making.

6306 Curriculum and Methodology Trends (3-0). This course examines curriculum and instructional trends across disciplines. Focus is on increasing knowledge of new innovations, topics, and issues as they relate to instructional context.

6310 Behavior Management (3-0). Learn to organize a positive and productive learning environment. Integrate the study of the physical and emotional environment to develop effective classroom management techniques and student behavior modification theory.

6311 Instructional Supervision (3-0). Designed to acquaint students with current literature regarding instructional supervision including such topics as theories of leadership, communication, change, organization, and decision making.

6312 Learning Theories (3-0). Learn to apply evidence-based instructional methods through the study of incidence and etiology of different learning styles.

6313 Foundations of the Public School System (3-0). Develop an understanding of the organization and structure of the school system. Learn to fulfill the professional role and responsibilities of the instructor, adhering to the legal and ethical requirements of the profession.

6314 Effective Instruction and Assessment (3-0). Learn effective and practical instructional methods that utilize appropriate technology and engage students in a variety of formats. Study responsive instruction practices that incorporate continuous assessment into the delivery.

* Other College of Education courses may be found in the Guidance and Counseling, Educational Administration, and Student Development and Leadership in Higher Education sections.

** A maximum of two 5000-level courses totaling no more than eight semester credit hours may be taken for graduate credit by graduate students and applied to the graduate degree plan. Department approval is required.
6315 Content Area Instruction (3-0). A course designed to study higher level thinking skill development in the content areas for diverse classrooms. Includes unit preparation, evaluation of curriculum materials, adapting learning experiences, theories and techniques of literacy, internet applications and assessments.

6316 Instructional Issues: Theory and Practice (3-0). Designed to explore the theory and practice of effective instructional practices in diverse classrooms. Focus on research relevant to factors influencing instructional effectiveness and the interaction among instructional and learning variables. Includes current issues in instruction such as instructional technology and others.

6317 Teaching Diverse Populations (3-0). This course is designed to emphasize the instructional needs of English Language Learners and other diverse populations. Participants will design effective instruction based on specific methodologies to address the learner’s needs. Participants will understand the local, state, national, and international implications of diversity issues on the teacher, student, and educational system as a whole.

6391 Individual Research. A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students under the direction of a graduate faculty member. (Course may be repeated only with departmental approval.)

6399 Professional Practice (0-0-3). Practical application of acquired knowledge in an appropriate environment under the supervision of a qualified professional. Meets the practicum or internship requirements for a professional certificate. Grading will be either pass or fail. (May be repeated for credit.)

Prerequisite: Permission of graduate advisor.
The College of Business at Angelo State University does not offer a degree in Economics. The following economics courses support majors in the College of Business.

**Course Descriptions**

**Economics (ECO)**

**Undergraduate Courses**

**1300 Economic Issues (3-0).** A one-semester introduction to microeconomic and macroeconomic principles, focusing on contemporary social and economic issues including economic growth and development, poverty and welfare programs, international trade, and government spending and taxation. This course may not be taken to satisfy economics course requirements for the Bachelor of Business Administration degree.

**2301/ECON 2301 Principles of Macroeconomics (3-0).** Economic principles, aggregate income, output, and employment; money, fiscal, and monetary policy.  
Prerequisite: Mathematics 1302 or 1332 or 1324 or equivalent.

**2302/ECON 2302 Principles of Microeconomics (3-0).** Product pricing, resource allocation, factor pricing, income distribution, and economic growth; contemporary problems such as foreign trade and agriculture.  
Prerequisite: Mathematics 1302 or 1332 or 1324 or equivalent.

**Graduate Courses**

**4307 International Economics (3-0).** This is a foundation course that covers international trade theories and policy. The course highlights sources of comparative advantage, gains and losses from trade, the impact of trade on economic growth, and effects of trade policy interventions such as tariffs, quotas, voluntary export restraints, and export subsidies. International agreements on regional trade liberalization (such as EU and NAFTA) and on multilateral trade liberalization (e.g., WTO) will also be discussed. Topics on international finance include balance of payments and determination of foreign exchange rates.  
Prerequisites: Economics 2301 or 2302 or equivalent.

**6311 Managerial Economics (3-0).** A survey of microeconomic theories and analysis methods with applications in business problems for managerial decision making. Topics include demand analysis and estimation, costs, market structures and pricing.  
Prerequisite: Economics 2302 and Management Science 6301.

**3320 Economics for Managers (3-0).** The application of economic theory to the management of firms. Includes topics of demand and consumer behavior, production and costs, theory of firms, and public policy towards business. This course is specifically designed for business majors.  
Prerequisite: Economics 1300 or 2301 or 2302 or equivalent.

**3331 Comparative Economic Systems (3-0).** This course is a study of various types of economic systems ranging from a free market economy to a centrally planned economy. This includes capitalism, socialism, communism, and modifications to these basic models.  
Prerequisite: Economics 1300 or 2301 or 2302 or equivalent.

**3360 Money and Banking (3-0).** The role of money, financial markets and institutions. Monetary theory, central bank monetary policy and the international financial system. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Finance 3360).  
Prerequisite: Economics 2301.

**5191 Independent Study in Economics (1-0).** A specialized on-line course in Economics which is required for students who need additional background study in the area. Credit may not apply towards MBA degree requirements. Grading will be either pass or fail.  
Prerequisite: Permission of the Instructor.

* Credit for 5000 level business area courses may not be used for degree requirements.
Graduate Programs

Master of Education (M.Ed.)
Educational Administration

The graduate faculty in the Department of Curriculum and Instruction are actively involved in research, development of new teacher education models, and in-service education programs throughout the region served by Angelo State University.

The M.Ed. in Educational Administration program is designed for candidates interested in careers as educational administrators, such as Principals, Superintendents, or School Administrators.

As a summative requirement for the degree, the candidate must successfully complete a comprehensive program review with a committee of Graduate Faculty.

Degree Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6301</td>
<td>Social and Cultural Influences</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6302</td>
<td>Tests and Measurements</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6303</td>
<td>Lifespan Development</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6304</td>
<td>Applied Research</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6305</td>
<td>Legal and Ethical Principles</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6306</td>
<td>Curriculum and Methodology Trends</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6311</td>
<td>Instructional Supervision</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6340</td>
<td>Structure and Organization of the School System</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6342</td>
<td>Personnel and Fiscal Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6363</td>
<td>Leadership</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6 hours of electives or completion of certification plan with advisor approval</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total Semester Credit Hours for Master of Education in Educational Administration (Principal) ...................................... 36

Courses in this program are offered through an online format.

Post Master’s Certification Program Requirements

Students pursuing a professional certificate on a certification plan may use previous graduate course work taken at Angelo State to fulfill certification requirements. All work must be completed within a period of six years from the earliest credit to be counted on the certification plan. Under certain circumstances, a time extension of up to four years may be granted on a course by course basis.

If a time extension for one or more courses is desired, a written application must be presented to the program advisor appropriate to the certification plan. It must explain (1) why the certification plan was not completed in a timely manner, (2) a schedule for completing the certification plan, and (3) information indicating that the student’s knowledge of the subject matter in each course for which an extension is requested remains current.

Time extensions are not routine. Courses taken more than 10 years before the completion of the certification plan are never allowed to be used toward the plan. Additional courses are frequently assigned to the student who has not completed the certification plan requirements within the six-year time limit.

(continued on next page)
Educational Administration

(continued from previous page)

**Principal Certification Program**

Individuals with an appropriate master’s degree from an accredited institution may seek principal certification only. All work on this certificate must be done in residence, i.e. no transfer work is accepted. To be recommended for certification, the applicant must hold a Texas teaching certificate and have at least two years teaching experience in the Texas public school system or equivalent. Additionally, students must receive a passing score on the TExES Principal exam. During their first semester, students in the program must contact the Program Coordinator for advice on starting the Principal’s practicum.

**Specialization Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6305</td>
<td>Legal and Ethical Principles</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6311</td>
<td>Instructional Supervision</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6341</td>
<td>Role of the Principal</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6342</td>
<td>Personnel and Fiscal Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6347</td>
<td>Practicum in School Administration</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other courses may be required as determined by the Educational Administration advisor.

**Superintendent Certification Program**

In addition to graduate school entrance requirements, the individual seeking admission to the Superintendent Certificate Program must hold a valid Texas Principal’s Certificate or its equivalent. All work on this certificate must be done in residence, i.e. no transfer work is accepted. An interview with the program advisor is required to enter the program. Admission to the program is based upon available space. This is an on-line program. After completing the required course work listed below, candidates must receive a passing score on the Superintendent TExES. Approval to take the TExES must be obtained from the program advisor.

**Specialization Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6343</td>
<td>School-Community Relationships</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6344</td>
<td>School District Resource Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6345</td>
<td>Human Relationships in Educational Administration</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6346</td>
<td>School Plant Planning and Maintenance</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6348</td>
<td>Superintendent Internship in Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total semester credit hours for Superintendent Certification .................................................. 15

---

**Course Descriptions**

*Education - Graduate (EDG)*

**Graduate Courses**

6300 Curriculum Development (3-0). Learn to analyze and design curriculum appropriate for all students using feedback from continuous and appropriate assessment. Curriculum will be based on valid learning theories, have clear goals and objectives, consider student diversity, and account for external influences.

6301 Social and Cultural Influences (3-0). Designed to present a broad base of knowledge about culture and learning. Approaches, materials, and research will be investigated. Specific skills for identifying learning problems and solving them through classroom instruction will be featured.

6302 Tests and Measurements (3-0). A study of typical methods of measuring intelligence, achievement, special aptitudes, and personality. Emphasis is placed on the interpretation and use of tests. Elementary statistical terms and processes are studied.

6303 Lifespan Development (3-0). A study of human development through the life span, including social, emotional, cognitive, language, and cultural influences.

6304 Applied Research (3-0). This course will focus on collecting and interpreting data to achieve a stated educational goal for each individual student. Concepts of tests and measurements will be emphasized for interpreting research results and gathering data for applied research. Students will develop a project based upon their research. Student will apply concepts learned within their own classroom under the guidance of the professor.

6305 Legal and Ethical Principles (3-0). Explores the field of knowledge of federal, state, and local school laws pertinent to educational administration. Includes a study of ethics and codes of ethics used to facilitate effective decision making.

6306 Curriculum and Methodology Trends (3-0). This course examines curriculum and instructional trends across disciplines. Focus is on increasing knowledge of new innovations, topics, and issues as they relate to instructional context.

6311 Instructional Supervision (3-0). Designed to acquaint students with current literature regarding instructional supervision including such topics as theories of leadership, communication, change, organization, and decision making.

* Other College of Education courses may be found in the Curriculum and Instruction, Guidance and Counseling, and Student Development and Leadership in Higher Education sections.
6326 Education of Exceptional Children (3-0). The nature, needs and problems of exceptional children and how these relate to educational provisions are studied. The status of individuals with disabilities in society will be emphasized. Federal laws ensuring the rights of individuals with disabilities in society will be stressed.

6340 Structure and Organization of the School System (3-0). A study of the organization and the administrative structure of the public school system. An introduction to organizational theory.

6341 Role of the Principal (3-0). Designed to acquaint the student with the organization, program, curriculum, plant supervision, and education procedures for the elementary, middle, and senior high school.

6342 Personnel and Fiscal Management (3-0). This course is designed to develop knowledge and skills related to public school campus budgets, accountability procedures and human relations issues arising from fiscal decisions.

6343 School-Community Relationships (3-0). Designed to cover the principles, philosophy, and techniques for improving the educational program through building good relationships. Special attention is given to the different roles people play and the superintendent’s experiences with School Board relations and community relations. Readings and resources include the area of Leadership.

Prerequisites: Principal certificate and permission of the professor.

6344 School District Resource Management (3-0). Designed to develop knowledge and skills related to district budget procedures, revenues, state, county and school district finance. Other problems related to the history of public school financing, legislative actions and financing public education will be included.

Prerequisites: Principal certificate and permission of the professor.

6345 Human Relationships in Educational Administration (3-0). Designed to explore the administrator’s professional relationships with teachers, parents, students, principals, other educational employees in the district, and the School Board. Personnel and Human Resources areas as well as Staff Development are included in the course. Leadership opportunities abound in these areas and will be included in activities.

Prerequisites: Principal certificate and permission of the professor.

6346 School Plant Planning and Maintenance (3-0). A study of the issues facing the school administrator and the School Board in determining school building needs, planning for facilities, responsibilities of architects and contractors, equipping and furnishing school buildings, and maintaining and redesigning existing buildings. Other relevant topics include asbestos, bond issues and ethics.

Prerequisites: Principal certificate and permission of the professor.

6347 Practicum in School Administration (0-0-3). Designed to provide a field experience in school administration with emphasis on instructional leadership at different grade levels, public relations, personnel administration, and business management. Special seminars on selected topics, cooperatively designed by graduate advisor and public school administration, will be required. Grading will be either pass or fail. (May be repeated for credit.)

Prerequisite: Permission of the program advisor.

6348 Superintendent Internship in Education (0-0-3). Online course and field experience. Guided experiences in central office and superintendent administration under the supervision and direction of a central office administrator and a university professor. The internship is taken as the final course in the superintendent certification program. Grading will be either pass or fail.

Prerequisites: Principal certificate and permission of the professor.

6363 Leadership (3-0). An examination of organization theory, models, and policies; governance and management process; and leadership perspectives and leadership theory. A review of research and new conceptual perspectives will be included.

6391 Individual Research. A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students under the direction of a graduate faculty member. (Course may be repeated only with departmental approval.)

6399 Professional Practice (0-0-3). Practical application of acquired knowledge in an appropriate environment under the supervision of a qualified professional. Meets the practicum or internship requirements for a professional certificate. Grading will be either pass or fail. (May be repeated for credit.)

Prerequisite: Permission of graduate advisor.
### Undergraduate Programs

#### Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)

**English**

(120 semester hours)

The English major requires a total of 36 semester hours, of which 30-33 must be advanced.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major *</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 2329</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 3330, 3331, 3332, 3333, 3334, 4309</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (advanced)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational and Applied Math 1351, Mathematics 1302, 1324, 1332, 1333, 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Studies 1181</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Life and Physical Sciences:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424, Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geography 2301/2101, Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312 in a single modern language</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social and Behavioral Sciences: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 1300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2305, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Minor**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Students may choose a specialization area in Creative Writing, English Language Learning and Linguistics, or Technical and Business Writing.

**Electives**

(3-6 advanced hours are required to meet the 42 hour requirement) ........................................ 15

### Specialization Areas

#### Creative Writing

A major in English with a specialization in creative writing requires 36 hours of which 30 must be advanced according to the list below. Students who select English 3355, “Fiction and Fiction Writing,” must select English 4376, “Fiction Writing Workshop,” and students who select English 3356, “Poetry and Poetry Writing,” must then select English 4377, “Poetry Writing Workshop.”

- English 2328, 2329 .......................................................... 6
- English 3330, 3331, 3332, 3333, 3334 ........................................ 15
- English 3355, 3356 ......................................................... 3
- English 4309 ................................................................. 3
- English 4376, 4377 ....................................................... 3
- English (advanced) ......................................................... 6

#### English Language Learning and Linguistics ***

A major in English with a specialization in English Language Learning and Linguistics designed for students interested in teaching English as a second language abroad or in TESOL English language training in the United States. The concentration does not lead to ESL Certification K-12. This program requires 36 hours of which 30 must be advanced according to the list below. Courses in the concentration are cross-listed in the disciplines of English and Linguistics. Students that major in English with a specialization area of English Language Learning and Linguistics may not choose a minor in English Language Learning and Linguistics or a minor in Linguistics.

- English 2325, 2340 .......................................................... 6
- English 3320, 3323, 3326, 3328, 4323 .................................. 15
- English (advanced) ......................................................... 15

#### Technical and Business Writing ***

A major in English with a specialization in technical and business writing requires 36 hours of which 33 must be advanced according to the list below.

- English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328 ............................................ 3
- English 3330, 3351, 3352, 3353, 3354 .................................. 15
- English 4360, 4365, 4373 .................................................. 9
- English (advanced) ........................................................... 9

**The number of advanced hours in electives is determined by the specialization area chosen.***

***Students must use 3 hours of electives to satisfy the Humanities requirement.***
Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)
English Major with Secondary Teacher Certification *
(120 semester hours **)

A major in English with teacher certification (Grades 7-12) requires a total of 36 semester hours, of which 30 must be advanced. The 30 advanced hours may not include 3336, 3351, or 3352 for certification credit.

Academic Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 2329</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 3330, 3331, 3332, 3333, 3334</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 4309, 4321, 4322</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (advanced)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational and Applied Math 1351, Mathematics 1302, 1324, 1332, 1333, 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Arts:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Studies 1181</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Life and Physical Sciences:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424, Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geography 2301/2101, Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (advanced)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Social and Behavioral Sciences:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 1300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2305, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 4321, 4322, 4323</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Psychology 3303, 3314</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 4320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Professional Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 4973</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Teacher Certification Grades 7-12 for Non-majors: A student who is not an English major but chooses English Language Arts and Reading for a certification area must complete 30 SCH from the following English courses: 3 hours of a sophomore-level course from 2323, 2324, 2325, or 2328, plus 2329, 3330, 3331, 3332, 3333, 3334, 4309, 4321, and 4322. Students may not take 3336, 3351, or 3352 for certification credit.

See the Teacher Certification section of this Catalog page 267 for additional requirements.

TExES Eligibility: To be eligible for approval to take the Texas Examination of Educator Standards (TExES) in English Language Arts and Reading, Grades 7-12, students must satisfy the applicable State and University minimum requirements as well as the following departmental requirements. Students must have completed English 3231 and 4322 with a grade of “C” or better, and must have satisfactorily completed the TExES Online preparation session provided by the department, and must receive departmental approval. Students earning a B.A. with secondary certification in English must complete the online TExES preparation course before graduation. This self-paced, non-credit, no cost preparation course is made available to seniors during their last two semesters of course work at ASU [either the semester before or the semester during clinical teaching (student teaching)]. Students need to contact Dr. Julie Gates at the beginning of their senior year to become enrolled in the course. Satisfactory completion of this online preparation is a requirement for graduation.

Minors

Minor in English with a specialization in Creative Writing: Non-English majors who choose to minor in English may specialize in creative writing by selecting the following courses: English 1301, 1302, 2302, plus one additional sophomore literature, 3355 or 3356, and 4376 or 4377.

Minor in English with a specialization in English Language Learning and Linguistics: Designed for students interested in teaching English as a second language abroad or in TESOL English language training in the United States. The minor does not lead to ESL Certification K-12. This minor requires 18 hours: Linguistics 2340, 3320, 3323, 3326, 3328, and 4323. Courses in the minor are cross-listed in the disciplines of English and Linguistics. Students that major in English with a specialization area of English Language Learning and Linguistics may not choose a minor in English Language Learning and Linguistics or a minor in Linguistics.

Minor in English with a specialization in Technical and Business Writing for Non-Business Major: Non-English majors without a Business major who choose a minor in English may specialize in technical and business writing by selecting the following courses: English 1301, 1302, 3 hours of 2000-level literature, 3351 or 3352, and 2 upper-level technical and business writing courses: 3353, 3354, 4360, or 4365.

Minor in English with a specialization in Technical and Business Writing for Business Major: Business majors who choose a minor in English may specialize in technical and business writing by selecting the following courses: English 1301, 1302, 3 hours of 2000-level literature, 3352, and 2 upper-level technical and business writing courses: 3353, 3354, 4360, or 4365.

Graduation Requirement for the English Major

Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts in English must complete a portfolio to be eligible for graduation. Students should submit this portfolio after completing all major requirements or in the semester immediately prior to graduation. The portfolio grade will not affect GPA, but will be part of the student’s record.

* Students must be admitted in the Educator Preparation Program (EPP) to enroll in any senior-level Education course or Reading 4320. For more information see page 266 or visit: www.angelo.edu/dept/ceducation.

** Degree and certification requirements will sometimes exceed the 120 semester-credit-hour minimum for a baccalaureate degree.
Undergraduate Certificates

All undergraduate certificate programs require an overall 2.00 grade point average and a grade of at least a "C" in each required class. All course work for certificates must be taken in-residence; transfer credits from other institutions will not apply towards certificate programs.

Certificate - Creative Writing: Fiction Concentration
This certificate is designed for students seeking a short sequence of study in fiction writing.

(9 SCH required)
ENG 2328 Introduction to Literature and Creative Writing....................3
ENG 3355 Fiction and Fiction Writing........................................3
ENG 4376 Fiction Writing Workshop.............................................3

Certificate - Creative Writing: Poetry Concentration
This certificate is designed for students seeking a short sequence of study in poetry writing.

(9 SCH required)
ENG 2328 Introduction to Literature and Creative Writing....................3
ENG 3356 Poetry and Poetry Writing...........................................3
ENG 4377 Poetry Writing Workshop.............................................3

Certificate - Technical and Business Writing
This certificate is designed for students and professionals who wish a sequence of courses leading to a certificate or for undergraduate majors (including English majors) seeking to focus their upper-division electives on a certificate program in technical and business writing.

(12 SCH required)
ENG 3351 Technical Writing....................................................3
ENG 3352 Business Communications.........................................3
ENG 3353 Web Publishing........................................................3
ENG 4360 Professional Editing..................................................3

B.A. English (120 hours)
Sample Four-Year Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Spring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS 1181</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 1301</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 1302</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Spring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life and Physical Sciences</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 2311</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 2312</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third Year</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Spring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 3331</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 3333</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2301</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Arts</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fourth Year</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Spring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 4309</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (advanced)</td>
<td>Minor (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective (advanced)</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B.A. English, Secondary Teacher Certification (120 hours)
Sample Four-Year Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Spring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS 1181</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 1301</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 1302</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Spring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life and Physical Sciences</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 2311</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 2312</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third Year</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Spring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 3331</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 3333</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 4321</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2301</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPSY 3303</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Arts</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fourth Year</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Spring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 4309</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ED 4321</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ED 4322</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPSY 3314</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### B.A. English, Creative Writing (120 hours)

**Sample Four-Year Curriculum**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS 1181</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 2328</td>
<td>ENG 2329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math</td>
<td>Math</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 2311</td>
<td>Modern Language 2312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Third Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 3331</td>
<td>ENG 3332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 3355, 3356</td>
<td>ENG 4376, 4377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2301</td>
<td>POLS 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Arts</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fourth Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 3333</td>
<td>ENG 3334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 4309</td>
<td>English (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective (advanced)</td>
<td>Elective (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### B.A. English, Language Learning and Linguistics (120 hours)

**Sample Four-Year Curriculum**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS 1181</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 2325</td>
<td>ENG 2340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math</td>
<td>Math (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>Minor (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Third Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 3323</td>
<td>ENG 3326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (advanced)</td>
<td>English (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective (advanced)</td>
<td>Elective (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### B.A. English, Technical and Business Writing (120 hours)

**Sample Four-Year Curriculum**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS 1181</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328</td>
<td>ENG 3330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math</td>
<td>Math</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life and Physical Sciences</td>
<td>COMM 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 2311</td>
<td>Modern Language 2312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective (advanced)</td>
<td>Humanities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Third Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 3352</td>
<td>ENG 3353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (advanced)</td>
<td>English (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2301</td>
<td>POLS 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Arts</td>
<td>Humanities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fourth Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 3354</td>
<td>ENG 4365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 4360</td>
<td>ENG 4373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (advanced)</td>
<td>Minor (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Developmental Program

**Texas Success Initiative (TSI) Requirements.** A student who fails to meet the minimum passing standard on the reading and/or writing section of the TSI Assessment Test must enroll in an appropriate developmental option determined by the Department of English and Modern Languages.* The student must be continuously enrolled in such developmental education until the program is successfully completed. TSI requirements may be satisfied by one of the options specified under Developmental Education. **Page 291**.

### Developmental Courses

**Non-course-based Option.** Certain students as determined by the Department of English and Modern Languages may be eligible to participate in non-course-based activities to complete TSI requirements. Contact the department for information about this option.

**Course-based Option.** Specially designated sections of English 1301 ("T-sections," whose section number begins with a "T") are designed to provide additional support for students who are not TSI complete. Students who are required to participate in developmental activities must enroll in these sections, which are identified by section numbers T10, T20, etc.

*English 1301 “T-sections” meet for five hours weekly, although they only count three hours toward a student’s bill, course load, and GPA. A passing grade in an English 1301 “T-section” will both complete the student’s TSI requirements in reading and writing and also earn the student credit for English 1301.*

*The minimum TSI Assessment scores are subject to change without prior notice.*
English

Graduate Program

Master of Arts (M.A.) in English
The graduate program in English emphasizes competence in analysis of literature and development of skills in language use. The department offers graduate course work leading to a major for the degree of Master of Arts.

A program in English should be initiated under the direction of the departmental graduate advisor and approved by the Dean of the College of Graduate Studies.

Master of Arts Degree
The Master of Arts program is designed to enhance skills in literature, language, research, and critical thinking. It is offered for students who desire to teach, for those who want to pursue an advanced degree, and for those who wish a degree in liberal arts with English specialization.

Applicants for the degree must complete 36 semester credit hours of course work beyond the bachelor’s degree. Thirty six hours of English are required including English 6391: Bibliography and Research Methods; 6 SCH of American literature; 6 SCH of British literature; and 3 SCH of composition and language studies (available options: ENG 6345, 6346, 6361, and 6363); up to 6 SCH may be in approved supporting electives.

A written examination over a prescribed reading list is required of all students who have completed 24 semester credit hours of course work. Offered once on a specified date each long semester, the five-hour examination consists of three essay questions. Satisfactory responses to all three questions are required for graduation.

Facilities
The graduate student majoring in English relies heavily on the University library for study and research. Good collections in all areas of literature, especially American and British literature, provide important source materials for research. Primary sources are complemented by significant journal holdings. Graduate faculty research interests range from studies in popular American culture to Medieval literature.

The department operates a Writing Center that provides experience for graduate assistants in teaching writing and reading skills. Within a comfortable working environment, tutors provide one-to-one tutorials, computer-based instruction, and group writing workshops to undergraduate and graduate students. The department also offers students the opportunity to serve as Teaching Assistants. Interested students should see the Program Advisor for more information.

Course Descriptions

English (ENG)

Undergraduate Courses

1191 Preliminary First-Year Research Experience in English. A one-hour independent research course with English faculty mentor in the fall semester that covers topics related to undergraduate research/creative endeavor in English. By the end of the fall semester, student will have a specific research/creative endeavor agenda for English 1391. Department permission required.

1301/ENGL 1301 English Composition (3-0). Emphasizing the writing process, the course offers abundant practice in producing effective prose essays as well as in analyzing and discussing selected readings.

Prerequisite: Completion of English Texas Success Initiative (TSI) requirements.

1302/ENGL 1302 Writing Across the Curriculum (3-0). A course in critical reading and writing across the curriculum, including the research process and the research paper.

Prerequisite: English 1301 or equivalent credit.

1391 First-Year Research Experience in English. An independent research course based upon topic or issue identified in English 1191 by first-year English major and led by student’s faculty mentor. Student will begin the research/creative process and prepare for a presentation at the Angelo State University Undergraduate Research Symposium. Departmental permission required.

College-Level Courses

The freshman college-level English program is designed to enable the student to achieve proficiency in composition. Proficiency at the college level may be demonstrated by satisfactorily completing English 1301 and 1302 or by achieving credit through examination and passing the writing and reading sections of a State-approved TSI Assessment test.

Completion of the proficiency requirement in composition is prerequisite to sophomore-level courses, and completion of six semester hours of sophomore English is prerequisite to advanced courses.

A student enrolled in an English 1301 “T-section” is also subject to the special provisions regarding class attendance and withdrawals for students who are not TSI complete; see page 300.

120C Developmental English (2-0). A study of the fundamentals of reading and writing that emphasizes concepts basic to both verbal skills. Students receive abundant practice in composition as well as in comprehension and analysis of selected readings.

130C Fundamentals of English (3-2). An intense study of the fundamentals of reading and writing that emphasizes concepts basic to both verbal skills. Students receive abundant practice in composition as well as in comprehension and analysis of selected readings. Satisfactory completion of this course shall be a condition for enrolling in English 1301. (Laboratory activities will supplement classroom instruction. The amount of time required of students in the laboratory will depend on the level of deficiency.)
For degree plans requiring English sophomore literature, the sophomore literature requirement may be met by taking any of the five sophomore literature courses offered (2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329). The courses may be taken in any sequence or any combination.

Satisfactory completion of English 1301 and 1302 or achieving credit through examination is prerequisite for any sophomore-level course.

2323 Readings in British Literature (3-0). A study of diverse works by British writers. Emphasis on reading, comprehending, appreciating, and thinking critically about the selected works within the context of British culture and literary history.

2324 Readings in American Literature (3-0). A study of diverse works by American writers. Emphasis on reading, comprehending, appreciating, and thinking critically about the selected works within the context of American culture and literary history.

2325 Readings in World Literature (3-0). A study of diverse works by writers from various countries. Emphasis on reading, comprehending, appreciating, and thinking critically about the selected works within the context of the culture and literary history of the works’ origins.

2328 Introduction to Literature and Creative Writing (3-0). A sophomore literature course also serving as an introduction to creative writing with structured practice in the reading, analyzing, and responding to literature, as well as the production of short fiction and poetry.


2340 Introduction to the Study of Language (3-0). An introduction to linguistics, the scientific study of language: the nature of human language; language and the brain; language and society; formal linguistics includes phonetics (the properties of speech sounds), phonology (the systematic sound patterns of language), Morphology (the grammatical structure of words), syntax (the structure of sentences), and semantics/pragmatics (the meaning and use of words and sentences). (Credit may not be earned for this course and Linguistics 2340.)

Prerequisite: English 1302.

Satisfactory completion of six semester hours of sophomore English literature is prerequisite to advanced courses (3000- and 4000-level courses). EXCEPTIONS: Satisfactory completion of three semester hours of sophomore English literature is prerequisite to English 3351, 3352, 3353, 3354, 3360, 3361, 4360, and 4365. English 4071 does not have an English sophomore literature prerequisite.

3301 Medieval English Literature (3-0). English literature of the Middle Ages from the Anglo-Saxon period to the fifteenth century.

3309 Victorian Literature (3-0). Major English works of the Victorian period exclusive of the novel.

3311 English Renaissance Literature (3-0). English literature of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, excluding Shakespeare. Typical studies include drama, lyric poetry, dramatic poetry, and prose.

3312 English Literature of the Restoration and Enlightenment (3-0). Major English authors from 1660 to 1785, with analysis of representative works.


3315 Modern British Literature (3-0). A study of British literature of the Modern Period, from 1900-1945, with analysis of representative works from a variety of genres and authors.

3320 Descriptive Linguistics (3-0). An examination of the science of human language: concentration on formal linguistics (phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics/pragmatics) and survey of psycholinguistics, sociolinguistics, historical linguistics, applied linguistics. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Linguistics 3320.)

Prerequisite: English 1302.

3323 English Phonology and Morphology (3-0). Study of the speech sound system and the study of the structure of words. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Linguistics 3323.)

Prerequisite: English/Linguistics 2340 or English/Linguistics 3320.

3326 English Syntax and Semantics (3-0). Study of the rules of phrase and sentence formation and the study of linguistic meaning of morphemes, words, phrases, and sentences. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Linguistics 3326.)

Prerequisite: English/Linguistics 2340 or English/Linguistics 3320.

3328 Psycholinguistics (3-0). Study of language and the brain, particularly child language acquisition and adult language learning, but also linguistic performance and speech comprehension and production. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Linguistics 3328.)

Prerequisite: English/Linguistics 2340 or English/Linguistics 3320.

3330 Advanced Composition (3-0). Advanced technique and practice in writing processes as well as in rhetorical, literary, and stylistic analysis.

3331 American Literature to 1870 (3-0). A survey of authors, genres, themes, and movements in American literature before 1870.

3332 American Literature after 1870 (3-0). A survey of authors, genres, themes, and movements in American literature after 1870.

3333 British Literature to 1800 (3-0). A survey of authors, genres, themes, and movements in British Literature to 1800.

3334 British Literature After 1800 (3-0). A survey of authors, genres, themes, and movements in British literature after 1800.

3336 Folklore (3-0). A study of folk motifs of various cultures throughout the world.

3339 Ethnic American Literature (3-0). A study of the contributions of one or more ethnic groups, excluding works covered in English 4336: Mexican American Literature.
English

3341 Contemporary Literature (3-0). A study of selected works of literature written within the past half century. Will include a variety of authors, genres, and national literary traditions.

3351 Technical Writing (3-0). Study and practice in document development for majors in agriculture, engineering, mathematics, nursing, science, and other technical fields. The course includes intensive use of computer skills, especially word processing and graphics.

Prerequisites: One sophomore literature course; 60 semester credit hours.

3352 Business Communications (3-0). Study of and practice in the skills and knowledge needed to communicate effectively in today's business environment.

Prerequisite: One sophomore literature course.

3353 Web Publishing (3-0). Comprehensive overview of analyzing and designing functional websites for the workplace. Focuses on theoretical aspects and practical applications of web design, as well as principles and practices of multimedia design and implementation.

Prerequisite: One sophomore literature course.

3354 Intercultural and International Technical and Business Writing (3-0). Comprehensive overview of the role of culture in technical and business writing practices with a focus on designing professional documents for intercultural and international audiences.

Prerequisite: One sophomore literature course.

3355 Fiction and Fiction Writing (3-0). A study of the theory and accepted practices of fiction and fiction writing. Writing assignments may include both critical essays and original fiction.

3356 Poetry and Poetry Writing (3-0). A study of the theory and accepted practices of poetry and poetry writing. Writing assignments may include both critical essays and original poetry.

3360 Travel and Study USA (3-0). A travel course in English studies related to destination within the United States and to topic selected by instructor. May be repeated once when destination or topic varies.

Prerequisites: 30 semester credit hours, GPA of 2.50, and department permission.

3361 Travel and Study Abroad (3-0). A travel course in English studies related to destination outside of the United States and to topic selected by instructor. May be repeated once when destination or topic varies.

Prerequisites: 30 semester credit hours, GPA of 2.50, and department permission.

Satisfactory completion of English 3330 is a prerequisite to all 4000-level courses except for English 4323 and 4071.

4071 Internship in English: Credit 1 to 6. An internship experience with advanced assignments in writing, literacy, editing, web design, or teaching English as a second language. (English 4071 may be repeated with a limit of 6 hours total.)

Prerequisites: 60 hours - including current semester credit hours, a 2.50 or higher cumulative GPA at the time of application, and department permission.

4309 Shakespeare (3-0). A study of Shakespeare's dramatic and non-dramatic works.

4310 Studies in the British Novel (3-0). The study of a variety of topics and authors in the British novel.

4311 Topics in British Literature (3-0). A study of one or more topics in British literature.

4321 Teaching Literature in the Secondary Schools (3-0). A survey of best practices in teaching literary history and textual analysis in the secondary schools, including an understanding of and practice in the Texas English/Language Arts Standards in reading.

4322 Teaching Writing in the Secondary Schools (3-0). A survey of best practices in teaching writing in the secondary schools, including an understanding of and practice in the Texas English/Language Arts Standards in writing.

4323 Methods of Teaching Foreign/Second Language (3-0). Study and application of perspectives, theories, pedagogies, and methods of language teaching and learning. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Linguistics 4323.)

Prerequisites: English/Linguistics 2340 or English/Linguistics 3320 and English/Linguistics 3328.

4328 Studies in a Single Author (3-0). A study of one author's creative development and production. (May be repeated once when author varies.)

4329 Studies in Short Fiction (3-0). A study of major works, authors, periods, and/or theories of short fiction. Specific topics may vary.

4332 Studies in the American Novel (3-0). The study of a variety of topics and authors in the American novel.

4335 Comparative Literature (3-0). Non-English literature in translation. Emphasis may vary from semester to semester upon theme, genre, or national literature.

4336 Mexican American Literature (3-0). The literature of Mexican American authors in various genres.

4337 Women's Literature (3-0). A study of literary texts, in various genres, by women.

4338 Reading Graphic Novels (3-0). An introduction to the special visual language of comics, as well as a survey of graphic fiction, memoir, and journalism.

4344 Topics in American Literature (3-0). A study of one or more topics in American literature.
4353 Literary Criticism (3-0). A study of critical theories and/or methods of literary interpretation.

4355 Film Criticism (3-0). A study of the cinema as an art form and an index to popular culture.

4360 Professional Editing (3-0). Study and practice in editing methods for business, technical, scientific, and other professional documents, both electronic and paper. Practical experience includes editing documents produced by the business community and university.
Prerequisite: One sophomore literature course.

4361 English Grammar (3-0). A study of grammar, including grammatical forms and functions, sentence structure, and diagramming.

4363 History of the English Language (3-0). A study of the structures of Old, Middle, Modern, and Present Day English, including readings from the various periods.

4365 Usability Testing in Technical and Business Writing (3-0). Overview of usability testing (testing of products, product documentation, and web sites) procedures in technical and business writing, including the construction of a usability testing lab, practice at conducting usability tests through a service-learning project, and methods for reporting usability findings to clients.
Prerequisite: One sophomore literature course.

4373 Professional Writing (3-0). Strong emphasis on building writing skills and developing student identity as a professional. Culminates in the assembly of a professional portfolio that the student can use in the search for internships and post-graduation employment.
Prerequisite: 90 semester credit hours, including a 2.00 cumulative GPA in 12 advanced hours in English (3330, 3351 or 3352, 3353, 4360 strongly recommended) or department approval.

4376 Fiction Writing Workshop (3-0). Intensive practice in writing and evaluating fiction. May be repeated once for credit.
Prerequisite: English 3355.

4377 Poetry Writing Workshop (3-0). Intensive practice in writing and evaluating poetry. May be repeated once for credit.
Prerequisite: English 3356.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). Selected topics in English. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

4391 Research. A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students majoring in English.

Graduate Courses

*5360 Professional Editing (3-0). Study and practice in editing methods for business, technical, scientific, and other professional documents, both electronic and paper. Practical experience includes editing documents produced by the business community and university. Course meets concurrently with ENG 4360 but requires additional readings, papers, discussions, and/or presentations for graduate students.
Prerequisite: Permission of Graduate Advisor and Graduate Dean.

*5361 English Grammar (3-0). A study of grammar, including grammatical forms and functions, sentence structure, and diagramming. Course meets concurrently with English 4361 but requires additional readings, papers, discussions, and/or presentations for graduate students.
Prerequisite: Permission of Graduate Advisor and Graduate Dean.

6301 British Literary History (3-0). A study of specific periods of British literature through a careful examination of related works. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

6306 British Fiction (3-0). A study of one or more major British fiction writers or of a related group of works. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

6307 British Poetry (3-0). A study of the techniques and significance of one or more British poets. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

6310 Themes and Genres in Literature (3-0). A study of literary types or of significant themes. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

6331 American Literary History (3-0). A study of specific periods of American literature through a careful examination of related works. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

6333 American Poetry (3-0). A study of the techniques and significance of one or more American poets. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

6335 American Fiction (3-0). A study of one or more major American fiction writers or of a related group of works. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

6339 British Drama (3-0). A study of one or more British dramatists or of a related group of works. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

6341 American Drama (3-0). A study of one or more American dramatists or of a related group of works. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

6345 Studies of Writing and Technology (3-0). A study of the intersections between studies of technology and studies of writing. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)


6361 Language Studies (3-0). A study of the structure and history of the English Language. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

6363 Composition Studies (3-0). A study of one or more topics in composition. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

6364 Theory and Practice of Fiction Writing (3-0). A study of the theory and accepted practices of fiction and fiction writing. Writing assignments may include both critical essays and original fiction.

* A maximum of two 5000-level courses totaling no more than eight semester credit hours may be taken for graduate credit by graduate students and applied to the graduate degree plan. Permission of the Graduate Advisor or Chair of the Department and the Graduate Dean is required.
English (ENGL)

ENGL 2326 American Literature (3-0). A survey of American literature from the period of exploration and settlement to the present. Students will study works of prose, poetry, drama, and fiction in relation to their historical and cultural contexts. Texts will be selected from among a diverse group of authors for what they reflect and reveal about the evolving American experience and character.

ENGL 2322 British Literature I (3-0). A survey of the development of British literature from the Anglo-Saxon period to the Eighteenth Century. Students will study works of prose, poetry, drama, and fiction in relation to their historical, linguistic, and cultural contexts. Texts will be selected from a diverse group of authors and traditions.

ENGL 2323 British Literature II (3-0). A survey of the development of British literature from the Romantic period to the present. Students will study works of prose, poetry, drama, and fiction in relation to their historical and cultural contexts. Texts will be selected from a diverse group of authors and traditions.

Dual Credit: Off-Site Courses

English (ENGL)

ENGL 2326 American Literature (3-0). A survey of American literature from the period of exploration and settlement to the present. Students will study works of prose, poetry, drama, and fiction in relation to their historical and cultural contexts. Texts will be selected from among a diverse group of authors for what they reflect and reveal about the evolving American experience and character.

ENGL 2322 British Literature I (3-0). A survey of the development of British literature from the Anglo-Saxon period to the Eighteenth Century. Students will study works of prose, poetry, drama, and fiction in relation to their historical, linguistic, and cultural contexts. Texts will be selected from a diverse group of authors and traditions.

ENGL 2323 British Literature II (3-0). A survey of the development of British literature from the Romantic period to the present. Students will study works of prose, poetry, drama, and fiction in relation to their historical and cultural contexts. Texts will be selected from a diverse group of authors and traditions.
### College of Business:
#### Department of Accounting, Economics and Finance

**Department Chair:** Charles A. Pier  
**Faculty:** Baker, DeCelles, Huang, Husein, Kara, Mangano, McGaughey, Pier, Ruiz, Sunderman.  
**Contact Information:** Rassman Building, Room 258  
Telephone: 325-942-2046, Fax: 325-942-2285  
http://www.angelo.edu/dept/aef/

#### Undergraduate Programs

---

**Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.) Finance**

(120 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 3305</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business 3345</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration 4303 *</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Computer Information Systems 1305</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance 3361, 4366</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance 4367** or Economics 4307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management 3300, 3303, 3305</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Science 2331</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing 3321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance (specialization area)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Requirements  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Arts:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Studies 1181</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life and Physical Sciences:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424, Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geography 2301/2101, Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1324 and 1325</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minor ** (Optional)**

| Electives                           | 3     |

* The undergraduate Business Major Field test should be taken in conjunction with this course as a graduation requirement.

** Finance 4367 is required for the Corporate Finance Specialization Area.

*** Must not include minors offered by the Management and Marketing or Accounting, Economics, and Finance Departments.

---

**Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.) Master of Business Administration (M.B.A.) Integrated Finance/Business Administration**

(150 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 2301, 2302</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 3305</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business 3345</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration 6302, 6303</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Computer Information Systems 1305</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 6311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance 3361, 4366, 6301</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance 4367, Economics 4307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management 3300, 3303, 6312, 6313 **</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Information Systems 6313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Science 2331</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing 3321, 6301</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Electives</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance (specialization area)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Arts:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302, 3352</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Studies 1181</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life and Physical Sciences:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424, Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geography 2301/2101, Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1324 and 1325</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minor ** (Optional)**

| Electives                           | 3     |

* The IVY MBA test must be taken in conjunction with this course as a graduation requirement.
Finance

Specialization Areas

**Corporate Finance**
- Finance 3360
- Finance 3365
- Finance 4361
- Finance 4363
- Finance 4364
- Accounting 3303

Advanced Electives in Department of Accounting, Economics, and Finance or International Studies in Business

This specialization area requires Accounting 3305 and Finance 4367 as part of the major.

**Personal Financial Planning**
- Finance 3348 *
- Finance 3362 *
- Finance 3364 *
- Finance 4347 *
- Finance 4363 *
- Finance 4364 *
- Finance 4370 *
- Accounting 3361 *

This specialization area requires Accounting 3305 as a three hour course in the major.

Students interested in the Integrated B.B.A. in Finance/M.B.A. will be required to complete a minimum of 150 semester credit hours of degree credit. Of this total, 114 semester credit hours will be at the undergraduate level and 36 semester credit hours will be at the graduate level. A unique feature of the five-year program is that students will begin taking graduate course work in their senior year. All candidates for this program are required to take the GMAT or GRE and be admitted to the Graduate Program before taking any graduate credit hours. The student must maintain a cumulative 3.00 in all undergraduate courses and a cumulative 3.00 in all graduate courses. Another unique feature of this program will be the awarding of the B.B.A. in Finance and M.B.A in Business Administration degrees simultaneously at the completion of the program. Therefore, a student will not be awarded the B.B.A. in Finance after completing 114 semester credit hours at the undergraduate level. The program of study will continue into the graduate hours, and the B.B.A. in Finance and the M.B.A. in Business Administration will be awarded upon the completion of the required 150 hours. Should a student decide not to finish the M.B.A. portion of the program, then this student would be required to complete all of the course requirements to finish the B.B.A. in Finance as a separate degree.

**Course Descriptions**

**Finance (FIN)**

**Undergraduate Courses**

3320  **Real Estate Principles 1 - Fundamentals (3-0).** A broad survey of real estate fundamentals including real and personal property, ownership and estates in land, agency relationships, contract requirements, Fair Housing Laws, and legal descriptions.

3321  **Real Estate Principles 2 - Practice (3-0).** A comprehensive explanation of the appraisal process, real estate math, real estate financing alternatives, appraising income producing property, and property management.

3322  **Law of Contracts (3-0).** A review of contract law including valid contracts and termination of contracts, Texas Real Estate Commission contracts explained with exercises.

3323  **Law of Agency (3-0).** An in-depth look at principal-agent relationships, authority of agency, termination of agency, duties of an agent, intermediary relationships, employment law, deceptive trade practices, listing or buying representation, and disclosure of agency.

3348  **Retirement Planning (3-0).** This course focuses on retirement planning for the business, the business owner, and the individual. It consists of two major parts. The first covers qualified plans, nonqualified plans, and IRAs; the second part deals with the retirement needs of individual clients. This course emphasizes the practical knowledge needed for choosing the best retirement plan and designing a plan that will meet a client’s needs from a tax and retirement standpoint.

Prerequisite: Junior standing.

3360  **Money and Banking (3-0).** The role of money, financial markets, and institutions. Monetary theory, central bank monetary policy, and the international financial system. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Economics 3360.)

Prerequisite: Economics 2301.

3361  **Financial Management (3-0).** Financial management of the firm; valuation of the firm; working capital policy; capital budgeting; cost of capital; and long-term financing.

Prerequisites: Accounting 2302, and Economics 2301, 2302.

3362  **Personal Finance (3-0).** Income and expenditure patterns; consumer protection and financial analysis of consumer problems; and personal money management.

Prerequisite: Junior standing.

3364  **General Insurance (3-0).** Theory of insurance and risk; types of insurance companies; contract terms and clauses; basic features of life, property, liability, and health insurance from a consumer’s viewpoint.

Prerequisite: Junior standing.

3365  **Corporate Financial Practices (3-0).** Capital markets and valuation of the firm; capital budgeting; cost of capital; and leverage.

Prerequisite: Finance 3361.

4308  **Senior Seminar in Business Administration (3-0).** A senior seminar for superior students majoring in any business discipline. Topics and projects vary by semester.

Prerequisite: Departmental permission required.

4310  **Residential Appraisal (3-0).** A study of real estate appraisal as it relates to estimating the current market value of residential real property including the following appraisal topics: the appraisal profession, including Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice, the real estate marketplace, steps in the appraisal process, data collection, residential construction, the market, cost and income approaches to valuation, and a residential appraisal project.

4311  **Real Estate Feasibility Analysis (3-0).** Provides basic knowledge, techniques, and tools to analyze and determine the most probable rate of return from real estate investments. To demonstrate all benefits of real estate ownership, as well as disadvantages. Includes depreciation, tax aspects, income-expense analysis and control, effects of national economic changes on the value of real estate, modes of ownership, present value concepts, risk analysis, computer analysis programs in current use.

* These courses are required by the CFP Board for certification.
4347 Estate Planning (3-0). Various aspects of estate and gift tax planning—including the nature, valuation, transfer, administration, and taxation of property are discussed. Particular emphasis is given to a basic understanding of the unified estate and gift tax system. This course covers gratuitous transfers of property outright or with trusts, wills, and powers of appointment. It also covers federal estate and gift taxation, the marital deduction, and various estate planning devices used in the estate planning process. In addition, the client interview, fact-finding, ethical standards, and the development of appropriate personal estate plans are discussed.
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4361 Financial Institution Administration (3-0). The role of financial institutions in the economy; depository and non-depository financial institutions; legal environment; organizational structure; asset/liability management; and international aspects.
Prerequisite: Finance 3360 or Accounting 2302.

4363 Investments (3-0). Basic principles of investment; types of investment media; sources of information; characteristics of stocks and bonds; selection of securities; construction of an investment portfolio; and investment companies.
Prerequisite: Finance 3361.

4364 Security Analysis and Portfolio Management (3-0). Investment objectives; risk and return; analysis and selection of investment securities, timing; portfolio theory, and applications; and evaluation of portfolio performance.
Prerequisites: Finance 3361.

4366 Business Modeling and Decision Making (3-0). Design and use of financial models for working capital management; cash flow projections; ratio analysis; capital budgeting; security valuation and selection; portfolio management; and real estate investment analysis.
Prerequisites: Business Computer Information Systems 1305 or equivalent, Finance 3361.

4367 International Finance (3-0). An examination of the international monetary system from World War II to present, transition from fixed to floating exchange rates. Emphasis given to interest arbitrage, spot and forward exchange rates, foreign exchange exposure and risk, reducing foreign exchange risk, capital budgeting and import/export financing in the study of multinational finance.
Prerequisite: Finance 3361.

4370 Applied Financial Planning (3-0). Integrates the financial planning content areas into the development of comprehensive financial plans.
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4371 Internship. Students will participate in a structured work experience at the management trainee level. A pass or fail grade will be assigned by the instructor based on input on student performance from the employment supervisor and other agreed-upon requirements. May be repeated once for credit with approval.
Prerequisite: Approval of both the supervising instructor and the department chair.
Finance

4381 Special Topics (3-0). Selected topics in finance. May be repeated one for credit when topic varies.

4391 Research. A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students majoring in finance.
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

**Graduate Courses**

*5191 Independent Study in Finance (1-0). A specialized on-line course in Finance which is required for students who need additional background study in the area. Credit may not apply towards MBA degree requirements. Grading will be either pass or fail.
Prerequisite: Permission of the Instructor.

6301 Financial Management (3-0). Corporate financial management decision-making techniques emphasized in areas of planning the financial structure, management of assets, capital budgeting, obtaining capital, and management of income.
Prerequisite: Finance 3361.

6302 Legal and Social Environment of Business (3-0). Analysis of the role of business in contemporary society with emphasis on the legal, social, political, and regulatory factors affecting business.
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

6347 Estate Planning (3-0). Various aspects of estate and gift tax planning. Emphasis is given to a basic understanding of the unified estate and gift tax system. This course covers gratuitous transfers of property outright or with trusts, wills, and powers of appointment. It also covers federal estate and gift taxation, the marital deduction, and various estate planning devices used in estate planning process. Includes project in estate planning.
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

6381 Special Topics (3-0). A study of selected topics in finance. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.

The following support courses are offered by the College of Business for finance degrees. Degrees are not offered in fields with these prefixes.

**Business Administration (BA)**

**Undergraduate Courses**

1301/BUSI 1301 Introduction to Business (3-0). Fundamental principles of business organization, ownership, operation, and control. Helpful to beginning students in selecting a major program of study.

2345/BUSI 2301 Legal and Social Environment of Business (3-0). An overview of the legal and social environment of business. Topics include social responsibility, ethics, the judicial system and court procedure, business torts and crimes, contracts, bailments, forms of business structure, bankruptcy, securities regulation, antitrust, consumer protection, personnel and labor law, international law and other relevant legal and social topics.

3309 Entrepreneurship (3-0). A course designed to provide students with an understanding of the entrepreneurial process. To include models for creating a business; developing and using business, financing and marketing plans; and managing the new venture during early operation and expansion. Business plan software will be utilized to prepare a business plan for a new expanding business. (Formerly Management 4309.)
Prerequisite: Junior standing

4091 Research: 1 to 6. A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students. Grading will be either pass or fail.
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

4303 Business Strategy and Policy Formulation (3-0). A senior business capstone course concerned with the study and development of strategy for the overall organization. The course is interdisciplinary in nature, requiring students to apply knowledge and skills learned in previous courses to solve problems of an organization operating in its social, political, legal, ethical, international, and economic environment. As part of course requirements, students will be required to submit a portfolio which provides evidence over their ASU career that the student has developed competencies, beyond subject matter knowledge, in areas such as leadership, communications, decision-making, and creativity. Students will also be required to take an examination covering the common body of knowledge of the B.B.A. degree.
Prerequisites: Graduating semester and permission of the Department.

4371 Internship. Students will participate in a structured work experience at the management trainee level. A pass or fail grade will be assigned by the instructor based on input on student performance from the employment supervisor and using the required weekly journals prepared by students. Course may be repeated once for credit with permission of the instructor or department chair.
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

**Graduate Courses**

6302 Legal and Social Environment of Business (3-0). Analysis of the role of business in contemporary society with emphasis on the legal, social, political, and regulatory factors affecting business.

6303 Research Methods (3-0). Collection, analysis, and interpretation of both primary and secondary data for business decisions.
Prerequisite: Management Science 6301.

**Business Computer Information Systems (BCIS)**

**Undergraduate Courses**

1305/BCIS 1305 Business Computer Applications (3-0). Computer terminology, hardware, software, operating systems, and information systems relating to the business environment. The main focus of this course is on business applications of software, including word processing, spreadsheets, databases, presentation graphics, and business utilization of the internet.

4366 Business Modeling and Decision Making (3-0). Design and use of financial models for working capital management; cash flow projections; ratio analysis; capital budgeting; security valuation and selection; portfolio management; and real estate investment analysis.
Prerequisites: Business Computer Information Systems 1305 or equivalent, Finance 3361.

* Credit for 5000 level business area courses may not be used for degree requirements.
The study of forecasting methods in international economics (3-0). and finance (3-0). International financial system. Credit may not be earned for this course and institutions. Monetary theory, central bank monetary policy, and the role of money, financial markets, and welfare programs, international trade, and government spending and taxation. This course may not be taken to satisfy economics course requirements for the Bachelor of Business Administration degree.

Undergraduate Courses

3345 Business Law I (3-0). Legal rights and social forces that shape government, business, and society. Regulatory law, contracts, sales, and commercial paper are covered.

3346 Business Law II (3-0). Legal issues related to the CPA. Includes the law of real and personal property, bailments, creditors rights, and secured transactions, agency and employment, insurance, partnerships, and corporations, bankruptcy, and securities regulations.

Prerequisite: Junior standing.

Economics (ECO)

Undergraduate Courses

1300 Economic Issues (3-0). A one-semester introduction to microeconomic and macroeconomic principles, focusing on contemporary social and economic issues including economic growth and development, poverty and welfare programs, international trade, and government spending and taxation. This course may not be taken to satisfy economics course requirements for the Bachelor of Business Administration degree.

2301/ECON 2301 Principles of Macroeconomics (3-0). Economic principles, aggregate income, output, and employment; money, fiscal, and monetary policy.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 1302 or 1332 or 1324 or equivalent.

2302/ECON 2302 Principles of Microeconomics (3-0). Product pricing, resource allocation, factor pricing, income distribution, and economic growth; contemporary problems such as foreign trade and agriculture.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 1302 or 1332 or 1324 or equivalent.

3320 Economics for Managers (3-0). The application of economic theory to the management of firms. Includes topics of demand and consumer behavior, production and costs, theory of firms, and public policy towards business. This course is specifically designed for business majors.

Prerequisites: Economics 1300 or 2301 or 2302 or equivalent.

3331 Comparative Economic Systems (3-0). This course is a study of various types of economic systems ranging from a free market economy to a centrally planned economy. This includes capitalism, socialism, communism, and modifications to these basic models.

Prerequisites: Economics 1300 or 2301 or 2302 or equivalent.

3360 Money and Banking (3-0). The role of money, financial markets, and institutions. Monetary theory, central bank monetary policy, and the international financial system. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Finance 3360).

Prerequisite: Economics 2301.

4307 International Economics (3-0). This is a foundation course that covers international trade theories and policy. The course highlights sources of comparative advantage, gains and losses from trade, the impact of trade on economic growth, and effects of trade policy interventions such as tariffs, quotas, voluntary export restraints, and export subsidies. International agreements on regional trade liberalization (such as EU and NAFTA) and on multilateral trade liberalization (e.g., WTO) will also be discussed. Topics on international finance include balance of payments and determination of foreign exchange rates.

Prerequisites: Economics 2301 or 2302 or equivalent.

Graduate Courses

*5191 Independent Study in Economics (1-0). A specialized on-line course in Economics which is required for students who need additional background study in the area. Credit may not apply towards MBA degree requirements. Grading will be either pass or fail.

Prerequisite: Permission of the Instructor.

Graduate Courses

6311 Managerial Economics (3-0). A survey of microeconomic theories and analysis methods with applications in business problems for managerial decision making. Topics include demand analysis and estimation, costs, market structures and pricing.

Prerequisite: Economics 2302 and Management Science 6301.

Management Science (MSC)

Undergraduate Courses

2331 Statistical Analysis for Business and Economics (3-0). Introduction to statistical analysis including such topics as: descriptive statistics, probability distributions, sampling, statistical inference, analysis of variance, and correlation and regression analysis.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 1325 or equivalent.

3332 Applied Research Methods (3-0). This course is an overview of the qualitative and quantitative research methods used in the field of business. A special emphasis will be placed on the use and interpretation of statistical computer output. The course is designed to cover research design, implementation, analysis, and communication of results.

Prerequisite: Management Science 2331.

4319 Forecasting and Planning (3-0). The course serves as a general course in forecasting methods. Techniques covered include smoothing, decomposition, regression, judgmental techniques, and new product forecasting. Comparison and selection of the appropriate techniques is addressed. Emphasis is placed on the interface between forecasting and the managerial functions of implementation and control. A combination of lectures, analytical exercises, problems, and computer exercises are used. Implementation of a forecast system in a small business is also utilized.

Prerequisite: Management Science 2331 or consent of instructor.

Graduate Courses

*5191 Independent Study in Statistics (1-0). A specialized on-line course in Statistics which is required for students who need additional background study in the area. Credit may not apply towards MBA degree requirements. Grading will be either pass or fail.

Prerequisite: Permission of the Instructor.

6301 Decision Analysis (3-0). A study of statistical methodology and the application of statistics in business and economics. Includes descriptive and inferential techniques for decision analysis. Personal computers are used in analyzing decision data and presenting results.

6319 Forecasting Theory (3-0). The study of forecasting methods including exponential smoothing, decomposition, regression, and judgmental techniques. The use of forecasts in managerial planning and decision making.

Prerequisite: Management Science 6301 or consent of instructor.

Undergraduate Courses

A specialized on-line course in Economics which is required for students who need additional background study in the area. Credit may not apply towards MBA degree requirements. Grading will be either pass or fail.

Prerequisite: Permission of the Instructor.

Graduate Courses

*5191 Independent Study in Economics (1-0).

Graduate Courses

6311 Managerial Economics (3-0).

Management Science (MSC)

Undergraduate Courses

2331 Statistical Analysis for Business and Economics (3-0).

Graduate Courses

*5191 Independent Study in Economics (1-0).

Finance

* Credit for 5000 level business area courses may not be used for degree requirements.
Geoscience

College of Arts and Sciences:
Department of Physics and Geosciences

Department Chair: David L. Bixler
Faculty: Last, Lehto, Satterfield, Ward.

Contact Information: Vincent Building, Room 114
Telephone: 325-942-2242, Fax: 325-942-2188
http://www.angelo.edu/dept/physics/

Undergraduate Programs

Bachelor of Science
Geoscience
(120 semester hours)

Academic Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geology 1401, 1402</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology 3102, 3302, 3371, 3400, 3411, 3600, 4402</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology 3303, 4304</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology 3304, 4303, 4391</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology 3310, 4300</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor **</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1411, 1412</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational and Applied Math 1351, Mathematical 1302, 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Creative Arts:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 3351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Studies 1181</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 2331 *, 2332, 3333</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 1441</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 2442, Biology 1481</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Social and Behavioral Sciences:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 1300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2305, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor **</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Prerequisites: Geology 1191 and instructor approval.
Some minors will increase the total number of hours to graduate beyond 120.)

B.S. Geoscience (120 hours *)
Sample Four-Year Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOL 1401</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GS 1191</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 1411</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CAM 1351, MATH 1302, 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Spring</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENG 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOL 1402</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geology (advanced) **</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geology (advanced) **</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENG 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 2331</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geology (advanced) **</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geology (advanced) **</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Spring</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 2332</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geology (advanced) **</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geology (advanced) **</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COMM 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geology (advanced) **</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geology (advanced) **</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Spring</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENG 3351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS 1441</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geology (advanced) **</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geology (advanced) **</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POLS 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS 2442 or BIO 1481</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geology (advanced) **</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Social and Behavioral Sciences</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minor (advanced) **</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Spring</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POLS 2302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Creative Arts</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geology (advanced) **</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Social and Behavioral Sciences</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minor (advanced) **</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOL 3600</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Recommended minors: Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics, or Physics. If a student chooses a different minor, this degree may require more than 120 hours. Electives vary depending on minor chosen.

** Geology (advanced) as defined on the degree program.

Course Descriptions

Geology (GEOL)

Undergraduate Courses

1191 Freshman Research. This course is for those who have received a freshman research grant. This course fulfills the first semester of that research.
Prerequisite: Instructor approval.

1347 Meteorology (3-0). An introduction to atmospheric properties, physical processes that govern weather and climate, and interactions between the atmosphere and the other components of the Earth system.

1391 Freshman Research II. This course is for those who have received a freshman research grant. This course fulfills the second semester of that research.
Prerequisites: Geology 1191 and instructor approval.

1401/GEOL 1403 Physical Geology (3-2). Earth materials, structure, landforms, mineral resources, and the processes that form them. Includes plate tectonics and how humans are affected by Earth processes.
1402/GEOL 1404 Historical Geology (3-2). Application of geological principles to interpret four billion years of Earth history recorded in rocks. Includes evolutionary changes and the use of fossils in time and space.

3102 Field Methods in Geology and Hydrogeology (0-3). An introduction to techniques used by geologists and hydrogeologists in the field. Tools used include Brunton compass, aerial photographs, and hydrology equipment. Techniques will be applied to construct a geologic map during a required field trip.

Prerequisites: Geology 1401 or 1402, and Geology 3411.

3302 Hydrology (3-0). A quantitative overview of the hydrologic cycle including both surface and groundwater hydrology. Topics to include surface water, aquifer properties, groundwater modeling, human use and abuse of water resources, contamination, and extraction.

Prerequisites: Geology 1401 or 1402 and Mathematics 1302.

3303 Environmental Geology (3-0). This course emphasizes the complex physical relations between land, sea, atmosphere, and human activity. Topics include geologic hazards, land management, water resources, hazardous waste disposal, energy resources, mineral resources, conservation of resources, and ocean science.

Prerequisites: Geology 1401 or 1402 and Mathematics 1302.

3304 Geomorphology (3-0). Geomorphology is the study of physical, chemical, and biological processes that occur on the surface of a planetary body. This course focuses on the origin, development and relationship of landforms created by fluvial, glacial, aeolian, and karst processes.

Prerequisite: Geology 1401 or 1402.

3310 Geochemistry (3-0). An introduction to the field of Geochemistry including topics of traditional rock Geochemistry, Aqueous Geochemistry, and Isotope Geochemistry using data collection and modeling techniques and scientific software.

Prerequisites: Geology 1401, Chemistry 1411, 1412, and Mathematics 2331.

3371 Geomapping Fundamentals (3-0). An overview of geomapping concepts and terminology. Application of geomapping (GIS: Geographic Information Systems) software to analyze geological information. Topics include relational databases, spatial data analysis, and digital mapping. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Management Information Systems 3371).

Prerequisite: Junior standing or permission of the instructor.

3400 Mineralogy and Petrology (3-3). Description, classification, and interpretation of igneous, sedimentary, and metamorphic rocks. Descriptions include tectonic setting, sedimentary environment, and pressure-temperature conditions. Laboratory work consists of hand sample description, examination of thin sections under a petrographic microscope, and field trips.

Prerequisite: Geology 1401 or 1402.

3411 Structural Geology (3-2). A study of ways rocks and continents deform by faulting and folding, methods of picturing geologic structures in three dimensions, and causes of deformation. Includes a weekend field trip project and an introduction to geographic information systems (GIS).

Prerequisite: Geology 1401 or 1402.

3600 Field Geology (0-12). A five or six week summer field course on geologic mapping techniques. Techniques emphasized: measuring stratigraphic sections, collecting and plotting fold and fault data, drafting geologic maps and cross-sections, and preparing reports.

Prerequisites: Geology 3400, 3411.

4181 Seminar in Geoscience (1-0). A course designed to introduce students to various geoscience topics and to encourage discussion and exchange of ideas amongst the geoscience majors and faculty. May be repeated once when topics vary.

Prerequisite: Junior standing or permission of the instructor.

4191, 4291, 4391 Research. Individual research problems for students seeking a minor in geology. May be repeated for a total of six semester credit hours.

4300 Introduction to Geophysics (3-0). This course is an introduction to the geophysical methods used to explore the Earth’s subsurface with an emphasis on application. Topics include seismicity, ground penetrating radar, magnetics, gravity, and resistivity. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Physics 4300.)

Prerequisites: Geology 1401 and Mathematics 2331.

4303 Planetary Geology (3-0). A capstone study of terrestrial objects including planets, moons, and asteroids to describe and understand the past evolution and current dynamic state of planetary surfaces. Major topics include planetary evolution and differentiation, and surface morphology as an expression of internal dynamics, atmospheres, volcanic activity, and impact cratering.

Prerequisites: Geology 1401 and Mathematics 2331.

4304 Introduction to Volcanology (3-0). Introduction to the physical and chemical properties of magma, including magma generation, rise, storage, and eruptive mechanisms. Types of volcanoes, volcanic hazards, volcano monitoring, and the effect of volcanoes on climate change will also be discussed.

Prerequisites: Geology 1401 and Mathematics 2331.

4402 Stratigraphy and Sedimentation (3-3). This course focuses on sedimentary rocks and the stratigraphic record. Topics covered include the origin and classification of sediments and sedimentary rocks, sedimentary structures, diagenesis, and basin analysis. Students are introduced to the principles and practice of stratigraphy.

Prerequisite: Geology 1401 or Geology 1402.
Guidance and Counseling

College of Education:

Department of Curriculum and Instruction

Department Chair: James A. Summerlin

Graduate Faculty: Livengood, Miazga, McGlamery, Summerlin.

Contact Information: Carr Building, Room 188
Graduate Program Advisor: Daniel Martinez
E-mail: daniel.martinez@angelo.edu
Telephone: 325-942-2209, Fax: 325-942-2039
http://www.angelo.edu/dept/ci/

Graduate Programs

Master of Education (M.Ed.)
Guidance and Counseling

The graduate faculty in the Department of Curriculum and Instruction are actively involved in research, development of new teacher education models, and in-service education programs throughout the region served by Angelo State University.

The M.Ed. in Guidance and Counseling program is designed for candidates interested in careers as public school counselors, college and university counselors, and other positions in counseling.

Candidates have the option upon completion of the degree to take the Texas Examination of Educator Standards (TExES) for the Professional Certificate for School Counselors. Candidates must complete a minimum of 36 semester credit hours of graduate work, including all academic requirements for the Professional Certificate for School Counselors.

Degree Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Courses</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6301 Social and Cultural Influences</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6302 Tests and Measurements</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6303 Lifespan Development</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6304 Applied Research</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6305 Legal and Ethical Principles</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6306 Curriculum and Methodology Trends</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6320 Individual Counseling</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6321 Group Counseling</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6323 Theories of Counseling</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6324 Career and Occupational Counseling</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 hours of electives or completion of certification plan with advisor approval</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total semester credit hours for Master of Education in Guidance and Counseling .............................................. 36

Courses in this program are offered through an online format.

Post Master’s Certification Program Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>School Counselor Certification</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6320 Individual Counseling</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6321 Group Counseling</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6323 Theories of Counseling</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6324 Career and Occupational Counseling</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6325 Practicum in Counseling</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6331 Role of the School Counselor</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total semester credit hours for School Counselor Certification ................................................................. 18

(continued on next page)
The school counselor certification program prepares the student to apply for the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC) for certification as a school counselor. It is the responsibility for the student to apply for that certificate. As part of the certification requirements, applicants must hold a valid Texas teaching certificate or its equivalent and have completed two years teaching experience in an accredited public school. A copy of the public school teacher’s service record serves as documentation.

Students pursuing a professional certificate on a certification plan may use previous graduate course work taken at Angelo State to fulfill certification requirements. All work must be completed within a period of six years from the earliest credit to be counted on the certification plan. Under certain circumstances, a time extension of up to four years may be granted on a course by course basis.

If a time extension for one or more courses is desired, a written application must be presented to the program advisor appropriate to the certification plan. It must explain (1) why the certification plan was not completed in a timely manner, (2) a schedule for completing the certification plan, and (3) information indicating that the student’s knowledge of the subject matter in each course for which an extension is required remains current.

Time extensions are not routine. Courses taken more than 10 years before the completion of the postmaster’s certification plan are never allowed to be used toward the plan. Additional courses are frequently assigned to the student who has not completed the certification plan requirements within the six-year time limit.

### Course Descriptions

**Education - Graduate (EDG) * **

#### Graduate Courses

6300 Curriculum Development (3-0). Learn to analyze and design curriculum appropriate for all students using feedback from continuous and appropriate assessment. Curriculum will be based on valid learning theories, have clear goals and objectives, consider student diversity, and account for external influences.

6301 Social and Cultural Influences (3-0). Designed to present a broad base of knowledge about culture and learning. Approaches, materials, and research will be investigated. Specific skills for identifying learning problems and solving them through classroom instruction will be featured.

6302 Tests and Measurements (3-0). A study of typical methods of measuring intelligence, achievement, special aptitudes, and personality. Emphasis is placed on the interpretation and use of tests. Elementary statistical terms and processes are studied.

6303 Lifespan Development (3-0). A study of human development through the life span, including social, emotional, cognitive, language, and cultural influences.

6304 Applied Research (3-0). This course will focus on collecting and interpreting data to achieve a stated educational goal for each individual student. Concepts of tests and measurements will be emphasized for interpreting research results and gathering data for applied research. Students will develop a project based upon their research. Student will apply concepts learned within their own classroom under the guidance of the professor.

6305 Legal and Ethical Principles (3-0). Explores the field of knowledge of federal, state, and local school laws pertinent to educational administration. Includes a study of ethics and codes of ethics used to facilitate effective decision making.

6306 Curriculum and Methodology Trends (3-0). This course examines curriculum and instructional trends across disciplines. Focus is on increasing knowledge of new innovations, topics, and issues as they relate to instructional context.

6320 Individual Counseling (3-0). An introduction and orientation to basic counseling, emphasizing the methods or techniques used to provide counseling treatment intervention to individuals.

6321 Group Counseling (3-0). The theory and types of groups, including dynamics and the methods of practice with groups.

6322 Introduction to School and Community Counseling (3-0). A study of techniques and methods used by counseling personnel to help students/clients individually and in groups with educational planning, vocational choice, and interpersonal relations.

6323 Theories of Counseling (3-0). An introduction to the fundamental counseling theories with emphasis on application of theories to counseling practice.

6324 Career and Occupational Counseling (3-0). A study of the basic principles related to educational-vocational planning, including practical experiences in administering, reviewing, and evaluating occupational and career standardized data profiles.

6325 Practicum in Counseling (0-0-3). Three semester hours of supervised practical experience under the supervision of a certified school counselor. Education 6365 (160 clock hours) meets the requirements for the professional certificate in school counseling required by the State Board for Educator Certification. Grading will be either pass or fail.

Prerequisite: Permission of graduate advisor.

6326 Education of Exceptional Children (3-0). The nature, needs and problems of exceptional children and how these relate to educational provisions are studies. The status of individuals with disabilities in society will be emphasized. Federal laws ensuring the rights of individuals with disabilities in society will be stressed.

6327 Dysfunctional Behavior (3-0). The principles of understanding dysfunction in human behavior or social disorganization, including an overview of dysfunctional behavior and exceptionalities, analysis of dysfunctional behavior in educational and counseling settings, and an introduction to the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders classification system.
6328 Professional Orientation (3-0). The objectives of professional organizations, codes of ethics, legal aspects of practice, standards of preparation, and the role identity of persons providing direct counseling treatment intervention.

6329 Therapy with Children and Adolescents (3-0). A study of clinical interventions which integrates multicultural and relational approaches in therapy with children and adolescents. Emphasis is placed on translating conceptualizations of client’s problems into specific treatment plans and interventions. The course examines various disorders including depression, anxiety, attention-deficit-hyperactivity, pervasive developmental disorders, eating disorders, and conduct disorders.

6330 Consultation for Counseling Professionals (3-0). This course provides an overview of psychological consultation, theory, and practice. Various psychological consultation and collaboration theoretical models and their application in various settings (i.e., community, clinical, academic) are reviewed. Models (i.e., expert and collaborative) reviewed during this course include mental health, cognitive-behavioral, solution focused, and patient centered. Skills and characteristics of consultants as well as ethical and legal consideration and issues are discussed.

6331 Role of the School Counselor (3-0). Designed to acquaint the student with the organization, program, techniques, and methods used by counseling personnel to help students individually and in groups with educational planning, vocational choice, and interpersonal relations.

6391 Individual Research. A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students under the direction of a graduate faculty member. (Course may be repeated only with departmental approval.)

6399 Professional Practice (0-0-3). Practical application of acquired knowledge in an appropriate environment under the supervision of a qualified professional. Meets the practicum or internship requirements for a professional certificate. Grading will be either pass or fail. (May be repeated for credit.)

Prerequisite: Permission of graduate advisor.
History

Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)

History Major with Secondary Teacher Certification *
(120 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 2331, 2332</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States History (9 hours must be advanced)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-United States History (advanced)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Requirements

- Communication 2301: 3
- Computational and Applied Math 1351, Mathematics 1302, 1324, 1332, 1333, 1351: 3
- Creative Arts: 
  - Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311: 3
  - English 1301, 1302: 6
  - English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, 2329: 6
  - General Studies 1181: 6
- Geography: (in addition to any social science selection) advanced: 3
- Life and Physical Sciences: 
  - Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424, Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geography 2301/2101, Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102: 8
- Modern Language 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312 in a single modern language: 12
- Political Science 2301, 2302: 6
- Social and Behavioral Sciences: 
  - Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 1300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2305, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301: 3

Minor

- Minor: 18

Electives

- Electives (12 elective hours must be advanced to meet 42 advanced hour requirement): 12

* Students must be admitted in the Educator Preparation Program (EPP) to enroll in any senior-level Education course or Reading 4320. For more information see page 266 or visit: www.angelo.edu/dept/education.
History

Social Studies as a Composite Teaching Field. A student who chooses Social Studies as a composite secondary teaching must complete the following: Economics 2301, 2302, 6 semester hours of Geography, Political Science 2301, 2302, and 12 advanced semester hours of Political Science, History 1301, 1302, 2331, 2332, 3301, 9 semester hours of advanced U.S. History (excluding 3301), and 9 advanced semester hours of non-U.S. History.

Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)

History Major with Composite Social Studies Secondary Teacher Certification *
(120 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 2331, 2332</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 3301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced U.S. History (excluding 3301)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced non-United States History</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography 3302 or 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Requirements

| Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424, Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102 | 4     |
| Communication 2301              | 3     |
| Computational and Applied Math 1351, Mathematics 1302, 1324, 1332, 1333, 1351 | 3     |
| Creative Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311 | 3     |
| Economics 2301, 2302            | 6     |
| English 1301, 1302              | 6     |
| English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329 | 6     |
| General Studies 1181            | 1     |
| Geography 2301/2101             | 4     |
| Modern Language 2311, 2312 in a single modern language | 6     |

Minor

| Political Science 2301, 2302 | 6     |
| Political Science (advanced) | 12    |

Professional Education

| Education 4321, 4322, 4323, 4973 | 18    |
| Educational Psychology 3303 | 3     |
| Reading 4320 | 3     |

Graduation Requirement for History Majors

Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts in History are required to complete a Major Field Test (MFT) in History in order to be eligible for graduation. Students may take this examination after completing all history requirements or in the semester immediately prior to graduation. The exam score will not affect GPA, but will be part of the student’s record.

Undergraduate Certificates Available in History

All undergraduate certificate programs require an overall 2.00 grade point average and a grade of at least a “C” in each required class. All course work for certificates must be taken in-residence; transfer credits from other institutions will not apply towards certificate programs.

Certificate - Asian History
(12 SCH required)

| HIST 3337 Comparative History of Ancient East and West | 3     |
| HIST 3371 Asia in the Age of Imperialism, 1800 to 1945 | 3     |
| HIST 3372 China and the U.S. Since 1800 | 3     |
| HIST 4340 Globalization Since 1945 | 3     |

Certificate - Economic History
(12 SCH required. Choose 4 of the following courses.)

| HIST 3307 U.S. in the Industrial Age, 1877-1939 | 3     |
| HIST 3308 U.S. Urban History | 3     |
| HIST 3372 China and the U.S. Since 1800 | 3     |
| HIST 4313 U.S.-Mexico Borderlands | 3     |
| HIST 4340 Globalization Since 1945 | 3     |

Certificate - European History
(12 SCH required. Choose 4 of the following courses.)

| HIST 3335 Renaissance and Reformation | 3     |
| HIST 3336 Absolutism and Enlightenment: Europe, 1648-1789 | 3     |
| HIST 4330 The Middle Ages | 3     |
| HIST 4333 Modern Europe from 1871 to 1945 | 3     |
| HIST 4335 Revolutionary Europe, 1789-1871 | 3     |
| HIST 4342 Dictatorship and Democracy in the 20th Century | 3     |

Certificate - Latin America-Mexico History
(12 SCH required. Choose 4 of the following courses.)

| HIST 3355 Latin America to 1800 | 3     |
| HIST 3356 Latin America since 1800 | 3     |
| HIST 4313 U.S.-Mexico Borderlands | 3     |
| HIST 4351 Mexico Since Independence | 3     |
| HIST 4360 Latin American Slavery | 3     |

Certificate - Military History
(12 SCH required)

| HIST 3342 The American Civil War | 3     |
| HIST 3337 Comparative History of Ancient East and West | 3     |
| HIST 3379 U.S. Military History | 3     |
| HIST 4361 Topics in Military History | 3     |

Certificate - U.S. Foreign Relations
(12 SCH required. Choose 4 of the following courses.)

| HIST 3371 Asia in the Age of Imperialism, 1800 to 1945 | 3     |
| HIST 3372 China and the U.S. Since 1800 | 3     |
| HIST 4313 U.S.-Mexico Borderlands | 3     |
| HIST 4323 History of U.S. Foreign Relations | 3     |
| HIST 4342 Dictatorship and Democracy in the 20th Century | 3     |

Certificate - U.S. West History
(12 SCH required. Choose 4 of the following courses.)

| HIST 3301 History of Texas | 3     |
| HIST 3362 The Mexican-American in American History | 3     |
| HIST 4302 The American West | 3     |
| HIST 4313 U.S.-Mexico Borderlands | 3     |
| HIST 4325 Indians of North America | 3     |

* Students must be admitted in the Educator Preparation Program (EPP) to enroll in any senior-level Education course or Reading 4320. For more information see page 266 or visit www.angelo.edu/dept/ceducation.
B.A. History (120 hours)
Sample Four-Year Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
<td>ENG 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
<td>HIST 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 1301</td>
<td>COMM 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Arts</td>
<td>Modern Language 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>Life and Physical Sciences</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS 1181</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B.A. History, Secondary Teacher Certification (120 hours)
Sample Four-Year Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
<td>ENG 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
<td>HIST 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 1301</td>
<td>COMM 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Arts</td>
<td>Modern Language 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>Life and Physical Sciences</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS 1181</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Course Descriptions

History (HIST)

Undergraduate Courses

1191 First Year Research in History I. (Independent.) Independent research at an introductory level in History with a History faculty mentor.
Prerequisites: Student must be in the freshman research program and have permission of the department.

1301/HIST 1301 History of the United States to 1865 (3-0). A general survey of American development through the period of the Civil War.

1302/HIST 1302 History of the United States, 1865 to Present (3-0). A survey of American development from reconstruction to the present, with emphasis on America in world affairs.

1391 First Year Research in History II. (Independent.) Independent research at an introductory level in History with a History faculty mentor.
Prerequisites: History 1191. Student must be in the freshman research program and have permission of the department.

Satisfactory completion of History 1301 and 1302 or equivalent American history credit is prerequisite to advanced history courses (3000- and 4000-level courses).

2331/HIST 2311 History of Western Civilization to 1660 (3-0). Western civilization before 1660. A study of the antecedents of modern institutions, including the political history of the period.

2332/HIST 2312 History of Western Civilization after 1660 (3-0). Western civilization from 1660 to the present, with emphasis on the background of present-day political, economic, and social issues.

2372 Introduction to Public History (3-0). Public History introduces students to the techniques and challenges posed by archival work, conducting oral history, and conserving and preserving historical artifacts. Students will also take advantage of local historical sites to gain a first-hand appreciation of how archivists and curators perform their jobs.

3301 History of Texas (3-0). Texas from the earliest Native American inhabitants to the present. Topics covered include the war for independence, Reconstruction, recent political and social movements and the contributions of minority groups and women to the development and modernization of the state.

3302 American Colonial History, 1600-1789 (3-0). American history from the Glorious Revolution in England to the Articles of Confederation, stressing increasing maturity of the colonies, the conflicts within the British Empire leading to the American Revolution, and the foundations of the nation during the Confederation period.
### History

**B.A. History, Composite Social Studies, Secondary Teacher Certification**

**Sample Four-Year Curriculum**

|                      | First Year                  |                 |                 |                 |              |            |                |            |            |            |              |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|--------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-----------------------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
|                      | **Fall**                    | **Spring**      | **Fall**        | **Spring**      | **Fall**     | **Spring**  | **Fall**      | **Spring**  | **Fall**    | **Spring**  | **Fall**     | **Spring**   | **Fall**     | **Spring**  | **Fall**      | **Spring**  | **Fall**     | **Spring**  | **Fall**     | **Spring**  | **Fall**     | **Spring**  | **Fall**     | **Spring**  | **Fall**     | **Spring**  | **Fall**     | **Spring**  | **Fall**     |
|                      |                             |                 |                 |                 | 120 hours    |              |               |              | 15          |              |               |              | 15          |              |               |              | 15          |              | 15          |              | 15          |              | 15          |              | 15          |              | 15          |              |
| **Total**            |                             |                 |                 |                 | **TOTAL**    |              |               |              | **TOTAL**   |              |               |              | **TOTAL**   |              |               |              | **TOTAL**   |              | **TOTAL**   |              | **TOTAL**   |              | **TOTAL**   |              | **TOTAL**   |              | **TOTAL**   |              | **TOTAL**   |
|                      |                             |                 |                 |                 | 120 hours    |              |               |              | 15          |              |               |              | 15          |              |               |              | 15          |              | 15          |              | 15          |              | 15          |              | 15          |              | 15          |              | 15          |

**Fall**

- ENG 1301 
- HIST 1301 
- ECO 2301 
- Creative Arts 
- Mathematics 
- GS 1181

**Spring**

- ENG 1302 
- HIST 1302 
- COMM 2301 
- ECO 2302 
- Life and Physical Sciences

**Second Year**

- HIST 2331
- ENG 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329
- GEOG 2301/2101
- POLS 2302
- Modern Language 2311

**Third Year**

- History (advanced)
- EPSY 3303
- RDG 4320
- Political Science (advanced)

**Fourth Year**

- History (advanced)
- ED 4321
- ED 4973
- Political Science (advanced)

---

### 3303 The Young Republic, 1789-1837 (3-0)

American history from the formation of the Federal Constitution through the presidency of Andrew Jackson. Emphasis will be placed on the establishment of the federal government, the appearance and development of political parties, the War of 1812, the emergency of nationalism and sectionalism after 1815, and the prominent personalities of the era.

### 3307 U.S. in the Industrial Age, 1877-1939 (3-0)

American social and political history from the Gilded Age to the Great Depression, with detailed emphasis on the evolution of modern capitalism and such related topics as labor, agriculture, immigration, and the emergence of the U.S. as a global military and political actor.

### 3308 U.S. Urban History (3-0)

U.S. Urban History will examine the influence of cities, suburbs, and exurbs on American economics, politics, and society from 1600 to the present.

### 3309 U.S. in War and Upheaval, 1939-1989 (3-0)

American social, political, and foreign policy history from World War II to the end of the Cold War, with detailed emphasis on anti-communism, de-industrialization, protest movements, and the culture wars.

### 3310 U.S. Constitutional History (3-0)

Everything has a history, and that includes the U.S. Constitution. This class focuses on the development of the Constitution, the critical ideologies and court decisions that shaped the Constitution up to our time, and how those ideologies and decisions were conditioned by their historical moments.
3356 Latin America Since 1800 (3-0). A survey of Latin American History since 1800. Topics include the development of Latin American republics and revolutionary movements, with particular emphasis on political, social and cultural developments.


3371 Asia in the Age of Imperialism, 1800 to 1945 (3-0). A study of Asia in the age of Japanese and European colonialism; with an emphasis on economic, political, and diplomatic relations, culminating in independence movements and World War II.

3372 China and the U.S. Since 1800 (3-0). Examination of Chinese and United States diplomatic and economic relations since 1800.

3379 U.S. Military History (3-0). The evolution of the American Military from colonial militias to late 19th century professional fighting forces. Military organizational trends and combat experiences between 1700 and 1900 are connected to the social, cultural, and political issues of the day.

4302 The American West (3-0). A cultural history of America’s frontier experience, with special emphasis on the Trans-Mississippi West in the nineteenth century.

4313 U.S. – Mexico Borderlands (3-0). This course will examine the historical interaction of the U.S. and Mexico at the Border, focusing on cultural exchange, economic relations, politics of immigration and labor, as well as tensions and accommodations.

4314 Historical Preservation, Research, and Writing (3-0). This course will provide students with training in the economics, cultural-political issues, and techniques of preservation, archival research and advanced historical writing. Students will receive preparation for possible employment in such fields as tourism, marketing, archives, museums, and research for corporations and non-profits.

4323 History of U.S. Foreign Relations (3-0). An examination of key events in U.S. diplomatic history as well as significant trends from colonial-revolutionary times to the present.

4324 Sports in American History (3-0). The role of sports in American history, including the economic, big business, social, cultural, racial, gender, ethnic and higher education aspects of sports in American history.

4325 Indians of North America (3-0). A general survey of the pre-history, culture, and historical experience of American Indians living north of Mexico.

4330 The Middle Ages (3-0). Europe from the collapse of the Roman Empire to the eve of the Renaissance with particular focus on feudalism, the empire of Charlemagne, the high and late medieval church, the construction of high medieval monarchy, and the Hundred Years War.

4333 Modern Europe from 1871 to 1945 (3-0). Examines European imperial and colonial rivalries, militarism, anti-Semitism, and provides the social and political context of World War I and World War II which all but extinguished Europe as a global locus of power.

4335 Revolutionary Europe, 1789-1871 (3-0). Studies the evolution and impact of the French Revolution, including the emergence of such ideologies of nationalism, communisn, liberalism, romanticism. This course will also examine the rise of European industrialization, urbanization, and colonialism.

4340 Globalization Since 1945 (3-0). An examination of global economics since World War II. Topics of study will include the dynamics of modernization, international trade, regional conflicts, and the evolution of an integrated global economy.

4342 Dictatorship and Democracy in the 20th Century (3-0). This comparative European and U.S. 20th century history course will examine the rise of Nazi Germany and the Soviet Union and how they affected Far Left and Far Right politics and society in the U.S.

4351 Mexico Since Independence (3-0). Mexican national history from 1823 to the present, detailing the political, economic, and cultural trends since independence and emphasizing United States-Mexican relations.

4360 Latin American Slavery (3-0). Latin American Slavery examines the evolution of slavery in Latin America, offering a comparative framework to understand differences among countries colonized by the Portuguese and the Spanish. This course will look closely at the cultural interactions among Africans, Indians, and European colonizers to understand the basis of caste society in Latin America.

4361 Topics in Military History (3-0). A study of war in different historical epochs. The course will analyze combat and the evolution of military technique within the broad cultural context of political, economic, social, and intellectual factors. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

4362 Latin American Conflict (3-0). A study of Latin America’s history in the 20th century, focusing on security and international relations. Topics include Latin America’s role in world politics and its impact on the global economy.

4370 Capstone: Historical Research and Methodology (3-0). The objective of this course is to provide a capstone experience to History majors. Students should have senior status in order to enroll in the class. Students must obtain permission to enroll in the class. Secondary Certification students must take the class the semester prior to their clinical teaching (student teaching) experience.

4371 Internship in History. The student will participate in work on the job training at a historic site, museum, or other appropriate organization. A research paper dealing with the internship experience, written under the direction of a faculty member, will be required. The internship is limited to history majors. Registration allowed only after selection by the History Department made upon written application in the semester prior to placement. See department chair for details.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). A course dealing with selected topics in history. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

4391 Research. A specialized course of directed reading or research for superior students majoring in history. Must have departmental approval to register.

Graduate Courses

6301 Texas History (3-0). A research seminar in selected topics in Texas history.

History

6322 United States Diplomatic History Since 1898 (3-0). A seminar in diplomatic history and U.S. foreign policy in the twentieth century with particular emphasis on the emergence of the United States as a world power.

6323 America in the Civil War Era (3-0). A readings seminar in selected topics in American antebellum, Civil War, and Reconstruction history.

6327 Social Roots of 20th Century American Politics (3-0). A readings seminar in the changing social roots of American political coalitions and parties from the New Deal to the New Right.

6328 20th Century American Economic History (3-0). A readings seminar in the economic history of the United States from the age of industrialism to the post-industrial society.

6329 Local and Community History (3-0). A seminar in the research and writing of local history.

6330 Historical Record and Site Preservation (3-0). A readings seminar where skills are taught and applied to the preservation of historical records and historic sites for both profit and non-profit organizations.

6331 Internship. Internship with a non-profit or profit organization where the application of historical preservation, research, and writing skills may be applied to the benefit of the student and host organization. (May be repeated once for credit.)

Prerequisites: Prior approval of the instructor and department chair required.

6342 American Social Movements (3-0). A readings or research seminar in selected 19th and 20th Century American social movements. Revolving topics may include, but are not limited to, women’s rights, temperance, ecology, law and order, civil rights, abortion, and anti-war movements. (Topics and requirements vary with instructor and may be repeated once for credit if the topic is different.)

6350 Mexican Revolution (3-0). A research seminar in the era of the Mexican Revolution and its economic, political, and social impact of the U.S. Borderlands.

6351 U.S.-Mexico Borderlands (3-0). A readings seminar in the social and cultural history of the United States-Mexico border region from the pre-conquest era to the present.

6364 Global Cold War and Terrorism (3-0). A readings seminar in the global struggle between democracy and communism and the rise of international terrorism.

6373 Historiography (3-0). A readings seminar concerned with the study of history as an intellectual discipline and with the analysis of historical problems. Emphasis will be placed on the development of historical consciousness and technique.

6381 Special Topics (3-0). A seminar in selected historical topics. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

6391 Independent Research. Directed research in United States or Mexican History under the supervision of a graduate faculty member. (May be repeated once for credit.)

Prerequisites: Prior approval of instructor and department chair required.

6392 Independent Study. Directed readings in specialized topics under the supervision of a graduate faculty member. (May be repeated once for credit.)

Prerequisites: Prior approval of the instructor and the departmental graduate advisor required.

6399 Thesis. A total of six hours is required for thesis. The student may repeat this course to obtain the necessary six hours credit. Students have the option of enrolling in History 6699 to fulfill the thesis requirement.

6699 Thesis. A total of six hours is required for thesis. Students have the option of enrolling in History 6399 for two separate semester/terms in order to fulfill the six hour thesis requirement.

Geography (GEOG)

Undergraduate Courses

2101 Physical Geography Lab (0-2). The laboratory is designed to reinforce understanding of topics discussed in lectures. To be taken with Geography 2301.

2301/GEOG 1301 Physical Geography (3-0). A geography of the earth with a survey of its atmosphere, oceans, landforms, and environmental regions.

2305 Fundamentals of Geography (3-0). Designed to meet the needs of those planning to teach geography in all grades. The course introduces physical, human, and world geography, as well as basic geographical terms and concepts.

3302 Human Geography (3-0). A study of human interaction with the earth’s natural environments considering the earth as the setting for human physical and cultural evolution.

3303 World Regional Geography (3-0). A survey of major world regions focusing on their distinctive physical and cultural characteristics and the role of each region in the world.

3304 Regional Geography of North America (3-0). A survey, within a regional framework, of the physical and human geography of the United States and Canada.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). A course dealing with selected topics in geography. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)
Bachelor of Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis (B.I.S.S.A.)

Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis
(124 semester hours *)

The Bachelor of Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis (B.I.S.S.A.) degree focuses on the interrelationships among intelligence, policy making, and national security and develops students with the competencies critical to accomplishing the missions of the United States intelligence community and national security enterprises. This program has similar requirements to the B.S.S. in Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis; however, this program is designed for active duty members of the United States Air Force.

**Academic Major**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3310, 3312</td>
<td>Cultural Competence</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3300, 3301, 3302, 3303, 3310, 3320, 4303</td>
<td>Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choose any 15 hours of Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis Elective Courses</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3303, 3310, 3320, 4303</td>
<td>Intellect</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Arts:</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultural Competence 2323</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Studies 1181</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life and Physical Sciences:</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424, Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geography 2301/2101, Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1332, 1333</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social and Behavioral Sciences:</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 1300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2305, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td></td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Minor**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Undergraduate ISSA students may take CCSS and BOR undergraduate courses as advanced electives with the Department Chair’s permission.
Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis

Course Descriptions

Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis (ISSA)

Undergraduate Courses

3300 U.S. Intelligence and Global Security Challenges (3-0). This course's ultimate objective is to place the student in the role of a senior leader and have him/her face the global security challenges facing our decision makers. 9/11 and the global war on terror has placed the world in a position where friends and allies must work together to defeat terrorism at home and abroad. To be effective our national leaders must reach out and partner with foreign allies. Students will be placed in these roles to help determine and form national security policy. Students will assume the roles of the national security advisor, SECMATE, Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (CJCS), and Director for the CIA and of DNI, among others, and will attempt to advise and influence head of a foreign nation, international organization, or internationally-active NGO, with the tasks of (1) explaining the role of the United States in the international system (from a non-US perspective), and (2) designing a national security strategy for your nation or organization that could either affect, neutralize, or capitalize on the hegemonic position of the U.S. (3) and form intelligence partnerships and sharing agreements.

3301 Context, Culture, and Intelligence: The International Dimension (3-0). The intelligence profession is particularly complex because it focuses by definition on foreign threats. Unfortunately for intelligence analysts, this requires that they understand not just other cultures and how their norms and values affect their approach to resolving policy issues or conflicts, but also how historical and other kinds of contextual factors influence how they might respond to American engagement and pressure in a given situation. This course gets at the heart of these complexities through the use of historical case studies and a careful focus on the ways in which context and culture drive the intelligence analysis process and make it a very complex and uncertain endeavor.

3302 Fundamentals of Intelligence Analysis (3-0). This course is designed for students with no experience with the intelligence discipline. It presents the organization and fundamentals of intelligence, defining the discipline, providing an overview of basic intelligence sources, and tracing the history of intelligence organization in the U.S. from the revolution through the modern day. This course introduces students who are interested in pursuing the profession of intelligence to the business of intelligence analysis. Students will develop a broad understanding of strategic intelligence and all phases of the intelligence cycle from requirements to reporting with an emphasis on supporting leadership decision making. It presents material describing the process of intelligence analysis; the role of the analyst; and analysis tools for preparation of assessments based on the collection, correlation, and analysis of intelligence data. The course concludes with a discussion of ethical dilemmas posed by the ongoing war on terrorism and resulting from modern high-tech collection capabilities.

3303 Critical Thinking and Intelligence Analytical Methods (3-0). Thinking critically, analyzing and synthesizing effectively, and solving difficult problems are crucial skills in the intelligence arena. Additionally, rapid changes in technology, information sourcing, and information availability, coupled with fundamental changes in the Intelligence Community and its customers’ expectations, have had a significant impact on the intelligence process and the way in which analysis is conducted and disseminated. This course provides methodology and techniques in critical thinking and analysis skills meant to overcome cultural and self-imposed biases that can impact the objectivity of intelligence analysis and decision-making. Critical thinking and analysis skills are covered, to include analysis of competing hypotheses, matrix analyses, decision/event trees, weighted rankings, and utility analysis, which are designed to improve the objectivity of intelligence analysis and decision making. The course ends with a review of the National Intelligence Estimate (NIE) and analyst-policymaker relationships.

3304 The Intelligence Process: Consumers-Producer Relationships (3-0). This course examines the policymaker and intelligence relationships and how they function to serve national security demands. Policymakers receive their support from a variety of sources. There is an established intelligence process designed to provide intelligence judgments and assessments. Students will learn how that process works and how it can be influenced. The CIA’s Directorate of Intelligence (DI) and the National Intelligence Officers who comprise the National Intelligence Council are responsible for providing all-source intelligence analysis to the Government as a whole, with the President, the National Security Advisor, and the Secretaries of Defense and State being the foremost customers. Students will comprehend customers’ intelligence requirements and how those requirements are serviced to contribute to national security needs. Students will also examine intelligence failures through case studies, evaluate why these failures occurred, and how such failures can be eliminated in the future.

3305 Intelligence Collection: Sources and Challenges (3-0). This course provides a multidisciplinary survey of Imagery Intelligence (IMINT), Signals Intelligence (SIGINT), Human Intelligence (HUMINT), and Measurement and Signature Intelligence (MASINT). The background, capabilities, and limitations of each intelligence collection method are covered. The course focuses on the intelligence process, specific intelligence challenges of the global war on terrorism and specific collection challenges facing planning activities which enable an integrated approach to intelligence analysis and collection.

B.S.S. Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis (120 hours)
Sample Four-Year Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th>Third Year</th>
<th>Fourth Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
<td>ENG 1302</td>
<td>POLS 2301</td>
<td>POLS 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
<td>HIST 1302</td>
<td>CUL 2323</td>
<td>CUL 3310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life and Physical Sciences</td>
<td>Life and Physical Sciences</td>
<td>ISSA Elective (advanced)</td>
<td>ISSA Elective (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social and Behavioral Sciences</td>
<td>Creative Arts</td>
<td>GS 1181</td>
<td>MATH 1332, 1333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 14</td>
<td>TOTAL 16</td>
<td>TOTAL 15</td>
<td>TOTAL 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISSA 3300</td>
<td>ISSA 3310</td>
<td>ISSA 3302</td>
<td>ISSA 4303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISSA 3303</td>
<td>ISSA 3320</td>
<td>Minor (advanced)</td>
<td>ISSA Elective (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELECTIVE</td>
<td>ELECTIVE</td>
<td>ELECTIVE</td>
<td>ELECTIVE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 15</td>
<td>TOTAL 15</td>
<td>TOTAL 15</td>
<td>TOTAL 15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Graduate Program

Master of Security Studies (M.S.S.)
Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis

The Master of Security Studies (M.S.S.) in Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis is a distinctive degree addressing the growing need for graduate-level study of the intelligence discipline and its relationships to national security issues such as policy making; military strategy, planning, and operations; and Constitutional issues and the rule of law in a democracy. The degree is ideal for those with bachelor’s degrees in security issues or related fields who want to improve their cognitive, analytical, decision-making, advising, and leadership skills within the intelligence profession. To increase flexibility, the program has both a thesis and non-thesis option.

Admission Requirements

- Hold a bachelor’s degree with a GPA of 2.75 or better, including all grades on repeated courses, or hold a bachelor’s degree with a GPA of 3.00 or better in the last 60 hours of undergraduate work. Required GPA may be waived on a case-by-case basis by the department chair;
- At least two letters of recommendation;
- An essay of no more than 750 words discussing an intelligence-related topic affecting our nation’s security.

The GRE test is not required for admittance to the program.

Degree Requirements

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ISSA 6300 Intelligence and National Security</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISSA 6301 Grand Strategy, Intelligence Analysis, and Rationality</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISSA 6302 The Transformational Imperative: Reorganizing in a Multi-polar World</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISSA 6303 Advanced Intelligence Analysis: Operating in Complex Environments</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISSA 6304 The Practice of U.S. Intelligence and National Security</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISSA 6305 Research Methods in Security Studies or comparable graduate-level course from any university department (with advisor approval)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISSA 6380 Capstone in Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electives ‡

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives *</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

‡ Thesis Option

Students wishing to take the thesis option will be required to take the 21 hours of required ISSA courses, 6 hours of prescribed electives (ISSA 6399 or 6699), and an additional 9 semester credit hours of electives.

‡ Non-Thesis Option

Students wishing to take the non-thesis option will be required to take the 21 hours of required ISSA courses and an additional 15 semester credit hours of electives.

* Graduate ISSA students may take SEC or BOR graduate courses as advanced electives with the Department Chair’s permission.
Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis

3307 Introduction to Cybersecurity (3-0). This course introduces students to the wide range of modern communications technologies. Use of these technologies by government and business entities for intelligence gathering, their limitations, and vulnerabilities are introduced to students. An overview of the history of computer hacking is covered. Additionally, a brief overview of law and policy concerning cyber communications is discussed beginning with the National Security Act of 1947. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Border Security 3307.)

3309 Information Security and Protection (3-0). This course prepares students to assess the security needs of computer and network systems, recommend safeguard solutions, and manage the implementation and maintenance of security devices, systems, and procedures. Reviews of past hacking, criminal, and terrorist (state and non-state) attacks on information networks are a component of this course. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Border Security 3309).

3310 Introduction to the Discipline of Intelligence (3-0). This course focuses on the theory and practice of the disciplines of intelligence to include the intelligence process, the key functions of the intelligence cycle, intelligence technology, analysis, collection capabilities, covert action, and policy support. Students will examine the role of intelligence in national security, policy formation, diplomacy, homeland security, and other national priorities. Students will do a comparative review of the Cold War intelligence community and post-9/11 period of the emergence of the current national Intelligence Community (IC). Students will examine partnerships between the IC and the military services, academic, and scientific communities in developing intelligence practices and Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) systems and capabilities to address the intelligence challenges of the past 60 years. Finally, the course emphasizes the importance of preparing and providing intelligence to both policy makers and our nation’s warfighters in a manner that result in information sharing and underscores a post-9/11 commitment to conduct intelligence activities in a manner that fully respects and protects American civil liberties and privacy.

3320 Intelligence and Democracy: Issues and Conflicts (3-0). This course focuses on the inherent conflict between the secret nature of intelligence and “open society.” Using a case study approach, students will review the intelligence organizations in the U.S. and other democracies as well as cases where there has been a clash between democratic values and intelligence activities. The course analyzes the requirements for effective intelligence operations and the impact of oversight and control of those operations. Students will examine Government “control” of intelligence operations; Judicial and Congressional oversight, management, and intervention; and the role and influence of media and public opinion on intelligence activities. Moreover, as a result of 9/11 and the war on terror, students will explore the conundrum of determining whether and to what degree a necessary balance exists between secrecy of intelligence operations at home and abroad and democracy.

4071 Internship (1-6 SCH). This course is designed to familiarize students with the application of knowledge gained in course work and with operations and problems in the field of intelligence, security studies, and analysis. Students must be pursuing a degree in Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis. Approval of instructor is required.

4103 Case Studies in Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis (1-0). This course is a seminar and takes a case study approach to highlighting challenges and lessons learned for successes and failures on intelligence policy, operations, organization, and reform. Topics covered include WWII, Korea, Cold War, Algeria, Vietnam, Cuba, Desert Storm I & II, Post 911, Iraq, Iran, Afghanistan, WMD Proliferation, Terrorism. Includes practical exercise. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis 4303.)

4191, 4291, 4391 Research. Individual research problems for superior students majoring in intelligence, security studies, and analysis. (May be repeated for a total of six semester hours credit.)

Prerequisites: Junior or Senior standing. Approval from the Chair of the Department is required prior to enrollment.

4300 Advanced Problems in National Security and Intelligence Policy (3-0). This course provides a strategic overview of the complex challenges surrounding the creation, application, and administration of national security and intelligence policy. Students will examine the most compelling national security and intelligence issues of our time and their interrelationships with U.S., foreign, military, economic, diplomatic, and domestic policy. Students will learn the formal/informal structure of the national security establishment and the intelligence community and the processes involved in how policy makers and analysts integrate national security policy and intelligence to form national strategy. Students will examine the changing nature of external threats in a multi-polar world and identify U.S. defense and intelligence policy issues for the remainder of this century and into the next. The course gives students awareness of the U.S. position in the international military, diplomatic, economic, and intelligence community and the effects of the current U.S. and global economic situation on U.S. national security and how the roles and organizations within the Intelligence Community support the national security process.

4301 Advanced Intelligence Analysis: How to Think In Complex Operating Environments (3-0). This course focuses the analyst on how to think, not what to think, in order to foster critical thoughts and enhance the student’s cognitive performance. It is modeled on the Socratic method of instruction and offers concepts on advanced thinking that are applicable to all work environments, but particularly to the intelligence analysis enterprise. Students discover how to decompose an analytical problem into its fundamental elements. The output of this process includes five principal kinds of observables for collection and analysis: technical, functional, cultural, situational, and biometric. Students also learn how to write effective requirements and observables. They further learn how to re-aggregate data into information and to synthesize information into knowledge, thereby creating actionable intelligence.

4302 Space Imagery and Security (3-0). This capstone course discusses the use of space-based assets to support Homeland Security and Intelligence efforts. Included are limitations of the technologies, available commercial technologies, and discussion of the legal, moral, and political issues surrounding the use of these technologies in a democratic society. Students will design and present a project as part of this course. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Border Security 4302).
4303 Capstone: Case Studies in Intelligence (3-0). Case Studies in WWII, Korea, Cold War, Algeria, Vietnam, Cuba, Desert Storm I & II, Post 911, Iraq, Iran, Afghanistan, WMD Proliferation, and Terrorism. Includes practical exercise. This course is a seminar and takes a case study approach to highlighting challenges and lessons learned for successes and failure on intelligence policy, operations, organization, and reform. Students must be in senior status and it is preferable to take this course in the final semester. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis 4103.)

4304 Critical Communications Infrastructure (3-0). This course focuses on how cyber communication systems function, their interconnectivity, and their vulnerabilities. The course materials focus on processes and policies associated with hardening and protecting critical communications infrastructure from natural hazards, potential terrorist threats, and attacks associated with modern warfare. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Border Security 4301.)

4314 Strategic Thought and Leadership (3-0). This course explores how leaders at the executive level of organizations think and influence the actions of others, both tactically and strategically. Students investigate examples of leadership, ethics, decision-making, and strategy along a spectrum of adversity. Historical case studies highlight commonalities and habits of mind that form the nexus between successful strategic thought and leadership.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). A course in selected intelligence topics. May be repeated once for credit when topics vary.

Graduate Courses

6191, 6291, 6391 Research. Individual research problems for superior students in intelligence, security studies, and analysis. May be repeated for a total of six semester hours credit. 
Prerequisite: Approval from the Chair of the Department is required prior to enrollment.

6300 Intelligence and National Security (3-0). The intelligence reform mandated following the attacks on 9/11 created the most fundamental structural change in the National Intelligence Community in its history. The National Intelligence Strategy (NIS), as updated, will provide the framework of analysis for this course. The integration of the National Intelligence Community, and the complexities this integration brings, will be analyzed. This course covers the intelligence cycle (Planning and direction, collection, processing, analysis, and dissemination). It also covers key aspects of intelligence such as warning and surprise; denial and deception; covert action; oversight and civil liberties; role of policymakers; and intelligence reform. Students will evaluate how changes in the national intelligence community are meeting the objectives of the war on terrorism and contributing to more effective intelligence. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Security Studies 6313.)

6301 Grand Strategy, Intelligence Analysis, and Rationality (3-0). This course employs a Clausewitizian approach to explore the interactions between intelligence analysis, context, culture, and rationality (the ways in which different individuals and groups think), and the ways in which understanding those interactions can help intelligence professionals determine and counter an enemy’s grand strategy. While the focus is on the grand-strategic level, students will also see how these interrelationships influence intelligence analysis and its effectiveness at the military-strategic, operational, and tactical levels.

6302 The Transformational Imperative: Reorganizing in a Multi-polar World (3-0). This course examines American intelligence and national security policies and planning from World War II to the present. Students examine how ideas and interests shape and transform national security decision making from the white house to the war fighter and how the complexities of a multi-polar world have affected the traditional policy formulation process. The course will address theory, practice, and processes as they relate to the most important national security topics of the day. Students will debate and explore how ideas and interests work together or in opposition to shape national security policies and priorities. Students will learn how the “war of ideas” has evolved from the Cold War to the global war on terrorism; the influence of the media, social media, and think tanks on intelligence; and how the definition of intelligence and national security has changed.

6303 Advanced Intelligence Analysis: Operating in Complex Environments (3-0). This course is about critical thinking and will examine successes and failures in intelligence, and organizational and operations practices of U.S. and foreign intelligence, using a case-study approach. The course will examine flawed approaches to intelligence analysis and how we might draw from these cases to improve the Intelligence Community. The objective of the course is to apply these “lessons learned” to the challenges facing the U.S. Intelligence Community today. Case studies include Pearl Harbor, 9/11, the Cuban Missile Crisis, the Yom Kippur War, proliferation issues, and Cold War Counterintelligence.

6304 The Practice of U.S. Intelligence and National Security (3-0). This course explores the organization and functions of the U.S. Intelligence Community, the nexus between national security and intelligence policy makers, key issues about its workings, challenges it faces in defining its future role, and the debates regarding intelligence reform. It will also look at some of the key intelligence missions, such as strategic warning, counterterrorism, counter proliferation, and counterinsurgency. The events of 9/11 and the invasion of Iraq have focused new attention on national intelligence and driven the most significant reorganization of the community since the National Security Act of 1947. The course will highlight some of the major debates about the role, practices, and problems of national intelligence.

6305 Research Methods in Security Studies (3-0). Research methods with application to intelligence, homeland security, criminal justice, and other security-related interests. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Security Studies 6305, Border Studies 6334, or Criminal Justice 6334.)

6306 Applied Statistics (3-0). Statistical methods with application to intelligence, homeland security, criminal justice, and other security-related interests. This course formalizes key data that can be numerically represented in a way that permits useful analysis and application of the results. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Border Security 6307 or Criminal Justice 6307.)

Prerequisite: Border Security 6334 or Criminal Justice 6334 or Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis 6305.

6307 Cryptology (3-0). The history of ciphers, cryptanalysis, computer secure system design, investigation of security system breeches, user access issues, and associated policies are discussed. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Border Security 6303).
Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis

6309 Intelligence Support to Policy Making: The Impact of 9/11 (3-0).
This course examines the principal roles of intelligence in a post 9/11 environment and in national policy formulation, in the provision of strategic and tactical warning, in providing support for military operations, and in covert action. The focus is on problems inherent in conducting intelligence in a democracy and on the ethical considerations associated with providing high quality intelligence analysis. The course examines national security policy formulation, the factors that influence and constrain policy choices, and the role of intelligence in this process. The changing nature of intelligence vis-a-vis policy formulation, with illustrations from the global war on terror and the Iraq war, serve as examples of the relationship between intelligence and policy. Students will analyze and evaluate the future political, cultural, and institutional challenges facing the National Intelligence Community as it supports national security policy.

6310 Military Intelligence: Strategic, Operational, and Tactical (3-0).
If war is in fact the extension of politics by other means, this course aims to understand how and why states use force in pursuit of their national interests. Class studies classical theories of warfare, including Clausewitz and Sun Tzu. Case studies in warfare from 19th and 20th centuries develop a model of how states have traditionally used war and supporting intelligence to accomplish policy aims at strategic, operational, and tactical levels. Technological and political shifts of the last decade are explored to determine what they imply about how states can and will use force in the future as part of their national security policies. Course reviews how intelligence supports each level of warfare and how intelligence failures affect strategic outcomes.

6311 Special Operations and Intelligence: Creating Strategic Effects (3-0).
Over the last ten years, special operations forces have become a core element in America’s response to trans-national terrorism. These units have trained and advised foreign military and paramilitary forces; captured or killed thousands of Al Qaeda and Taliban commanders and foot soldiers; and conducted a variety of operations around the globe. This course will focus on the ways in which special operations forces have been incorporated into national security strategy and policy. Through the use of a series of case studies, students will investigate the differences between special operations forces and other elite units; scrutinize the roles and missions of these organizations; understand their unique intelligence support requirements at tactical, operational, and strategic levels; consider the influence of popular culture; and probe the impact of bureaucratic politics and organizational culture between the special operations community and international allies, Congress, the interagency community, and conventional military forces.

6312 Cyber Arms Race and the Intelligence Policy Nexus (3-0).
When is a cyber attack an act of war? What is the role of the U.S. military in defending the United States from cyber attacks? Who forms cyber policy for the U.S.? Is cyber an intelligence problem? How does cyber fit the traditional national security-intelligence policy construct? Cyber conflict is a new and complicated strategic problem that will engage not only the United States but the international community at many different levels. The cyber environment challenges traditional strategic thinking, and work on national security and intelligence policies and strategies to manage and benefit from cyber conflict is at an early stage. Traditional security concepts need to be re-examined and adjusted for the cyber environment. This course will look at various dimensions of cyber conflict in the larger international security context.

6313 Intelligence and Counter-Terrorism (3-0).
This course explores a wide range of questions in order to provide students with a deeper understanding of the origins and evolution of modern terrorism, and the intelligence challenges posed by terrorist groups to states with an emphasis on the United States. The course is divided into three parts. Part 1 examines the nature, objectives, strategies, and organization of terrorism and terrorist groups. It also addresses the political, psychological, socioeconomic, and religious causes of terrorist violence. Part 2 consists of student presentations on active terrorist organizations. Part 3 focuses on counterterrorism and the challenges of collecting intelligence against terrorist organizations. Based on recent American experience in combating terrorism, the course will introduce students to the strengths and weaknesses of counterterrorist tools, domestic and international intelligence requirements and collection strategies, and the need to balance civil liberties and security.

6314 Strategic Thought and Leadership (3-0).
This course offers students an opportunity to explore how strategic leaders at the executive level of organizations think and influence actions amid volatility and adversity. Students study leadership, ethics, analysis, decision-making, and strategy along a spectrum of adversity that ranges from business to international conflict. Historical case studies highlight commonalities and habits of mind.

6315 Legal and Ethical Issues in Intelligence (3-0).
Following the events of September 11, 2001, there has been rapid growth in the number of professional intelligence training and educational programs across the United States. This course covers the wide spectrum of topics involving the need for surveillance to ensure our nation’s continuing security as well as the necessity of providing Constitutional protection for individual freedoms. Unfortunately, the intelligence profession is filled with moral and ethical dilemmas that require “doing the right thing” on a daily basis. This course requires the student to think critically about those dilemmas.

6321 Intelligence for Homeland Security and Law Enforcement (3-0).
Everyone understands the need for “Homeland Security,” but few know the precise definition. In fact, the government itself has changed the definition every few years since 2001. Very few law enforcement professionals appreciate the complexity of the homeland security mission, nor understand the need for intelligence support for that mission. This course covers in detail how the intelligence enterprise supports our homeland security and law enforcement programs. Using the accepted home security paradigm—prevent, protect, mitigate, respond, and recover, it describes the current state of “homeland security intelligence” and explains how that discipline relates to our national security.

6335 Data Mining (3-0).
A course in statistics particularly geared to pattern analysis, information continuity, and data recovery. Inferential and descriptive techniques for decision analysis are included. This course uses a variety of data bases associated with business, census, terrorism, and crime statistics from which students conduct research projects. Personal computers with fundamental software programs such as Excel, SPSS or SAS are necessary for students to complete this course. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Border Security 6335).

6342 Cybersecurity and Constitutional Issues (3-0).
This course discusses telecommunications law and policy as it applies to the rapidly evolving technologies and capabilities of the internet, telecommunications, satellite and imagery systems available for commercial and government exploitation. The legal implications of a global internet, recourses available to law enforcement, treaties, etc. are reviewed from an international perspective including processes by which international cooperation is gained to deal with cyber threats. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Border Security 6342).
6350  Cyber Vulnerability (3-0). Students discuss at length the reliability and vulnerability of computer-based technologies, biometrics, and security technologies. Included are case analyses of external (hacking) and internal (man-in-the-middle) attacks on government and private communications systems. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Border Security 6350).

6351  Emerging Technologies in Homeland Security (3-0). In this course, a variety of cutting-edge technologies associated with Homeland Security are discussed. The technologies are analyzed and evaluated for functionality, usefulness, cost effectiveness, and reliability. Depend on the technologies analyzed, students may be required to participate in field research. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Border Security 6351).

6371  Internship. This course is designed to familiarize students with the application of knowledge gained in course work and with operations and problems in the field of intelligence, security studies, and analysis. Students must be pursuing a Master’s degree in Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis. Approval of instructor is required. Grading will be either pass or fail.

6380  Capstone in Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis (3-0). This course is designed for students in the non-thesis option. Students will take this course in their last semester. The course brings elements of previous courses together in order for students to think critically across the broad spectrum of intelligence, security studies, and analysis.

6381  Special Topics (3-0). A course in selected intelligence topics. May be repeated once for credit when topics vary.

6399  Thesis. A total of six hours is required for thesis. The student may repeat this course to obtain the necessary six hours credit. Students have the option of enrolling is ISSA 6699 for one semester or ISSA 6399 for two separate semester/terms in order to fulfill the six-hour thesis requirement.

6699  Thesis. A total of six hours is required for thesis. Students have the option of enrolling is ISSA 6699 for one semester or ISSA 6399 for two separate semester/terms in order to fulfill the six-hour thesis requirement.

---

Mascots

Roscoe and Bella
Roscoe is the crown-some might say clown-prince of Angelo State University while Bella is the princess of the Mall. Seen at most athletic events and many community activities, Roscoe and Bella let their actions do their talking, whether it is leading cheers, handing out candy to children or greeting freshmen when they arrive on campus.

Dominic
A purebred Rambouillet ram, Dominic stands as a proud symbol of Angelo State University and the institution’s ties to the region and its people.
Interdisciplinary Studies

College of Arts and Sciences

Dean of the College:  Dr. Paul K. Swets

Contact Information:  Carr Building, Room 146
Telephone:  325-942-2162,    Fax:  325-942-2340
http://www.angelo.edu/dept/art_sciences/interdisciplinary_studies/

Interdisciplinary Studies

The purpose of the Bachelor of Interdisciplinary Studies (B.I.S.) degree is to provide students the opportunity to apply coursework in multiple fields towards an undergraduate degree. It is well suited for students whose career goals call for training in more than one discipline or who want a breadth of knowledge in several fields rather than a depth of knowledge in a single discipline. Students seeking the B.I.S. degree must declare it as their major in the same manner and at the same time as other students declare a major. For information about the B.I.S. degree contact the College of Arts and Sciences.

NOTE: The B.I.S. degree cannot be used in a dual degree.

Undergraduate Program

Bachelor of Interdisciplinary Studies (B.I.S.)
(120 semester hours)

Major
Minor 1 (6 hours must be advanced) ........................................ 18
Minor 2 (6 hours must be advanced) ........................................ 18
Minor 3 (6 hours must be advanced) ........................................ 18

Other Requirements
Communication 2301 ................................................... 3
Computational and Applied Math 1351, Mathematics 1302, 1324, 1332, 1333, 1351 ................................................... 3
Creative Arts:
Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311 ................................................... 3
English 1301, 1302 ................................................... 6
General Studies 1181 ................................................... 1
History 1301, 1302 ................................................... 6
Life and Physical Sciences:
Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424, Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geography 2301/2101, Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102 ................................................... 8
Language, Philosophy, and Culture:
Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, Philosophy 2301, 2311 ................................................... 3
Political Science 2301, 2302 ................................................... 6
Social and Behavioral Sciences:
Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 1300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2305, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301 ................................................... 3

Electives
Electives (advanced) ................................................... 24

The B.I.S. degree consists of a multiple discipline academic major, other requirements, and electives totaling at least 120 credit hours. For the B.I.S. degree, the multiple discipline academic major is comprised of three minors. Any single area minor offered at Angelo State University may be used providing it has no less than eighteen credit hours with at least six of them at the advanced level and in residence. However, no more than 27 hours in any one discipline may count towards the degree.

For more information, please refer to the Requirements for the Bachelor of Interdisciplinary Studies Degree on page 314 of this Catalog.

B.I.S. Interdisciplinary Studies (120 hours *)
Sample Four-Year Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>COMM 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GS 1181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Creative Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

First Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Social and Behavioral Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Life and Physical Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Language, Philosophy, and Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>POLS 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fourth Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Additional advanced hours are required in the major area to meet the minimum 42 advanced hour requirement.
College of Business:

Department of Management and Marketing

**Department Chair:** Tom F. Badgett

**Faculty:** Badgett, Elenkov, Kamalapur, Lawrence, Moody, Pate, Randall, Segoviano, Sweet, Tomlin.

**Contact Information:** Rassmann Building, Room 212
Telephone: 325-942-2383, Fax: 325-942-2384
http://www.angelo.edu/dept/management_marketing/

---

**Undergraduate Programs**

### Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.)

#### International Business

(120 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration 1301, 2345</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Computer Information Systems 1305</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance 3361</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business 3311, 3312, 4303 *, 4321, and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nine semester hours selected from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 3320, 4307, Finance 4367,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business 3313, 3381, 4091, 4331,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4371, 4381</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management 3300, 3303, 3305</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Information Systems 3343</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Science 2331, 3332</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing 3321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other Requirements**

- Communication 2301 ......................................................... 3
- Creative Arts:  
  - Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302,  
  - Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311 .............. 3
- Economics 2301, 2302 ...................................................... 6
- English 1301, 1302 .......................................................... 6
- English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329 ......................... 3
- English 3352 ................................................................. 3
- General Studies 1181 ...................................................... 1
- History 1301, 1302 .......................................................... 6
- Life and Physical Sciences:  
  - Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424,  
  - Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geography 2301/2101,  
  - Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101,  
  - 1302/1102, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102 ................. 8
- Mathematics 1324, 1325 ................................................ 6
- Modern Language 2311, 2312 ** in a single modern language 6
- Political Science 2301, 2302 ......................................... 6

---

**Minor *** (Optional)**

**Electives**

Electives ................................................................. 3

---

**Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.)**

**Master of Business Administration (M.B.A.)**

**Integrated International Business/Business Administration**

(150 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 2301, 2302</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration 1301, 2345, 6302, 6303</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Computer Information Systems 1305</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 6311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance 3361, 6301</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business 3311, 3312, 4321 *, and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nine semester hours selected from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 3320, 4307, Finance 4367,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business 3313, 3381, 4091, 4331,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4371, 4381</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management 3300, 3303, 3305</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Information Systems 6313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Science 2331, 3332</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing 3321, 6301</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Graduate Electives ................................................ 3

**Other Requirements**

- Communication 2301 ......................................................... 3
- Creative Arts:  
  - Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302,  
  - Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311 .............. 3
- Economics 2301, 2302 ...................................................... 6
- English 1301, 1302 .......................................................... 6
- English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329 ......................... 3
- English 3352 ................................................................. 3
- General Studies 1181 ...................................................... 1
- History 1301, 1302 .......................................................... 6
- Life and Physical Sciences:  
  - Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424,  
  - Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geography 2301/2101,  
  - Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101,  
  - 1302/1102, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102 ................. 8
- Mathematics 1324, 1325 ................................................ 6
- Modern Language 2311, 2312 ** ...................................... 6
- Political Science 2301, 2302 ......................................... 6

**Minor *** (Optional)**

**Electives**

Undergraduate Electives (advanced) .......................... 3

---

***Must not include minors offered by the Management and Marketing or Accounting, Economics, and Finance Departments.

**** The Graduate MVMBA Test should be taken in conjunction with this course as a graduation requirement.

*****Electives are to be taken from the Department of Management and Marketing; Department of Accounting, Economics, and Finance; or courses from Security Studies. Electives taken outside these areas must be given prior approval in writing by the graduate advisor. Courses with International Business related topics are highly recommended.

---

*The Undergraduate Business Major Field test should be taken in conjunction with this course as a graduation requirement.

**Refer to the B.B.A. degree specific requirements beginning on page 311 for modern language requirements.
International Business

Students interested in the Integrated B.B.A. in International Business/M.B.A. will be required to complete a minimum of 150 semester credit hours of degree credit. Of this total, 114 semester credit hours will be at the undergraduate level and 36 semester credit hours will be at the graduate level. A unique feature of the five-year program is that students will begin taking graduate course work in their senior year. All candidates for this program are required to take the GMAT or GRE and be admitted to the Graduate Program before taking any graduate credit hours. The student must maintain a cumulative 3.00 in all undergraduate courses and a cumulative 3.00 in all graduate courses. Another unique feature of this program will be the awarding of the B.B.A. in International Business and M.B.A in Business Administration degrees simultaneously at the completion of the program. Therefore, a student will not be awarded the B.B.A. in International Business after completing 114 semester credit hours at the undergraduate level. The program of study will continue into the graduate hours, and the B.B.A. in International Business and the M.B.A. in Business Administration will be awarded upon the completion of the required 150 hours. Should a student decide not to finish the M.B.A. portion of the program, then this student would be required to complete all of the course requirements to finish the B.B.A. in International Business as a separate degree.

### B.B.A. International Business (120 hours)

#### Sample Four-Year Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>ENG 1301, HIST 1301, BA 1301, Math 1324, Life and Physical Sciences GS 1181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>EN 1302, HIST 1302, BCIS 1305, MATH 1325, Life and Physical Sciences 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>17 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>ACC 2301, ECO 2301, MSC 2331, POLS 2301, ENG 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>ACC 2302, ECO 2302, COMM 2301, POLS 2302, Creative Arts 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>BA 2345, IBUS 3311, MGT 3300, Modern Language 2311, Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>FIN 3361, IBUS 3312, MGT 3305, Modern Language 2312, Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fourth Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>IBUS 4321, ENG 3352, MGT 2332, Business (advanced) *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>IBUS 4303, MIS 3343, Business (advanced) *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>12 credits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* ECO 3320, 4307, FIN 4367, IBUS 3313, 3381. 4091, 4331, 4371.

---

### Course Descriptions

#### International Business (IBUS)

**3311 International Business (3-0).** This course will survey international business frameworks, trade and investment theories and institutions, multinational corporations, strategy, functional management, operations and concerns.

**Prerequisite:** Junior standing.

**3312 International Management (3-0).** This course is designed to develop the knowledge and skills needed to manage effectively in different cultures to ensure sustained competitive advantage.

**Prerequisite:** International Business 3311.

**3313 Current Issues in International Business (3-0).** A study of the important issues and key up-to-date developments in both the theory and practice of international business. The course will discuss relevant current issues and intellectual debates to identify new directions and future areas of research. Topics may vary to include such issues as the present globalization of the economy, the strategies of multinationals, the increasingly "borderless" world, competition, cross-cultural leadership, outsourcing, and social responsibility of multinational organizations.

**Prerequisite:** Junior standing.

**3381 International Study Abroad in Business (3-0).** This course is designed for classes offered through the study abroad program. Course topics vary by program. The course may be repeated for up to 6 hours to meet major requirements.

**4091 Research: 1 to 6.** A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students. Grading will be either pass or fail.

**Prerequisite:** Permission of the instructor.

**4303 International Strategic Management (3-0).** A senior level business capstone class concerned with the study and development of strategy for businesses engaged in both domestic and international operations. The course is interdisciplinary in nature, requiring students to apply knowledge and skills learned in previous courses to solve problems of an organization. As part of this course, students are required to submit a portfolio which provides evidence over their ASU career that they have developed competencies, beyond subject matter knowledge in areas such as leadership, communications, decision-making, and creativity. Students are also required to take an examination covering the common body of knowledge of the B.B.A. degree. Non-International Business majors can substitute this course for Business Administration 4303.

**Prerequisites:** Graduating semester and permission of the Department.

**4321 International Marketing (3-0).** A study of the fundamental concepts, principles, and theories of marketing in an international setting. Particular attention is given to foreign environmental variables including political, legal, geographic and culture affecting marketing strategies. Global issues that challenge today’s marketer, techniques for successfully entering international markets and the basic elements of an international marketing mix are studied. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Marketing 4321.)

**Prerequisite:** Junior standing.
4331 Global Supply Chain Management (3-0). The course explores key issues involved with design and management of global supply chains. Specifically, the course will focus on the integration of suppliers, logistics, production facilities, and distribution centers in order for customers to receive the right product at the right quantity and the right time. Also, emphasis will be given to issues of contract administration, location, and evaluation of foreign suppliers, exchange fluctuations, and customs procedures. Key concepts of supply chain management (SCM) and opportunities involving SCM strategy will be studied. In addition to conceptual topics, quantitative tools will also be presented in class.

Prerequisites: Management 3305.

4371 Internship (0-3). Students will participate in a structured work experience at the management trainee level. A pass or fail grade will be assigned by the instructor based on input on student performance from the employment supervisor and using the required weekly journals prepared by students.

Prerequisites: Permission of the Department.

4381 International Special Topics (3-0). Selected topics in international business. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.

Prerequisite: Junior standing.

### Graduate Courses

6314 Multinational Management Strategy (3-0). An advanced study of global strategies and management practices as compared with those in the European Union. Special focus will be given to creating a single, seamless organization capable of operating in a dynamic international environment. This course is usually taught off-campus as part of the International Studies Program.

6321 International Business (3-0). International business environmental frameworks; trade and investment theories and institutions; multinational corporation policy, strategy, functional management, operations, and concerns.

The following support courses are offered by the College of Business for international business degrees. Degrees are not offered in fields with these prefixes.

### Business Administration (BA)

#### Undergraduate Courses

1301/BUSI 1301 Introduction to Business (3-0). Fundamental principles of business organization, ownership, operation, and control. Helpful to beginning students in selecting a major program of study.

2345/BUSI 2301 Legal and Social Environment of Business (3-0). An overview of the legal and social environment of business. Topics include social responsibility, ethics, the judicial system and court procedure, business torts and crimes, contracts, bailments, forms of business structure, bankruptcy, securities regulation, antitrust, consumer protection, personnel and labor law, international law and other relevant legal and social topics.

3309 Entrepreneurship (3-0). A course designed to provide students with an understanding of the entrepreneurial process. To include models for creating a business; developing and using business, financing and marketing plans; and managing the new venture during early operation and expansion. Business plan software will be utilized to prepare a business plan for a new expanding business. (Formerly Management 4309.)

Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4091 Research: 1 to 6. A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students. Grading will be either pass or fail.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

4303 Business Strategy and Policy Formulation (3-0). A senior business capstone course concerned with the study and development of strategy for the overall organization. The course is interdisciplinary in nature, requiring students to apply knowledge and skills learned in previous courses to solve problems of an organization operating in its social, political, legal, ethical, international, and economic environment. As part of course requirements, students will be required to submit a portfolio which provides evidence over their ASU career that the student has developed competencies, beyond subject matter knowledge, in areas such as leadership, communications, decision-making, and creativity. Students will also be required to take an examination covering the common body of knowledge of the B.B.A. degree.

Prerequisites: Graduating semester and permission of the Department.

4371 Internship. Students will participate in a structured work experience at the management trainee level. A pass or fail grade will be assigned by the instructor based on input on student performance from the employment supervisor and using the required weekly journals prepared by students. Course may be repeated once for credit with permission of the instructor or department chair.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

### Graduate Courses

6302 Legal and Social Environment of Business (3-0). Analysis of the role of business in contemporary society with emphasis on the legal, social, political, and regulatory factors affecting business.

6303 Research Methods (3-0). Collection, analysis, and interpretation of both primary and secondary data for business decisions.

Prerequisite: Management Science 6301.

### Business Computer Information Systems (BCIS)

#### Undergraduate Courses

1305/BCIS 1305 Business Computer Applications (3-0). Computer terminology, hardware, software, operating systems, and information systems relating to the business environment. The main focus of this course is on business applications of software, including word processing, spreadsheets, databases, presentation graphics, and business utilization of the internet.

4366 Business Modeling and Decision Making (3-0). Design and use of financial models for working capital management; cash flow projections; ratio analysis; capital budgeting; security valuation and selection; portfolio management; and real estate investment analysis.

Prerequisites: Business Computer Information Systems 1305 or equivalent, Finance 3361.
Business (BUSI)

Undergraduate Courses

3345 Business Law I (3-0). Legal rights and social forces that shape government, business, and society. Regulatory law, contracts, sales, and commercial paper are covered.

3346 Business Law II (3-0). Legal issues related to the CPA. Includes the law of real and personal property, bailments, creditors rights, and secured transactions, agency and employment, insurance, partnerships, and corporations, bankruptcy, and securities regulations.
   Prerequisite: Junior standing.

Management Science (MSC)

Undergraduate Courses

2331 Statistical Analysis for Business and Economics (3-0). Introduction to statistical analysis including such topics as: descriptive statistics, probability distributions, sampling, statistical inference, analysis of variance, and correlation and regression analysis.
   Prerequisite: Mathematics 1325 or equivalent.

3332 Applied Research Methods (3-0). This course is an overview of the qualitative and quantitative research methods used in the field of business. A special emphasis will be given on the use and interpretation of statistical computer output. The course is intended to cover research design, implementation, analysis, and communication of results.
   Prerequisite: Management Science 2331.

4319 Forecasting and Planning (3-0). The course serves as a general course in forecasting methods. Techniques covered include smoothing, decomposition, regression, judgmental techniques, and new product forecasting. Comparison and selection of the appropriate techniques is addressed. Emphasis is placed on the interface between forecasting and the managerial functions of implementation and control. A combination of lectures, analytical exercises, problems, and computer exercises are used. Implementation of a forecast system in a small business is also utilized.
   Prerequisite: Management Science 2331 or consent of instructor.

Graduate Courses

*5191 Independent Study in Statistics (1-0). A specialized on-line course in Statistics which is required for students who need additional background study in the area. Credit may not apply towards MBA degree requirements. Grading will be either pass or fail.
   Prerequisite: Permission of the Instructor.

6301 Decision Analysis (3-0). A study of statistical methodology and the application of statistics in business and economics. Includes descriptive and inferential techniques for decision analysis. Personal computers are used in analyzing decision data and presenting results.

6319 Forecasting Theory (3-0). The study of forecasting methods including exponential smoothing, decomposition, regression, and judgmental techniques. The use of forecasts in managerial planning and decision making.
   Prerequisite: Management Science 6301 or consent of instructor.

* Credit for 5000 level business area courses may not be used for degree requirements.
Economics (ECO)

Undergraduate Courses

1300  Economic Issues (3-0).  A one-semester introduction to microeconomic and macroeconomic principles, focusing on contemporary social and economic issues including economic growth and development, poverty and welfare programs, international trade, and government spending and taxation. This course may not be taken to satisfy economics course requirements for the Bachelor of Business Administration degree.

2301/ECON 2301  Principles of Macroeconomics (3-0).  Economic principles, aggregate income, output, and employment; money, fiscal, and monetary policy.
Prerequisite: Mathematics 1302 or 1332 or 1324 or equivalent.

2302/ECON 2302  Principles of Microeconomics (3-0).  Product pricing, resource allocation, factor pricing, income distribution, and economic growth; contemporary problems such as foreign trade and agriculture.
Prerequisite: Mathematics 1302 or 1332 or 1324 or equivalent.

3320  Economics for Managers (3-0).  The application of economic theory to the management of firms. Includes topics of demand and consumer behavior, production and costs, theory of firms, and public policy towards business. This course is specifically designed for business majors.
Prerequisites: Economics 1300 or 2301 or 2302 or equivalent.

3331  Comparative Economic Systems (3-0).  This course is a study of various types of economic systems ranging from a free market economy to a centrally planned economy. This includes capitalism, socialism, communism, and modifications to these basic models.
Prerequisites: Economics 1300 or 2301 or 2302 or equivalent.

3360  Money and Banking (3-0).  The role of money, financial markets, and institutions. Monetary theory, central bank monetary policy, and the international financial system. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Finance 3360).
Prerequisite: Economics 2301.

4307  International Economics (3-0).  This is a foundation course that covers international trade theories and policy. The course highlights sources of comparative advantage, gains and losses from trade, the impact of trade on economic growth, and effects of trade policy interventions such as tariffs, quotas, voluntary export restraints, and export subsidies. International agreements on regional trade liberalization (such as EU and NAFTA) and on multilateral trade liberalization (e.g., WTO) will also be discussed. Topics on international finance include balance of payments and determination of foreign exchange rates.
Prerequisites: Economics 2301 or 2302 or equivalent.

Graduate Courses

*5191  Independent Study in Economics (1-0).  A specialized on-line course in Economics which is required for students who need additional background study in the area. Credit may not apply towards MBA degree requirements. Grading will be either pass or fail.
Prerequisite: Permission of the Instructor.

6311  Managerial Economics (3-0).  A survey of microeconomic theories and analysis methods with applications in business problems for managerial decision making. Topics include demand analysis and estimation, costs, market structures and pricing.
Prerequisite: Economics 2302 and Management Science 6301.
### Bachelor of Science (B.S.) in Kinesiology

**Undergraduate Programs**

#### Bachelor of Science (B.S.) in Kinesiology

**Academic Major**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Athletic Training 3360</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kinesiology 1311, 2361,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3333, 3351, 3352, ...</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kinesiology (nine advanced hours)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology 2423, 2424</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1411, 1412, Physical Science</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1301/1101, 1302/1102, Physics 1421,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1422</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Arts:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 13</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Studies 1181</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302, 1324, 1332</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social and Behavioral Sciences:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2305,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 1303, 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology 1303, 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Minor**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Specialization Area**

#### Athletic Training

- The Bachelor of Science degree in Exercise Science with AT Specialization (hereafter referred to as AT specialization) is dedicated to the academic and clinical preparation of the athletic training student for an entry-level position in the field of athletic training. An athletic trainer is a qualified allied health care professional with knowledge and experience in health-related problems associated with athletic participation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT 3360</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KIN 1341, 2361</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KIN 3333 or 4363</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KIN 3345, 3346, 3370,</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3372</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KIN 4345, 4346, 4361,</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4380, 4390</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mission Statement**

The AT specialization provides the academic and clinical education requirements for athletic training students to meet guidelines for state licensure by the Advisory Board of Athletic Trainers and the Texas Department of State Health Services. We strive to provide the best opportunities for all athletic training students to succeed by providing quality instruction, supervision, and a variety of clinical experiences. The AT specialization will strive to provide the most efficient and effective treatments available to help prevent and manage athletic related injuries or illnesses for student athletes. Treatment of injuries and illnesses will be based on sound medical and rehabilitative principles in conjunction with consideration of personal and team goals based on physician recommendations and protocols.

---

* Students interested in Educator Preparation are encouraged to take Kinesiology 4356 and contact the Educator Preparation Information Center for more information.
Specialization Design

The Department of Kinesiology will offer a 4-year program of study leading to a Bachelor of Science in Exercise Science with a specialization in Athletic Training. Courses in the specialization of athletic training will be taken in a specific sequence with advising from the Department of Kinesiology. Clinical rotations include, but are not limited to, sport assignments with ASU athletic teams, high schools, sports medicine clinics, and team physicians.

The Bachelor of Science in Exercise Science with AT specialization is set to meet the requirements to be able to sit for the Texas Department of State Health Services Athletic Training Licensure Examination. These requirements include:

1. A Person shall hold a baccalaureate or post-baccalaureate degree which includes at least 24 hours of combined academic credit from each of the following course areas:
   - Human Anatomy
   - Health, disease, nutrition, fitness, wellness, emergency care, first aid, or drug and alcohol education
   - Kinesiology or Biomechanics
   - Physiology of Exercise
   - Athletic Training, Sports Medicine, or Care and Prevention of Injuries
   - Advanced Athletic Training, Advanced Sports Medicine, or Assessment of Injury
   - Therapeutic Exercise or Rehabilitation or Therapeutic Modalities
2. A person must have completed an apprenticeship program in athletic training that:
   - Consists of 1800 clock hours completed in college or university intercollegiate sports programs
   - Is based on the academic calendar
   - Is completed during at least five fall and/or spring semesters
   - Is completed while enrolled as a student at a college or university for at least 1500 of the 1800 clock hours
3. All applicants must hold current certification in adult cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) or current certification for emergency medical services (EMS) with the Department of State Health Services.
4. Applicants must successfully complete the Texas Athletic Trainer Written Examination and Texas Athletic Trainer Practical Examination.

Technical Standards

Angelo State University is committed to the principle that no qualified student with a disability, shall, on the basis of disability, be excluded from participation in or be denied the benefits of the services, programs, or activities of the university, or be subjected to discrimination by the university, as provided by the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (ADA), the Americans with Disabilities Act Amendments Act of 2008 (ADAAA), and subsequent legislation.

Candidates for selection to the AT specialization must demonstrate the following standards:

1. The mental capacity to assimilate, analyze, synthesize, integrate concepts and engage in problem solving so as to formulate assessment and therapeutic judgements and to be able to distinguish deviations from the norm.
2. Have sufficient postural and neuromuscular control, sensory function, and coordination to perform appropriate physical examinations using accepted techniques; and accurately, safely and efficiently use equipment and materials during the assessment and treatment of patients.
3. Have the ability to communicate effectively and sensitively with patients and colleagues, including individuals from different cultural and social backgrounds; this includes, but is not limited to, the ability to establish rapport with patients and communicate judgements and treatment information effectively. Students must be able to understand and speak the English language at a level and consistent with competent professional practice.
4. Have the ability to record the physical examination results and a treatment plan clearly and accurately.
5. Have the capacity to maintain composure and continue to function well during periods of high stress.
6. Have the perseverance, diligence, and commitment to complete the athletic training program as outlined and sequenced.
7. Have the flexibility to adjust to changing situations and uncertainty in clinical situations.
8. Have affective skills and appropriate demeanor and rapport that relate to professional education and quality patient care.

Admission Policies and Procedures

A prospective student interested in pursuing an athletic training specialization must fill out an application on-line (https://www.angelosports.com). The prospective student's file must contain the following:

- Application to AT specialization
- Admission to Angelo State University
- Official transcripts of all college and/or university courses
- Cumulative 2.00 GPA on all college and/or university course work

I. Admission Requirements for Athletic Training

A. High school graduate: a graduate from an accredited high school will be eligible for admission to ASU Athletic Training specialization when all admission requirements have been met.
   - Admission to Angelo State University
   - Application to AT specialization

B. Transfer student: a transfer student from an accredited college and/or university will be eligible for admission to ASU Athletic Training specialization when all admission requirements have been met.
   - Admission to Angelo State University
   - Application to AT specialization
   - Official transcripts of all college and/or university courses
   - Cumulative 2.00 GPA on all college and/or university course work

II. Requirements for Application Selection

A. Application: a program application can be completed by visiting the Athletic Training tab on the ASU Athletics website (www.angelosports.com). The prospective student's file must contain the following:
   - Completed application
   - List of three references
   - Immunization records (verification or declination of Hepatitis B vaccine)
   - Volunteer/Observation hour verification

B. Selection Process: a student is eligible for selection to the program after having completed the application file. Candidates will be selected on a basis of transcript evaluation, volunteer/observational hours, ACT/SAT test scores, and overall GPA. All transfer students must possess a cumulative 2.00 GPA on all prior college and/or university course work. The program will accept no more than 20 students per year.
Kinesiology Minor

Athletic Training 3360, Kinesiology 2361, 3333, and nine additional hours of kinesiology.

Coaching Preparation Minor

Athletic Training 3360, Kinesiology 3321, 3352 or 4363, 4301, 4361, and 4380.

Pre-Physical Therapy

Physical Therapy is a graduate course of study. All undergraduate advising is done by the department of the student’s undergraduate degree. The Physical Therapy faculty cannot advise students on undergraduate matters. The faculty of the Physical Therapy Program is available for periodic (one per year is sufficient) counseling during a student’s undergraduate studies to keep abreast of physical therapy prerequisites and admissions policies. Once admitted to the physical therapy course of study, each student will be assigned a permanent faculty advisor for his/her graduate course of study.
Sample Four-Year Curriculum

**First Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Physical Activity</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
<td>English 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
<td>History 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>KIN 1341</td>
<td>Kinesiology 1341</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>MATH 1302</td>
<td>Mathematics 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>GS 1181</td>
<td>General Studies</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Spring**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>COMM 2301</td>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>ENG 1302</td>
<td>English 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>HIST 1302</td>
<td>History 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>PSY 2301</td>
<td>Psychology 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Creative Arts</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>BIO 2423</td>
<td>Biology 2423</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>KIN 2361</td>
<td>Kinesiology 2361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Physical Activity</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>POLS 2302</td>
<td>Political Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Spring**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Bio 2424</td>
<td>Biology 2424</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>KIN 3333</td>
<td>Kinesiology 3333</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>2-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Third Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>AT 3360</td>
<td>Athletic Training</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>KIN 3345</td>
<td>Kinesiology 3345</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>KIN 3370</td>
<td>Kinesiology 3370</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>Minor Work</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>CHEM 1412, PHYS 1422</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Spring**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>KIN 3333, 4363</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>KIN 3372</td>
<td>Kinesiology 3372</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>Minor Work</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fourth Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>KIN 4345</td>
<td>Kinesiology 4345</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>KIN 4361</td>
<td>Kinesiology 4361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>Minor Work</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Minor (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Spring**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>KIN 4346</td>
<td>Kinesiology 4346</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>KIN 4380</td>
<td>Kinesiology 4380</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>KIN 4390</td>
<td>Kinesiology 4390</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Minor (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13-14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Physical Activity (PA) * **

A student with a physical disability which would prevent taking physical activity courses should obtain written certification of the disability from a physician. The Dean of the student’s major College may grant permission for other college level work to be substituted for physical activity courses upon petition by the student.

**Undergraduate Courses**

1111 **Adaptive Activities** (0-2). A program of activities modified to meet the needs of students who are not qualified for full participation in the physical activity program. The activities offered will be those recommended by the examining physician for each individual student. This course may be repeated for a maximum of four semester hours of credit or until such time as the physician recommends entry into the unrestricted program.

Prerequisite: A written statement by a physician in which a specific modified program of activities is recommended for the student.

The following physical activity courses are designed to provide the student with knowledge and application of fundamental techniques required to participate in each activity at the recreational level. (These courses may not be repeated for credit.)

1103 **Wally/Volleyball** (0-2).
1110 **Fitness Walking** (0-2).
1112 **Swimming** (0-2).
1113 **Racquetball** (0-2).
1114 **Tennis** (0-2).
1115 **Bowling** (0-2).
1116 **Conditioning** (0-2).
1117 **Team Sports** (0-2).
1118 **Golf** (0-2).
1119 **Jogging** (0-2).
1120 **Weight Training** (0-2).
1124 **Badminton** (0-2).
1125 **Special Activities** (0-2). Includes a variety of non-traditional activities and sports. (May be repeated once for credit when activities differ.) Activities may include but are not limited to archery, wallyball, mountain biking, in-line skating and rugby.
1126 **Strength and Conditioning** (0-2).
1133 **Handball** (0-2).

* Only 8 SCH of physical activity courses may be used to meet degree requirements.
Kinesiology

1134 Intermediate Handball (0-2).

2101 Intercollegiate Activities (0-8). Participation as a member of an intercollegiate athletic squad. Upon dismissal or voluntary withdrawal from the intercollegiate program, the student must report to the Chair of the Kinesiology Department for assignment to the regular physical activity program or to the adaptive program. (May be repeated for credit.)
Prerequisite: Membership on an intercollegiate athletic team.

2102 Precision Drill and Dance (0-5). Participation as a member of the University dance and drill team, the Angelettes. Upon dismissal or voluntary withdrawal from the program the student must report to the Chair of the Kinesiology Department for assignment to the regular physical activity program or the adaptive program. (May be repeated for credit.)
Prerequisite: Instructor’s approval.

2111 Fitness and Aquatic Activities (0-2). For Kinesiology majors only.

Kinesiology (KIN)

Undergraduate Courses

1311 Foundations of Kinesiology (3-0). Survey of the historical and philosophical foundations, scope, objectives, and future of kinesiology-related careers. In addition, scientific foundations, programs, professional considerations, and leadership requirements for employment within this profession will be emphasized.

1341 Introduction to Athletic Training (3-0). The clinical education of skills and techniques relating to upper extremity, cervical and thoracic spine, head, face and thorax assessment involving health history, visual inspection, physical inspection, and functional testing.

2361 Principles of Wellness (3-0). The study of the aspects that make up total wellness. Subject areas will include the health-related aspects of physical fitness, proper nutrition, heart disease, substance abuse, and the influence of mental, emotional, and psychological factors on these aspects.

3300 Outdoor Fitness and Wellness (3-0). Discussion and practice of outdoor activities, including backpacking, hiking, fishing, kayaking, shooting, hunting, climbing, first aid, and environmental issues. Course will focus on trip planning from a backpacking perspective with the understanding that backpacking techniques will be used for all outdoor adventures. The primary focus of the course is the idea that fitness achieved through outdoor activities is an important component of health and wellness.

3321 Essentials of Coaching (3-0). A study of the concepts and competencies essential to coaching children and adolescents in the various sport settings. Topics such as coaching theory, coaching philosophies, the coach-athlete relationships, the coach-parent relationships, designing practice/training schedules, and administrative duties will be emphasized.

3333 Motor Development (3-0). A study of psychomotor development. The focus is on the growth years, though developmental considerations for all age groups are considered. Implications for sport, exercise, and physical activity will be discussed.
Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

3345 Assessment of the Lower Extremity (3-0). The study of clinical assessment specifically related to the lower extremity (i.e. toes, foot, ankle, lower leg, knee, pelvis, and thigh).

3346 Assessment of the Upper Extremity (3-0). The study of clinical assessment specifically related to the upper extremity, head, cervical spine, and thorax.

3351 Measurement and Evaluation in Exercise and Sport (3-0). Measurement techniques unique to the evaluation of physical performance objectives, including physical fitness and acquisition of basic motor and sport skills. Practical experiences will be provided in test administration, scoring, and interpretation of results.

3352 Motor Skill Acquisition (3-0). Designed to provide students with an opportunity to acquire and demonstrate proficiency in a variety of basic motor skills in selected team and individual activities.
Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

3370 Physiology of Exercise (3-0). Physiological responses of the system of the human body to acute and chronic exercise. Emphasis is on the processes and mechanisms for such responses.
Prerequisites: Biology 2423, 2424 or consent of instructor.

3372 Kinesiology: Biomechanical Analysis of Movement (3-0). Principles of human movement emphasizing an understanding of the relationship of structure and movement with respect to anatomy and mechanical analysis.
Prerequisite: Biology 2423.

4091 Research: 1 to 3. Individual research problems for superior students majoring in kinesiology. 3.00 GPA and department chair approval required.

4301 Sport Management (3-0). Designed to provide an overview of the organization, administration, and management of sport and recreation programs. Emphasis on leadership, critical thinking and problem solving skills, and creativity processes related to success in the multidimensional, multidiscipline fields of sport and recreation. Courses covered include: program development and implementation, marketing and promotions, staff development and management, and strategic planning.
Prerequisite: Senior classification or approval of instructor.

4331 Sports Law (3-0). A course that focuses on the legal elements and responsibilities found in sports and the entire realm of physical activities. The legal environment, legal duties and responsibilities, risk management, and participant rights will be addressed. Emphasis will be placed on developing proficiency in recognizing and solving problems and issues in sports and physical activities.

4333 Health Promotion in the Workplace (3-0). This course will provide students with an opportunity to learn about planning and implementing a comprehensive health promotion program in the workplace setting. Emphasis will be on developing environmental and social support for healthy behaviors within the business community. Additional topics that will be addressed include: building awareness, knowledge, skills, and interpersonal support for personal behavior change.

4343 Adapted Physical Activities (3-0). A survey of various disabling conditions: physical, mental, and emotional, and the implications that these disabilities impose on physical activities, fitness, and sport. A field experience is required.

4345 Therapeutic Modalities (3-0). The study of theories, applications, and methods of various modalities consisting of cryotherapy, electrotherapy, and thermotherapy in addition to principles of traction, intermittent compression, and massage.
4346 Therapeutic Exercise (3-0). The study of a comprehensive rehabilitation/reconditioning program involving techniques of flexibility, muscular strength, muscular endurance, and cardiorespiratory training involving anaerobic and aerobic principles.

4356 Methods of Teaching Physical Activities (3-0). Development of competencies for delivering instruction in community, school and other physical activity settings.

4361 Psychological Aspects of Sport and Exercise (3-0). The purpose of this course is to introduce the student to the fields of sport and exercise psychology. An emphasis will be placed on the application of psychological theories and training techniques specifically to coaching athletes. The expanding field of exercise psychology will also be studied with emphasis on the psychological effects of sustained exercise on health well-being.

4363 Motor Learning (3-0). Learning in the psychomotor domain; motor learning theories, psychological and physiological basis of skill behavior, motor and skill learning, state of performer and application of instructional techniques in motor learning and skill performance.

Prerequisite: Junior or Senior classification or approval of instructor.

4373 Internship. Supervised internship with selected wellness and recreational organizations. Recommended for students not seeking teacher certification.

Prerequisites: Senior standing, minimum GPA of 3.00, and approval by department. Apply by March 1 for the following fall semester and by November 1 for the following spring semester.

4380 Sport and Exercise Nutrition (3-0). The metabolism of food by various systems of the body and its relation to exercise. The role of diet along with the application of nutritional principles to enhance human performance.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). Selected topics in kinesiology. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

4382 Exercise Testing (3-0). Introduction to a variety of laboratory and field tests utilized in the evaluation of functional work capacity in specific areas of human performance. Emphasis is given to the application of the following: 1) benefits and risks associated with exercise testing, 2) health screening and risk stratification, 3) physical fitness testing and interpretation, 4) exercise testing for children, the elderly, and pregnant women, and 5) legal issues.

Prerequisite: Kinesiology 3370 or consent of instructor.

4383 Exercise Prescription (3-0). Introduction to basic theory and application relative to exercise prescription for healthy individuals and individuals with specific clinically diagnosed diseases. Emphasis is given to an application of the following: 1) benefits and risks associated with exercise, 2) health screening and risk stratification, 3) general principles of exercise prescription, 4) exercise prescription for diseased individuals, 5) exercise prescription for children, the elderly, and pregnant women, 6) methods for changing exercise behavior.

Prerequisite: Kinesiology 3370 and 3372 or consent of instructor.

4390 Theory of Strength and Conditioning (3-0). A course designed to provide students with the knowledge and skills to design and implement safe and effective strength and conditioning programs.

Prerequisites: Kinesiology 3370, 3372, or consent of instructor.
Management

College of Business:
Department of Management and Marketing

Department Chair: Tom F. Badgett
Faculty: Badgett, Elenkov, Kamalapur, Lawrence, Moody, Pate, Randall, Segoviano, Sweet, Tomlin.

Contact Information: Rassmann Building, Room 212
Telephone: 325-942-2383, Fax: 325-942-2384
http://www.angelo.edu/dept/management_marketing/

Undergraduate Programs

Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.) Management
(120 semester hours)

Academic Major Hours
Accounting 2301, 2302 ................................. 6
Business Administration 1301, 2345, 4303 * ................. 9
Business electives: Two advanced courses from:
accounting, business administration (either BA or BUSI),
economics, finance, international business, management,
management science, management information systems,
marketing, or International Business 3381 .................. 6
Business Computer Information Systems 1305 ................ 3
Finance 3361 .................................................... 3
International Business 3311 .................................... 3
Management 3300, 3303, 3305, 3361, 4306 or 4361,
and one management elective .................................. 18
Management Information Systems 3343 .................... 3
Management Science 2331, 3332 .......................... 6
Marketing 3321 ................................................ 3

Other Requirements
Communication 2301 ........................................ 3
Creative Arts:
Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302,
Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311 ............. 3
Economics 2301, 2302 ........................................ 6
English 1301, 1302 .......................................... 6
English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, 2329 .................. 3
English 3352 .................................................. 3
General Studies 1181 ........................................ 1
History 1301, 1302 .......................................... 6
Life and Physical Sciences:
Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424,
Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geography 2301/2101,
Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101,
1302/1102, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102 ................. 8
Mathematics 1324, 1325 .................................. 6
Political Science 2301, 2302 .............................. 6
Psychology 2301 or Sociology 2301 ....................... 3

Electives
Electives ........................................................................... 6

Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.)
Master of Business Administration (M.B.A.)
Integrated Management/Business Administration
(150 semester hours)

Academic Major Hours
Accounting 2301, 2302, 6301 ............................ 9
Business Administration 1301, 2345, 6302, 6303 .......... 12
Business electives: Two advanced courses from:
accounting, business administration (either BA or BUSI),
economics, finance, international business, management,
management science, management information systems,
marketing, or International Business 3381 ................. 6
Business Computer Information Systems 1305 ............ 3
Economics 6311 ...................................................... 3
Finance 3361, 6301 ................................................. 6
International Business 3311 ..................................... 3
Management 3300, 3303, 3305, 3361 *, 4306 or 4361,
one management elective, 6312, 6313 *** ............... 24
Management Information Systems 6313 ................... 3
Management Science 2331, 3332, 6301 .................... 9
Marketing 3321, 6301 ............................................. 6
Graduate Electives **** ............................................. 6

Other Requirements
Communication 2301 ........................................... 3
Creative Arts:
Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302,
Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311 ......... 3
Economics 2301, 2302 ........................................ 6
English 1301, 1302 .......................................... 6
English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329 ................. 3
English 3352 .................................................. 3
General Studies 1181 ........................................ 1
History 1301, 1302 .......................................... 6
Life and Physical Sciences:
Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424,
Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geography 2301/2101,
Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101,
1302/1102, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102 ................. 8
Mathematics 1324, 1325 .................................. 6
Political Science 2301, 2302 .............................. 6
Psychology 2301 or Sociology 2301 ....................... 3

Minor ** (Optional)

Electives
Undergraduate Electives (3 hours must be advanced) ......... 6

**Must not include minors offered by the Management and Marketing or Accounting, Econom-
ic, and Finance Departments.
***The Graduate IVY MBA Test should be taken in conjunction with this course as a graduation
requirement.
****Electives are to be taken from the Department of Management and Marketing; Department of
Accounting, Economics, and Finance; or courses from Security Studies. Electives taken
outside these areas must be given prior approval in writing by the graduate advisor. Cours-
es with International Business related topics are highly recommended.

* The Undergraduate Business Major Field test should be taken in conjunction with this
course as a graduation requirement.
Students interested in the Integrated B.B.A. in Management /M.B.A. will be required to complete a minimum of 150 semester credit hours of degree credit. Of this total, 114 semester credit hours will be at the undergraduate level and 36 semester credit hours will be at the graduate level. A unique feature of the five-year program is that students will begin taking graduate course work in their senior year. All candidates for this program are required to take the GMAT or GRE and be admitted to the Graduate Program before taking any graduate credit hours. The student must maintain a cumulative 3.00 in all undergraduate courses and a cumulative 3.00 in all graduate courses. Another unique feature of this program will be the awarding of the B.B.A. in Management and M.B.A in Business Administration degrees simultaneously at the completion of the program. Therefore, a student will not be awarded the B.B.A. in Management after completing 114 semester credit hours at the undergraduate level. The program of study will continue into the graduate hours, and the B.B.A. in Management and the M.B.A. in Business Administration will be awarded upon the completion of the required 150 hours. Should a student decide not to finish the M.B.A. portion of the program, then this student would be required to complete all of the course requirements to finish the B.B.A. in Management as a separate degree.

**Undergraduate Certificate Available in Management**

All undergraduate certificate programs require an overall 2.00 grade point average and a grade of at least a “C” in each required class. All course work for certificates must be taken in-residence; transfer credits from other institutions will not apply towards certificate programs.

**Certificate - Energy Management**

(9-11 SCH required)

The certificate will consist of either:

- MGT 4381 Petroleum Land Management and ACC 4361 Oil and Gas Accounting and one science course from the list below, or
- MGT 4381 Petroleum Land Management or ACC 4361 Oil and Gas Accounting and two science courses from the list below.

**Science Electives:**

- AGEC 4331 Farm and Ranch Management
- AGEC 4351 Land and Natural Resource Economics
- BIO 4301 Conservation Biology
- GEOL 3303 Environmental Geology
- GEOL 3371 Geomapping Fundamentals
- GEOL 3400 Mineralogy and Petrology
- GEOL 4402 Stratigraphy and Sedimentation

**Course Descriptions**

**Management (MGT)**

**3300 Organization Behavior (3-0).** An experiential and theoretical approach to human behavior in an organizational setting, by analysis of individual, group, and organizational processes, with a goal of understanding, predicting, and improving the performance of organizational elements.

Prerequisite: Junior standing.

**3302 The History of Management Thought (3-0).** A course designed to assist the student in understanding how the conscious application of the management process has evolved. The approach is primarily chronological and will progress from management in the early civilizations through the industrial revolution, the scientific management era, and the human relations era to the modern management era. Much of the emphasis in the course will be on the influence of the external environment on the development of management thought.

Prerequisite: Junior standing.

**3303 Human Resource Management (3-0).** Techniques and procedures of general personnel management; employer-employee relationships; recruitment, selection, placement, and training of employees; job analysis; wage plans and policies; transfer and promotion; employee health and safety; and employment services and fringe benefits.

Prerequisite: Junior standing.
Management

3305 Operations and Production Management (3-0). A survey of operations management concepts, theory, and decision techniques. Topics include forecasting, linear programming, site selection, layout, project management, control of production, standards, materials management, scheduling, and quality control. Analysis and application of decision models to real-world problems.
Prerequisite: Management Science 2331.

3313 Current Issues in Management (3-0). A study of selected current problems which affect and are affected by management in American business. Problems will include change in worker values, relations with governmental jurisdictions, efficiency, quality, and international competitiveness.
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

3361 Project Management (3-0). This course provides the student with an introduction to the project management process. The course focuses on both the common body of knowledge associated with project management as well as the art of managing projects. Students will be introduced to current project management software and will complete a series of project exercises and a major project. Some assignments will be in teams. This course provides students with a foundation to facilitate a career and professional certification in project management.
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4091 Research: 1 to 6. A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students. Grading will be either pass or fail.
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

4302 Ethics in Organizations (3-0). A course designed to: assist the student in the recognition of unresolved ethical issues likely to confront decision makers in business and other organizations; help the student become aware of some of the complexities involved in the application of moral reasoning to organizational decisions; and encourage the student to search for structural changes in business and other organizations in order to benefit society. This is a seminar and case study course, and substantial oral and written communication ability is required. The student would benefit if Philosophy 2311 were first completed.
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4305 Organization Theory (3-0). Study of the antecedents and consequences of organization design and structure. This course will focus on structure, technology, environmental adaptation and managerial control systems of organizations operating within rapidly changing, global environments. An introduction to strategic analysis, planning, and decision-making.
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4306 Applied Leadership (3-0). This course is designed to place students in real situations where they may practice leadership while studying and applying management theories involving leadership, motivation, group dynamics, and decision-making skills.
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4308 Senior Seminar in Business Administration (3-0). A senior seminar for superior students majoring in any business discipline. Topics and projects vary by semester.
Prerequisite: Departmental permission required.

4361 Organizational Training and Development (3-0). This course provides students with the foundational knowledge and applied skills to design and implement training and development in organizational settings, including assessing training needs, active learning strategies, evaluating training effectiveness, and incorporating technology to train organizational members.
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). Selected topics in management. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

*5191 Independent Study in Organizational Behavior (1-0). A specialized on-line course in Organizational Behavior which is required for students who need additional background study in the area. Credit may not apply towards MBA degree requirements. Grading will be either pass or fail.
Prerequisite: Permission of the Instructor.

6311 Organizational Behavior (3-0). A study of people in an organizational setting. Attention is given to behavioral theory, empirically derived knowledge, and application of this theory and knowledge. Students will participate in solving organizational problems through cases, experiential exercises, and/or simulations.

6312 Operations Management (3-0). A case-oriented examination of operations management. Topics include inventory management, MRP, production planning and scheduling, plant layout, process analysis, material flows, quality, project management, and service operations. Consideration of Japanese manufacturing techniques.
Prerequisite: Management Science 6301.

6313 Corporate Strategies and Policies (3-0). An advanced case course dealing with the wide range of management problems involving policy and strategy decisions faced by executives in both domestic and international markets. A capstone course that requires integration of all materials covered in the MBA curriculum in the policy formulation process.
Prerequisite: 24 graduate hours or final long semester of enrollment in the MBA program.

6332 Technology Commercialization and Management (3-0). The study of the management techniques relating to the practical economic development of scientific and technological knowledge.

6371 Internship. A structured assignment with a firm or agency. Grading will be either pass or fail. May be repeated once for credit with permission.

6381 Special Topics (3-0). A course dealing with selected topics in management. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

6391 Research. A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students. (May be repeated for credit when topic varies.)

* Credit for 5000 level business area courses may not be used for degree requirements.
The following support courses are offered by the College of Business for management degrees. Degrees are not offered in fields with these prefixes.

### Business Administration (BA)

#### Undergraduate Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1301/BUSI 1301</td>
<td>Introduction to Business (3-0)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fundamental principles of business organization, ownership, operation, and control. Helpful to beginning students in selecting a major program of study.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2345/BUSI 2301</td>
<td>Legal and Social Environment of Business (3-0)</td>
<td></td>
<td>An overview of the legal and social environment of business. Topics include social responsibility, ethics, the judicial system and court procedure, business torts and crimes, contracts, bailments, forms of business structure, bankruptcy, securities regulation, antitrust, consumer protection, personnel and labor law, international law and other relevant legal and social topics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3309 Entrepreneurship (3-0)</td>
<td></td>
<td>A course designed to provide students with an understanding of the entrepreneurial process. To include models for creating a business; developing and using business, financing and marketing plans; and managing the new venture during early operation and expansion. Business plan software will be utilized to prepare a business plan for a new expanding business. (Formerly Management 4309.) Prerequisite: Junior standing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4091 Research: 1 to 6.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students. Grading will be either pass or fail. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4303 Business Strategy and Policy Formulation (3-0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A senior business capstone course concerned with the study and development of strategy for the overall organization. The course is interdisciplinary in nature, requiring students to apply knowledge and skills learned in previous courses to solve problems of an organization operating in its social, political, legal, ethical, international, and economic environment. As part of course requirements, students will be required to submit a portfolio which provides evidence over their ASU career that the student has developed competencies, beyond subject matter knowledge, in areas such as leadership, communications, decision-making, and creativity. Students will also be required to take an examination covering the common body of knowledge of the B.B.A. degree. Prerequisites: Graduating semester and permission of the Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4371 Internship.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Students will participate in a structured work experience at the management trainee level. A pass or fail grade will be assigned by the instructor based on input from student performance from the employment supervisor and using the required weekly journals prepared by students. Course may be repeated once for credit with permission of the instructor or department chair. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Graduate Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6302 Legal and Social Environment of Business (3-0)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Analysis of the role of business in contemporary society with emphasis on the legal, social, political, and regulatory factors affecting business.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6303 Research Methods (3-0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Collection, analysis, and interpretation of both primary and secondary data for business decisions. Prerequisite: Management Science 6301.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Business Computer Information Systems (BCIS)

#### Undergraduate Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1305/BCIS 1305</td>
<td>Business Computer Applications (3-0)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Computer terminology, hardware, software, operating systems, and information systems relating to the business environment. The main focus of this course is on business applications of software, including word processing, spreadsheets, databases, presentation graphics, and business utilization of the internet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4366 Business Modeling and Decision Making (3-0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Design and use of financial models for working capital management; cash flow projections; ratio analysis; capital budgeting; security valuation and selection; portfolio management; and real estate investment analysis. Prerequisites: Business Computer Information Systems 1305 or equivalent, Finance 3361.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Business (BUSI)

#### Undergraduate Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3345 Business Law I (3-0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Legal rights and social forces that shape government, business, and society. Regulatory law, contracts, sales, and commercial paper are covered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3346 Business Law II (3-0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Legal issues related to the CPA. Includes the law of real and personal property, bailments, creditors rights, and secured transactions, agency and employment, insurance, partnerships, and corporations, bankruptcy, and securities regulations. Prerequisite: Junior standing.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Economics (ECO)

#### Undergraduate Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1300 Economic Issues (3-0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A one-semester introduction to microeconomic and macroeconomic principles, focusing on contemporary social and economic issues including economic growth and development, poverty and welfare programs, international trade, and government spending and taxation. This course may not be taken to satisfy economics course requirements for the Bachelor of Business Administration degree.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2301/ECON 2301 Principles of Macroeconomics (3-0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Economic principles, aggregate income, output, and employment; money, fiscal, and monetary policy. Prerequisite: Mathematics 1302 or 1332 or 1324 or equivalent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2302/ECON 2302 Principles of Microeconomics (3-0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Product pricing, resource allocation, factor pricing, income distribution, and economic growth; contemporary problems such as foreign trade and agriculture. Prerequisite: Mathematics 1302 or 1332 or 1324 or equivalent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3320 Economics for Managers (3-0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The application of economic theory to the management of firms. Includes topics of demand and consumer behavior, production and costs, theory of firms, and public policy towards business. This course is specifically designed for business majors. Prerequisite: Economics 1300 or 2301 or 2302 or equivalent.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Management

3331 Comparative Economic Systems (3-0). This course is a study of various types of economic systems ranging from a free market economy to a centrally planned economy. This includes capitalism, socialism, communism, and modifications to these basic models.
Prerequisite: Economics 1300 or 2301 or 2302 or equivalent.

3360 Money and Banking (3-0). The role of money, financial markets, and institutions. Monetary theory, central bank monetary policy, and the international financial system. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Finance 3360.)
Prerequisite: Economics 2301.

4307 International Economics (3-0). This is a foundation course that covers international trade theories and policy. The course highlights sources of comparative advantage, gains and losses from trade, the impact of trade on economic growth, and effects of trade policy interventions such as tariffs, quotas, voluntary export restraints, and export subsidies. International agreements on regional trade liberalization (such as EU and NAFTA) and on multilateral trade liberalization (e.g., WTO) will also be discussed. Topics on international finance include balance of payments and determination of foreign exchange rates.
Prerequisites: Economics 2301 or 2302 or equivalent.

Graduate Courses

*5191 Independent Study in Economics (1-0). A specialized on-line course in Economics which is required for students who need additional background study in the area. Credit may not apply towards MBA degree requirements. Grading will be either pass or fail.
Prerequisite: Permission of the Instructor.

6311 Managerial Economics (3-0). A survey of microeconomic theories and analysis methods with applications in business problems for managerial decision making. Topics include demand analysis and estimation, costs, market structures and pricing.
Prerequisite: Economics 2302 and Management Science 6301.

Management Science (MSC)

Undergraduate Courses

2331 Statistical Analysis for Business and Economics (3-0). Introduction to statistical analysis including such topics as: descriptive statistics, probability distributions, sampling, statistical inference, analysis of variance, and correlation and regression analysis.
Prerequisite: Mathematics 1325 or equivalent.

3332 Applied Research Methods (3-0). This course is an overview of the qualitative and quantitative research methods used in the field of business. A special emphasis will be given on the use and interpretation of statistical computer output. The course is intended to cover research design, implementation, analysis, and communication of results.
Prerequisite: Management Science 2331.

4319 Forecasting and Planning (3-0). The course serves as a general course in forecasting methods. Techniques covered include smoothing, decomposition, regression, judgmental techniques, and new product forecasting. Comparison and selection of the appropriate techniques is addressed. Emphasis is placed on the interface between forecasting and the managerial functions of implementation and control. A combination of lectures, analytical exercises, problems, and computer exercises are used. Implementation of a forecast system in a small business is also utilized.
Prerequisite: Management Science 2331 or consent of instructor.

*5191 Independent Study in Statistics (1-0). A specialized on-line course in Statistics which is required for students who need additional background study in the area. Credit may not apply towards MBA degree requirements. Grading will be either pass or fail.
Prerequisite: Permission of the Instructor.

6301 Decision Analysis (3-0). A study of statistical methodology and the application of statistics in business and economics. Includes descriptive and inferential techniques for decision analysis. Personal computers are used in analyzing decision data and presenting results.

6319 Forecasting Theory (3-0). The study of forecasting methods including exponential smoothing, decomposition, regression, and judgmental techniques. The use of forecasts in managerial planning and decision making.
Prerequisite: Management Science 6301 or consent of instructor.

* Credit for 5000 level business area courses may not be used for degree requirements.
Management Information Systems

**Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.)**

**Management Information Systems**

(120 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 2301, 2302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration 1301, 2345, 4303 *</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science 1341, 1351, 4316</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance 3361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management 3300, 3303, 3305, 3361</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business 3311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Information Systems 3343, 3393, 4301, 4336, 4343, 4344, and 4361</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Science 2331</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing 3321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other Requirements**

Communication 2301....................................................... 3
Creative Arts:
  - Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302,
  - Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311 .............. 3
Economics 2301, 2302 ................................................... 6
English 1301 .............................................................. 6
English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, 2329 ......................... 9
English 3352 .............................................................. 3
General Studies 1181 .................................................. 1
History 1301, 1302 ....................................................... 6
Life and Physical Sciences:
  - Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424,
  - Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geography 2301/2101,
  - Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102 .......... 8
Mathematics 1324, 1325 ................................................ 6
Political Science 2301, 2302 ......................................... 6

**Minor ** (Optional)

**Academic Major**                                      | **Hours** |
--------------------------------------------------------|----------|
Accounting 2301, 2302                                  | 6        |
Business Administration 1301, 2345, 4303 *              | 9        |
Computer Science 1341, 1351, 4316                      | 9        |
Economics 6311                                         | 3        |
Finance 3361                                          | 6        |
International Business 3311                             | 3        |
Management Information Systems 3343, 3393, 4301, 4336, 4343, 4344 *, 4361 | 21    |
Management Science 2331                                 | 3        |
Marketing 3321                                         | 6        |
Graduate Electives **                                   | 6        |

**Other Requirements**

Communication 2301....................................................... 3
Creative Arts:
  - Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302,
  - Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311 .............. 3
Economics 2301, 2302 ................................................... 6
English 1301, 1302 ..................................................... 6
English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, 2329 ......................... 9
English 3352 .............................................................. 3
General Studies 1181 .................................................. 1
History 1301, 1302 ....................................................... 6
Life and Physical Sciences:
  - Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424,
  - Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geography 2301/2101,
  - Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102 .......... 8
Mathematics 1324, 1325 ................................................ 6
Political Science 2301, 2302 ......................................... 6

**Minor ** (Optional)

Students interested in the Integrated B.B.A. in Management Information Systems/M.B.A. will be required to complete a minimum of 150 semester credit hours of degree credit. Of this total, 114 semester credit hours will be at the undergraduate level and 36 semester credit hours will be at the graduate level. A unique feature of the five-year program is that students will begin taking graduate course work in their senior year. All candidates for this program are required to take the GMAT or GRE and be admitted to the Graduate Program before taking any graduate credit hours. The student must maintain a cumulative 3.00 in all undergraduate courses and a cumulative 3.00 in all graduate courses. Another unique feature of this program will be the awarding of the B.B.A. in Management Information Systems and M.B.A in Business Administration degrees simultaneously at the completion of the program. Therefore, a student will not be awarded the B.B.A. in Management Information Systems after completing 114 semester credit hours at the undergraduate level. The program of study will continue into the

*** The Graduate IVY MBA Test should be taken in conjunction with this course as a graduation requirement.

**** Electives are to be taken from the Department of Management and Marketing; Department of Accounting, Economics, and Finance; or courses from Security Studies. Electives taken outside these areas must be given prior approval in writing by the graduate advisor. Courses with International Business related topics are highly recommended.
Management Information Systems

Management Information Systems (MIS)

Undergraduate Courses

3343 Management Information Systems (3-0). The course provides a foundation in the theory and practical application of information systems within an organization. Managing, analyzing, designing, and implementing an MIS will be the focus of the course. Strategic value, methodologies, quality, decision making, modeling, re-engineering, software, hardware, and ethics will all be included.

Prerequisite: Junior standing.

3371 Geographical Information Systems (3-0). An overview of business GIS concepts and terminology. Application of GIS software to analyze business information. Topics include relational databases, spatial data analysis, and digital mapping. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Geology 3371). 

Prerequisite: Junior standing or permission of instructor.

3393 Web Systems Development (3-0). The course covers hypertext markup language and other Web-centered software. Students will learn how to plan, design, create, and maintain Web sites using hypertext markup code and other scripting languages.

Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4091 Research: 1 to 6. A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students. Grading will be either pass or fail.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

4301 Practicum in Management Information Systems (3-0). Instruction providing detailed education, training, and work-based experience in the design and administration of management information systems, generally at a work or organizational site. The practicum is an unpaid learning experience involving actual information systems under the supervision of a faculty member. Student teams will evaluate the design and implementation of a significant information system or will develop such a system where none exists. Project management, management of the information systems function, and systems integration will be components of the project experience.

Prerequisite: Permission of the Department.

4336 Networks and Data Communication (3-0). Provides an in-depth knowledge of data communications and networking requirements including networking and telecommunications technologies, hardware, and software. Management of telecommunications networks, cost-benefit analysis, and evaluation of connectivity options are also covered.

Prerequisites: Management Information Systems 3343 and Computer Science 1341.

Course Descriptions

B.B.A. Management Information Systems (120 hours)
Sample Four-Year Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th></th>
<th>Spring</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1301......................................</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1302................</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1301.....................................</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1302..............</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1341........................................</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CS 1351................</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 1324......................................</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 1325...............</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life and Physical Sciences.....................</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Life and Physical Sciences</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS 1181........................................</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TOTAL........................</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL..........................................</td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA 1301........................................</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MIS 3343................</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 2301........................................</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ACC 2302................</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 2301........................................</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ECO 2302................</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISC 2301..................................... 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>COMM 2301...............</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2301......................................</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POLS 2302...............</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL..........................................</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>TOTAL........................</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIS 3393...................................... 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>MIS 3336..............</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBUS 3311......................................</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MGT 3305...............</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3300.......................................</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FIN 3361...............</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, 2329..............</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BA 3345..............</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Arts.................................. 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>MGT 3303...............</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL..........................................</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>TOTAL........................</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIS 4361...................................... 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>BA 4303...............</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIS 4343...................................... 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>MIS 4301..............</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3321...................................... 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>MIS 4344..............</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 3352...................................... 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>MGT 3361...............</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL..........................................</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>CS 3316...............</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL..........................................</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4343 System Analysis and Design (3-0). Provides an understanding of the system development and modification process. Emphasizes the factors for effective communication and integration with users and user systems. Encourages interpersonal skill development with clients, users, team members, and others associated with development, operation, and maintenance of the management information system. Use of data modeling and analysis tools.

Prerequisites: Computer Science 1341 and Junior standing.

4344 Database Management Systems (3-0). Extension of the analysis and design concepts of Management Information Systems 4343 to management information systems involving design and construction of databases under a database management system (DBMS).

Prerequisite: Computer Science 1341 and Junior standing.


Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4361 Seminar in Management Information Systems (3-0). Designed to acquaint the student with current literature and to evaluate new technological developments in the field of management information systems.

Prerequisite: Management Information Systems 3343.
### Business Administration (BA)

#### Undergraduate Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1301/BUSI 1301</td>
<td>Introduction to Business (3-0)</td>
<td>Fundamental principles of business organization, ownership, operation, and control. Helpful to beginning students in selecting a major program of study.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2345/BUSI 2301</td>
<td>Legal and Social Environment of Business (3-0)</td>
<td>An overview of the legal and social environment of business. Topics include social responsibility, ethics, the judicial system and court procedure, business torts and crimes, contracts, bailments, forms of business structure, bankruptcy, securities regulation, antitrust, consumer protection, personnel and labor law, international law and other relevant legal and social topics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3309</td>
<td>Entrepreneurship (3-0)</td>
<td>A course designed to provide students with an understanding of the entrepreneurial process. To include models for creating a business; developing and using business, financing and marketing plans; and managing the new venture during early operation and expansion. Business plan software will be utilized to prepare a business plan for a new expanding business. (Formerly Management 4309.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Graduate Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4381 Special Topics (3-0)</td>
<td>Selected topics in management information systems. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Junior standing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4371 Internship</td>
<td>Students will participate in a structured work experience at the management trainee level. A pass or fail grade will be assigned by the instructor based on input on student performance from the employment supervisor and using the required weekly journals prepared by students. Course may be repeated once for credit with permission of the instructor or department chair.</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### The following support courses are offered by the College of Business for management information systems degrees. Degrees are not offered in fields with these prefixes.

### Business Computer Information Systems (BCIS)

#### Undergraduate Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1305/BCIS 1305</td>
<td>Business Computer Applications (3-0)</td>
<td>Computer terminology, hardware, software, operating systems, and information systems relating to the business environment. The main focus of this course is on business applications of software, including word processing, spreadsheets, databases, presentation graphics, and business utilization of the internet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4366 Business Modeling and Decision Making (3-0)</td>
<td>Design and use of financial models for working capital management; cash flow projections; ratio analysis; capital budgeting; security valuation and selection; portfolio management; and real estate investment analysis.</td>
<td>Prerequisites: Business Computer Information Systems 1305 or equivalent, Finance 3361.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Business (BUSI)

#### Undergraduate Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3345 Business Law I (3-0)</td>
<td>Legal rights and social forces that shape government, business, and society. Regulatory law, contracts, sales, and commercial paper are covered.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3346 Business Law II (3-0)</td>
<td>Legal issues related to the CPA. Includes the law of real and personal property, bailments, creditors rights, and secured transactions, agency and employment, insurance, partnerships, and corporations, bankruptcy, and securities regulations.</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Junior standing.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Economics (ECO)

#### Undergraduate Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1300 Economic Issues (3-0)</td>
<td>A one-semester introduction to microeconomic and macroeconomic principles, focusing on contemporary social and economic issues including economic growth and development, poverty and welfare programs, international trade, and government spending and taxation. This course may not be taken to satisfy economics course requirements for the Bachelor of Business Administration degree.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Management Information Systems

2301/ECON 2301 Principles of Macroeconomics (3-0). Economic principles, aggregate income, output, and employment; money, fiscal, and monetary policy.
Prerequisite: Mathematics 1302 or 1332 or 1324 or equivalent.

2302/ECON 2302 Principles of Microeconomics (3-0). Product pricing, resource allocation, factor pricing, income distribution, and economic growth; contemporary problems such as foreign trade and agriculture.
Prerequisite: Mathematics 1302 or 1332 or 1324 or equivalent.

3320 Economics for Managers (3-0). The application of economic theory to the management of firms. Includes topics of demand and consumer behavior, production and costs, theory of firms, and public policy towards business. This course is specifically designed for business majors.
Prerequisite: Economics 1300 or 2301 or 2302 or equivalent.

3331 Comparative Economic Systems (3-0). This course is a study of various types of economic systems ranging from a free market economy to a centrally planned economy. This includes capitalism, socialism, communism, and modifications to these basic models.
Prerequisite: Economics 1300 or 2301 or 2302 or equivalent.

3360 Money and Banking (3-0). The role of money, financial markets, and institutions. Monetary theory, central bank monetary policy, and the international financial system. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Finance 3360).
Prerequisite: Economics 2301.

4307 International Economics (3-0). This is a foundation course that covers international trade theories and policy. The course highlights sources of comparative advantage, gains and losses from trade, the impact of trade on economic growth, and effects of trade policy interventions such as tariffs, quotas, voluntary export restraints, and export subsidies. International agreements on regional trade liberalization (such as EU and NAFTA) and on multilateral trade liberalization (e.g., WTO) will also be discussed. Topics on international finance include balance of payments and determination of foreign exchange rates.
Prerequisites: Economics 2301 or 2302 or equivalent.

Graduate Courses

*5191 Independent Study in Economics (1-0). A specialized on-line course in Economics which is required for students who need additional background study in the area. Credit may not apply towards MBA degree requirements. Grading will be either pass or fail.
Prerequisite: Permission of the Instructor.

6311 Managerial Economics (3-0). A survey of microeconomic theories and analysis methods with applications in business problems for managerial decision making. Topics include demand analysis and estimation, costs, market structures and pricing.
Prerequisite: Economics 2302 and Management Science 6301.

Management Science (MSC)

Undergraduate Courses

2331 Statistical Analysis for Business and Economics (3-0). Introduction to statistical analysis including such topics as: descriptive statistics, probability distributions, sampling, statistical inference, analysis of variance, and correlation and regression analysis.
Prerequisite: Mathematics 1325 or equivalent.

3332 Applied Research Methods (3-0). This course is an overview of the qualitative and quantitative research methods used in the field of business. A special emphasis will be given on the use and interpretation of statistical computer output. The course is intended to cover research design, implementation, analysis, and communication of results.
Prerequisite: Management Science 2331.

4319 Forecasting and Planning (3-0). The course serves as a general course in forecasting methods. Techniques covered include smoothing, decomposition, regression, judgmental techniques, and new product forecasting. Comparison and selection of the appropriate techniques is addressed. Emphasis is placed on the interface between forecasting and the managerial functions of implementation and control. A combination of lectures, analytical exercises, problems, and computer exercises are used. Implementation of a forecast system in a small business is also utilized.
Prerequisite: Management Science 2331 or consent of instructor.

Graduate Courses

*5191 Independent Study in Statistics (1-0). A specialized on-line course in Statistics which is required for students who need additional background study in the area. Credit may not apply towards MBA degree requirements. Grading will be either pass or fail.
Prerequisite: Permission of the Instructor.

6301 Decision Analysis (3-0). A study of statistical methodology and the application of statistics in business and economics. Includes descriptive and inferential techniques for decision analysis. Personal computers are used in analyzing decision data and presenting results.

6319 Forecasting Theory (3-0). The study of forecasting methods including exponential smoothing, decomposition, regression, and judgmental techniques. The use of forecasts in managerial planning and decision making.
Prerequisite: Management Science 6301 or consent of instructor.

* Credit for 5000 level business area courses may not be used for degree requirements.
Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.)
Marketing
(120 semester hours)

Academic Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration 1301, 2345, 4303 *</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Computer Information Systems 1305</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance 3361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business 3311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management 3300, 3303, 3305</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Information Systems 3343</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Science 2331, 3332</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing 3321, 3322, 4325, and one marketing elective</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Electives (advanced)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Arts:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2301, 2302, 3320</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 3352</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Studies 1181</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life and Physical Sciences:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geography 2301/2101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1324, 1325</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 2301 or Sociology 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minor ** (Optional)

Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students interested in the Integrated B.B.A. in Marketing/M.B.A. will be required to complete a minimum of 150 semester credit hours of degree credit. Of this total, 114 semester credit hours will be at the undergraduate level and 36 semester credit hours will be at the graduate level. A unique feature of the five-year program is that students will begin taking graduate course work in their senior year. All candidates for this program are required to take the GMAT or GRE and be admitted to the Graduate Program before taking any graduate credit hours. The student must maintain a cumulative 3.00 in all undergraduate courses and a cumulative 3.00 in all graduate courses. Another unique feature of this program will be the awarding of the B.B.A.

* The Undergraduate Major Field test should be taken in conjunction with this course as a graduation requirement.

**Must not include minors offered by the Management and Marketing or Accounting, Economics, and Finance Departments.

***All undergraduate courses and a cumulative 3.00 in all graduate courses.

****Electives are to be taken from the Department of Management and Marketing; Department of Accounting, Economics, and Finance; or courses from Security Studies. Electives taken outside these areas must be given prior approval in writing by the graduate advisor. Courses with international business related topics are highly recommended.
Marketing

in Marketing and M.B.A in Business Administration degrees simultaneously at the completion of the program. Therefore, a student will not be awarded the B.B.A. in Marketing after completing 114 semester credit hours at the undergraduate level. The program of study will continue into the graduate hours, and the B.B.A. in Marketing and the M.B.A. in Business Administration will be awarded upon the completion of the required 150 hours. Should a student decide not to finish the M.B.A. portion of the program, then this student would be required to complete all of the course requirements to finish the B.B.A. in Marketing as a separate degree.

Course Descriptions

Marketing (MKT)

Undergraduate Courses

3321 Marketing (3-0). Fundamentals of marketing in the modern economic system. This course is a prerequisite for all other marketing courses except Marketing 3322 which may be taken concurrently.
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

3322 Consumer Behavior (3-0). An integration of behavioral concepts in the analysis of consumer behavior and in marketing strategy formulation.
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

3323 Sales Management (3-0). Management of the personal selling function of firms; selection and training of sales personnel; performance evaluation; establishment of realistic sales goals; motivation of the sales force; coordination of personal selling with non-personal organization communications.
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

3325 Advertising Management (3-0). Communications theory related to market audience and group behavior; relationships of communications in the marketing mix and of advertising in the firm’s communication mix; establishing advertising appropriations and budgets; campaign strategy; media analysis; and the evaluation of the communication effort of the firm.
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

3326 Retailing (3-0). A study of the many facets of retailing to include the development of retail strategies, retail consumer behavior, product considerations, store location and layout, merchandise management, the buying function, promotional strategy, personal selling, management of human resources, controlling the retail operation, and consumer services.
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4091 Research: 1 to 6. A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students. Grading will be either pass or fail.
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

4321 International Marketing (3-0). A study of the fundamental concepts, principles, and theories of marketing in an international setting. Particular attention is given to foreign environmental variables including political, legal, geographic and culture affecting marketing strategies. Global issues that challenge today’s marketer, techniques for successfully entering international markets and the basic elements of an international marketing mix are studied. (Credit may not be earned for this course and International Business 4321.)
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

B.B.A. Marketing (120 Credit Hours)
Sample Four-Year Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BA 1305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 1324</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Math 1325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life and Physical Sciences</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Life and Physical Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS 1181</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACC 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ACC 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ECO 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSC 2331</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>COMM 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POLS 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Creative Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BA 2345</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FIN 3361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MGT 3305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 3321</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ECO 3320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 3322</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PSY 2301, SOC 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCS 3332</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MIS 3343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fourth Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IBUS 3311</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BA 4303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Elective (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MGT 4325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Business Elective (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 3352</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MGT 3303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4324 Business Logistics (3-0). An examination of the concepts of physical distribution and supply. Topics include facility location, transportation, warehousing, inventory management and control, and logistics strategy.
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4325 Marketing Management (3-0). Case analysis involving strategy and tactics for the solution of marketing problems; decision-theory stressing the interdisciplinary nature of marketing management.
Prerequisites: Marketing 3321, 3322 and three elective hours in marketing.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). Special topics in marketing. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

Graduate Courses

*5191 Independent Study in Marketing (1-0). A specialized on-line course in Marketing which is required for students who need additional background study in the area. Credit may not apply towards MBA degree requirements. Grading will be either pass or fail.
Prerequisite: Permission of the Instructor.

6301 Marketing Management (3-0). An analysis of the marketing management process for all types of organizations. Included are the topics of (1) planning marketing activities, (2) directing the implementation of the plans, and (3) controlling marketing plans.

* Credit for 5000 level business area courses may not be used for degree requirements.
Business Administration (BA)

Undergraduate Courses

1301/BUSI 1301 Introduction to Business (3-0). Fundamental principles of business organization, ownership, operation, and control. Helpful to beginning students in selecting a major program of study.

2345/BUSI 2301 Legal and Social Environment of Business (3-0). An overview of the legal and social environment of business. Topics include social responsibility, ethics, the judicial system and court procedure, business torts and crimes, contracts, bailments, forms of business structure, bankruptcy, securities regulation, antitrust, consumer protection, personnel and labor law, international law and other relevant legal and social topics.

3309 Entrepreneurship (3-0). A course designed to provide students with an understanding of the entrepreneurial process. To include models for creating a business; developing and using business, financing and marketing plans; and managing the new venture during early operation and expansion. Business plan software will be utilized to prepare a business plan for a new expanding business. (Formerly Management 4309.)

Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4091 Research: 1 to 6. A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students. Grading will be either pass or fail.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

4303 Business Strategy and Policy Formulation (3-0). A senior business capstone course concerned with the study and development of strategy for the overall organization. The course is interdisciplinary in nature, requiring students to apply knowledge and skills learned in previous courses to solve problems of an organization operating in its social, political, legal, ethical, international, and economic environment. As part of course requirements, students will be required to submit a portfolio which provides evidence over their ASU career that the student has developed competencies, beyond subject matter knowledge, in areas such as leadership, communications, decision-making, and creativity. Students will also be required to take an examination covering the common body of knowledge of the B.B.A. degree.

Prerequisites: Graduating semester and permission of the Department.

4371 Internship. Students will participate in a structured work experience at the management trainee level. A pass or fail grade will be assigned by the instructor based on input on student performance from the employment supervisor and using the required weekly journals prepared by students. Course may be repeated once for credit with permission of the instructor or department chair.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

Graduate Courses

6302 Legal and Social Environment of Business (3-0). Analysis of the role of business in contemporary society with emphasis on the legal, social, political, and regulatory factors affecting business.

6303 Research Methods (3-0). Collection, analysis, and interpretation of both primary and secondary data for business decisions.

Prerequisite: Management Science 6301.

Business Computer Information Systems (BCIS)

Undergraduate Courses

1305/BCIS 1305 Business Computer Applications (3-0). Computer terminology, hardware, software, operating systems, and information systems relating to the business environment. The main focus of this course is on business applications of software, including word processing, spreadsheets, databases, presentation graphics, and business utilization of the internet.

Prerequisites: Business Computer Information Systems 1305 or equivalent, Finance 3361.

Business (BUSI)

Undergraduate Courses

3345 Business Law I (3-0). Legal rights and social forces that shape government, business, and society. Regulatory law, contracts, sales, and commercial paper are covered.

3346 Business Law II (3-0). Legal issues related to the CPA. Includes the law of real and personal property, bailments, creditors rights, and secured transactions, agency and employment, insurance, partnerships, and corporations, bankruptcy, and securities regulations.

Prerequisite: Junior standing.

Economics (ECO)

Undergraduate Courses

1300 Economic Issues (3-0). A one-semester introduction to microeconomic and macroeconomic principles, focusing on contemporary social and economic issues including economic growth and development, poverty and welfare programs, international trade, and government spending and taxation. This course may not be taken to satisfy economics course requirements for the Bachelor of Business Administration degree.

2301/ECON 2301 Principles of Macroeconomics (3-0). Economic principles, aggregate income, output, and employment; money, fiscal, and monetary policy.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 1302 or 1332 or 1324 or equivalent.

2302/ECON 2302 Principles of Microeconomics (3-0). Product pricing, resource allocation, factor pricing, income distribution, and economic growth; contemporary problems such as foreign trade and agriculture.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 1302 or 1332 or 1324 or equivalent.

3320 Economics for Managers (3-0). The application of economic theory to the management of firms. Includes topics of demand and consumer behavior, production and costs, theory of firms, and public policy towards business. This course is specifically designed for business majors.

Prerequisite: Economics 1300 or 2301 or 2302 or equivalent.

3331 Comparative Economic Systems (3-0). This course is a study of various types of economic systems ranging from a free market economy to a centrally planned economy. This includes capitalism, socialism, communism, and modifications to these basic models.

Prerequisites: Economics 1300 or 2301 or 2302 or equivalent.
3360  Money and Banking (3-0). The role of money, financial markets and institutions. Monetary theory; central bank monetary policy and the international financial system. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Finance 3360.)
   Prerequisite: Economics 2301.

4307  International Economics (3-0). This is a foundation course that covers international trade theories and policy. The course highlights sources of comparative advantage, gains and losses from trade, the impact of trade on economic growth, and effects of trade policy interventions such as tariffs, quotas, voluntary export restraints, and export subsidies. International agreements on regional trade liberalization (such as EU and NAFTA) and on multilateral trade liberalization (e.g., WTO) will also be discussed. Topics on international finance include balance of payments and determination of foreign exchange rates.
   Prerequisites: Economics 2301 or 2302 or equivalent.

**Graduate Courses**

*5191  Independent Study in Economics (1-0). A specialized on-line course in Economics which is required for students who need additional background study in the area. Credit may not apply towards MBA degree requirements. Grading will be either pass or fail.
   Prerequisite: Permission of the Instructor.

6311  Managerial Economics (3-0). A survey of microeconomic theories and analysis methods with applications in business problems for managerial decision making. Topics include demand analysis and estimation, costs, market structures and pricing.
   Prerequisite: Economics 2302 and Management Science 6301.

**Management Science (MSC)**

*Undergraduate Courses*

2331  Statistical Analysis for Business and Economics (3-0). Introduction to statistical analysis including such topics as: descriptive statistics, probability distributions, sampling, statistical inference, analysis of variance, and correlation and regression analysis.
   Prerequisite: Mathematics 1325 or equivalent.

3332  Applied Research Methods (3-0). This course is an overview of the qualitative and quantitative research methods used in the field of business. A special emphasis will be given on the use and interpretation of statistical computer output. The course is intended to cover research design, implementation, analysis, and communication of results.
   Prerequisite: Management Science 2331.

4319  Forecasting and Planning (3-0). The course serves as a general course in forecasting methods. Techniques covered include smoothing, decomposition, regression, judgmental techniques, and new product forecasting. Comparison and selection of the appropriate techniques is addressed. Emphasis is placed on the interface between forecasting and the managerial functions of implementation and control. A combination of lectures, analytical exercises, problems, and computer exercises are used. Implementation of a forecast system in a small business is also utilized.
   Prerequisite: Management Science 2331 or consent of instructor.

**Graduate Courses**

*5191  Independent Study in Statistics (1-0). A specialized on-line course in Statistics which is required for students who need additional background study in the area. Credit may not apply towards MBA degree requirements. Grading will be either pass or fail.
   Prerequisite: Permission of the Instructor.

6301  Decision Analysis (3-0). A study of statistical methodology and the application of statistics in business and economics. Includes descriptive and inferential techniques for decision analysis. Personal computers are used in analyzing decision data and presenting results.

6319  Forecasting Theory (3-0). The study of forecasting methods including exponential smoothing, decomposition, regression, and judgmental techniques. The use of forecasts in managerial planning and decision making.
   Prerequisite: Management Science 6301 or consent of instructor.

* Credit for 5000 level business area courses may not be used for degree requirements.
**College of Arts and Sciences:**

**Department of Communication and Mass Media**

**Interim Department Chair:** John E. Klingemann

**Faculty:** Boone, Doyle, Johnson, Mangrum.

**Contact Information:** Library Building, Third Floor, Room B309
Telephone: 325-942-2031, Fax: 325-942-2551
http://www.angelo.edu/dept/communication-mass-media/

## Undergraduate Programs

**Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)**

**Mass Media**

(120 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mass Media 1361 or 2305, and 1311</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mass Media 2311, 2345, and one other sophomore course</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mass Media 3311, 4301</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mass Media (specialization area required)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mass Media (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other Requirements</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational and Applied Math 1351, Mathematics 1302, 1324, 1332, 1333, 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Arts:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Studies 1181</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Humanities:**

| Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, History 2331, 2332, Honors 2305, Philosophy 2301, 2311, 2321 | 3 |

**Language, Philosophy, and Culture:**

| Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, Philosophy 2301, 2311 | 3 |

**Life and Physical Sciences:**

| Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424, Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geography 2301/2101, Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102 | 8 |

**Modern Language 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312**

in a single modern language

| Political Science 2301, 2302 | 6 |

**Social and Behavioral Sciences:**

| Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 1300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2305, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301 | 3 |

**Minor**

An additional six (6) advanced hours should be taken in the minor in addition to the required (6) advanced in residence hours in order to meet the 42 advanced hour requirement.  18

### Electives

Electives (advanced)…………………………………………………………9

### Specialization Areas

Mass Media specialization areas are designed to provide students with the opportunity to focus their studies in a particular area of the Mass Media discipline.

#### Advertising and Public Relations

| Mass Media 3314 | 3 |
| Mass Media 3335 | 3 |
| Mass Media 3342 | 3 |
| Mass Media 4335 | 3 |

This specialization area requires Mass Media 2362 as one of the courses at the sophomore level in the major.

#### Convergent Journalism

| Mass Media 3313 | 3 |
| Mass Media 3314 | 3 |
| Mass Media 3363 | 3 |
| Mass Media 4364 | 3 |

This specialization area requires Mass Media 2362 as one of the courses at the sophomore level in the major.

#### Electronic Media

| Mass Media 3361 | 3 |
| Mass Media 3363 | 3 |
| Mass Media 4364 | 3 |
| Mass Media 4365 | 3 |

This specialization area requires Mass Media 2362 as one of the courses at the sophomore level in the major.

#### Magazine

| Mass Media 3313 | 3 |
| Mass Media 3314 | 3 |
| Mass Media 3342 | 3 |
| Mass Media 4314 | 3 |

#### Visual Media

| Mass Media 3325 | 3 |
| Mass Media 4314 | 3 |
| Mass Media 4321 | 3 |
| Mass Media 4365 | 3 |

#### Minor in Journalism

Students may obtain an academic minor in Journalism by taking the following courses:  Mass Media 1311, 2305, 2311, 3313, 3314, and 3363.
**Mass Media**

### Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)

**Mass Media Major with Secondary Teacher Certification * (120 semester hours)**

#### Academic Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mass Media 1311, 2305, 2311, 2321 or 2325, 2345</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mass Media 3311, 3313, 3314, 4301, 4355, 4379</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Other Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational and Applied Math 1351, Mathematics 1302, 1324, 1332, 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Arts:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Studies 111</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, History 2331, 2332, Honors 2305, Philosophy 2301, 2311, 2321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life and Physical Sciences:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424, Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geology 2301/2101, Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in a single modern language</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social and Behavioral Sciences:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 1300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2305, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Minor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 4321, 4322, 4323</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Psychology 3303, 3314</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 4320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Professional Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 4973</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

* Students must be admitted in the Educator Preparation Program (EPP) to enroll in any senior-level Education course or Reading 4320. For more information see page 266 or visit: www.angelo.edu/dept/education.

---

### B.A. Mass Media (120 hours)

#### Sample Four-Year Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MM 1311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MM 1361, 2305</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Creative Arts</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GS 1181</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>Fall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Language, Philosophy, and Culture</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modern Language 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POLS 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MM 2345</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Life and Physical Sciences</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Spring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MM (Sophomore)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modern Language 2311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minor (Specialization)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minor (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>Fall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MM (Specialization)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MM (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minor (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Spring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MM 4301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MM (Specialization)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MM (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minor (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Year</td>
<td>Fall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modern Language 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MM 1311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MM 2305</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GS 1181</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Spring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Language, Philosophy, and Culture</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modern Language 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POLS 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MM 2345</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modern Language 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MM 3311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MM 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ED 4321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Creative Arts</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modern Language 2311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Spring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MM 4301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MM 4379</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EPSY 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EPSY 3314</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RDG 4320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Course Descriptions

Mass Media (MM)

Undergraduate Courses

1311 Writing for Mass Media (3-0). The fundamentals of purpose, context, voice, technique, and structure for effective writing for various forms of mass media.

1361/COMM 1335 Introduction to Radio/Television/Film (3-0). A survey of the radio/TV cable industry in America including programming, regulations, technology and history. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Communication 1361.)

2305/COMM 1307 Media Literacy (3-0). An analysis of media and its impact on society. Emphasis is on understanding the cultural, political, economic and social impact of media in the United States and the world.

2311 News Reporting and Writing (3-0). Methods of gathering and writing news including audience analysis, news evaluation, fact gathering, interviewing, and information dissemination.

2321/COMM 1318 Photography (2-2). An introductory course in operating a 35 mm camera and developing and printing black and white film.

2325 Basic Digital Photography (3-0). Application of photographic principles using a digital SLR. Emphasis on effective use of camera controls, light, and composition. Digital file formats, storage, and output will also be discussed.

2345 Multimedia Development and Design (3-0). Principles and practice of visual communication using a variety of industry-standard software. Projects range from publication design to web development with a focus on the application of graphic design principles.

2362 Beginning Video Production (2-2). Operation and use of television production equipment; fundamentals of digital video production and direction using single- and multi-camera formats. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Communication 2366.)

2366 Audio Production (3-0). Capturing quality recordings in the field and studio. Course assignments will include preproduction planning, scheduling, writing and editing audio projects. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Communication 2366.)

3311 Media Law (3-0). A study of statutory, administrative, and case law relevant to the First Amendment and U.S. print and broadcast media. Attention given to applicable Texas state law.

3313 Magazine and Feature Writing (3-0). Techniques of feature writing, with a practical approach to researching, writing, targeting niche audiences, and marketing feature stories to the mass media.

3314 Copy Editing (3-0). Principles and practices in copy editing, photograph selection and editing, headline writing, use of the language, and news judgment.

3325 Digital Imaging (3-0). Principles of editing digital images using the industry standard software. Course topics will include image capture, file formats, image correction, and manipulation, storage and output for a variety of visual and photographic media. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Communication 3325.)

3335 Public Relations Principles (3-0). Fundamentals of public relations including the history, terminology and various components of the profession. Some time will be spent preparing news releases and a public relations campaign. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Communication 3335.)

3342 Advertising Principles (3-0). A study of the principles and practices of advertising, with an emphasis on the strategic process and preparation of advertising for the mass media. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Communication 3342.)

3361 Electronic Media Programming (3-0). Theories and strategies of program selection, scheduling and evaluation for electronic media. Theory and practice of producing and scheduling prime time television programs. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Communication 3361.)

3363 Electronic News Gathering and Production (2-2). Theory and practice of producing video newscasts on location and in a station environment. Focus on shooting and editing. Extensive hands-on experience equipment. Production of multiple packages and news pieces. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Communication 3363.)

3381 International Study Abroad in Mass Media (3-0). This course is designed for classes offered through the study abroad program. Course topics vary by program. This course may be repeated for up to 6 hours to meet major requirements.

4301 Senior Seminar (3-0). Capstone course for all areas of mass media, emphasizing portfolio development and other preparation for entry into the mass media profession. Course topics also include: professional communication excellence, job interviewing, team communication, cultural sensitivity, and work-life balance. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Communication 4301 or Theatre 4301.)

4314 Magazine Development and Design (3-0). The publishing, production, and management of magazines. Focus on creation, development, budgeting, content, layout, sales, and technical procedures. Students will participate in a project developing and producing a magazine.


Angelo State University Undergraduate and Graduate Catalog 2015-2016 189
4335 Advertising/Public Relations Campaigns and Cases (3-0). Case-method and campaign planning as they pertain to advertising and public relations administration. Emphasis on development of creative strategy and media selection. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Communication 4335.)

Prerequisite: Mass Media 3335 or 3342.

4355 Mass Media Effects and Ethics (3-0). A study of social science research methodology as applied to mass media research. The course will examine current theories of the effects of mass media on audiences. The study of reasoning and ethical decision making as they relate to the mass media. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Communication 4355.)

4364 Media Management (3-0). Management functions, advertising, sales, and internal organizational structure of media. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Communication 4364.)

Prerequisite: Advanced standing.

4365 Advanced Video Production (2-2). Theories and techniques for producing, directing, and editing single and multiple-camera productions; to include script writing, shooting, and post production for video field and studio work. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Communication 4365.)

Prerequisite: Communication 3335 or 3342.

4366 Visual Editing Theory and Techniques (3-0). A study of professional editing techniques, theories and trends in the history and current practice of film and television. Class will use non-linear editing systems, emphasizing technical and creative processes to visual storytelling. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Communication 4366.)

Prerequisite: Communication 2362 or Mass Media 2362.

4379 Mass Media Internship. Students gain on-the-job experience by working in the industry. Limited to students majoring in Mass Media. Upper-level students are selected on the basis of a written application submitted to the department chair one semester in advance. (May be repeated once for credit for a maximum of 6 semester hours credit.)

Prerequisite: Department permission required.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). Selected topics in mass media and mass communication. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

Prerequisites: Senior standing and department chair approval.

4391 Research. A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students majoring in mass media.

Prerequisites: Senior standing and department chair approval.
College of Arts and Sciences:
Department of Mathematics

Department Chair: Karl J. Havlak

Faculty: Abernathy, D. Bailey, Barrientos, Bishop, Campbell, Fuchs, Havlak, Hoover, Huckaby, Johnson, Kloboucnik, Koca, Montemayor, Moreland, Siefker, T. Smith, Taylor.

Distinguished Professor Emeritus: J. Bailey.

Contact Information: Mathematics-Computer Science Building, Rm 220
Telephone: 325-942-2111, Fax: 325-942-2503
http://www.angelo.edu/dept/mathematics/

Undergraduate Programs

A prospective mathematics major should enter the University with a minimum of two full years of high school algebra, one full year of high school geometry, and one full year of precalculus.

Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)
Mathematics
(120 semester hours)

Academic Major

| Mathematics 1360, 2305, 2331, 2332, 3300, 3301, 3333 | 21 |
| Mathematics 4301, 4331, 4351 | 3 |
| Mathematics 3305, 3307, 3315, 3335, 4301, 4311, 4331, 4335, 4345, 4351, 4355, 4361 | 12 |
| Mathematics 4181 (twice) | 2 |

Other Requirements

| Communication 2301 | 3 |
| Computational and Applied Math 1351 or Mathematics 1351 | 3 |
| Creative Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311 | 3 |
| English 1301, 1302 | 6 |
| General Studies 1181 | 1 |
| History 1301, 1302 | 6 |
| Humanities: Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, History 2331, 2332, Honors 2305, Philosophy 2301, 2311, 2321 | 3 |
| Language, Philosophy, and Culture: Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, Philosophy 2301, 2311 | 3 |
| Life and Physical Sciences: Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424, Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geography 2301/2101, Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102 | 8 |
| Modern Language 2311, 2312 in a single modern language | 6 |
| Political Science 2301, 2302 | 6 |
| Social and Behavioral Sciences: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 1300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2305, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301 | 3 |

Minor

| Minor | 18 |

Electives

| Electives (10 hours must be advanced) | 13 |

Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)
Mathematics Major with Secondary Teacher Certification *
(120 semester hours)

Academic Major

| Mathematics 1360, 2305, 2331, 2332 | 12 |
| Mathematics 3300, 3301, 3307, 3310, 3333, 4321, 4322 | 21 |
| Mathematics 4301, 4331, or 4351 | 3 |
| Mathematics 4171, 4181 | 2 |

Other Requirements

| Communication 2301 | 3 |
| Computational and Applied Mathematics 1351 or Mathematics 1351 | 3 |
| Creative Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311 | 3 |
| English 1301, 1302 | 6 |
| General Studies 1181 | 1 |
| History 1301, 1302 | 6 |
| Humanities: Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, History 2331, 2332, Honors 2305, Philosophy 2301, 2311, 2321 | 3 |
| Language, Philosophy, and Culture: Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, Philosophy 2301, 2311 | 3 |
| Life and Physical Sciences: Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424, Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geography 2301/2101, Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102 | 8 |
| Modern Language 2311, 2312 in a single modern language | 6 |
| Political Science 2301, 2302 | 6 |
| Social and Behavioral Sciences: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 1300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2305, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301 | 3 |

Minor

| Education 4321, 4322, 4323 | 9 |
| Educational Psychology 3303, 3314 | 6 |
| Reading 4320 | 3 |

Professional Education

| Education 4973 | 9 |

Electives

| Electives | 4 |


* Students must be admitted in the Educator Preparation Program (EPP) to enroll in any senior-level Education course or Reading 4320. For more information see page 266 or visit: www.angelo.edu/dept/education.
### Mathematics

**Bachelor of Science (B.S.)**

**Mathematics Major**

*(120 semester hours)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1360, 2305, 2331, 2332, 3300, 3301, 3333</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 4301, 4331, 4351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 3305, 3307, 3315, 3335, 4301, 4311, 4331, 4335, 4345, 4351, 4355, 4361</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 4181 (twice)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other Requirements**

- Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424
- Geology 1401 or 1402
- Chemistry 1411
- Communication 2301
- Computational and Applied Mathematics 1351 or Mathematics 1351
- Creative Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311
- English 1301, 1302
- English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329
- English 3351
- General Studies 1181
- History 1301, 1302
- Physics 1441
- Political Science 2301, 2302
- Social and Behavioral Sciences: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 1300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2305, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301
- Additional Lab Science: Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424, Geology 1401, 1402, Chemistry 1412, Physics 2442

**Minor**

- Minor: 18

**Electives**

- Electives (Advanced): 7

---

**Bachelor of Science (B.S.)**

**Mathematics Major with Secondary Teacher Certification**

*(120 semester hours)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1360, 2305, 2331, 2332</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 3300, 3301, 3307, 3310, 3333, 4321, 4322</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 4171, 4181</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 4301, 4331, or 4351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other Requirements**

- Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424
- Geology 1401 or 1402
- Chemistry 1411
- Communication 2301
- Computational and Applied Mathematics 1351 or Mathematics 1351
- Creative Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311
- English 1301, 1302
- General Studies 1181
- History 1301, 1302
- Language, Philosophy, and Culture: Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, Philosophy 2301, 2311
- Physics 1441
- Political Science 2301, 2302
- Social and Behavioral Sciences: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 1300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2305, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301

**Minor**

- Education 4321, 4322, 4323: 9
- Educational Psychology 3303, 3314: 6
- Reading 4320: 3

**Professional Education**

Education 4973: 9

**Electives**

- Electives: 5

---

**Minimum course requirements for Secondary Certification in Mathematics**

Mathematics 1360, 2305, 2331, 2332, 3300, 3301, 3333, 4321, 4322.

---

* Students must be admitted in the Educator Preparation Program (EPP) to enroll in any senior-level Education course or Reading 4320. For more information see page 266 or visit: www.angelo.edu/dept/education.
**Developmental Program in Mathematics**

**Texas Success Initiative (TSI) Requirements.** A student who fails to meet the minimum passing standard on the mathematics section of the TSIA must enroll in an appropriate developmental option determined by the Department of Mathematics. The student must be continuously enrolled in the developmental mathematics program until TSI requirements are satisfied. TSI requirements may be satisfied by one of the options specified under Developmental Education page 291.

**Non-course-based Option.** Certain students as determined by the Department of Mathematics may be eligible to participate in non-course-based activities to complete TSI requirements. Contact the department for information about this option.

**Course-based Option.** Specially designated sections of freshmen mathematics courses ("T-sections," whose section number begins with a "T") are designed to provide additional support for students who are not TSI complete. Students who are required to participate in developmental activities must enroll in these sections, which are identified by section numbers T10, T20, etc.

Mathematics 1302 and Mathematics 1324 "T-sections" meet for six hours weekly; Mathematics 1332 and Mathematics 1333 "T-sections" meet for five hours weekly. In all cases, "T-sections" only count three hours toward a student's bill, course load, and GPA. A passing grade in mathematics "T-section" will both complete the student's TSI requirements in mathematics and also earn the student credit for the appropriate college-level mathemat-
ics course. Students should choose the appropriate course in conjunction with their academic advisor to align with their degree programs.

A student enrolled in a mathematics "T-section" is also subject to the special provisions regarding class attendance and withdrawals for students who are not TSI complete; see page 300.

130C Developmental Mathematics (3-0). An introductory course designed to remediate identified deficiencies and provide a review of fundamental operations in mathematics based on the student’s mastery of the College and Career Readiness Standards. Topics may include elementary algebra and functions; intermediate algebra and functions; geometry and measurement; and data analysis, statistics, and probability. Software will be used to customize the course to fit individual students' needs.

**Course Descriptions**

**Mathematics (MATH)**

### Undergraduate Courses

1191 Research. Individual research problems.

1302/MATH 1314 College Algebra (3-0). Exponents and radicals, logarithms, factoring, algebraic quotients, systems of equations, inequalities, absolute value, complex numbers, quadratic equations, binomial theorem, progressions, theory of equations, and determinants.

Prerequisite: Completion of Mathematics Texas Success Initiative (TSI) requirements.
### Mathematics

#### B.S. Mathematics (120 hours)
Sample Four-Year Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1360</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 2305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAM 1351, MATH 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 2331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Arts</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>COMM 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS 1181</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TOTAL 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2332</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 3300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 3333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1441</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POLS 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>TOTAL 16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mathematics (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mathematics (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1411</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Social and Behavioral Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>TOTAL 16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fourth Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mathematics (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 4181</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH 4181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 3351</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Lab Science</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Elective (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>TOTAL 14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### B.S. Mathematics, Secondary Teacher Certification (120 hours)
Sample Four-Year Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1360</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 2305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAM 1351, MATH 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 2331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social and Behavioral Sciences</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>COMM 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS 1181</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TOTAL 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2332</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 3300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 3333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POLS 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1411, PHYS 1441</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHEM 1411, PHYS 1441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language, Philosophy, and Culture</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>TOTAL 16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3307</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 3310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 4321</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 4171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology or Geology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MATH 4301, 4331, 4351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPSY 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ED 4321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>EPSY 3314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>TOTAL 17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fourth Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 4181</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 4322</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ED 4322</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TOTAL 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RDG 4320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Arts</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1324/MATH 1324 **Finite Mathematics I (3-0).** Topics include basic algebra, linear equations, quadratic equations, functions and graphs, inequalities, logarithms and exponential functions, mathematics of finance, linear programming, matrices, systems of linear equations, and applications to management, economics, and business.

Prerequisite: Completion of Mathematics Texas Success Initiative (TSI) requirements.

1325/MATH 1325 **Business Calculus and Finite Mathematics II (3-0).** Topics include set operations, counting techniques and probability, random variables and distribution functions, limits and continuity, derivatives, graphing and optimization, exponential and logarithmic functions, antiderivatives, integration, and applications to management, economics, and business.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 1324 or an acceptable score on the departmental placement examination.

1332/MATH 1332 **Introduction to Contemporary Mathematics (3-0).** A survey of ideas in contemporary mathematics. Topics may include graphs and networks, theory of elections and apportionment, statistics, and mathematical models. Recommended for students who wish to satisfy their core mathematics requirement but do not plan to take additional mathematics coursework.

Prerequisite: Completion of Mathematics Texas Success Initiative (TSI) requirements.

1333/MATH 1342 **Elementary Statistics (3-0).** A survey of basic statistical methods from an elementary standpoint. Topics include distributions, central tendency, variability, inferential procedures for one population; brief introduction to sampling techniques and nonparametric methods.

Prerequisite: Completion of Mathematics Texas Success Initiative (TSI) requirements.

1341/MATH 1350 **Mathematics for Elementary/Middle School Teachers I (2-2).** Sets and relations, the system of whole numbers, numeration systems, the system of integers, elementary number theory, fractions and rational numbers, decimals and real numbers. Lab activities will include making and using math manipulatives, comparing different problem solving techniques, making interdisciplinary connections, and experiencing math concepts through auditory, visual, and kinesthetic approaches to inquiry-based activities.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 1324 or equivalent.

1342/MATH 1351 **Mathematics for Elementary/Middle School Teachers II (2-2).** Decimals and real numbers, nonmetric geometry, metric geometry, measurement, graphs, probability and statistics. Lab activities will include making and using math manipulatives, comparing different problem solving techniques, making interdisciplinary connections, and experiencing math concepts through auditory, visual, and kinesthetic approaches to inquiry-based activities.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 1341.

1351 **Mathematical Technology (3-0).** Mathematical software applications, including both computer algebra systems and mathematical typesetting software. (Credit may not be earned for both this course and Computational and Applied Mathematics 1351.)

Prerequisite: Mathematics 1302 or 1324, or a score of 26 or higher on the mathematics section of the ACT, or a score of 600 or higher on the mathematics section of the SAT.
1353 Trigonometry with Analytic Geometry (3-0). Trigonometric functions, rectangular coordinates and graphs, polynomial and rational functions, solving right triangles, circular functions, trigonometric identities, laws of sines and cosines, conic sections.
Prerequisite: Completion of Mathematics Texas Success Initiative (TSI) requirements.

1360 Precalculus (3-0). An intensive overview of topics from algebra, trigonometry, and analytic geometry that are needed for calculus, including equations and inequalities, functions and inverse functions, trigonometric functions and equations.
Prerequisite: Mathematics 1302 with a grade of “C” or better, or a score of 26 or higher on the mathematics section of the ACT; or a score of 600 or higher on the mathematics section of SAT.

1391 Research. Individual research problems.

2305 Discrete Mathematics I (3-0). An introduction to discrete mathematics including counting principles, combinatorics, discrete probability, sequences, series, and binomial theorem.
Prerequisite: Completion of Mathematics Texas Success Initiative (TSI) requirements.

2331/MATH 2313 Calculus I (3-0). Differential calculus for functions of one variable including a study of limits, continuity, derivatives of different classes of functions, maxima and minima, concavity, related rates, and optimization problems.
Prerequisite: Mathematics 1360 or equivalent.

2332/MATH 2314 Calculus II (3-0). Introduction to the (Riemann) integral and the relationship between the derivative and integral; techniques for evaluating integrals using the fundamental theorem of calculus; applications of the integral to physical and geometrical problems.
Prerequisite: Mathematics 2331.

3300 Introduction to Abstract Mathematics (3-0). Logic, set operations, equivalence relations, properties of the real number system, cardinality of sets, and related topics, with an emphasis throughout on developing the necessary skills to read and construct formal mathematical arguments.
Prerequisite: Mathematics 2331.

3301 Linear Algebra (3-0). The algebra and geometry of finite dimensional vector spaces; determinants; linear transformations and matrices; characteristic values and vectors of linear transformations.
Prerequisite: Mathematics 2331.

3305 Discrete Mathematics II (3-0). Graphs, matrices, computational methods, and other discrete structures.
Prerequisite: Mathematics 2305.

3307 Probability and Statistics (3-0). Mathematical models of random processes; probability spaces; random variables; dependence and independence; mean values and moments of random variables; density and distribution functions; laws of large numbers.
Prerequisites: Mathematics 2305, 3333.

3310 Introduction to Problem Solving (3-0). Designed to help the student develop analytical skills through exposure to a variety of problem solving techniques utilizing algebra, geometry, trigonometry, and other areas of precalculus mathematics. Includes graphing calculator and instructional software applications. For students pursuing secondary teacher certification in mathematics.
Prerequisites: Mathematics 1360, 2331.

3311 Elementary Number Theory (3-0). Tests for divisibility, unique factorization, integer representations, greatest common divisors, least common multiples, congruences, and the distribution of primes.
Prerequisites: Mathematics 1324, 1341, 1342.

3313 The Evolution of Mathematics (3-0). Historical development of selected mathematical concepts, terminology and algorithms; impact of mathematics on the development of our culture.
Prerequisites: Mathematics 1324, 1341, 1342.

3315 Vector Calculus (3-0). Calculus of vector-valued functions including differentiation, integration; line, surface, and volume integrals; gradient, divergence, and curl; integral theorems; applications.
Prerequisite: Mathematics 3333.

3321 Statistics (3-0). A survey of statistical methods, including distributions, central tendency, variability, inferential procedures for two or more populations; one-way ANOVA, inferential methods for regression and correlation.
Prerequisite: Mathematics 1302, 1324, 1333, or 1360.

3333 Calculus III (3-0). Multivariate calculus and applications; partial differentiation, multiple integrals, infinite series, and approximation techniques.
Prerequisite: Mathematics 2332.

3335 Differential Equations (3-0). Solution of differential equations, with geometric and physical applications.
Prerequisite: Mathematics 3333.

4171, 4271, 4371 Internship. Supervised internship with an approved cooperating business or government agency encompassing duties directly related to the mathematical sciences. Grading will be either pass or fail. (May be repeated for credit.)

4181 Seminar in Mathematics (1-0). Presentations and discussions on selected topics to encourage an exchange among mathematics majors and faculty members. (May be taken at most twice for credit.)

4301 Abstract Algebra (3-0). Elementary number theory including integer congruences and modular arithmetic, equivalence relations, basic topics in ring and group theory including the fundamental homomorphism theorems, structure and basic properties of fields.
Prerequisite: Mathematics 3300.

4311 Numerical Analysis (3-0). Number representations, error analysis; roots of equations; numerical integration, approximation, and differentiation; systems of equations; approximation by spline functions; ordinary differential equations; Monte Carlo methods and simulation.
Prerequisites: Mathematics 1351 or consent of the instructor, Mathematics 3333.

4321 College Geometry (3-0). A study of Euclidean, non-Euclidean, and transformational geometry. For students seeking middle school or secondary school teacher certification in mathematics.
Prerequisites: Mathematics 1302, 1353; or 1360.
Mathematics

4322 A Survey of Mathematics with Applications (3-0). Logic and set theory, algebraic and transcendental functions, inverse functions, limits, the derivative and integral, sequences and series, linear systems, vectors, geometry, probability and statistics. Emphasis on applications utilizing the graphics calculator.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 1360, 2305, 2331, 2332, 3300, 3301, 3307, 3310, 3333, 4321; Mathematics 4301, 4331, or 4351; 2.50 GPA, with no grade lower than "C" in all required mathematics courses attempted, cumulative and in residence; admission to the Educator Preparation Program.

4331 Analysis (3-0). The real number system, functions, limits, continuity, differentiation, Riemann integration, sequences.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 3300, 3333.


Prerequisite: Mathematics 3335.

4345 Topics in Applied Mathematics (3-0). Selected topics in applied mathematics. May be repeated for credit when the topic varies.

Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor.

4351 Topology (3-0). Sets and functions, metric spaces, topological spaces, compactness, separation, connectedness, approximation.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 3300.

4355 Topics in Abstract Mathematics (3-0). Selected topics from number theory, field theory, or other areas of higher mathematics, with an emphasis on understanding and constructing proofs of theorems. (May be repeated for credit when the topic varies.)

Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor.

4361 Complex Variables (3-0). Complex numbers, analytic functions, complex integration, power series, residues, conformal mapping, and applications.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 3333.

4391 Research. Individual research problems. (May be repeated to a total of six semester hours credit.)

Prerequisite: Junior standing.

Graduate Courses

6300 Historical Survey of Mathematics for Educators (3-0). Historical development of selected mathematical concepts, terminology, and algorithms; impact of mathematics on the development of our culture; major figures in the development of mathematics.

6305 Foundations of Mathematics for Educators (3-0). A survey of foundational topics in mathematics, including propositional and first order logic, naive set theory and its paradoxes, the concept of infinity, and the axiom of choice.

6314 Number Theory for Educators (3-0). A survey of number theory topics including Pythagorean triples, linear Diophantine equations, congruences, Fermat’s Little Theorem, Euler’s Formula, Mersenne Primes, perfect numbers, Carmichael numbers, primitive roots, quadratic reciprocity, and Pell’s equation.

6317 Probability for Educators (3-0). A survey of probability topics including combinatorics, conditional probability and independence, jointly distributed random variables, limit theorems, and applications relevant to the classroom.

6320 Mathematical Modeling for Educators (3-0). A study of qualitative and quantitative models using techniques which may include interpolation, linear programming, difference equations, differential equations, model fitting, geometric similarity, dimensional analysis, simulation, probability, graph theory, decision theory, or game theory.

6327 Graph Theory for Educators (3-0). A study of trees, paths, cycles, connectivity, matching theory, graph coloring, planarity, integer flows, and surface embeddings. Other advanced topics as time allows.

6333 Statistics for Educators I (3-0). A survey of statistical methods including distribution, central tendency, variability, confidence intervals, hypothesis tests, and regression; some basic probability.

6334 Statistics for Educators II (3-0). A survey of statistical methods including nonparametric methods, regression, and ANOVA; some basic probability.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 6333.

Computational and Applied Mathematics (CAM)

Undergraduate Courses

1351 Mathematical Technology (3-0). Mathematical software applications, including both computer algebra systems and mathematical typesetting software. (Credit may not be earned for both this course and Mathematics 1351.)

Prerequisite: Mathematics 1302 or 1324, or a score of 26 or higher on the mathematics section of the ACT, or a score of 600 or higher on the mathematics section of the SAT.
Modern Languages

College of Arts and Sciences:
Department of English and Modern Languages

Department Chair:  Laurence E. Musgrove

Faculty:  Cody, Davis, Faught, Muelisch, O’Dell, Onofre-Madrid, Peters, Schmidt.

Distinguished Professor Emeritus:  Tetzlaff.

Contact Information:  Academic Building, Room 010
Telephone:  325-942-2245,    Fax:  325-942-2251
http://www.angelo.edu/dept/english_modern_languages/

Undergraduate Programs

Modern Languages
French, German, Linguistics, Russian and Spanish

A student who is initiating the study of a modern language at the University will normally begin with French, German, Russian, or Spanish 1301. Students with previous language experience in any of these languages may wish to attempt to earn credit by examination by taking a national test such as the CLEP.

Credit for French, German, Russian, or Spanish will be allowed if the student has not previously earned semester credit hours for any course in the same language. Should credit by examination be awarded for any one of these courses, the student would then want to continue study in the next appropriate course. Only the first four courses are offered in the Russian language, and no advanced level courses in Russian are offered.

Completion of 1301, 1302, 2311, and 2312 is required, unless proficiency is demonstrated by examination or otherwise, before registering for advanced level courses in any of the foreign languages.

Graduation Requirement for Spanish Majors

(With or Without Teacher Certification)

Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts in Spanish (with or without teacher certification) are required to complete all sections of the major field test, written and oral, in order to be eligible for graduation. Students may take this examination during the semester immediately prior to graduation, or after having completed all language requirements for a major.

The oral exam will be a proficiency exam that does not test knowledge of facts, but rather the ability to communicate in the target language. The written examination will consist of a multiple choice test on language, literature and culture, and a composition in the target language.

Students interested in studying English as a Second Language (ESL) should consult with the Chair of the Department of English and Modern Languages.

Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)
Spanish
(120 semester hours)

Academic Major
Spanish 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312 ............................................ 12
Spanish 3301, 3302, 3310, 3314 ............................................ 12
Spanish 3342, 3343 ............................................................... 6
Spanish 4320, 4324 ............................................................... 6

Other Requirements
Communication 2301 ............................................................. 3
Computational and Applied Math 1351, Mathematics 1302, 1324, 1332, 1333, 1351 ............................................ 3
Creative Arts:
Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302,
Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311 ................. 3
English 1301, 1302 ................................................................. 6
General Studies 1181 .............................................................. 1
History 1301, 1302 ................................................................. 6

Humanities:
Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325,
2328, 2329, History 2331, 2332, Honors 2305,
Philosophy 2301, 2311, 2321 ............................................................ 3

Language, Philosophy, and Culture:
Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325,
2328, 2329, Philosophy 2301, 2311 ............................................................ 3

Life and Physical Sciences:
Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424,
Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geography 2301/2101,
Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101,
1302/1102, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102 ......................... 8

Political Science 2301, 2302 ...................................................... 6

Social and Behavioral Sciences:
Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 1300, 2301,
2302, Geography 2305, Psychology 1303, 2301,
Sociology 1303, 2301 ............................................................... 3

Minor
Minor ................................................................. 18

Electives
Electives (12 SCH electives must be advanced to meet the
42 advanced hour requirement.) ........................................... 21
Modern Languages

**Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)**

**Spanish Major with All-Level Teacher Certification**

(120 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spanish 2311, 2312</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish 3301, 3302, 3310, 3314</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish 3342 or 3343</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish 4320 or 4324</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics 3315, 3326, 4323</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other Requirements**

- Communication 2301: 3
- Computational and Applied Math 1351, Mathematics 1302, 1324, 1332, 1333, 1351: 3

**Creative Arts:**
- Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311: 3
- English 1301, 1302: 6
- General Studies 1181: 1
- History 1301, 1302: 6

**Humanities:**
- Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, History 2331, 2332, Honors 2305, Philosophy 2301, 2311, 2321: 3
- Language, Philosophy, and Culture:
  - Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, Philosophy 2301, 2311: 3
- Life and Physical Sciences:
  - Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424, Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geography 2301/2101, Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102: 8
- Political Science 2301, 2302: 6
- Social and Behavioral Sciences:
  - Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 1300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2305, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301: 3
- Spanish 1301, 1302: 6

**Professional Education Minor**

- Education 4321, 4322, 4323: 9
- Educational Psychology 3303, 3314: 6
- Reading 4320: 3

**Professional Education**

- Education 4974: 9

**Electives**

Electives: 9

---

Students seeking teacher certification will work closely with faculty in their preparation for the LOTE (Languages other than English) exam in Spanish.

---

**B.A. Spanish (120 hours)**

Sample Four-Year Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS 1181</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Social and Behavioral Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SPAN 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 2311</td>
<td>SPAN 2312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>3 COMM 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life and Physical Sciences</td>
<td>4 Life and Physical Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3 Creative Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3 Elective (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16 TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Third Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 3301</td>
<td>SPAN 3302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 3314</td>
<td>SPAN 3310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2301</td>
<td>POLS 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3 Minor (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective (advanced)</td>
<td>3 Elective (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15 TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**B.A. Spanish, All-Level Teacher Certification (120 hours)**

Sample Four-Year Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS 1181</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Social and Behavioral Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SPAN 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 3301</td>
<td>SPAN 3302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 3314</td>
<td>SPAN 3310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPSY 3314</td>
<td>LING 3328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3315</td>
<td>RDG 4320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3 ED 4322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3 TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Third Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 3342, 3343</td>
<td>ED 4323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 4320, 4324</td>
<td>ED 4974</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ED 4321</td>
<td>3 TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 4323</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fourth Year**

*Students must be admitted in the Educator Preparation Program (EPP) to enroll in any senior-level Education course or Reading 4320. For more information see page 266 or visit www.angelo.edu/dept/education.*

**Literature course (Spanish 4320 or 4324) may not be from the same region as civilization course (Spanish 3342 or 3343).
Bilingual Supplemental
Early Childhood to Grade 4 and Grades 4 to 8
To qualify for Bilingual Supplemental endorsement, the individual may add to a teaching certificate the Bilingual Supplemental requirements.

Courses Hours
Spanish 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312, 3314 ........................................ 15
Linguistics 3330, 4340, and 3320 or 4310 ............................... 9
Education 3313 ................................................................. 3
Total .................................................................................. 27

Completion of the above course work, passing the BTLPT (Bilingual Target Language Proficiency Test) in Spanish and having a teaching certificate will enable the individual to teach in a bilingual classroom at the level of the certificate.

Course Descriptions

Spanish (SPAN)

Undergraduate Courses

1301/SPAN 1311 Spanish I (3-0). Introduction to basic structures and usage of modern Spanish. The emphasis is on development of basic Spanish vocabulary and grammar, accuracy of pronunciation, the acquisition of listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, and the introduction of cultural elements.

Prerequisite: Spanish 1301 or equivalent.

1302/SPAN 1312 Spanish II (3-0). A sequel to Spanish 1301.

Prerequisite: Spanish 1301 or equivalent.

2311/SPAN 2311 Spanish III (3-0). An expansion of the language skills acquired in Spanish 1301 and 1302. Strengthening of basic structures and introduction of more complex structures. The course will increase accuracy in listening, speaking, reading and writing Spanish, and promote knowledge of cultural background.

Prerequisite: Spanish 1302 or equivalent.

2312/SPAN 2312 Spanish IV (3-0). Fourth-semester capstone course organized around grammatical topics and cultural issues. Review and expansion of structural aspects, reading and discussion of selected Spanish texts, and continued practice in composition and conversation.

Prerequisite: Spanish 2311 or equivalent.

3301 Advanced Spanish Grammar for Conversation (3-0). Spanish grammar as related to conversation.

Prerequisite: Spanish 2312 or consent of department chair. (Spanish 2312 has prerequisites of 1301, 1302, 2311.)

3302 Advanced Spanish Grammar for Composition (3-0). Spanish grammar as related to composition.

Prerequisite: Spanish 2312 or consent of department chair.

3310 Advanced Spanish Composition (3-0). An intensive course designed to develop an appreciation of style in written Spanish. Students should gain an awareness of the difference between oral and written Spanish. Students will review key areas of grammar, expand their vocabulary, and examine their writing, practicing both formal and informal expression.

Prerequisite: Spanish 2312 or consent of department chair.

3314 Advanced Spanish Conversation (3-0). A course designed to improve the student's conversation skills and fluency. This course is primarily directed toward meeting the needs of future language teachers.

Prerequisite: Spanish 2312 or consent of department chair.

3334 Film and Culture of the Spanish-Speaking World (3-0). An analysis of Spanish and Latin-American culture through film. Students will explore Spanish and Latin American representations of nationality, ethnicity, politics, and gender. This course will be taught in English. Knowledge of Spanish is desirable but not required. Lectures and class discussions will be in English. Spanish majors and minors are required to complete all written assignments in Spanish.

3342 Spanish Civilization (3-0). A survey of the history and culture of Spain from prehistoric times to the present.

Prerequisite: Spanish 2312 or department consent.

3343 Spanish-American Civilization (3-0). A survey of the history and culture of Spanish America from pre-Columbian times to the present.

Prerequisite: Spanish 2312 or department consent.

4071 Internship in Spanish: Credit 1 to 6. An internship experience with advanced assignments in Spanish. (Spanish 4071 may be repeated with a limit of 6 hours total.)

Prerequisite: 60 hours - including current semester credit hours, a 2.50 or higher cumulative GPA at the time of application, and department permission.

4320 Survey of Spanish Literature (3-0). A survey of Spanish literature from the Middle Ages to the present. Students assumed to have completed Spanish 3301 and 3302.

4324 Survey of Spanish-American Literature (3-0). A survey of Spanish-American literature from pre-colonial to the present. Students assumed to have completed Spanish 3301 and 3302.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). Selected topics in Spanish. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.

Prerequisite: Spanish 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department chair.

4391 Research. A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students majoring in Spanish.

French (FREN)

Undergraduate Courses

1301/FREN 1311 French I (3-0). Introduction to basic structures and usage of modern French. The emphasis is on development of basic French vocabulary and grammar, accuracy of pronunciation, the acquisition of listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, and the introduction of cultural elements.

Prerequisite: Spanish 2312 or consent of department chair.

1302/FREN 1312 French II (3-0). A sequel to French 1301.

Prerequisite: French 1301 or equivalent.

2311/FREN 2311 French III (3-0). An expansion of the language skills acquired in French 1301 and 1302. Strengthening of basic structures and introduction of more complex structures. The course will increase accuracy in listening, speaking, reading and writing French, and promote knowledge of cultural background.

Prerequisite: French 1302 or equivalent.
Modern Languages

2312/FREN 2312 French IV (3-0). Fourth-semester capstone course organized around grammatical topics and cultural issues. Review and expansion of structural aspects, reading and discussion of selected French texts, and continued practice in composition and conversation.
  Prerequisite: French 2311 or equivalent.

3311 Advanced French Grammar for Conversation (3-0). Grammar as related to conversation.
  Prerequisite: French 2312.

3312 Advanced French Grammar for Composition (3-0). Grammar as related to composition.
  Prerequisite: French 2312.

3332 French Civilization (3-0). A survey of the cultural institutions of France, its geography, industries, cities and provinces, government, education, and lifestyle. Designed to provide a better understanding of the French people and their culture.
  Prerequisite: French 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department chair.

3333 Francophone Civilization (3-0). A survey of the history and culture of Francophone countries.
  Prerequisite: French 2312.

4071 Internship in French: Credit 1 to 6. An internship experience with advanced assignments in French. (French 4071 may be repeated with a limit of 6 hours total.)
  Prerequisite: 60 hours - including current semester credit hours, a 2.50 or higher cumulative GPA at the time of application, and department permission.

4321 French Literature to World War One (3-0). A survey of French literature through World War One.
  Prerequisite: French 2312.

4327 French Literature since World War One (3-0). A survey of French literature since World War One.
  Prerequisite: French 2312.

4328 French Cinema (3-0). Focusing on the history of French cinema, the course begins with films of the first filmmakers, the Lumière brothers, and ends with those of contemporary film directors. Students will be familiarized with film terminology and will learn how to analyze film critically. Students will be able to explore the role French film has played in shaping the discourse on national and cultural identity. Lectures and class discussions will be in English. French majors and minors are required to complete all written assignments in French.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). Selected topics in French. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)
  Prerequisite: French 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department chair.

4391 Research. A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students majoring in French.

German (GER)

Undergraduate Courses

1301/GERM 1311 German I (3-0). Introduction to basic structures and usage of modern German. The emphasis is on development of basic German vocabulary and grammar, accuracy of pronunciation, the acquisition of listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, and the introduction of cultural elements.
  Prerequisite: German 1301 or equivalent.

1302/GERM 1312 German II (3-0). A sequel to German 1301.
  Prerequisite: German 1301 or equivalent.

2311/GERM 2311 German III (3-0). An expansion of the language skills acquired in German 1301 and 1302. Strengthening of basic structures and introduction of more complex structures. The course will increase accuracy in listening, speaking, reading and writing German, and promote knowledge of cultural background.
  Prerequisite: German 1302 or equivalent.

2312/GERM 2312 German IV (3-0). Fourth semester capstone organized around grammatical topics and cultural issues. Review and expansion of structural aspects, reading and discussion of selected German texts, and continued practice in composition and conversation.
  Prerequisite: German 2311 or equivalent.

2391 Studies in German (3-0). Individual instruction for the student whose language needs cannot be met in an organized sophomore level (2311/2312) language course. Reading materials and exercises will be selected from areas of the student’s specialization.

3311, 3312 Advanced German Grammar, Conversation and Composition. (3-0). Designed to develop the student’s comprehension of oral and written German. Course includes extensive reading and discussion of German literary and cultural texts.
  Prerequisite: German 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department chair.

3331 German Civilization (3-0). A survey of the cultural institutions of Germany designed to provide a background for a better understanding of the German people and their literature.
  Prerequisite: German 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department chair.

3338 Comparative Cultural Studies: Germany and Russia in the 20th Century (3-0). A comparative cultural study of Germany and Russia in the long 20th century, from Imperial Germany and Russia to the fall of the Berlin Wall and the advent of Perestroika. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Russian 3338.)
  Corequisite: German 3339.

3339 German and Russian Film in the 1920’s (3-0). An overview of the different film genres that emerged in Germany and Russia during the 1920’s with particular emphasis on Russian documentary film and German expressionist film. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Russian 3339.)
  Corequisite: German 3338.

3342 German Literature from 1750 to the Present (3-0). A survey of literary tradition, authors, and major literary works.
  Prerequisite: German 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department chair.
4071 Internship in German: Credit 1 to 6. An internship experience with advanced assignments in German. (German 4071 may be repeated with a limit of 6 hours total.)
Prerequisite: 60 hours - including current semester credit hours, a 2.50 or higher cumulative GPA at the time of application, and department permission.

4341 Modern German Novel and Short Story (3-0). Intensive study of the novel and the short story: works of fiction that serve as exponents of new literary developments and are representative of life and thought in the German speaking countries.
Prerequisite: German 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department chair.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). Selected topics in German. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.
Prerequisite: German 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department chair.

4391 Research. A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students in German.

Linguistics (LING)

Undergraduate Courses

2340 Introduction to the Study of Language (3-0). An introduction to linguistics, the scientific study of language: the nature of human language; language and the brain; language and society; formal linguistics includes phonetics (the properties of speech sounds), phonology (the systematic sound patterns of language), morphology (the grammatical structure of words), syntax (the structure of sentences), and semantics/pragmatics (the meaning and use of words and sentences). (Credit may not be earned for this course and English 2340.)
Prerequisite: English 1302.

Satisfactory completion of six semester hours of sophomore English literature is prerequisite to advanced Linguistics courses (3000- and 4000-level courses) that are cross listed with English courses.

Prerequisite: Spanish 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department chair.

3320 Descriptive Linguistics (3-0). An examination of the science of language: concentration on formal linguistics (phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics/pragmatics) and survey of psycholinguistics, sociolinguistics, historical linguistics, applied linguistics. (Credit may not be earned for this course and English 3320.)
Prerequisite: English 1302.

3323 English Phonology and Morphology (3-0). Study of the speech sound system and the study of the structure of words. (Credit may not be earned for this course and English 3323.)
Prerequisite: English/Linguistics 2340 or English/Linguistics 3320.

3326 English Syntax and Semantics (3-0). Study of the rules of phrase and sentence formation and the study of linguistic meaning of morphemes, words, phrases, and sentences. (Credit may not be earned for this course and English 3326.)
Prerequisite: English/Linguistics 2340 or English/Linguistics 3320.

3328 Psycholinguistics (3-0). Study of language and the brain, particularly child language acquisition and adult language learning, but also linguistic performance and speech comprehension and production. (Credit may not be earned for this course and English 3328.)
Prerequisite: English/Linguistics 2340 or English/Linguistics 3320.

4071 Internship in Linguistics: Credit 1 to 6. An internship experience with assignments in linguistics and teaching English as a Second or Foreign Language. (Linguistics 4071 may be repeated with a limit of 6 hours total.)
Prerequisite: 60 hours - including current semester credit hours, a 2.50 or higher cumulative GPA at the time of application, and department permission.

4323 Methods of Teaching Foreign/Second Language (3-0). Study and application of perspectives, theories, pedagogies, and methods of language teaching and learning. (Credit may not be earned for this course and English 4323.)
Prerequisites: English/Linguistics 2340 or English/Linguistics 3320 and English/Linguistics 3328.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). Selected topics in Linguistics. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.
Prerequisite: Linguistics 3320 or 4310 or consent of department chair.

4391 Research. A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for advanced students or those seeking professional certification.

Graduate Course

6301 Linguistics for Public School Teachers (3-0). A survey of the phonological, morphological, syntactic, and semantic components of the English language. Linguistic principles and techniques as applied to the teaching of reading and language arts and a contrastive study of grammatical structures.
### Modern Languages

#### Russian (RUSS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1301 Russian I (3-0)</strong>. Introduction to basic structures and usage of modern Russian. The emphasis is on development of basic Russian vocabulary and grammar, accuracy of pronunciation, the acquisition of listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, and the introduction of cultural elements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>1302 Russian II (3-0)</strong>. A sequel to Russian 1301. Prerequisite: Russian 1301 or equivalent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2311 Russian III (3-0)</strong>. An expansion of the language skills acquired in Russian 1301 and 1302. Strengthening of basic structures and introduction of more complex structures. The course will increase accuracy in listening, speaking, reading and writing Russian, and promote knowledge of cultural background. Prerequisite: Russian 1302 or equivalent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2312 Russian IV (3-0)</strong>. Fourth-semester capstone course organized around grammatical topics and cultural issues. Review and expansion of structural aspects, reading and discussion of selected Russian texts, and continued practice in composition and conversation. Prerequisite: Russian 2311 or equivalent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3338 Comparative Cultural Studies: Germany and Russia in the 20th Century (3-0)</strong>. A comparative cultural study of Germany and Russia in the long 20th century, from Imperial Germany and Russia during the fall of the Berlin Wall and the advent of Perestroika. (Credit may not be earned for this course and German 3338.) Corequisite: Russian 3339.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3339 German and Russian Film in the 1920’s (3-0)</strong>. An overview of the different film genres that emerged in Germany and Russia during the 1920’s with particular emphasis on Russian documentary film and German expressionist film. (Credit may not be earned for this course and German 3339.) Corequisite: Russian 3338.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4071 Internship in Russian: Credit 1 to 6</strong>. An internship experience with advanced assignments in Russian. (Russian 4071 may be repeated with a limit of 6 hours total.) Prerequisite: 60 hours - including current semester credit hours, a 2.50 or higher cumulative GPA at the time of application, and department permission.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4391 Research</strong>. A specialized course providing advanced study for superior students in Russian. Prerequisite: Departmental approval required.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Dual Credit: Off-Site Courses

**Latin (LATI)**

| **LATI 1411 Beginning Latin I (4-0)**. Grammar and vocabulary. Emphasis on the value of Latin as a background for the study of English and modern foreign languages. |
| **LATI 1412 Beginning Latin II (4-0)**. Grammar and vocabulary. Emphasis on the value of Latin as a background for the study of English and modern foreign languages. Prerequisite: Latin 1411. |
| **LATI 2311 Intermediate Latin I (3-0)**. Review of grammar and readings in Roman literary works. Prerequisite: Latin 1412. |
| **LATI 2312 Intermediate Latin II (3-0)**. Review of grammar and readings in Roman literary works. Prerequisite: Latin 2311. |

**Spanish (SPAN)**

| **SPAN 1411 Beginning Spanish I (4-0)**. Basic Spanish language skills in listening, speaking, reading, and writing within a cultural framework. Students will acquire the vocabulary and grammatical structures necessary to communicate and comprehend at the beginner level. |
| **SPAN 1412 Beginning Spanish II (4-0)**. Continued development of basic Spanish language skills in listening, speaking, reading, and writing within a cultural framework. Students will acquire the vocabulary and grammatical structures necessary to communicate and comprehend at the high beginner to low intermediate level. |
College of Arts and Sciences:  
Department of Visual and Performing Arts

Department Chair: Christopher D. Stewart


Director of Bands Emeritus: Brinson.

Contact Information: Carr Building, Room 138  
Telephone: 325-942-2085, Fax: 325-942-2152  
http://www.angelo.edu/dept/arts/

Undergraduate Programs

Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)  
Music  
(120 semester hours)

The Bachelor of Arts degree in music (BA Music) is designed for students who want to study music within the context of a broad, liberal arts education. This degree program balances applied studies, ensemble participation, and coursework in music theory and music history. The BA in Music degree offers preparation for a variety of careers. Students must select a minor area (18 semester credit hours) outside of music.

Academic Major   Hours
Music 1151, 1152, 1351, 1352, 2351, 2352 .......................... 14
Music 3143, 3153, 3251, 3341, 3342, 4253, 4281 .................. 14
Music (applied-lower division) .................................................. 4
Music (applied-upper division) .................................................. 4

Other Requirements
Communication 2301 ................................................................. 3
Computational and Applied Math 1351, Mathematics 1302, 1324, 1332, 1333, 1351 .................................................. 3
English 1301, 1302 ................................................................. 6
General Studies 1181 .............................................................. 1
History 1301, 1302 ................................................................. 6

Humanities:
Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, History 2331, 2332, Honors 2305, Philosophy 2301, 2311, 2321 .................................................. 3

Language, Philosophy, and Culture:
Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, Philosophy 2301, 2311 .................................................. 3

Life and Physical Sciences:
Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424, Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geography 2301/2101, Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102 .................................................. 8
Modern Language 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312 in a single modern language .................................................. 12
Political Science 2301, 2302 .................................................. 6
Social and Behavioral Sciences:
Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 1300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2305, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301 .................................................. 3

Minor
Minor ....................................................................................... 18
An additional six (6) advanced hours should be taken in the minor in addition to the required six (6) advanced in residence hours in order to meet the 42 advanced hour requirement.

Electives
Electives (12 elective hours must be advanced to meet the 42 advanced hour requirement) .................................................. 12

Departmental Requirements: Successful completion of sophomore upper-level exam, concert/recital attendance, and participation in an ensemble during all semesters enrolled are required by the Department of Visual and Performing Arts.

B.A. Music (120 hours)  
Sample Four-Year Curriculum

First Year   Spring
Fall
MUS 1351 .................................................. 3  MUS 1352 .................................................. 3
MUS 1151 .................................................. 1  MUS 1152 .................................................. 1
MUS 112X .................................................. 1  MUS 112X .................................................. 1
ENG 1301 .................................................. 3  ENG 1302 .................................................. 3
Modern Language 1301 .................................................. 3  Modern Language 1302 .................................................. 3
Social and Behavioral Sciences .................................................. 3  Mathematics .................................................. 3
GS 1181 .................................................. 1  HIST 1301 .................................................. 3
TOTAL .................................................. 15  TOTAL .................................................. 17

Second Year
Fall
MUS 2351 .................................................. 3  MUS 2352 .................................................. 3
MUS 212X .................................................. 1  MUS 212X .................................................. 1
Modern Language 2311 .................................................. 3  Modern Language 2312 .................................................. 3
Life and Physical Sciences .................................................. 4  Minor .................................................. 3
Humanities .................................................. 3  HIST 1302 .................................................. 3
Elective (advanced) .................................................. 3  COMM 2301 .................................................. 3
TOTAL .................................................. 17  TOTAL .................................................. 16

Third Year
Fall
MUS 3251 .................................................. 2  MUS 3342 .................................................. 3
MUS 3143 .................................................. 1  MUS 312X .................................................. 1
MUS 3341 .................................................. 3  MUS 4253 .................................................. 2
MUS 312X .................................................. 1  MUS 3131 .................................................. 3
Life and Physical Sciences .................................................. 4  POLS 2302 .................................................. 3
POLS 2301 .................................................. 3  Minor .................................................. 3
TOTAL .................................................. 14  Minor (advanced) .................................................. 3
TOTAL .................................................. 16

Fourth Year
Fall
MUS 4281 .................................................. 2  MUS 312X .................................................. 1
Minor (advanced) .................................................. 3
Language, Philosophy, and Culture .................................................. 3  Minor (advanced) .................................................. 3
Minor (advanced) .................................................. 3  Elective (advanced) .................................................. 3
Elective (advanced) .................................................. 3  Elective (advanced) .................................................. 3
TOTAL .................................................. 12  TOTAL .................................................. 13
Music

Bachelor of Music (B.M.)
Music major with All-Level Teacher Certification *
(125 semester hours)

This program is designed to provide the student with certification to teach music at all public school grade levels. The student will choose either a choral or instrumental emphasis. Student must have been admitted into the Educator Preparation Program and must be currently satisfying admission standards before being allowed to enroll in Education 4315.

Academic Major Hours
Music 1151, 1152, 1351, 1352, 2151, 2152, 2243, 2244, 2271, 2351, 2352 ................. 22
Music 3143, 3153, 3163, 3164, 3251, 3263, 3264, 3341, 3342, 4253, 4281, 4282 ............ 22
Music (diction -2 or class instruments -4) .................................................. 2-4
Music (major instrument) ................................................................. 6-8
Music (piano class or minor instrument) ............................................. 3
Music (major instrument advanced) .................................................. 2
Music (ensemble) .......................................................... 1

Other Requirements
Communication 2301 .......................................................... 3
Computational and Applied Math 1351, Mathematics 1302, 1324, 1332, 1333, 1351 ........ 3
English 1301, 1302 ................................................................ 6
General Studies 1111 .................................................................. 1
History 1301, 1302 .................................................................. 6
Language, Philosophy, and Culture:
Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, 2329, Philosophy 2301, 2311 .. 3
Life and Physical Sciences:
Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424,
Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geography 2301/2101,
Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101,
1302/1102, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102 ................. 8
Political Science 2301, 2302 ................................................................ 6
Social and Behavioral Sciences:
Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 1300, 2301,
2302, Geography 2305, Psychology 1303, 2301,
Sociology 1303, 2301 ................................................................ 3

Professional Education
Education 4315, 4321, 4322, 4974 ...................................................... 18
Educational Psychology 3303 .................................................. 3
Reading 4320 .............................................................. 3

Electives
Electives .......................................................... 2

Departmental Requirements:
- Piano proficiency certification, successful completion of sophomore upper-level exam and senior-level recital in the major instrument, concert/recital attendance, participation in a large ensemble during all semesters enrolled except clinical teaching (student teaching), and participation in a small ensemble for two semesters, are required by the Department of Visual and Performing Arts.

The student must pass a piano proficiency examination prior to admittance to the Teacher Education Program and perform a senior-level recital in the major instrument prior to clinical teaching (student teaching). In addition, the student must meet the department concert/recital attendance requirement (see music student handbook) in order to graduate with a music degree.

* Students must be admitted in the Educator Preparation Program (EPP) to enroll in any senior-level Education course or Reading 4320. For more information see page 266 or visit: www.angelo.edu/dept/education.

B.M. Music, All-level Teacher Certification (125 hours)
Sample Four-Year Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUS 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 1151</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 125X</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 131X</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 1130</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 113X</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 235X</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 2351</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 2151</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 225X</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 1132</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 224X</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 2243</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 235X*</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 2351</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 325X</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 3251</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 3252</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 334X</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 213X*</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 3163</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 3263</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History or Political Science</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>14-15</td>
<td>14-15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Course Descriptions

Music (MUS) (Ensemble)

Undergraduate Courses

For the baccalaureate degree the student may present no more than 12 semester credit hours in ensemble and no more than eight semester credit hours in any one course. The student must utilize the first 12 semester credit hours earned in ensemble toward the baccalaureate degree.

1111 Band (0-5). Performance experience in concert band ensemble; open to all students by audition.

1112 Concert Chorale (0-3/5). Performance experience in choral ensemble; open to all students. Non-music majors meet three days a week; music majors meet five days a week.
1113 Orchestra (0-3). Performance experience in orchestra ensemble; open to all students.

1114 Small Ensembles (0-2). Performance experience in a small choral or instrumental ensemble. Students selected by audition.

1115 Chamber Choir (0-5). Performance experience in a chamber choral ensemble. Students selected by audition.

1116 Jazz Ensemble (0-3). Performance experience in a jazz band ensemble. Students selected by audition.

1117 Opera/Music Theatre Workshop (0-3). A study of singing-acting techniques with experimental learning through the use of scene work taken from opera and music theatre literature. This group will work on ensembles, quartets, trios, and duets as well as solo material. Students are selected by audition.

1118 Athletic Band (0-3/5). Performance experience in Athletic Band including Marching Band; open to all students by audition.

1139 Marching Percussion (0-2). Performance and pedagogical techniques of Marching Percussion ensembles. (Must be taken concurrently with Music 1111 Ram Band).

Music (MUS) (Applied)

Undergraduate Courses

For the baccalaureate degree the student may present no more than 14 semester credit hours in applied music, and no more than 12 of these semester credit hours may be lower division, with four (B.A.) to two (B.M.) semester credit hours of upper division credit in the major instrument.

Non-music majors: A limited number of non-music majors will be accommodated each semester, and enrollment is not guaranteed.

The numbers in parentheses following applied music course titles indicate actual clock hours of instruction and practice (or rehearsal) required for course credit. (1/2-6) indicates one-half hour of private instruction and six hours of practice for one semester credit hour. (1-9) indicates two one-half hours of private instruction and nine hours of practice for two semester credit hours. Music Majors: 1200 level; non-music majors: 1100 level. Class piano meetings are scheduled three hours each week for one semester credit hour, and scheduled practice assignments are variable in accordance with student needs.

1121, 1221 Brass (1/2-6 or 1-9). Private study of principles and techniques of instrumental performance, open to all students. (May be repeated for credit.)

1122 Piano (1/2-6). Private study of principles and techniques of piano performance. For non-music majors or non-piano majors who successfully complete Music 1134 or piano majors in the B.A. in music degree program. Piano faculty approval required. (May be repeated for credit.)

1124, 1224 Voice (1/2-6 or 1-9). Private study of principles and techniques of voice performance, open to all students. (May be repeated for credit.)

1125, 1225 Woodwinds (1/2-6 or 1-9). Private study of principles and techniques of instrumental performance, open to all students. (May be repeated for credit.)

1126, 1226 Percussion (1/2-6 or 1-9). Private study of principles and techniques of percussion performance, open to all students. (May be repeated for credit.)

1127, 1227 Organ (1/2-6 or 1-9). Private study of principles and techniques of instrumental performance, open to all students. (May be repeated for credit.)

1128, 1228 Strings (1/2-6 or 1-9). Private study of principles and techniques of instrumental performance, open to all students. (May be repeated for credit.)

1130 Class Piano Level 0 (0-3). Class designed to prepare music majors with no previous piano training for 1131. Does not count toward minor instrument.

1131 Class Piano Level I (0-3). Class designed to prepare music majors to pass the first level piano proficiency examinations. The satisfactory performance of major and minor chords, random chords, and America fulfill the requirements of this course.

Prerequisite: Satisfactory completion of piano entry-level examination.

1132 Class Piano Level 2 (0-3). Class designed to prepare music majors to pass the second level of piano proficiency examinations. The satisfactory performance of major and minor chord progressions, America the Beautiful, and the Star-Spangled Banner fulfills the requirements of this course.

1133 Class Piano Level 3 (0-3). Class designed to prepare music majors to pass the third level of piano proficiency examinations. The satisfactory performance of two free choice pieces (instrumentalists only), one accompaniment (vocal majors only), harmonization/transposition, and sight-reading fulfills the requirements of this course.

1135, 1136 Class Voice for Non-Music Majors (0-2). The class study of proper vocal techniques and repertoire in the development of the singing voice. (May be repeated once for credit.)

1137, 1138 Non-Music Major Class Piano (0-2). Class piano for non-music majors who have little or no background in music. Students should develop basic keyboard skills to enable them to play piano for self enjoyment.

1222 Piano (1-9). Private study of principles and techniques of piano performance. For piano majors in B.M. degree program only. (May be repeated for credit.) Piano faculty approval required.

2121 Brass (1/2-6). Continuing study of principles and techniques of instrumental performance. Open to music majors only. (May be repeated for credit.)

Prerequisites: Successful completion of 1121 or 1221 and proficiency exam.

2122 Piano (1/2-6). Continuing study of principles and techniques of instrumental performance. Open to music majors only. (May be repeated for credit.)

Prerequisites: Successful completion of 1122 or 1222 and proficiency exam.
**Music**

### Undergraduate Courses

**2124 Voice (1/2-6).** Continuing study of principles and techniques of instrumental performance. Open to music majors only. (May be repeated for credit.)

Prerequisites: Successful completion of 1124 or 1224 and proficiency exam.

**2125 Woodwinds (1/2-6).** Continuing study of principles and techniques of instrumental performance. Open to music majors only. (May be repeated for credit.)

Prerequisites: Successful completion of 1125 or 1225 and proficiency exam.

**2126 Percussion (1/2-6).** Continuing study of principles and techniques of instrumental performance. Open to music majors only. (May be repeated for credit.)

Prerequisites: Successful completion of 1126 or 1226 and proficiency exam.

**2128 Strings (1/2-6).** Continuing study of principles and techniques of instrumental performance. Open to music majors only. (May be repeated for credit.)

Prerequisites: Successful completion of 1128 or 1228 and proficiency exam.

**2221 Brass (1-9).** Continuing study of principles and techniques of instrumental performance. Open to music majors only. (May be repeated for credit.)

Prerequisites: Successful completion of 1221 and proficiency exam.

**2222 Piano (1-9).** Continuing study of principles and techniques of instrumental performance. Open to music majors only. (May be repeated for credit.)

Prerequisites: Successful completion of 1222 and proficiency exam.

**2224 Voice (1-9).** Continuing study of principles and techniques of vocal performance. Open to music majors only. (May be repeated for credit.)

Prerequisites: Successful completion of 1224 and proficiency exam.

**2225 Woodwinds (1-9).** Continuing study of principles and techniques of instrumental performance. Open to music majors only. (May be repeated for credit.)

Prerequisites: Successful completion of 1225 and proficiency exam.

**2226 Percussion (1-9).** Continuing study of principles and techniques of instrumental performance. Open to music majors only. (May be repeated for credit.)

Prerequisites: Successful completion of 1226 and proficiency exam.

**2227 Organ (1-9).** Continuing study of principles and techniques of instrumental performance. Open to music majors only. (May be repeated for credit.)

Prerequisites: Successful completion of 1227 and proficiency exam.

**2228 Strings (1-9).** Continuing study of principles and techniques of instrumental performance. Open to music majors only. (May be repeated for credit.)

Prerequisites: Successful completion of 1228 and proficiency exam.

**3121, 3221 Brass (1/2-6 or 1-9).** Private study of advanced principles and techniques of brass performance. (May be repeated for credit.)

Prerequisites: Music 1121 or 1221, Junior standing, and upper division approval by faculty committee.

**3122, 3222 Piano (1/2-6 or 1-9).** Private study of advanced principles and techniques of piano performance. (May be repeated for credit.)

Prerequisites: Music 1122 or 1222, Junior standing, and upper division approval by faculty committee.

**3124, 3224 Voice (1/2-6 or 1-9).** Private study of advanced principles and techniques of vocal performance. (May be repeated for credit.)

Prerequisites: Music 1124 or 1224, Junior standing, and upper division approval by faculty committee.

**3125, 3225 Woodwinds (1/2-6 or 1-9).** Private study of advanced principles and techniques of woodwind performance. (May be repeated for credit.)

Prerequisites: Music 1125 or 1225, Junior standing, and upper division approval by faculty committee.

**3126, 3226 Percussion (1/2-6 or 1-9).** Private study of advanced principles and techniques of percussion performance. (May be repeated for credit.)

Prerequisites: Music 1126 or 1226, Junior standing, and upper division approval by faculty committee.

**3127 Organ (1/2-6).** Private study of advanced principles and techniques of organ performance. (May be repeated for credit.)

Prerequisites: Music 1127 or 1227, Junior standing, and upper division approval by faculty committee.

**3228 Strings (1-9).** Private study of advanced principles and techniques of string performance. (May be repeated for credit.)

Prerequisites: Music 1128 or 1228, Junior standing, and upper division approval by faculty committee.

---

**Music (MUS) (Class Instruments and Diction)**

---

**Undergraduate Courses**

**2131/MUSI 1168 Brass Class (0-2).** Nomenclature of brass instruments and fundamentals of performance.

**2132/MUSI 2188 Percussion Class (0-2).** Nomenclature of percussion instruments and fundamentals of performance.

**2133/MUSI 1190 Strings Class (0-2).** Nomenclature of string instruments and fundamentals of performance.

**2134/MUSI 1166 Woodwinds Class (0-2).** Nomenclature of woodwind instruments and fundamentals of performance.

**2141 Diction 1 (0-2).** A study of English and Italian diction and vocal repertory. Emphasis will be upon vocal techniques rather than knowledge of grammar or vocabulary. Designed primarily for vocal music majors.

**2142 Diction 2 (0-2).** A study of French and German diction and vocal repertory. Emphasis will be upon vocal techniques rather than knowledge of grammar or vocabulary. Designed primarily for vocal music majors.
Music (MUS)

Undergraduate Courses

All music majors (B.A. and B.M.) including transfer students must take and pass all sections of the sophomore upper level exam before being certified to student teach and/or graduate.

1151/MUSI 1116 Aural Skills I (0-2). Sight-singing and ear-training of rhythms, intervals, scales, melodies and harmony. To be taken concurrently with Theory of Music.

1152/MUSI 1117 Aural Skills II (0-2). A continuation of Music 1151. To be taken concurrently with Theory of Music.

1310 The History of Jazz (3-0). A survey of the genesis and development of this uniquely American art form encompassing the rich multicultural heritage of the early jazz pioneers to today’s avant-garde. This course is designed for non-music majors.

1341/MUSI 1306 Introduction to Music (3-0). A study of what constitutes art music, the basic elements of music, and their use in the major style periods and genres of Western European Art Music.

1342 Survey of Rock and Roll (3-0). A study of the beginnings of rock music in the early 50’s and the developments in this style up to the present. The course is designed for non-music majors.

1350/MUSI 1301 Introduction to Music Theory (3-0). Introduction to the elements of Music Theory: scales, intervals, keys, triads, elementary ear training, keyboard harmony, notation, meter, and rhythm. Intended for entry-level music majors needing to develop an understanding of the rudimentary aspects of music.

1351/MUSI 1311 Theory of Music I (3-0). A study of music fundamentals followed by a stylistic approach to the diatonic harmony of the 17th and 18th centuries. The course, designed primarily for music majors and minors, includes partwriting and analysis as well as keyboard harmony.

1352/MUSI 1312 Theory of Music II (3-0). A continuation of Music 1351. Prerequisite: Successful completion of Music 1351.

1361 Fundamentals of Music (3-0). This course is concerned with elementary musical materials and is designed for non-music majors. However, entry-level music majors may take the course to gain a working knowledge of music fundamentals, but it does not meet requirements for the music major.

1375 American Musical Theatre (3-0). A study of the history and development of the Broadway musical and related art forms. This course is designed for non-music majors.

1376 American Popular Music (3-0). A study of the history and development of popular music in the United States, including jazz, blues, country, and rock and roll. This course is designed for non-music majors.

2151/MUSI 2116 Aural Skills III (0-2). The further development of sight-singing and ear-training associated with sophomore level music theory. To be taken concurrently with Theory of Music. Prerequisite: Successful completion of Music 1152.

2152/MUSI 2117 Aural Skills IV (0-2). A continuation of Music 2151. To be taken concurrently with Theory of Music.

2243 Music History I (2-0). The history and styling of music from antiquity to 1600. Prerequisite: Successful completion of Music 1351.

2244 Music History II (2-0). The history and styling of music from 1600 to 1816 (middle Beethoven). Prerequisite: Successful completion of Music 2351.

2271 Introduction to Music Instruction (2-0). An introduction to the philosophy, practices and procedures related to music instruction. Class field experiences are included. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing.

2351/MUSI 2311 Theory of Music III (3-0). A study of the harmonic and melodic techniques of the 19th and 20th centuries with an emphasis on the changes in musical style from romanticism to the present time. Stylistic writing and analysis is included as well as keyboard harmony. Prerequisite: Successful completion of Music 1352.


2353 Electronic Music (3-0). The study of computer technology and its applications to music theory, composition, and data management.

3143 World Musics (0-2). A study of music from various world cultures and the impact it has on musical practices in America. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

3153 Improvisation (0-2). A study of the techniques, practices and styles of improvisation in music through the use of practical experiences. Prerequisite: Successful completion of Music 2352.

3163 Choral/Instrumental Seminar I (1-0). Choral majors will receive introductory instrumental training, and instrumental majors will receive introductory choral training. Must be taken concurrently with 3263.

3164 Choral/Instrumental Seminar II (1-0). Choral majors will receive introductory instrumental training and instrumental majors will receive introductory choral training as it relates to advanced students. Must be taken concurrently with 3264.

3251 Analytic Techniques (0-3). A study of methods of analysis currently being applied to music of all periods. Students will learn to approach a piece of music with tools for understanding the work as a whole and the relationship of its parts. Prerequisite: Successful completion of sophomore evaluation.

3263 Survey of Choral and Instrumental Literature I (2-0). A comprehensive survey of choral or instrumental theories, practices, and literature suitable for elementary/middle school ages. Prerequisite: Satisfactory completion of 2352 or consent of instructor.

3264 Survey of Choral and Instrumental Literature II (2-0). A continuation of 3263 with application to secondary grades. Prerequisite: Successful completion of 3163 and 3263 or consent of the instructor.
Music

3341 Music History III (3-0). The history and style of music from middle Beethoven through Mahler.
   Prerequisite: Successful completion of sophomore evaluation.

3342 Music History IV (3-0). The history and style of music from Debussy to present.
   Prerequisite: Successful completion of sophomore evaluation.

3385 The High School Marching Band (3-0). A study of the organization, administration, current practices, and appropriate literature for the high school marching band.

4151 Composition (0-1). Individual instruction in the techniques of composing for both small and large ensembles in various forms. (May be repeated for a maximum of three semester credit hours.)
   Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

4183 Advanced Conducting (1-1). A study of advanced physical, rehearsal and analytical techniques used in the art of conducting.
   Prerequisites: Successful completion of Music 4281, 4282.

4253 Orchestration (0-3). A study of the capabilities of voices and all orchestral and wind ensemble instruments, including arranging and transcribing music for vocal and instrumental ensembles. This course includes a lab portion with hands-on experience.
   Prerequisite: Successful completion of sophomore evaluation.

4281 Conducting I (1-2). A study of the basic techniques and fundamentals of conducting and score reading.
   Prerequisite: Successful completion of sophomore evaluation.

4282 Conducting II (1-2). A continuation of 4281.
   Prerequisite: Successful completion of 4281.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). Selected topics in music. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)
   Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4391 Research. A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students majoring in music.
   Prerequisite: Junior standing.
Archer College of Health and Human Services:  
Department of Nursing

Nursing

Department Chair: Wrennah L. Gabbert


Specialist Graduate Faculty: Braziel, Goddard, Greenwald, Hester, Rich, Johnson-Smith.

Contact Information: Vincent Building, Room 164  
Program Director: Wrennah L. Gabbert  
Telephone: 325-942-2224, Fax: 325-942-2236  
E-mail: wrennah.gabbert@angelo.edu  
http://www.angelo.edu/dept/nursing

Graduate Program Advisor, Nurse Educator Track: Molly J. Walker  
Office: Vincent Building, Room 273  
Telephone: 325-486-6872, E-mail: molly.walker@angelo.edu

Graduate Program Advisor, Family Nurse Practitioner Track: Avis Johnson-Smith  
E-mail: avis.johnson-smith@angelo.edu

Undergraduate Programs

Angelo State University offers the Bachelor of Science in Nursing (B.S.N.) degree, and the Master of Science in Nursing (M.S.N.) degree.

The Department of Nursing at Angelo State University offers unique career mobility in its programs. A Bachelor of Science in Nursing is awarded upon satisfactorily completion of the generic bachelors program. Graduates of the generic B.S.N. program are eligible to take the National Council License Examination-Registered Nurse (NCLEX-RN) for licensure to practice as a Registered Nurse (RN).

Graduates of an accredited associate program in nursing may be eligible for admission to the Bachelor of Science in Nursing for Registered Nurses program (RN-B.S.N.), refer to page 215 for eligibility requirements. Upon successful completion of the program, the Registered Nurse student receives the Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree. Registered Nurses holding the Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree may be eligible for admission to the Master of Science program, refer to “Master of Science in Nursing (M.S.N.)” on page 217 for eligibility requirements. Upon successful completion of the program, the student is awarded the Master of Science in Nursing degree.

Mission

The nursing program supports the overall mission of Angelo State University by offering graduate and undergraduate nursing programs that produce professionals committed to improving the health of individuals, groups, and communities both locally and globally. As practitioners and educators, our graduates effectively lead and advocate for safe, high-quality health care that respects diversity and is responsive to a dynamic and technologically complex society.

Vision

We will be recognized as visionary leaders committed to delivering innovative nursing education that promotes optimal patient outcomes.

Philosophy

We believe nursing is a unique, caring, scientific, practice discipline built upon a solid foundation of knowledge in the liberal arts and sciences. Each level of nursing education expands upon prior knowledge and competency through the integration of research-based evidence. Our programs produce competent, compassionate, and skilled nurses prepared to meet the healthcare needs of a global society.

We believe the nurse delivers person-centered care as a member of the interprofessional team utilizing therapeutic partnerships and patient advocacy that emphasizes health promotion, health restoration, and disease prevention.

We believe in student-centered, adult learning principles and providing a supportive, engaging educational environment facilitating personal and professional growth for leadership and lifelong learning.

We believe lifelong learning is nurtured in an environment of mutual respect and shared responsibility for the development of clinical reasoning, ethical conduct, and personal accountability.
Nursing

**Initial Licensure Nursing Programs**

The Bachelor of Science in Nursing (B.S.N.) Generic Option is accredited by the Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education (CCNE) and has full approval status from the Texas Board of Nursing.

Texas Board of Nursing  
333 Guadalupe, Ste. 3-460  
Austin, TX  78701-3944  
Telephone: 512-305-7400  
Fax: 512-305-7401  
www.bon.state.tx.us

Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education (CCNE)  
One Dupont Circle, NW Suite 530  
Washington, DC  20036-1120  
Telephone: 202-887-6791  
http://www.aacn.nche.edu/ccne-accreditation

The Department of Nursing strictly adheres to the Texas Board of Nursing Rules and Regulations Relating to Professional Nurse Education, Licensure and Practice. Because of the dynamic nature of the profession of nursing, and consequently nursing education, the Texas Board of Nursing may make changes to these rules and regulations as the need arises. In order to remain in compliance with these rules and regulations, the Department of Nursing reserves the right to make changes to information presented in the current ASU Catalog as necessary, and communicate these changes on the departmental website. Currently enrolled and prospective students are responsible for checking the ASU nursing website for the most current information. In addition, all students enrolled in nursing courses must have a working ASU e-mail address. The Angelo State University e-mail address is the only recognized e-mail address used by the Department of Nursing. Notification of changes to the catalog will be communicated via e-mail.

The most current Nursing Student Handbooks are available, and may be downloaded, from the departmental website. These handbooks are reviewed and updated annually. However, the Department of Nursing reserves the right to make (upload) changes to these documents when necessary. Students will be notified of any changes by e-mail.

A student who meets university graduation requirements, successfully completes the prescribed nursing curriculum, and satisfies nursing exit exam requirements, will receive the Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree. Upon approval by the Texas Board of Nursing, the student will be eligible to take the National Council Licensing Examination for Registered Nurses (NCLEX-RN). Upon successful completion of this licensing exam, the graduate will receive the designation of “Registered Nurse (RN)”. Bachelor of Science in Nursing graduates could be eligible to pursue graduate study leading to the Master of Science in Nursing degree.

**Bachelor of Science in Nursing Degree (B.S.N.) Generic Option**

(120 semester hours)

The Bachelor of Science in Nursing (B.S.N.) Generic Option degree is fully accredited by the Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education (CCNE) and has full approval status from the Texas Board of Nursing.

**Academic Major**

**Junior Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nursing 3106, 3108, 3301, 3304, 3305, 3307, 3312, 3314, 3320, 3410</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing or other upper-division elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Senior Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nursing 4205, 4212, 4302, 4305, 4307, 4321, 4404, 4411, 4412</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology 2423, 2424</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1407</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Arts:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Studies 1181</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language, Philosophy, and Culture:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, Philosophy 2301, 2311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302, 1324, 1332, 1333</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing 2324</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing 2330</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing 2411</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 1303, 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 2304</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 3321, Mathematics 1333 *</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing 2337, Nursing 4337, Psychology 2321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Admission to the Initial Licensure Programs**

**Generic B.S.N. Degree**

The student pursuing the Bachelor of Science (generic option) in Nursing degree must apply to the Department of Nursing for admission to the Nursing Program. This is a separate application process from application to the university. Admission to the university does not guarantee admission to the B.S.N. program.

* Mathematics 1333 may be used to fulfill the Mathematics or Statistics requirement but not both.
Sample Four-Year Curriculum

B.S. Nursing, Generic Option (120 hours)
Sample Four-Year Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1407</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1302, 1324, 1332, 1333</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS 1181</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 2424, Language, Philosophy, and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 2304</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 2337, 4337, MATH 1333, 3321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 2321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third Year</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 3106</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 3108</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 3304</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 3305</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 3312</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 3314</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fourth Year</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 4212</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 4305</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 4321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 4411</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 4412</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Physical/Mental Performance/Admission/Progression Policy

In order to accomplish the objectives of the program, students must be able to meet and maintain the following performance requirements:

- Visual acuity with corrective lenses to identify cyanosis, absence of respiratory movement in patients, and to read small print on medication containers, physician’s orders, monitors, and equipment calibrations.
- Hearing ability with auditory aids to understand the normal speaking voice without viewing the speaker’s face and to hear monitor alarms, emergency signals, call bells from patients, and stethoscope sounds originating from a patient’s blood vessels, heart, lungs, and abdomen.
- Physical ability to stand for prolonged periods of time, perform cardiopulmonary resuscitation, lift patients, and move from room to room or maneuver in limited spaces.
- Ability to communicate effectively in verbal and written form. Ability to speak clearly and succinctly when explaining treatment procedures, describing patient conditions, and implementing health teaching. Ability to write legibly and correctly in patient’s chart for legal documentation.
- Manual dexterity to use sterile techniques and insert catheters. Prepare and administer medications such as IVs, POs, and IMs.
- Ability to function safely under stressful conditions, adapting to ever-changing clinical situations involving patient care.

Eligibility for RN Licensure

The Texas Board of Nursing (BON) licenses Registered Nurses in accordance with very strict guidelines. The BON requires that a person complete a nursing education program at an accredited college. Also, the BON has identified certain circumstances that may render a potential candidate ineligible for licensure as a registered nurse in the State of Texas. A person may petition the BON for a declaratory order as to the person’s eligibility for license if the person is enrolled or planning to enroll in an educational program that prepares a person for an initial license as a registered nurse. Answering “yes” to any of the following questions will necessitate a person to petition for a Declaratory Order. More information may be found on the BON’s website at www.bon.state.tx.us.

Have you ever been cited or charged with any violation of the law? Have you been convicted, adjudged guilty by a court, pled guilty, no contest or nolo contendere to any crime in any state, territory or country, whether or not a sentence was imposed, including any pending criminal charges or unresolved arrest (excluding minor traffic violations). This includes expunged offenses and deferred adjudications with or without prejudice of guilt. Please note that DUls, DWls, PIs must be reported and are not considered minor traffic violations.

- Do you have any criminal charges pending, including unresolved arrests?
- Has any licensing authority refused to issue you a license or ever revoked, annulled, cancelled, accepted surrender of, suspended, placed on probation, refused to renew a professional license, certificate or multistate privilege held by you now or previously, or ever fined, censured, reprimanded or otherwise disciplined you?
- Within the past five (5) years have you been addicted to and/or treated for the use of alcohol or any other drug?
- Within the past five (5) years have you been diagnosed with, treated, or hospitalized for schizophrenia and/or psychotic bipolar disorder, paranoid personality disorder, antisocial personality disorder, or borderline personality disorder?
Nursing

Admission Criteria and Selection

Admission to the Generic B.S.N. program is highly competitive. For a candidate to be considered in the selection process for admission, a fully completed application packet is due to the Department of Nursing on or before February 15 for fall admission and October 1 for spring admission. Applications will not be considered complete, and will not be evaluated, until all the following required information has been submitted. Submission of documents to the Department of Nursing is the responsibility of the applicant. Incomplete applications will not be considered in the selection process.

Meeting pre-acceptance requirements does not guarantee admission to the Generic B.S.N. program.

B.S.N. Pre-Acceptance Requirements:

I. You must apply to the university before applying to the B.S.N. program. All requirements for regular admission to Angelo State University must be met.

II. Completion, or enrollment in, the following prerequisite courses:
   A. Biology 2423 - Anatomy and Biology 2424 - Physiology (or A&P I and A&P II)
   B. Chemistry 1407 - Chemistry for Health Professionals
   C. Communication 2301 - Public Speaking
   D. General Studies 1181 - Freshman Seminar
   E. English 1301 - English Composition and 1302 - Writing Across the Curriculum
   F. History 1301 - History of the United States to 1865 and 1302 - History of the United States, 1865 to Present
   G. Language, Philosophy, and Culture:
      Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, Philosophy 2301, 2311
   H. Mathematics 1302 - College Algebra or 1324 - Finite Mathematics I or 1332 - Contemporary Mathematics or 1333 - Elementary Statistics
   I. Nursing 2324 - Pathophysiology
   J. Nursing 2330 - Principles of Nutrition for the Health Care Professional
   K. Nursing 2411 - Microbiology for Health Professionals
   L. Political Science 2301 - Federal and State Government and 2302 - Federal and State Government
   M. Psychology 1303 - Psychology of Adjustment or 2301 - General Psychology and 2304 - Developmental Psychology
   N. Statistics: Mathematics 3321 - Statistics or Nursing 2337 - Basic Statistics for Healthcare Professionals or Nursing 4337 - Statistical Techniques for Health Professionals or Psychology 2321 - Research Methods and Statistical Analysis or 1333 - Elementary Statistics
   O. 3 semester credit hours of Creative Arts

III. Minimum grade of "C" in all required math, nursing, and science courses.

IV. A composite score of 20 or above on the ACT or a combined verbal and math score of 950 or above on the SAT or a combined verbal, math, and writing score of 1410 on the SAT if taken after March 2005.

V. A minimum cumulative grade point average (GPA) of 2.50 on all previous college work.

VI. Submit ASU Department of Nursing Student Immunization Record form. (Form can be found on the website www.angelo.edu/dept/nursing/immunizations.pdf.)

* Mathematics 1333 may be used to fulfill the Mathematics or Statistics requirement but not both.

VII. Complete Criminal Background Check and drug screen through agency contracted with the Nursing Department, print and include with application. (Instructions are on the website www.angelo.edu/dept/nursing/student_resources/background_check.html.)

VIII. Submit proof of current health insurance.

IX. TEASV nursing entrance assessment.

X. Copy of permanent resident card for non-citizens.

XI. Official TOEFL scores for international applicants.

Selection Process

A number of factors, including regulatory agencies’ requirements, availability of clinical sites, and university resources dictate the number of candidates who can be accepted into the B.S.N. program. Because the number of applications exceeds the number of candidates that can be accepted into the program, each complete application submitted by the deadline of February 15 for fall and October 1 for spring, meeting the above pre-acceptance requirements, will be evaluated by a faculty committee utilizing an objective scoring system. Points are awarded in a number of areas including:

- non-nursing curriculum course work grade point average (GPA),
- number of non-nursing semester credit hours completed with a “C” or better,
- scores on ACT/SAT and TEASV nursing entrance assessment,
- grades in pre-requisite science courses,
- number of withdrawals and failures on transcripts.

Top scoring candidates will be accepted into the B.S.N. program and will receive written notification by March 15 for fall and November 1 for spring. These candidates must complete and return the acceptance form by the stated deadline date or their position will be forfeited. After this date, all applicants not accepted will need to submit a new application form to be considered for the next required nursing course sequence.

Criminal Background Check

Students will be required to submit a criminal background check through an agency selected by the Nursing department. The criminal background check is to be done before student’s application can be considered complete and eligible for review, and within the calendar year of admission. The student is responsible for completing the background check and all fees involved with this process. If the results of the background check are deemed unacceptable to any of the clinical agencies with which the university has contracts, the student would not be able to complete the clinical requirements of the program necessary for progression and graduation, and therefore would not qualify for acceptance into the nursing program. The student is responsible for all costs associated with such screenings. The following histories will disqualify an individual from consideration for clinical rotations:

- felony convictions,
- misdemeanor convictions or felony deferred adjudications involving crimes against persons (personal or sexual),
- felony deferred adjudications for the sale, possession, distribution, or transfer of narcotics or controlled substances,
- registered sex offenders.

Students must also submit any additional screenings that may be requested by the clinical agency in which they are participating in clinical experiences, (e.g. drug screens). In addition to this pre-admission background check, students are required to complete the Texas Board of Nursing fingerprinting background check process upon admission to the nursing program.
**Technical Requirements**

The Department of Nursing at Angelo State University recommends students have high-speed, broadband (cable modem or Digital Subscriber Line) Internet connection. While not required, subscription to a broadband service will improve the speed of delivery. Students taking online courses should have access to a computer that meets the minimum requirements listed in the Undergraduate Nursing Student Handbook.

**Standards for Progression in the Generic Bachelor Degree Program**

The following standards must be maintained by each nursing student in order to progress in the Generic Bachelor Degree Nursing Program:

- Completion of Texas Board of Nursing criminal background check process prior to clinical assignments.
- Proof of current health insurance.
- Compliance with all rules and regulations outlined in the Undergraduate Nursing Student Handbook and the current Angelo State University Catalog.
- Successful completion of each required nursing course with a grade of “C” or higher.
- An overall grade point average of 2.00 or better on the 4.00 scale.
- Current CPR certification.
- Validation of Texas Department of Health immunization requirements for students enrolled in health related courses must be on file in the departmental office prior to clinical assignments.
- Ability to meet requirements of area health agencies related to criminal background checks, and other screenings (e.g. drug) that may be required of specific agencies.
- Demonstration of safe performance in the clinical laboratory at all times.
- Adherence to the Code of Ethics of the American Nurses Association.
- Compliance with all rules and regulations of the current Nurse Practice Act of the State of Texas when in the performance of duties in the Nursing Program.
- Compliance with the Angelo State University Honor Code.

Should a nursing student be dismissed for failure to maintain any of these standards, the student may appeal the dismissal to the Dean of the Archer College of Health and Human Services through the Chair of the Department of Nursing.

**Unsatisfactory Clinical Practice**

A student will be considered unsatisfactory if clinical experiences reflect negative performances, lack of preparation or absence.

- A student with unsatisfactory clinical preparation/performance may be removed from the clinical site and sent to the department’s learning resource lab for further study and preparation.
- Inability to calculate medication dosages can result in remediation and a possible clinical unsatisfactory.
- A pattern of three or more clinical “unsatisfactories” may result in the student failing the clinical portion of the course, and as a result, receive a failing grade for the course.
- A student with excessive clinical absences (as determined by the faculty team) will be considered unsatisfactory, resulting in failure of the clinical portion of the course.

**Unsafe Clinical Practice**

The nature of clinical nursing practice is such that students are involved in the direct delivery of patient care services. The primary purpose of any course is to provide education for students. However, when direct patient care is involved in the learning experience, the safety and well-being of patients are also of paramount concern. Nursing clinical experiences are structured so that as students progress through the program, they are expected to demonstrate increasing independence and competence in providing nursing care.

Students are expected to demonstrate achievement of clinical objectives by the end of a clinical course. In the unusual circumstance that, in the instructor’s professional judgment, a student is unable to provide safe nursing care to patients as delineated in Standards of Professional Nursing Practice (BON, latest edition) and, if this deficit is such that the nursing faculty agree it cannot be remedied in the given clinical time within the limits of available faculty supervision, the student will be removed from the clinical setting and will receive a grade of “F” in the course.

**Uniform Policies and Additional Nursing Program Requirements**

Each student is expected to conform to the ASU Dress Code for the Department of Nursing as outlined in the Undergraduate Nursing Student Handbook. The Angelo State University nursing uniform and name tag may be worn only in the classroom, the clinical laboratory, or for activities associated with the Nursing Department.

Additional costs above tuition and fees are involved in nursing programs. Uniforms, equipment, instruments, health insurance, special testing costs and transportation to clinical facilities are the student’s responsibility. Nursing education requirements must take precedence over student’s outside employment. Students may be assigned to clinical experiences during day, evening or weekend hours. The Nursing Department reserves the right to change assigned days and times of clinical sections as required by clinical agencies. Clinical agencies may require additional health examinations, drug screening, dress codes or conformity with other policies. Student’s will be informed in advance of such requirements.
Standards for Readmission to the
Generic B.S.N. Program

Students who have an interruption in the normal progression of their nursing studies as a result of withdrawal from a nursing course, earning a grade lower than "C" in a required nursing course, or not being in compliance with other progression standards outlined on page 213 will no longer be enrolled in the Nursing Program. The B.S.N. Admission, Progression, and Graduation Committee consider grievances and appeals for readmission on an individual basis utilizing the following standards:

- All applicants must have a minimum grade point average (GPA) of 2.50 or better on a 4.00 scale to be considered for readmission.
- Readmission to the Nursing program will be allowed only upon the recommendation of the nursing faculty. Recommendation of the faculty will be based upon potential success for program completion and on the National Council Licensing Examination for RN. Refer to the Undergraduate Nursing Student Handbook for more detailed information about this procedure.
- The nursing faculty may stipulate that the applicant repeat a specified course or courses as a condition for readmission to the nursing program.
- Readmission is on a “space available” basis.
- Readmission applicants will be required to perform skills and successfully complete a readmission assessment at the program level of readmission at the semester level preceding course failure.
- Deadline for readmission application to fall term is June 15, and December 15 for spring readmission.
- A student is allowed only one readmission to the nursing program. This one readmission negates future readmissions, except in extreme circumstances warranting approval of the Department Chair and the Dean of the Archer College of Health and Human Services.
- A student seeking readmission within two academic years after being withdrawn from the program, will be required to audit the last nursing lecture and lab courses he/she successfully completed prior to enrolling in subsequent nursing courses. If it has been more than two academic years when the student is readmitted, the student will be required to re-enter the nursing program and successfully complete the entire required nursing course sequence.

Bachelor of Science in Nursing Degree
for Registered Nurses
(RN-B.S.N.)
(120 semester hours)

The Bachelor of Science in Nursing (B.S.N.) program for Registered Nurses is fully accredited by the Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education (CCNE) and has full approval status from the Texas Board of Nursing.

Texas Board of Nursing
333 Guadalupe, Ste. 3-460, Austin, TX 78701-3944
Telephone: 512-305-7400, Fax: 512-305-7401
www.bon.state.tx.us

Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education (CCNE)
One Dupont Circle, NW Suite 530, Washington, DC 20036
Telephone: 202-887-6791
http://www.aacn.nche.edu/ccne-accreditation

The Department of Nursing strictly adheres to the Texas Board of Nursing Rules and Regulations Relating to Professional Nurse Education, Licensure and Practice. Because of the dynamic nature of the profession of nursing, and consequently nursing education, the Texas Board of Nursing may make changes to these rules and regulations as the need arises. In order to remain in compliance with these rules and regulations, the Department of Nursing reserves the right to make changes to information presented in the current ASU Catalog as necessary, and communicate these changes on the departmental website. Currently enrolled and prospective students are responsible for checking the website for the most current information. In addition, all students enrolled are required to use their ASU e-mail address for the purpose of communicating with the program. Notification of changes to the catalog will be communicated via e-mail.

Students enrolled in the RN-B.S.N. program must also be in compliance with the Undergraduate Nursing Student Handbook. The most current Undergraduate Nursing Student Handbook is available, and may be downloaded from the departmental website. This handbook is reviewed and updated annually. However, the Department of Nursing reserves the right to make (upload) changes to these web documents as necessary. Students will be notified of any changes by e-mail.

A student who meets university graduation requirements, successfully completes the prescribed B.S.N. curriculum, and satisfies nursing exit exam requirements, will receive the Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree and could be eligible to pursue the Master of Science in Nursing degree.

The Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree program at Angelo State University provides a unique mobility option for the registered nurse who has earned an associate degree in nursing. Building on this basic foundation of the provision and coordination of evidence-based care to individuals, the RN-B.S.N. student gains additional knowledge and skills necessary to provide evidence-based care to not only individuals, but also families, groups, communities, and populations in traditional and community-based settings. Baccalaureate education builds and enhances clinical scholarship, preparing graduates to advance to an area of specialized nursing practice. The RN-B.S.N. student also gains additional knowledge and skills in order to provide leadership in an increasingly complex and changing health care delivery system. The RN-B.S.N. student develops an understanding and appreciation for the research process as a basis for evidence-based care. Finally, the curriculum provides a basis for advanced study as well as continued personal and professional growth.
Recognizing the multiple responsibilities and roles of the RN student, including work, school, and family, all required nursing courses have been converted to an online format. This allows the RN-B.S.N. student to complete course work when and where it is most convenient.

Online Learning

Online Learning is an educational process that takes place when student and instructor are not physically in the same place. Using a computer and an Internet Service Provider (ISP) a student can work on course work where it is most convenient. Even though the online class may be more accessible to a student’s schedule, the content and workload are the same in the online class as in a face-to-face course.

In an online class, the instructor provides instruction and facilitates the learning environment. Students can review course materials online; interact with other students and the instructor via E-mail, chat rooms and threaded discussions; and participate in virtual classroom meetings. In the online classroom, students initiate their own learning, so they need to possess a high degree of self-motivation and self-discipline. Online courses are similar in structure to classroom courses. The courses have a syllabus, weekly assignments, projects, papers, and tests. The student will do exercises and solve problems either alone or in small groups. Students will interact with classmates and instructors through online communication tools instead of face-to-face interaction.

For online course work, students should possess basic computer skills. They should be able to send and receive e-mail; attach, send and open documents from e-mail or internet sites; participate in online chats; research topics using Web resources; and use Internet library databases.

The educational technology tool used is the Learning Management System (LMS) called Blackboard. An LMS is a web-based “frame” through which instructors can communicate with students, distribute information, and facilitate the exchange of ideas, information, and resources. An LMS offers students easy and immediate access to discussion forums and chats, course materials, assignments and resources, announcements and course calendar.

Most online courses are asynchronous, or designed so that students can conveniently complete their work anywhere via Internet access.

Technical Requirements

The Department of Nursing at Angelo State University strongly recommends students have high-speed, broadband (cable modem or Digital Subscriber Line) Internet connection. While not required, subscription to a broadband service will improve the speed of delivery. Students taking online courses should have access to a computer that meets the minimum requirements listed in the Undergraduate Nursing Student Handbook.

Orientation to Online Learning

Although not required, it is highly recommended that RN-B.S.N. students review the B.S.N. Program online learning orientation, especially students who have not had previous experience with online learning.

Admission to the Baccalaureate Degree Nursing Program

The student pursuing the Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree must apply to the Department of Nursing for admission to the Nursing Program. This is a separate application process from application to the university. Admission to the university does not guarantee admission to the B.S.N. program.

Physical/Mental Performance/Admission/Progression Policy

In order to accomplish the objectives of the program, students must be able to meet and maintain following performance requirements:

- Visual acuity with corrective lenses to identify cyanosis, absence of respiratory movement in patients, and to read small print on medication containers, physician’s orders, monitors, and equipment calibrations.
- Hearing ability with auditory aids to understand the normal speaking voice without viewing the speaker’s face and to hear monitor alarms, emergency signals, call bells from patients, and stethoscope sounds originating from a patient’s blood vessels, heart, lungs, and abdomen.
- Physical ability to stand for prolonged periods of time, perform cardiopulmonary resuscitation, lift patients, and move from room to room or maneuver in limited spaces.
- Ability to communicate effectively in verbal and written form. Ability to speak clearly and succinctly when explaining treatment procedures, describing patient conditions, and implementing health teaching. Ability to write legibly and correctly in patient’s chart for legal documentation.
- Manual dexterity to use sterile techniques and insert catheters. Prepare and administer medications such as IVs, POs, and IMs.
- Ability to function safely under stressful conditions, adapting to ever-changing clinical situations involving patient care.

Admission Criteria and Selection: RN-B.S.N. Program

Pre-Acceptance Requirements (B.S.N.)

I. Entrance into the Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree program requires admission to both the University and the Department of Nursing. The educational experience of each registered nurse will be evaluated on an individual basis.

II. The applicant must have a current, unencumbered license to practice as a registered nurse in the State of Texas.

III. The applicant must have completed an accredited associate degree in nursing program.

IV. Official transcripts from all colleges attended, nursing schools, etc., must be on file.

V. The applicant must have a cumulative grade point average (GPA) of 2.50 (based on a 4.00 grading scale) on all college work. Petitions for provisional admission will be considered on an individual basis by the B.S.N. faculty and Chair of the Nursing Department. Applicants who are given provisional admission will be on probation, with the requirement that they achieve at least a 2.50 cumulative grade point average on all work until they have completed 9 semester credit hours of work in the B.S.N. program at ASU. Provisional admission will only be granted on a “space available” basis. No applicant who has a cumulative grade point average below 2.25 will be granted provisional admission.
VI. The applicant must have completed all core academic required courses.

VII. The applicant must complete a Criminal Background Check through an agency contracted with the Nursing Department. Instructions are on the website.

VIII. Two professional letters of reference are required. See admission application for details.

Meeting pre-acceptance requirements does not guarantee admission to the B.S.N. program.

Selection Process

- A student must be accepted into the RN-B.S.N. program before enrolling in required nursing course work. A number of factors, including regulatory agencies’ requirements and university resources, dictate the number of candidates who can be accepted into the B.S.N. program for each semester. As a result, meeting preadmission requirements does not guarantee admission to the RN-B.S.N. program. In addition, acceptance to the B.S.N. program does not guarantee enrollment in required nursing courses for any specific semester.
- Application materials for the current academic year are available on the departmental website.
- Applications are not considered complete until all pre-acceptance requirements have been met.
- Application deadlines for completed applications are as follows:
  - Summer: March 1
  - Fall: June 1
  - Spring: November 1
- If a candidate does not gain admission within one academic year, they will need to complete a new application form.

Standards for Progression in the RN-B.S.N. Program

The following standards must be maintained by each student in order to progress in the B.S.N. program to graduation:

- Compliance with all rules and regulations outlined in the Undergraduate Nursing Student Handbook and the current Angelo State University Catalog.
- A minimum 2.00 overall grade point average (GPA) at the completion of each semester in order to register for the next nursing course.
- Each student must have a minimum 2.25 overall grade point average in order to graduate.
- Successful completion of each nursing course with a grade of “C” or above.
- Adherence to the rules and regulations as defined in the current Nurse Practice Act for the State of Texas, and the Code of Ethics of the American Nurses Association while in the performance of duties in the B.S.N. program.
- Compliance with all requirements of the clinical facility while engaged in student clinical experiences. These include, but are not limited to, criminal background checks and drug screenings. The student is responsible for all costs associated with these requirements.
- Compliance with the Angelo State University Honor Code.

Policies

Departmental Website: Students should access the departmental website www.angelo.edu/dept/nursing for updates, information on courses, books, course schedules, preceptor/clinical facilities, degree plan applications, and other important items.

Readmission: Students who have an interruption in the normal progression of their nursing studies as a result of withdrawal from a nursing course(s) in more than one semester, earning a grade lower than “C” in a required nursing, or not being in compliance with other progression standards, as stated above, will no longer be enrolled in the RN-B.S.N. Program. Individuals who apply and are approved for readmission to the B.S.N. program may be reinstated only once. Recommendation from the nursing faculty and an overall grade point average of 2.50 or better are required for readmission. Readmission is on a “space available” basis.

Code of Honor: The professional nurse learner is expected to abide by the Angelo State University Code of Honor at all times, with special emphasis in regard to exams, quizzes, and other graded materials.

RN - Bachelor of Science in Nursing *

*(120 semester hours)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nursing 4306, 4308, 4309, 4310, 4312, 4314, 4315, 4344, 4349</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper Division Nursing Electives</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Arts:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language, Philosophy, and Culture:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, Philosophy 2301, 2311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 3321, Mathematics 1333 **</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing 2337, Nursing 4337, Psychology 2321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional courses from the earned Associates degree ........ 63

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology 2423, 2424</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302, 1324, 1332, 1333 **</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing 2411</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 1303 or 2301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 2304</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathophysiology: Nursing 2324</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The RN-B.S.N. program meets all core curriculum and general requirements for the B.S.N. Nursing degree.

** Mathematics 1333 may be used to fulfill the Mathematics or Statistics requirement but not both.
Graduate Programs

Master of Science in Nursing (M.S.N.)

The Department of Nursing offers a program leading to the Master of Science in Nursing (M.S.N.) degree with two options: Nurse Educator or Family Nurse Practitioner.

The B.S.N. and M.S.N. programs at ASU are fully accredited by the Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education (CCNE). In addition, all nursing programs have full approval status by the Texas Board of Nursing.

Texas Board of Nursing
333 Guadalupe #3-460
Austin, TX 78701
Office: 512-305-7400
Fax: 512-305-7401
Website: www.bon.state.tx.us

Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education (CCNE)
One Dupont Circle, NW Suite 530
Washington, DC 20036-1120
Telephone: 202-887-6791
Website: http://www.aacn.nche.edu/ccne-accreditation

The Department of Nursing strictly adheres to the Texas Board of Nursing Rules and Regulations Relating to Professional Nurse Education, Licensure and Practice. Because of the dynamic nature of the profession of nursing, and consequently nursing education, the Texas Board of Nursing may make changes to these rules and regulations as the need arises. In order to remain in compliance with these rules and regulations, the Department of Nursing reserves the right to make changes to information presented in the current Catalog as necessary, and communicate these changes on the departmental website. Currently enrolled and prospective students are responsible for checking the website for the most current information. In addition, all students enrolled in nursing courses must have a valid university e-mail address on file in the nursing office. Notification of changes to the catalog will be communicated via e-mail, and will only be communicated to a student’s university-issued e-mail address.

Graduate nursing students must also be in compliance with the M.S.N. Student Handbook. The most current Nursing Student Handbook is available online and may be downloaded from the departmental website. This handbook is reviewed and updated annually. However, the Department of Nursing reserves the right to make (upload) changes to this web document as necessary. Students will be notified of any changes via students university issued e-mail address.

A student who meets university graduation requirements, successfully completes the prescribed graduate nursing curriculum, and satisfies comprehensive exit exam requirements, will receive the Master of Science in Nursing degree.

M.S.N. Admission Requirements

In addition to the general requirements for admission to the College of Graduate Studies, applicants for regular admission to the M.S.N. program must file a separate departmental application through the Nursing Centralized Application System (NursingCAS) to the Department of Nursing and meet the criteria listed below:

- Acceptance into the College of Graduate Studies.
- U.S. citizenship. *
- Baccalaureate degree in nursing from a program accredited by the Accreditation Commission for Education in Nursing (ACEN), or the Commission of Collegiate Nursing Education (CCNE).
- Overall grade point average (GPA) of 3.00 on a 4.00 scale.**
- Undergraduate statistics course (3 SCH) completed with a grade of “C” or higher. (Junior or senior level statistics within 5 years is recommended but not required).
- Current, unencumbered license to practice as a Registered Nurse in Texas required. ***
- Three professional references addressing your ability to succeed in graduate school (leadership, time management, initiative).
- Personal statement describing your personal and professional goals, commitment to your field of study, nursing experience and community service related to healthcare. Graduate study is rigorous. Briefly discuss plans to incorporate graduate study into your schedule. (500 word maximum).
- Curriculum Vitae (CV)/resume.

Prior to first clinical course, graduate students must have the following on file in the nursing office:

- Current CPR (professional level) certification.
- Evidence of meeting state-mandated immunization requirements.
- Proof of current health insurance.
- Drug screen if required by clinical agency.

(continued on next page)

* In accordance with College of Graduate Studies admission requirements, applicants from a foreign country whom English is not their first language, must also include official scores from the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) or the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) taken within the last two years.

** When an applicant’s GPA is below 3.00, but between 2.75 and 2.99, and if the applicant has achieved a 3.00 GPA in the last 60 hours of undergraduate work, the applicant may be granted provisional admission.

*** All faculty-supervised clinical practica must be completed in Texas.
Physical/Mental Performance/Admission/Progression Policy

In order to accomplish the objectives of the program, students must be able to meet and maintain the following performance requirements:

- **Visual acuity with corrective lenses to identify cyanosis, absence of respiratory movement in patients, and to read small print on medication containers, physician’s orders, monitors, and equipment calibrations.**
- **Hearing ability with auditory aids to understand the normal speaking voice without viewing the speaker’s face and to hear monitor alarms, emergency signals, call bells from patients, and stethoscope sounds originating from a patient’s blood vessels, heart, lungs, and abdomen.**
- **Physical ability to stand for prolonged periods of time, perform cardiopulmonary resuscitation, lift patients, and move from room to room or maneuver in limited spaces.**
- **Ability to communicate effectively in verbal and written form. Ability to speak clearly and succinctly when explaining treatment procedures, describing patient conditions, and implementing health teaching. Ability to write legibly and correctly in patient’s chart for legal documentation.**
- **Ability to use computer based technology at a reasonable level of proficiency for safe patient care.**
- **Manual dexterity to use sterile techniques and insert catheters. Prepare and administer medications such as IVs, POs, and IMs.**
- **Ability to function safely under stressful conditions, adapting to ever-changing clinical situations involving patient care.**

Selection Process

- A student planning to earn the M.S.N. degree at Angelo State University, must be accepted into the M.S.N. program before enrolling in required nursing course work. A number of factors, including regulatory agencies’ requirements and university resources, may dictate the number of candidates who can be accepted into the M.S.N. program. As a result, meeting pre-admission requirements does not guarantee admission to the M.S.N. program. In the event that applications for admission for a specific semester outnumber available openings, the most qualified candidates [based on an evaluation of factors including overall grade point average (GPA), and last 60 hours (GPA)] will be admitted.
- Students who have been accepted to the College of Graduate Studies, and meet admission criteria for the M.S.N. program, but have a non-degree seeking status, may be given permission to enroll in graduate nursing courses on a “space available” basis.
- Application materials for the M.S.N. program are available on the departmental website, and in the Nursing Department office.
- Application materials are not considered complete until all admission requirements have been met. Only completed applications will be evaluated for admission to the program.
- There will be an initial review of all complete applications for admission to a specific semester. Depending on the number of available seats and number of complete applications, a candidate could be admitted, or their application could be deferred to the final evaluation round for a particular semester. Candidates are highly encouraged to submit applications by the initial review deadline. Deadlines for final review of completed applications are as follows:
  - M.S.N. FNP applicants are reviewed for acceptance once a year with a deadline of April 1.
  - Post Master’s Certificate FNP applicants are reviewed for acceptance with the following deadlines: Fall, April 1; Spring, October 1; Summer, April 1
  - M.S.N. NE and Post Master’s Certificate NE applicants follow the College of Graduate Studies deadlines and may be accepted Fall, Spring, and Summer.

Standards for Progression in the M.S.N. Program

The following standards must be maintained by each student in order to progress in the M.S.N. program to graduation:

- Compliance with all rules and regulations outlined in the M.S.N. Student Handbook and the current Angelo State University Catalog.
- A minimum 3.00 overall grade point average (GPA) at the completion of each semester in order to register for the next nursing course. Students with a cumulative or semester GPA below 3.00 will be placed on academic probation.
- Each student must have a minimum 3.00 overall grade point average in order to graduate.
- Successful completion of each nursing course with a grade of “C” or above. *
- Students receiving less than a “C” in a graduate nursing course are eligible to repeat that course one time only pursuant to recommendation of course faculty.
- Demonstration of safe performance in the clinical laboratory at all times.
- Adherence to the rules and regulations as defined in the current Nurse Practice Act for the State of Texas, and the Code of Ethics of the American Nurses Association while in the performance of duties in the M.S.N. program.
- Proof of current health insurance.
- Current CPR certification.
- Validation of Texas Department of Health immunization requirements for students enrolled in health related courses.
• Compliance with all requirements of the clinical facility while engaged in student clinical experiences. These include, but are not limited to, criminal background checks and drug screenings. The student is responsible for all costs associated with these requirements.
• Compliance with the Angelo State University Honor Code.

Policies

Departmental Website https://www.angelo.edu/dept/nursing/

Students should access the departmental website for updates, information on courses, books, course schedules, preceptor/clinical facilities, degree plan applications, and other important items.

Dismissal from the M.S.N. Program will result from the following circumstances:
• Students earning an “F” in two or more graduate courses in one semester.
• Students earning an “F” in the same nursing course twice.

Failing to meet expected standards in any nursing program may result in dismissal at any time.

Precepted Clinical Experiences.
A number of M.S.N. courses include clinical practicums in traditional and community-based settings. These clinical experiences can usually be completed in the student’s city of residence, under the supervision of a qualified preceptor. The student, with faculty guidance, will identify a qualified preceptor, provide the preceptor with the departmental Preceptor Handbook, and return the signed Preceptor Agreement Form, Preceptor Profile, and current CV/resume to the Department before beginning clinical experiences. In addition, the student is responsible for determining if a clinical contract with the preceptor’s clinical facility is on file in the department office. M.S.N. core curriculum and advanced practice practicums are required to be completed in Texas. Refer to the M.S.N. Student Handbook for complete information.

Online Learning

While M.S.N. courses are offered in an online format, there may be instances when the student will be required to come to campus (e.g., orientation, skills lab, comprehensive exams).

Online Learning is an educational process that takes place when student and instructor are not physically in the same place. Using a computer and an Internet Service Provider (ISP) a student can work on course work where it is most convenient. Even though the online class may be more accommodating of a student’s schedule, the content and workload are the same in the online class as in a face-to-face course.

In an online class the instructor provides instruction and facilitates the learning environment. Students can review course materials online; interact with other students and the instructor via e-mail, chat rooms and threaded discussions; and participate in virtual classroom meetings. In the online classroom, students initiate their own learning, so they need to possess a high degree of self-motivation.

Online courses are similar in structure to classroom courses. The courses have a syllabus, weekly assignments, projects, papers, and tests. The student will do exercises and solve problems either alone or in small groups. Students will interact with classmates and instructors through online communication tools instead of face-to-face interaction.

For online course work, students must have a personal computer and possess basic computer skills. They should be able to: send and receive e-mail; attach, send and open documents from e-mail or internet sites; participate in online chats; research topics using the Web resources; and use Internet library databases.

The educational technology tool used is the Course Management System (CMS) called Blackboard. A CMS is a web-based “frame” through which instructors can communicate with students, distribute information, and facilitate the exchange of ideas, information, and resources. A CMS offers students easy and immediate access to discussion forums and chats, course materials, assignments and resources, announcements and course calendar.

Most online courses are asynchronous, or designed so that students can conveniently complete their work anywhere via Internet access.

Technical Requirements

Current recommendations for technical support in online education can be found at: http://www.angelo.edu/dept/nursing/online_learning.php

Current Requirements can be found at: http://www.angelo.edu/dept/nursing/student_resources/computer_requirements.php

Information Technology Services (IT)

Assistance with problems associated with Blackboard course management system may be obtained by calling the ASU IT Help Desk at 325-942-2911 or helpdesk@angelo.edu.

(continued on next page)
Orientation to Online Learning
Orientation to Online Learning: It is mandatory that M.S.N. students attend an on-campus M.S.N. orientation held prior to fall and spring semesters.

Family Nurse Practitioner (FNP)
Angelo State University Department of Nursing offers the advanced practice registered nurse option: Family Nurse Practitioner (FNP). Graduates of the APRN tract FNP will apply to the Texas State Board of Nurse Examiners or the student’s respective state board of nursing for advanced practice status after the successful completion of a national certification exam. It is the responsibility of the individual student to apply for the certification exam and advanced practice status.

Required Core Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NUR 6312 Evidence-Based Practice and Theory for Advanced Nursing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 6316 Informatics and Health Care Technology for Advanced Nursing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 6317 Health Policy and Ethics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 6318 Pharmacotherapeutics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 6323 Research Foundations for Advanced Nursing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 6324 Advanced Pathophysiology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 6331 Advanced Health Assessment</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 6338 Leadership and Roles in Advanced Nursing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 6339 Population Health and Epidemiology for Advanced Nursing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clinical Specialization

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NUR 6201 Skills for Advanced Practice Nurses</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 6203 Family Primary Care I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 6204 Family Primary Care II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 6205 Family Primary Care I Practicum</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 6206 Family Primary Care II Practicum</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 6351 Mental Health Concepts for Advanced Practice Nurses</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 6537 Integrated Clinical Practice: FNP</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total Semester Credit Hours Required ................................................................ 49

Students must also pass a comprehensive written exam in order to complete the degree.

Nurse Educator

Required Core Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NUR 6312 Evidence-Based Practice and Theory for Advanced Nursing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 6316 Informatics and Health Care Technology for Advanced Nursing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 6317 Health Policy and Ethics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 6318 Pharmacotherapeutics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 6323 Research Foundations for Advanced Nursing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 6324 Advanced Pathophysiology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 6331 Advanced Health Assessment</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 6338 Leadership and Roles in Advanced Nursing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 6339 Population Health and Epidemiology for Advanced Nursing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Nurse Educator Option Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NUR 6306 Teaching Strategies in Nursing Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 6307 Evaluation in Nursing Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 6308 Leadership and Practicum in Nursing Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 6319 Curriculum in Nursing Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total Semester Credit Hours Required ................................................................ 39

Students must also pass a comprehensive written exam in order to complete the degree.
Graduate Certificates Available in Nursing

In addition to the general requirements for admission to the College of Graduate Studies, applicants for regular admission to the M.S.N. program must file a separate departmental application through the Nursing Centralized Application System (NursingCAS) to the Department of Nursing and meet the criteria listed below:

Graduate certificate programs offered for academic credit require a 3.00 cumulative grade point average with no grade lower than a “B”. All courses must be in residence.

Admission Criteria

Certificate Program Admission and Progression Requirements

- Student must apply and be accepted into the College of Graduate Studies.
- U.S. citizenship. *
- Master’s degree in nursing from an accredited nursing program.
- Overall grade point average (GPA) of 3.00 on a 4.00 scale.
- Current, unencumbered license to practice as a Registered Nurse in Texas required. **
- Three references who can address your ability to succeed in graduate school (leadership, time management, initiative).
- Essay to include a personal statement articulation education and professional goals; services. (500 word maximum).

Certificate - Family Nurse Practitioner (FNP) Post Master’s Certificate Program

The Family Nurse Practitioner (FNP) Certificate is available to master’s or doctorally prepared nurses as a post-master’s certificate program. To enter the program and be eligible for national certification, individuals must hold a master’s degree with a major in nursing.

Prerequisites: Nursing 6318, 6324, 6331 and 6338.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FNP Certificate Courses</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NUR 6201 Skills for Advanced Practice Nurses</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 6325 Family Primary Care I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 6326 Family Primary Care II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 6327 Family Primary Care I Practicum</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 6336 Family Primary Care II Practicum</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 6339 Population Health and Epidemiology for Advanced Nursing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 6351 Mental Health Concepts for Advanced Practice Nurses</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 6537 Integrated Clinical Practice: FNP</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total semester credit hours required................................................................. 25


The Department of Nursing offers a four course (12 SCH) Education Certificate Program designed to develop expertise in the teaching of nursing students enrolled in a variety of educational programs. All courses in the Education Certificate Program are offered in a convenient online format. The program will benefit M.S.N. graduates wanting to develop expertise in curriculum development, teaching strategies including online strategies, and evaluation. Students enrolled in the certificate program will also have the opportunity to partner with a faculty member in a variety of practical experiences, including clinical and lab instruction as well as didactic instruction. To enter the program, individuals must hold a master’s degree with a major in nursing.

Prerequisites: Nursing 6318, 6324, 6331, and 6338.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nursing Educator Certificate Program Courses</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NUR 6306 Teaching Strategies in Nursing Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 6307 Evaluation in Nursing Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 6308 Leadership and Practicum in Nursing Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 6319 Curriculum in Nursing Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total semester credit hours required................................................................. 12

* In accordance with College of Graduate Studies admission requirements, applicants from a foreign country whom English is not their first language, must also include official scores from the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) or the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) taken within the last two years.

** All faculty-supervised clinical practica must be completed in Texas.
Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

1212 Introduction to the Nursing Profession (2-0-0). Designed to introduce the freshman level pre-nursing student to the role of the nurse in the health care system, the language of nursing, the critical thinking process, and interpersonal skills required for success in nursing school and the nursing profession.

2324 Pathophysiology (3-0-0). Study of pathologic phenomena that influence disease processes, injuries and health impairments. Students learn disease and injury causes, manifestations, diagnoses and treatments.

Prerequisites: Biology 2423 Anatomy and Biology 2424 Physiology.

2330 Principles of Nutrition for the Health Care Professional (3-0-0). This course examines nutritional needs throughout the life span with emphasis on nutritional principles related to health promotion and protection. Students evaluate strategies of nutrition, health promotion and disease prevention for individuals, families, and communities in a culturally diverse society.

Prerequisites: Biology 2423 Anatomy and Biology 2424 Physiology.

2337 Basic Statistics for Healthcare Professionals (3-0-0). Examines basic statistics used and interpreted in healthcare settings. Topics include: measurement scales, probability, principles of testing and error, sampling, correlation, and nonparametrics. Focus is on application, interpretation, and presentation of statistics from peer-reviewed journals, reports, and other healthcare documents. Satisfies statistics requirement for B.S.N. program.

2338 Computer Applications for Healthcare Professionals (3-0-0). This course provides students with an introduction to the basics of personal computing and the application of information systems and technology in healthcare settings. Instruction in the use of operating systems and software packages (word processing, spreadsheets, e-mail, and presentations) is presented in a Microsoft environment. Students become familiar with using local area networks, the Internet, and accessing the University library from remote terminals.

2411 Microbiology for Health Professionals (3-2-0). The study of infectious disease processes using an organ systems approach. A thorough analysis of infectious disease processes including host-microbe interactions and medical intervention is central to the curriculum. Laboratory focus includes basic microbiological methodology and case studies.

Prerequisites: Biology 2423 Anatomy, Biology 2424 Physiology - recommended.

3106 Geriatric Nursing (1-0-0). Variations in the aging process are presented along with their impact on health, wellness, mobility, communication, and cognition.

Corequisites: Nursing 3312 Fundamentals of Nursing Practicum and Nursing 3314 Fundamentals of Nursing.

3108 Dosage Calculations in Nursing (1-0-0). This course includes reading, interpreting and solving calculation problems encountered in the preparation of medications; an conversion of measurements within apothecary, avoirdupois, and metric systems.

Corequisite: Nursing 3305 Clinical Nursing Skills.

3301 Health Policy and Professional Issues (3-0-0). This course addresses pertinent political, social, ethical, economic and education forces that influence trends and issues impacting professional nursing and health care delivery systems in general.

3304 Health Assessment (3-0-0). Students learn to (a) perform thorough and accurate interviews, history-taking and physical assessments of culturally diverse individuals with health problems, (b) identifying and applying pathophysiologic principles across the lifespan, (c) relating findings to prevention and early detection of disease, and (d) documenting and communicating findings effectively and accurately.

3305 Clinical Nursing Skills (0-6-0). Study of advanced skills, emphasizing patient safety and quality. Didactic theory and concepts underpin and frame hands-on lab practice, clinical simulations, documentation and professional communication. Competencies are validated by performance tests. Simulations involve critical-thinking applications for ethical issues and conflict scenarios.

Prerequisite: Nursing 2324 Pathophysiology.

Corequisite: Nursing 3308 Dosage Calculations in Nursing.

3307 Pharmacology (3-0-0). Study of pharmacologic principles, including pharmacokinetics and drug metabolism. Students learn therapeutic uses of drugs, mechanisms of action, and adverse effects for major classes of drugs, as well as commonly used drugs in each category.

Prerequisites: Chemistry 1407 Chemistry for the Health Professions and Nursing 2324 Pathophysiology.

3312 Fundamentals of Nursing Practicum (0-0-9). Using simulation and clinical experiences, students apply research-based strategies to provide safe and quality care to culturally diverse adult patients in hospitals and skilled care facilities.

Corequisites: Nursing 3106 Geriatric Nursing and Nursing 3314 Fundamentals of Nursing.
3314 Fundamentals of Nursing (3-0-0). Presents foundational principles of ethics, laws, regulations, professionalism, documentation, communication, quality, safety, and evidence-based care in nursing practice. Using standards of care, students learn strategies to optimize health outcomes, including therapeutic interventions and interpersonal and interdisciplinary communication.

Corequisites: Nursing 3106 Geriatric Nursing and Nursing 3312 Fundamentals of Nursing Practicum.

3320 Adult Health Nursing I Practicum (0-0-9). Students provide research-based, safe, and appropriate care to culturally diverse adult patients with common medical, surgical, or psychiatric conditions. Students use standards of care, informatics/technology, interdisciplinary communication, and error prevention techniques in a variety of settings. Grading will be either pass or fail.

Prerequisites: Nursing 3304 Health Assessment and Nursing 3305 Clinical Nursing Skills.

3410 Adult Health Nursing I (4-0-0). This course examines nursing care of patients with common medical, surgical, and psychiatric conditions. Students learn theories, research, and standards of care that are related to common disease processes and conditions.

4205 Nursing Concept Synthesis (2-0-0). Forum for peer and faculty interaction to explore and synthesize ethical and practice issues in the senior capstone residency related to previously learned nursing concepts. The course will also include structured preparation for the professional nursing role and the NCLEX licensure exam.

4212 Obstetric and Pediatric Nursing Practicum (0-0-6). Students provide research-based, safe, and appropriate care to culturally diverse childbearing and childrearing families and their children. Grading will be either pass or fail.

4302 Leadership in Nursing Practice (3-0-0). Current theories of management, leadership, and change are explored and related to the nursing process in organizing and providing health care to individuals, families, groups, community, and society. The student will apply management theory to nursing practice.

4305 Research: An Evidence-Based Approach to Care (3-0-0). An evidence-based analytical approach to decision making and problem solving incorporating principles of leadership, collaboration, theory, research and professional practice. Students are provided the opportunity to evaluate research studies and apply the basic steps of the research process.

4306 Informatics, Quality Management and Health Care Technology (3-0-0). This course examines computer communication and information sciences, introducing students to an overview of information management in various health care settings. Students will learn strategies to manage information using technology in order to support decision making for improvement of patient care.

Prerequisite: RN Licensure.

4307 Community-Based Health Promotion and Disease Prevention (3-0-0). This course explores health promotion and disease prevention in diverse and multi-cultural communities and vulnerable populations. Students create an evidence-based project to improve health in a community setting.

4308 Nursing Management and Leadership (3-0-0). Current theories of management, leadership, change, and quality improvement are explored and related to the nursing process in delivering health care to individuals, families, groups, community, and society. The student will apply concepts of leadership, management, and quality improvement to nursing practice. An application-based practice experience is required.

Prerequisite: RN Licensure.

4309 Population Focused Community Health (3-0-0). This course focuses on evidence-based population-focused nursing for vulnerable populations across the lifespan in a global, multicultural society. The RN student explores public health science and the nursing process as they are used to plan for the health of populations and communities. An application-based practice experience is required.

Prerequisite: RN Licensure.

4310 Nursing Research: An Evidence-Based Approach (3-0-0). This course provides an evidence-based analytical approach to decision-making and problem solving incorporating principles of leadership, collaboration, theory, research and professional practice. Students are provided the opportunity to evaluate research studies and apply the basic steps of the research process in the evaluation of evidence to advance the practice of nursing.

Prerequisite: RN Licensure.

4312 Nursing Role Transition (3-0-0). This course provides a transition for professional nurses as they begin their studies to achieve a baccalaureate in science in nursing degree. Students will analyze principles of professional practice, the critical role that nurses play in health care delivery and explore strategies to model the professional practice role in clinical situations.

Prerequisite: RN Licensure.

4314 Genetics and Genomics in Health Care (3-0-0). This course provides students with a sound knowledge of genetics and genomics essential for health care providers in evaluating needs of patients and delivering care to patients and families. The course focuses on the relationship of genetics and genomics to health, prevention, screening, diagnostics, prognostics, selection of treatment, and monitoring of treatment effectiveness.

Prerequisite: RN Licensure.

4315 Policy and Ethics in Health Care (3-0-0). This course addresses pertinent political, social, ethical, economic, and educational forces that influence professional nursing and health care delivery systems. Value formation and ethical theories as they relate to nursing practice are reviewed.

Prerequisite: RN Licensure.

4316 Health Assessment for the Experienced Nurse (3-0-0). This course provides the RN-BSN student with the opportunity to build on knowledge and skills of performing and documenting a comprehensive health assessment of diverse individuals across the lifespan. Critical analysis and synthesis of assessment findings will be emphasized to aid in clinical judgement and decision making for patient care.

Prerequisite: RN Licensure.

4321 Adult Health Nursing II Practicum (0-0-9). Students provide research-based, safe, and appropriate care to culturally diverse adult patients with chronic complex medical and psychiatric conditions. Students use standards of care, advanced informatics/technology, interdisciplinary communication, and error prevention techniques in a variety of settings. Grading will be either pass or fail.

Prerequisite: Nursing 3320 Adult Health Nursing I Practicum.
**Nursing**

**4344 Cultural Aspects of Nursing Practice (3-0-0).** This course is designed to raise awareness, to inspire action, and to open discussion of cultural issues affecting professional nursing practice. Students explore different cultural groups and have an opportunity to apply their knowledge in an immersion experience. An application-based practice experience is required.

Prerequisite: RN Licensure.

**4349 Baccalaureate Nursing Practice (3-0-0).** This capstone course synthesizes contemporary nursing knowledge introduced in previous courses. Students apply this knowledge to a professional practice area of their choice. Focus is on applying knowledge to an evidence-based project that is related to an area of interest in nursing and designed to improve health care outcomes. An application-based practice experience is required. Students will take this course in their last semester.

Prerequisites: RN Licensure and department permission is required.

**4404 Senior Capstone Residency (0-0-200).** A clinical immersion (200 clock hours) to strengthen and broaden baccalaureate nursing skills, judgments and decision making. Supervised by a preceptor, students synthesize and apply evidence-based skills and knowledge to nursing practice. The residency may focus on one specific setting or be an experience in which a variety of settings are merged.

Prerequisite: Nursing 4321 Adult Health Nursing II Practicum.

**4411 Adult Health Nursing II (4-0-0).** Examines chronic and complex medical and psychiatric conditions requiring acute nursing care. Students learn theories, research, and standards of care related to complex multi-system disorders, as well as strategies affecting health behavior to improve health outcomes.

**4412 Obstetric and Pediatric Nursing (4-0-0).** This course focuses on research-based care of childbirth and childrearing families. Students learn processes, concepts, and standards of care related to pregnancy, labor, childbirth, newborns, infants, children, adolescents, and their families. Students review common acute and chronic and behavioral pediatric and obstetric conditions and complications.

**Nursing Electives (NUR)**

**Undergraduate Courses**

**4313 Contemporary Concepts in Patient Safety (3-0).** This course presents an overview of contemporary concepts in patient safety including specific interventions for compliance with the National Patient Safety Goals. The student will explore the development and promotion of a culture of safety and minimization of risk of harm to patients in the provision of healthcare. This course provides a foundation for working with quality management tools and data collection processes to improve systems related to providing nursing care.

**4329 Hospice and Palliative Care Nursing (3-0).** This course presents an overview on hospice and palliative care including standards of practice, admission criteria, symptom management, and interdisciplinary teamwork. Provides a foundation for working with patients and families throughout the dying process.

**4330 PTSD and Implications for Nursing Practice (3-0-0).** This course evaluates pertinent causes and issues that impact professional nursing care of individuals with Post Traumatic Stress Disorder (PTSD). Students analyze societal, ethical, cultural and economic factors that impact health care and professional nursing practice related to this disorder.

**4333 Critical Care Nursing (2-0-3).** Explores the interrelationship of human biopsychosocial dimensions of critical care nursing and examines the theoretical basis and nursing process for alterations in human functioning as consequences of critical illness and care.

**4334 Cardiopulmonary Rehabilitation (3-0-0).** Provides a basic understanding of exercise physiology of the cardiorespiratory system and in-depth study of diagnostic assessments, clinical care, and post-event rehabilitation methodology of the coronary patient. The student will develop skills to assess and monitor rehabilitative therapy for various levels of function. Psychological needs and support systems for the families of coronary patients are also discussed.

**4336 Pain and Therapeutic Interventions (3-0-0).** Pain, perceived and diagnosed, is explored from a patient’s perspective. Anxiety’s effect on pain, the difference between pain and suffering, and therapeutic approaches will be discussed.

**4337 Statistical Techniques for Health Professionals (3-0-0).** A practical application of health-related statistical analysis providing students with the knowledge and skills needed to read, interpret, and evaluate quantitative findings in the nursing, medical and allied health literature.

**4338 Women’s Health Care (3-0-0).** Presents an analysis of selected issues and trends in women’s health care. Students will evaluate past and present trends in the delivery and financing of health care for women, appraise positive and negative practices affecting physical and mental health, and examine major health deviations of women throughout the life cycle.

**4339 Nursing Aspects of Aging (3-0-0).** Explores the current knowledge base concerning the process of aging incorporating the impact of societal values toward the elderly.

**4341 Basic Concepts in Identifying the Health Needs of Adolescents (3-0-0).** Addresses the range of normal growth and development and its relationship to behavior in adolescence. The student will develop skills to improve assessment, communication and understanding of adolescents and their families.

**4342 Introduction to Grantwriting for Health Professionals (3-0-0).** Provides the student with the opportunity to study the grantwriting process in detail. Students will become familiar with sources and requirements for various types of grants including federal and state and private foundations. In addition, students will work with a faculty member to develop an actual grant proposal for submission.

**4343 Role of the Clinical Preceptor (3-0-0).** Introduces the RN student to the role of the clinical preceptor in the clinical supervision of nursing students or staff in a health care facility. Principles of the teaching/learning process, clinical teaching strategies, effective evaluation methods, and legal implications are discussed.

**4345 Care of the Child with Diabetes (0-0-9).** Enables the student to understand the different types of diabetes, pathophysiology, and treatment modalities for children with diabetes. In addition, the students will be required to participate in one-week “immersion” experience with children participating in a diabetic summer camp. Permission from Department of Nursing required. Grading will be either pass or fail.
4346 Communicating with the Spanish-Speaking Patient (3-0-0). This course is designed to develop basic conversational skills necessary to communicate with Spanish-speaking patients and their families. Students will acquire a basic linguistic and cultural foundation enabling them to interview and manage patients of all ages in a variety of clinical settings using Spanish; to take a history and perform a physical exam using Spanish-speaking populations.

4347 Population Health and Disaster Intervention (3-0-0). This course focuses on assessment of and intervention with vulnerable populations. Evidence-based research, simulation, and local and international case scenarios will be used to introduce the student to community, national, and international-level assessment and intervention. Processes covered will include the ACTIVE and REVISIT processes, differing leadership strategies, careful communication, inter-cultural competence, epidemiology, and prevention and control of epidemics. Community level disaster intervention will be the content manipulated using these processes. Eight community volunteer hours are required.

4348 Nursing Care of the Veteran Client (3-0-0). This course will provide an introduction to the military/veteran culture and the healthcare needs and concerns related to this unique population.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). Selected topics in nursing. (May be repeated once for credit when the topic varies.)

4391 Research. A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students enrolled in the nursing program.

Prerequisite: Junior standing.

Nursing (NUR)

Graduate Courses

6312 Evidence-Based Practice and Theory for Advanced Nursing (3-0-0). This course focuses on nursing knowledge synthesis and application of research evidence into best practice. Theoretical constructs that guide nursing research and inform nursing practice are explored. Critical appraisal and evidence synthesis provide the basis for research utilization/scholarship project designed to change policy, improve patient/educational outcomes, or implement best-practice guidelines.

Prerequisite: Nursing 6323.

6316 Informatics and Health Care Technology for Advanced Nursing (3-0-0). This course integrates computer, information, and nursing sciences in tandem with health care and communication technologies to deliver, integrate and coordinate nursing care. Students demonstrate meaningful use of technology by analyzing and ethically managing aggregate data to guide decisions and improve outcomes. Using information systems, emerging technologies, and electronic health records, students will develop an evidence-based informatics project to inform or influence care.

6317 Health Policy and Ethics (3-0-0). This course prepares students as effective agents of change by building leadership skills in health care policy development, implementation and evaluation. Ethics content promotes self-care and active advocacy. Student understanding of local, national, and global factors is expanded to facilitate clinical reasoning and collaborative engagement with all healthcare professionals in redesigning systems to achieve equity, safety, and quality for better healthcare outcomes.

Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

6318 Pharmacotherapeutics (3-0-0). This course focuses on the study of advanced pharmacologic principles of drug therapy used by nurses in advanced practice.

6323 Research Foundations for Advanced Nursing (3-0-0). This course develops an understanding of quantitative and qualitative nursing research methodologies, frameworks, and relationships between research questions and design. Application and evaluation of statistical methods is emphasized. Students use critical appraisal skills to critique relevant research.

6324 Advanced Pathophysiology (3-0-0). A study of the function of the human body as it is altered by and responds to disease, including disease manifestations, mechanisms of disease production and response, and the physiological basis of diagnostic and therapeutic procedures. This course provides coverage of human diseases organized by the body system which they affect.

6331 Advanced Health Assessment (2-0-50). This course presents the theoretical and clinical principles of advanced health assessment supported by related clinical experiences for the advanced practice nursing student to gain the knowledge and skills needed to perform comprehensive assessments to acquire data, make diagnoses of health status and formulate effective clinical management plans for patients with common, acute, and chronic health issues. A 50 clock hour practicum provides opportunities to practice advanced health assessment skills.

Prerequisites: Graduate standing and Nursing 6324 or corequisite with departmental approval.

6338 Leadership and Roles in Advanced Nursing (3-0-0). This course prepares students to assume responsibility and accountability for advanced practice roles. In addition, application of leadership and practice principles at both the patient and system levels is used to promote high quality and safe patient care, reduce overall health care delivery costs, improve access to care, and influence political factors that affect interdisciplinary care. Analysis of aggregate systems date to make decision forms the basis for leadership and practice project.

Prerequisite: Nursing 6312.

6339 Population Health and Epidemiology for Advanced Nursing (3-0-0). This course explores the distribution and determinants of health and disease that affect human populations using health information and technology. Principles of genetics, genomics, and epidemiological data are considered for design and delivery of evidence-based, culturally relevant clinical prevention and health promotion strategies and interventions. Evidence-based clinical prevention and population indices form the basis of a health promotion project.
### Nursing (NUR) - Family Nurse Practitioner (Advanced Practice Registered Nurse) Courses

#### Graduate Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6201</td>
<td>Advanced Skills for Advanced Practice Nurses (1-0-50)</td>
<td>This course focuses on the development of essential advanced practice nursing skills to perform procedures in primary care practice. Diagnostic methods and procedures for patients of all ages will be included in an on campus lab and 50 clock hour practicum.</td>
<td>Nursing 6318, 6324, 6331.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6325</td>
<td>Family Primary Care I (3-0-0)</td>
<td>Focus on the transition from RN to Family Nurse Practitioner in the diagnosis and management of common acute and chronic conditions across the lifespan in a primary care setting. As a provider of family-centered care emphasis is placed on health promotion, risk reduction and evidence-based management of common symptoms and problems. Nursing’s unique contribution to patient care and collaboration with other health care professionals is emphasized.</td>
<td>Nursing 6201, 6318, 6323, 6324, 6331.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6326</td>
<td>Family Primary Care II (3-0-0)</td>
<td>Focus is on the progression in the role of the Family Nurse Practitioner in the diagnosis and management of common acute and chronic conditions across the lifespan in a primary care setting. As a provider of family-centered care emphasis is placed on health promotion, risk reduction and evidence-based management of common symptoms and problems. Nursing’s unique contribution to patient care and collaboration with other health care professionals is emphasized.</td>
<td>Nursing 6312, 6325, 6327.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6327</td>
<td>Family Primary Care I Practicum (0-0-150)</td>
<td>A guided clinical experience providing the opportunity to apply family centered primary care related to health promotion and evidence-based diagnosis and management of common acute and chronic conditions across the lifespan. Students complete a minimum of 150 clock hours of practicum. Grading will be either pass or fail.</td>
<td>Nursing 6318, 6323, 6324, 6331.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6336</td>
<td>Family Primary Care II Practicum (0-0-150)</td>
<td>A guided clinical experience in the progression of the role of providing family centered primary care related to health promotion and evidence-based diagnosis and management of common acute and chronic and complex conditions across the lifespan. Students complete a minimum of 150 clock hours of practicum. Grading will be either pass or fail.</td>
<td>Nursing 6312, 6325, 6327.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6351</td>
<td>Mental Health Concepts for Advanced Practice Nurses (3-0-0)</td>
<td>This course focuses on the development of advanced practice nursing skills in mental health. Specifically, the application of evidence-based knowledge and critical thinking skills in providing clinical management of individuals with common psychiatric-mental health problems across all age groups. Development assessment, crisis intervention, pharmacological management, and therapies are discussed as well as consultation and referral to other mental health professionals. Opportunity to gain clinical experience in the area of mental health will be provided in the final practicum of the program.</td>
<td>Nursing 6318, 6324, 6331.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6537</td>
<td>Integrated Clinical Practice: FNP (0-0-250)</td>
<td>A guided clinical experience to synthesize skills acquired and to refine abilities in primary family centered care related to health promotion and the diagnosis and management of common acute and chronic conditions across the lifespan. Students have the opportunity to refine evidence-based pathophysiological and psychosocial interventions, theories, and concepts of care. Students complete a minimum of 250 clock hours of practicum. Grading will be either pass or fail.</td>
<td>Nursing 6326, 6336, 6351.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Nursing (NUR) - Nurse Educator Courses

#### Graduate Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6306</td>
<td>Teaching Strategies in Nursing Education (3-0-0)</td>
<td>This course is designed to explore the knowledge and competencies needed to develop and apply innovative strategies and technologies in classroom, laboratory, and clinical settings. Strategies for distance and web-based learning are also addressed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6307</td>
<td>Evaluation in Nursing Education (3-0-0)</td>
<td>This course focuses on knowledge and skills needed to design and evaluate tests and scales constructed to measure academic achievement. Practical components of test item construction, essay evaluation, and clinical/laboratory performance evaluation is incorporated. This course also focuses on the essential components of academic program evaluation, including outcomes assessment and accreditation processes and procedures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6308</td>
<td>Leadership and Practicum in Nursing Education (0-0-150)</td>
<td>This course provides a faculty guided experience for nurse educator students. This course will focus on nurse educator leadership roles, classroom and clinical teaching, as well as supervised evaluation of student work and performance. The student will complete a 150 clock-hour precepted practicum designed for comprehensive leadership and teaching experiences in an approved setting providing student, patient and/or staff education. Grading will be either pass or fail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6319</td>
<td>Curriculum in Nursing Education (3-0-0)</td>
<td>This course explores the nature of curriculum development in higher education based on educational theories and principles. It focuses on the development of curricula for a variety of academic programs in nursing education and the design of teaching and learning strategies for their implementation and evaluation. Factors influencing curriculum, student, faculty, and administrator roles are explored.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Nursing (NUR) - Additional Offerings

#### Graduate Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6381</td>
<td>Special Topics (3-0)</td>
<td>A seminar in selected topics in nursing. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6391</td>
<td>Research</td>
<td>Individual research in nursing. (May be repeated once for credit. Prior approval of instructor and department chair required.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Angelo State University offers a major and minor in philosophy. Some of the courses may be used to fulfill the humanities requirement. Philosophy can also be used as an elective in any program.

Why is philosophy good for you? Philosophy is an activity - an effort to ask and attempt to answer all the great questions of life: Does God exist? What kind of person should I be? What makes anything right or wrong? What is the meaning of life? As one philosopher put it, “Philosophy is primarily concerned with what there is in the world, and with what we ought to do about it.” Philosophical training will improve your ability to think clearly and to analyze and evaluate arguments. Philosophy fosters personal and intellectual growth.

**Undergraduate Program**

**Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)**

**Philosophy**

(120 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy 2311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy 2321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy 3310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy 3311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy 4395</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy 3312, 3313, 3315, 4311, 4312, 4330, 4331, 4332, 4333, 4334, 4360, 4391</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other Requirements**

- Communication 2301: .......................... 3
- Computational and Applied Math 1351, Mathematics 1302, 1324, 1332, 1333, 1351: 3

**Creative Arts:**

- Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311: 3
- English 1301, 1302: .......................... 6
- English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329: 3
- General Studies 1181: ........................ 1
- History 1301, 1302: .......................... 6

**Life and Physical Sciences:**

- Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424, Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geography 2301/2101, Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102: 8
- Modern Language 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312 in a single modern language: 12
- Political Science 2301, 2302: 6
- Social and Behavioral Sciences:
  - Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 1300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2305, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301: 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor:</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Electives</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives (9 elective hours must be advanced to meet the 42 advanced hour requirement.)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Course Descriptions**

**Philosophy (PHIL)**

**Undergraduate Courses**

**2301/PHIL 1301  Introduction to Philosophy (3-0).** Problems in interpretation of the nature of knowledge, reality, and value.

**2311/PHIL 2306 Ethics (3-0).** This course offers an introduction to moral thought. It explores topics such as moral objectivism and relativism, what makes an action morally good or bad, and the connection between morality and happiness. In this course students learn to apply ethical systems to current moral debates.
Philosophy

2321 Critical Reasoning and Logic (3-0). Analysis of the nature and the functions of language, the kinds of meaning and definition, the recognition of arguments, the fundamental tools of critical reasoning, the basic concepts of logic such as deduction, induction, validity, the informal fallacies, and formal syllogistic logic.

3310 History of Ancient and Medieval Philosophy (3-0). A study of some of the most significant contributions to philosophical thought from the pre-Socratics to Aquinas. This course covers from the 6th century B.C. to the 14th century.

3311 History of Modern Philosophy (3-0). A study of key philosophical figures whose thoughts contributed to the development of philosophy from the 15th century to the 19th century.

3312 Introduction to Metaphysics (3-0). This introductory course will consider the traditional problems of metaphysics: personal identity, time, space, causation, free will, universals and particulars, as well as more recent philosophical concerns such as “vagueness.” The course will look at some of the most important of the philosophers who contributed to this literature, including the Empiricists Locke, Berkeley, and Hume, as well as the rationalists Descartes, Leibniz and Spinoza, up to and including more recent contemporary literature on these problems.

3313 Philosophy of Religion (3-0). This course examines some fundamental issues concerning the nature of religious belief, the relation between faith and reason, the arguments for and against the existence of God, and the problem of evil.

3315 Philosophy of Art (3-0). This course will take students through a history of the Philosophy of Art from Hegel’s introductory lectures on aesthetics to Theodor Adorno’s reflections on modern music.

4311 Philosophy of Science and Technology (3-0). This course reflects on the nature of the scientific enterprise and its technological ramifications. It covers topics in the philosophy of science, including the difference between science and non-science, the nature of the scientific method, the ontological status of theoretical entities or the role of values in science. It also addresses the relation between science and technology and some fundamental topics in the philosophy of technology.

4312 Philosophy of Mind (3-0). This course explores traditional and contemporary views on the nature of mind. It covers topics such as the mind-body problem, causation of mental entities, the fitting of consciousness in a physical world, intentionality, and computational approaches to mind. Thought experiments involving robots, zombies, Martians, or brains in vats will help us reflect on our nature as beings with mental lives.

4330 Great Philosophical Figures (3-0). This course covers in depth the works of one or two prominent figures in the history of philosophy. This is a variable topic course. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.

4331 Classical Political Philosophy (3-0). A study of Greek, Roman, and medieval thinkers from Socrates to Machiavelli. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Political Science 4331.)

4332 Modern Political Philosophy (3-0). A study of modern political thought from Hobbes to Nietzsche. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Political Science 4332.)

B.A. Philosophy (120 hours)
Sample Four-Year Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>COMM 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHIL 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Arts</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Modern Language 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS 1181</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Sophomore Literature)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life and Physical Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 2311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 3311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social and Behavioral Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fourth Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4333 Contemporary Political Philosophy (3-0). A study contemporary political thinkers from the beginning of the 20th Century to the present. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Political Science 4333.)

4334 Existentialist Approaches to Political Violence: Kierkegaard to Sartre (3-0). A survey of debate concerning political violence from the middle of the nineteenth century to the present. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Political Science 4334.)

4360 Topics in Contemporary Philosophy (3-0). A study of key philosophical figures whose thoughts contributed to the development of philosophy from the beginning of the 20th century.

4391 Research. Students may take this course as Directed Readings in Philosophy or as a Research Senior Thesis. This second option is strongly recommended for students intending to apply for Graduate Studies in Philosophy. May be repeated for a total of 6 semester hours credit.

4395 Capstone Seminar (3-0). Students will develop a portfolio from papers and writing samples that best represent their achievements in the discipline. The portfolio should include an introduction justifying the selection of the content material and a critical analysis of the progress made in the degree program.
Archer College of Health and Human Services:  
Department of Physical Therapy

Physical Therapy

Department Chair: Shelly D. Weise

Graduate Faculty: Braden, Huang, Hung, Ko, Mason, Weise.
Clinical Graduate Faculty: Huckaby, Moore, Nicks.
Academic Coordinator of Clinical Education: Villers

Contact Information: Vincent Building, Room 237  
Program Director: Carolyn R. Mason  
E-mail: carolyn.mason@angelo.edu  
Telephone: 325-942-2545, Fax: 325-942-2548  
http://www.angelo.edu/dept/physical_therapy/

The Department of Physical Therapy offers a 36-month entry-level, graduate professional program leading to the Doctor of Physical Therapy degree. Students begin their lock-step, sequenced professional course of study first summer term, with a total combination of nine (9) terms to complete the full-time curricular course of study. Clinical science courses cannot be taken out of sequence. No part-time options are available. Each cohort is limited to a maximum of 26 students.

This program offers several exceptional opportunities rarely found elsewhere in other Texas physical therapy programs. Students are provided opportunities during each clinical management course to spend time in the clinic setting. The unparalleled Carr Graduate DPT Scholarship program offers a unique scholarship opportunity to highly qualified students to earn the Doctor of Physical Therapy degree with most tuition paid.

Our commitment is to develop the ability of student physical therapists to think independently through facilitated learning, small group activities, tutorials, and evidence-based practice; to weigh values; to understand fundamental physical therapy theory; and to develop skills for clinical practice through multiple exposures to clinical experiences in a variety of unique in- and out-of-state settings. ASU’s distinctive high faculty-to-student ratio provides greater opportunities for interactive learning in our problem-oriented, competency-based, contemporary curriculum based on primary body systems (cardiopulmonary, integumentary, musculoskeletal and neurosensory). The Department of Physical Therapy houses state-of-the-science facilities. This includes six skills laboratories available for manual therapy, orthopedic and wound care instruction, electrotherapy, gait analysis and neuroscience. Three dedicated faculty/student research labs, a fine motor motion analysis lab, a gross motor motion analysis lab, a cardiopulmonary lab, and a gait and balance lab are designed to support student experiences and faculty/student research. Two multi-purpose classrooms and a human anatomy lab have also been dedicated to our program.

Vision

The physical therapy program at Angelo State University will be a leader in evidence-based, research-focused, practice-oriented preparation of physical therapists.

Program Mission

The mission of the physical therapy program at Angelo State University is to contribute to the knowledge of the field, prepare autonomous practitioners, and provide valuable service to meet the needs of the community. Through this mission, graduates of the physical therapy program are prepared to:

- Provide the highest level of service with professionalism and sensitivity for the uniqueness of all individuals.
- Apply the principles of logic and the scientific method.
- Engage in clinical decision making and problem solving based on examination and intervention choices that are defensible and reflect evidenced base practice.
- Provide coordination, communication and documentation consistent with a collaborative team approach.
- Serve as advocates and educators for clients and the profession.
- Uphold a high level of legal and ethical practice.
- Become active participants in organizations that promote the values of the profession and/or endeavor.

Program Philosophy

The profession of physical therapy is an integral and essential part of the healthcare delivery system. The primary purpose of physical therapy is to promote, restore and maintain optimal human function by providing high quality care to society members of all ages and backgrounds in a variety of practice environments.

The physical therapy program at Angelo State University recognizes its responsibilities as part of a research, teaching, and service institution. The challenge of discovering new knowledge complements the opportunity of faculty to prepare students who will provide compassionate, efficacious and defensible examinations, interventions and referrals to the residents of the community. The faculty will make contributions to the scholarship, teaching and service roles required by professional education at the graduate level.
Admission into the physical therapy degree program will be limited to 26 students per year. Applicants interested in pursuing the degree must successfully pass through a two-stage process.

Admission Requirements:

- Bachelor’s degree with a minimum GPA of 3.00 on 4.00 scale.
- Score minimum of 2500 points using the formula: \((300 \times \text{overall undergraduate GPA} + \text{GRE Verbal} + \text{GRE Quantitative} + \text{GRE Analytical Writing Conversion (AWC)})\). Please call the Graduate Studies Office for the GRE Verbal, Quantitative, and Analytical Writing conversion.
- Minimum overall grade point average (GPA) of 3.00 on a 4.00 scale on prerequisites below. Your last grade attained will be used for repeat prerequisite courses to calculate the prerequisite GPA.
- Minimum of 50 volunteer/employment observation hours (at least two different settings). The 50 hour total may be completed at the SAME clinical site, if a variety of patient/client mix is available. Documentation of hours, days, time and type of clients observed must be provided and signed by a licensed physical therapist (include physical therapist’s license number in the documentation). A volunteer hour recording form is available from the Physical Therapy Program, but is not required.
- Three recommendations (health related, academic and personal) using the recommendation form available online.
- Essay (500 words or less).
- Self-report transcript form online.
- Minimum GRE of 1000 (verbal and quantitative).

### PREREQUISITE COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Discipline</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
<th>General Course</th>
<th>ASU Course Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>4 semester hours</td>
<td>Human Anatomy</td>
<td>BIO 2423 (with lab)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>4 semester hours</td>
<td>Human Physiology</td>
<td>BIO 2424 (with lab)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper Level Science course (with lab) *</td>
<td>4 semester hours</td>
<td>General Physiology or Microbiology or Pathogenic Microbiology or Immunology or Histology or Developmental Biology</td>
<td>BIO 4423 or BIO 3411 or BIO 3412 or BIO 3413 or BIO 3421 or BIO 4421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>8 semester hours</td>
<td>General Chemistry</td>
<td>CHEM 1411 &amp; CHEM 1412 (includes labs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math **</td>
<td>3-6 semester hours</td>
<td>Algebra and Trigonometry or Precalculus or better</td>
<td>MATH 1302 &amp; 1360 (or 2331) (ie, calculus, etc)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>8 semester hours</td>
<td>General Physics</td>
<td>PHYS 1421 &amp; PHYS 1422 (includes labs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Writing ***</td>
<td>2-3 semester hours</td>
<td>Technical Writing</td>
<td>ENG 3351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>6 semester hours</td>
<td>General Psychology and Developmental Psychology or Abnormal or Physiological Psychology</td>
<td>PSY 2301 and PSY 2304 or PSY 4305 or PSY 4313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>3-4 semester hours</td>
<td>Statistical Techniques for Health Professionals or Statistics or Introduction to Biometry or Intermediate Statistics and Research Methods</td>
<td>NUR 4337 (preferred), or MATH 3321 or BIO 4480 or PSY 3321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Terminology</td>
<td>1-3 semester hours</td>
<td>Contact department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students may prepare for admission to the ASU Physical Therapy program by completing a U.S. baccalaureate degree (or equivalent) from any undergraduate degree plan and include the prerequisite courses listed above. Majors in all fields are given equal consideration.

---

* 8 total hours in anatomy and physiology required and 4 hour upper level science; prefer General Physiology, but other ASU courses listed accepted.

** Both algebra and trigonometry are needed if applicants do not have 3 hours of pre-calculus or better.

*** Or evidence of intensive writing course or a score of 4.5 or better on the GRE Analytical Writing. Freshman level composition courses are not accepted as substitute.
Admission Stage I: Submission of Application Materials to the Graduate Studies Office.

1. Complete College of Graduate Studies Application.
2. Complete Essay.
   An essay of no more than 500 words (typed in 12-point type with one inch margins) that describes your educational plans, career objectives, commitment to your particular field of study, any research experience, your view of research and possible research interests, and personal goals. The essay may also address any of the following factors which are qualities that will be acknowledged in the admission process:
   • Socioeconomic history
   • Family background (including level of educational attainment)
   • Personal talents, leadership capabilities, community service.
3. Pay Application Fee.
   Pay an application fee of $40 with check payable to “Angelo State University.” International student’s application fee is $50 and should be paid by international postal money orders only.
4. Order Academic Transcripts.
   Have one official transcript from each college/university you have attended (except Angelo State University) sent directly from each college/university to the ASU College of Graduate Studies. All college/university transcripts that arrive in a sealed envelope will be considered “official” even if hand-carried in by the student. Although it must be emphasized that you have to send official transcripts, we encourage you to provide us with unofficial (personal) copies of your transcripts as soon as possible so we can calculate your GPA. Please be aware that the GPA is calculated using all grades, even those on repeated courses.
5. Request that an Official Copy of Your General GRE Test Scores be sent directly to ASU from the Educational Testing Service. GRE scores cannot be more than five years old.

GRE Information:
   Educational Testing Service
   Princeton, NJ 08540
   800-473-2255
   Website: http://www.ets.org/gre
   ASU Institution Code: 6644

7. Complete a Proof of Volunteer Hours Form.
   Applicants must complete a total of 50 hours in 2 different areas of clinical practice.
8. Send Three Letters of Reference to the College of Graduate Studies using the Recommendation Form.

International Applicants must submit official TOEFL or IELTS Scores. TOEFL or IELTS scores cannot be more than two years old.

TOEFL Information:
   Educational Testing Service
   Princeton, NJ 08540
   800-468-6335
   Website: www.toefl.org
   ASU Institution Code: 6644

If the applicant clears the Admission Stage I process, written notification of advancement to Stage II from the College of Graduate Studies will be sent to the applicant. Then, the applicant must submit a $30 physical therapy processing fee to the Physical Therapy Program before Stage II can begin.

Criteria for Stage II:
Once the $30 Physical Therapy processing fee has been received from the applicant by the Physical Therapy Program, the Physical Therapy Admissions Committee will review the applicant’s file. Qualified applicants will be called regarding an interview. Up to 26 individuals will be recommended to the Dean of the College of Graduate Studies for admission into the DPT program. Only written notice from the Dean of the College of Graduate Studies constitutes approval of admission.

Applicants who meet the stated criteria for program admission and were placed on the alternate list because of class size limitations will be reconsidered should a vacancy occur.

Prior to program admission, the student must provide documentation of the following:
   • Health insurance,
   • Physical examination and up-to-date shot record,
   • Criminal background check,
   • Meningitis vaccination for any new student to ASU.

Criminal Background Check

Students will be required to submit to a criminal background check through an agency selected by the Physical Therapy department. The criminal background check is to be done before student’s application can be considered complete and eligible for review, and within the calendar year of admission. The student is responsible for completing the background check and all fees involved with this process. If the results of the background check are deemed unacceptable to any of the clinical agencies with which the university has contracts, the student would not be able to complete the clinical requirements of the program necessary for progression and graduation, and therefore would not qualify for acceptance into the physical therapy program. The student is responsible for all costs associated with such screenings. The following histories will disqualify an individual from consideration for clinical rotations:
   • Felony convictions,
   • Misdemeanor convictions or felony deferred adjudications involving crimes against persons (personal or sexual),
   • Felony deferred adjudications for the sale, possession, distribution, or transfer of narcotics or controlled substances,
   • Registered sex offenders.

Students must also submit to any additional screenings that may be requested by the clinical agency in which they are participating in clinical experiences, (e.g. drug screens).

Transfer Policy

Students from another physical therapy professional education program desiring to pursue a DPT degree from Angelo State University (as a transfer student) will be advised to follow the ASU DPT standard admissions process. Advanced placement or transfer credits may be considered in this lock-step program, and will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis.
Physical Therapy

Standards for Continuation in the Physical Therapy Program

- Successful completion at mastery level of each physical therapy course.
- An overall grade point average of 3.00 or better on the 4.00 scale must be maintained.
- Students may not progress to any of the full-time clinical rotations without successful completion at mastery level of each previously sequenced foundational and clinical science course.
- Each student physical therapist must demonstrate safe performance in the classroom, laboratory, and clinical setting at all times.
- Student physical therapists must accept responsibility for demonstrating physical and emotional health, adhere to the Code of Ethics and Standards of Practice of the American Physical Therapy Association, and adhere to the rules and regulations as defined in the current Physical Therapy Practice Act of the State of Texas.
- Progress to and maintain generic ability levels established by the program prior to progressing to each full-time clinical internship.

Should a student physical therapist be dismissed from the program for failure to maintain any of these standards, the student may appeal dismissal to the Dean of the Archer College of Health and Human Services through the Chair of the Department of Physical Therapy.

Unsafe Clinical Practice

The nature of clinical physical therapist courses is such that student physical therapists are involved in the direct delivery of patient care services. The primary purpose of any course is to provide education for students. However, when direct patient care is involved in the learning experience, the safety and well-being of patients and clients are also of paramount concern. Physical therapist supervised clinical experiences are structured so that as students progress through the program, they are expected to demonstrate increasing independence and competence in providing physical therapist care.

Students are expected to demonstrate achievement of clinical objectives by the end of each full time clinical course. If, in the Academic Coordinator of Clinical Education or Clinical Instructor’s professional judgment, a student is unable to provide competent care to patients and clients as delineated in the Clinical Education Handbook and the APTA Standards of Practice (current edition) and if this deficit is such that the faculty agree it cannot be remedied in the given clinical time within the limits of available faculty supervision, the student will be removed from the clinical setting and will be referred to the PT Program Academic Committee.

The student may be dismissed from the DPT program at any time upon recommendation of the PT Program Academic Committee to the Chair of the Physical Therapy Department. A student removed from a clinical course under these provisions may be given a failing grade at the time the decision is made.

Students will be allowed due process as established by University policy and procedures following course failure or program dismissal. Pending a final determination of the case, the status of the student may be restricted both didactically and clinically for reasons of the safety or well-being of persons or property.

Policies

Each student physical therapist is required to purchase applicable attire per the clinical setting, accessories, supplies, and submit proof of health insurance, health exam, required immunizations, and criminal background checks prior to program matriculation. In addition, students must maintain current CPR certification and submit a tuberculosis reading annually. The Angelo State University name tag must be worn for clinical experiences, field experiences and for activities associated with the Physical Therapy Program.

Disciplinary Action

Any student who demonstrates behavior inconsistent with established physical therapy standards (APTA Code of Ethics, Guide to Professional Conduct, Standards of Practice) and/or the Texas Physical Therapy Practice Act (Rule 322.4, Practicing in a Manner Detrimental to the Public Health and Welfare) and/or personal good cause including, but not limited to medical, physical, or mental incapacity (outside of previous reasonable ADA accommodations), and/or commits a criminal offense (Texas Penal Code 42.10, Abuse of a corpse), and/or violates the Texas State Administrative Code (Title 25 Part 4, Anatomical Board of the State of Texas) constitutes grounds for course failure and immediate removal from the classroom, lab, or clinical experience. In addition, the student who breaches these policies, rules, regulations, laws and/or codes is subject to immediate dismissal from the physical therapy program.

Facilities

Students in the Doctor of Physical Therapy program are provided with state of the art science clinical equipment and laboratory facilities reflective of contemporary physical therapist practice. In addition, student physical therapists rely heavily on the University library, as well as regional medical and non-traditional health care facilities for study and research. A variety of clinical facilities and services are available nationally for full-time clinical internships. Student physical therapists will be offered exposure in such diverse settings as the military, sports care, rural health care, head trauma, research facilities, state and national professional organizations such as the American Physical Therapy Association and the Texas Physical Therapy Association, pediatrics, geriatrics, and alternative medicine settings, depending on the educational needs of the student, the available sites and type of clinical internship, research, and management project path(s) the student chooses to take.

Housed in the Vincent Nursing-Physical Science building, Center for Human Performance building, Cavness building and Science III building, the Physical Therapy Program has state of the art equipment and laboratories for examination and intervention learning as well as a cardiodiary test lab and a Gross Motion Motion Analysis lab and Fine Motor Motion Analysis lab. In addition, physical therapy students have access to a TV production room for creating a variety of instructional materials through Information Technology and the Nursing Program. The Lloyd D. and Johnell S. Vincent Nursing-Physical Science Building houses an outstanding simulation lab.
## Graduate Program

### Doctor of Physical Therapy (D.P.T.)

#### Program of Study

*(99 semester credit hours)*

#### Year I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st Term Summer</th>
<th>10 Semester Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PT 7710 (4-6-0) Clinical Anatomy</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT 7311 (2-2-0) Clinical Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2nd Term Fall</th>
<th>16 Semester Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PT 7320 (3-0-0) Foundation in Clinical Pathology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT 7550 (4-3-0) Fundamentals of Physical Therapist Examination</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT 7330 (3-1-0) Biomechanical Relationships</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT 7331 (3-1-0) Motor Control and Clinical Application</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT 7240 (2-0-0) Evidence Based Practice in PT</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3rd Term Spring</th>
<th>15 Semester Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PT 7651 (3-9-0) Acute Care Management</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT 7221 (2-0-0) Cardiopulmonary Pathology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT 7232 (2-0-0) Foundation for Systems Review</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT 7241 (2-0-0) Clinical Research for Physical Therapy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT 7322 (3-0-0) Musculoskeletal Pathology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Year II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4th Term Summer</th>
<th>7 Semester Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PT 7260 (2-0-0) Introduction to Clinical Education and Professionalism</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT 7234 (2-0-0) Education and Communication for Physical Therapy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT 7152 (0-3-0) Introduction to Therapeutic Exercise</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT 7212 (1-3-0) Introduction to Neuroscience Concepts</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5th Term Fall</th>
<th>9 Semester Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st 8 weeks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT 7261 (0-0-6) Acute Care Practicum</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Last 7 weeks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PT 7242 (2-0-0) Evidence Based Practice Seminar I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT 7353 (1-6-0) Musculoskeletal Examination and Management I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT 7224 (2-0-0) Neuropathology I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6th Term Spring</th>
<th>13 Semester Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PT 7336 (3-0-0) Management of Physical Therapy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT 7235 (2-0-0) Disability Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT 7325 (3-0-0) Neuropathology II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT 7556 (3-6-0) Musculoskeletal Examination and Management II</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Year III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7th Term Summer</th>
<th>6 Semester Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PT 7462 (0-0-12) Musculoskeletal Practicum</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT 7233 (2-0-0) Health Care Issues for PTs</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT 7220 (2-0-0) Advanced Topics in Physical Therapy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>8th Term Fall</th>
<th>14 Semester Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PT 7354 (2-3-0) Essentials of Rehabilitation Practice</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT 7655 (4-6-0) Neuromuscular Examination and Management</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT 7243 (2-0-0) Evidence Based Practice Seminar II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT 7337 (3-0-0) Operational Management of Physical Therapy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>9th Term Spring</th>
<th>9 Semester Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st 12 weeks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT 7663 (0-0-18) Neuromuscular Practicum</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Last 4 weeks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PT 7344 (3-0-0) Evidence Based Practice Seminar III</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Physical Therapy

Course Descriptions

Physical Therapy (PT)

Graduate Courses

7152 Introduction to Therapeutic Exercise (0-3-0). Students will explore the principles of exercise prescription and develop competency in the selection, implementation and progression of therapeutic exercise.

7212 Introduction to Neuroscience Concepts (1-3-0). Students will acquire the basic neurologic concepts providing a foundation for future neuroscience courses as well as enhancing their understanding of neurologic diagnoses frequently observed in the acute care practice setting. The concepts addressed in this course will include gross structures of the central nervous system, blood supply, and the sensory and motor systems. Lab includes the dissection of human brain material, brain sections, and anatomical models.

Prerequisite: Physical Therapy 7710.

7220 Advanced Topics in Physical Therapy (2-0-0). This course is designed to prepare student physical therapists to train in advanced areas of physical therapy that will enrich their knowledge in topics such as therapeutic exercise, exercise physiology, sports medicine, and health promotion. Advanced study opportunities will provide DPT students improved job marketability in an increasingly competitive field upon graduation.

7232 Foundation for Systems Review (2-0-0). An introductory course in differential diagnosis focusing on identifying signs and symptoms of common medical conditions that mimic the musculoskeletal conditions that are frequently seen for physical therapist intervention. A broad spectrum of clinical sciences will be explored as related to the screening of culturally diverse patient/client population across the life span. Skills necessary to identify and manage patient/client problems that require referral to another health professional will be emphasized.

7233 Health Care Issues for Physical Therapists (2-0-0). This course will explore the current regional, state, national, and global issues and trends in health care and their effects on the delivery of physical therapy services. The course will promote awareness of health care delivery systems, role and function of professional organizations, cultural competency, and other contemporary health care issues. Students will have a better understanding of health and wellness and the role of the physical therapist. Information will be provided to allow the student to develop skills to influence health and wellness at multiple levels (individual, family, institution, community, etc).

7234 Education and Communication for Physical Therapy (2-0-0). A foundation course for Physical Therapy students with a focus on learning theory and communication strategies. Content areas would include: Role of the Physical Therapist as a teacher; communicating with patient populations and professional groups and individuals.

7235 Disability Studies (2-0-0). This course will introduce the student to the field of disability studies. Disability and chronic illness (CI) are often a major factor influencing an individual and/or family during one’s lifetime. People with a disability or CI may be considered a subculture of our society. Physical, cognitive, emotional, social, and cultural factors related to the presence of disability and CI throughout the life span will be explored. Emphasis is placed on those aspects of disability that affect the practice of physical therapy examination and intervention.

7240 Evidence Based Practice in Physical Therapy (2-0-0). A foundations course in evidence-based clinical-decision making designed to provide Physical Therapy students with content areas in forming clinical questions, literature search, and critical appraisal of selected literature. Applications will fall within the Physical Therapy Profession Patient/Client Management Model.

7241 Clinical Research for Physical Therapy (2-0-0). A foundations course for Physical Therapy students with a focus on clinical research. Content areas would include: patient consent; common clinical research designs; and application of research within the clinical setting.

7242 Evidence Based Practice Seminar I (2-0-0). A course for Physical Therapy students to focus on evidence based practice and clinical research following the acute care practicum. Content areas would include: case reporting; critical pathways; and clinical practice guidelines within the acute care clinical setting.

7243 Evidence Based Practice Seminar II (2-0-0). A course for Physical Therapy students to focus on evidence based practice and clinical research following the musculoskeletal practicum. Content areas would include: case reporting; clinical practice guidelines; qualitative research; clinical surveys; sequential clinical trials; and single subject designs within the musculoskeletal clinical setting.

7260 Introduction to Clinical Education and Professionalism (2-0-0). This course will provide students with a foundation for the full-time clinical courses. Students will learn how evaluation methods and tools will be implemented during the practicums. Students will also learn policies and procedures for clinical education, delegation and supervision of assistants and aides, aspects of documentation, reporting patient progress, and stress and time management. Roles and responsibilities of persons associated with clinical experience courses will be explored. Students will also develop an understanding of the importance of professional behaviors, self-evaluation and personal reflection. The course will include discussion of current issues, laws, rules, regulations, guidelines and ethical codes governing the practice of physical therapy. Emphasis is placed on the importance of ethical and legal practice and on reimbursement.

7261 Acute Care Practicum (0-0-6). An eight-week, full-time clinical (320 clock hours) experience at assigned clinical facilities. This initial full-time clinical experience provides student physical therapists with the opportunity to develop competency in the physical therapy management of individuals in the acute and sub-acute setting under close supervision by an experienced, licensed Physical Therapist. Each student is assigned one or two clinical instructors to direct and supervise all patient/client management performed by the student. Grading will be either pass or fail.
7311 Clinical Exercise Physiology (2-2-0).  An integrated approach to the study of human physiology as it pertains to physical fitness, activity, performance, and wellness. A scientific basis for connecting physical therapy to physical activity, performance, and health is presented. The course includes presentation of metabolic, nutritional, cellular, physiological and structural systems of the body related to functional activity and performance. The course provides an opportunity for the student physical therapist to develop the skills necessary for implementing activity programs and exercise prescription for the apparently healthy individual.

7320 Foundation in Clinical Pathology (3-0-0).  A comprehensive presentation of the general principles of disease with an emphasis on general pathology. Focus is on the mechanisms underlying disease and their management as a basis for therapeutic program planning in physical therapy.

7322 Musculoskeletal Pathology (3-0-0).  Mechanical properties of musculoskeletal tissues will be described. Growth and maintenance mechanisms of the different tissues will be detailed. Diseases and disorders of the musculoskeletal system will be covered. The underlying tissue pathology and clinical symptoms will be addressed from the orthopedic and physical therapy perspective. Therapeutic interventions will be presented.

7325 Neuropathology II (3-0-0).  Students will extend their knowledge of the structure and function of the central and peripheral nervous systems and apply the knowledge within the context of altered structures and function to physical therapy practice. Medical management of neuropathologies will be discussed.

Prerequisites: Physical Therapy 7212, 7224.

7330 Functional Biomechanical Relationships (3-1-0).  An in-depth analysis of natural and pathological mechanisms related to human movement with an emphasis on the primary principles of biomechanics, natural gait and patterns of motion. Incorporated within the course is a study of the pathological mechanisms affecting human movement dysfunction. The course will focus on understanding the mechanical analysis with emphasis on patient rehabilitation.

7331 Motor Control and Clinical Applications (3-1-0).  Introduction to theories of motor control and motor learning, current methods in human movement science, and their implications for evidence-based practice.

7336 Management of Physical Therapy (3-0-0).  The goal of this course is to provide comprehensive exposure to management principles and concepts with a focus on their applications and impact in physical therapy practice, management of personnel, and laws and regulations pertaining to physical therapy practice. Students will be provided the opportunity to gain cognition and skills in physical therapy practice management which prepares them as practitioners and future administrators.

7337 Operational Management for Physical Therapy (3-0-0).  The goal of this course is designed to build upon concepts introduced in Physical Therapy 7336. An integrated approach will be utilized to focus on skills that impact the management of physical therapists. Students will be provided the opportunity to utilize skills in a simulation practice setting and related community based program development, which will prepare them for private practice and potential future administrators.

7344 Evidence Based Practice Seminar III (3-0-0).  A course for Physical Therapy students to focus on evidence based practice and clinical research following the neuromuscular rehabilitation practicum. The initial focus is to develop competency in critical thinking, problem solving and best practice recommendations for the neuromuscular patient through integration of their own clinical experiences and presentation of peer experiences. The second focus is on completing and presenting the research project—professional paper in this culminating course of evidence based practice.

7353 Musculoskeletal Examination and Management I (1-6-0).  This course provides the DPT entry-level physical therapist with the knowledge and skill sets to effectively manage patients/clients with musculoskeletal dysfunctions. Elements of patient management include examination, evaluation and diagnosis with special attention to differential diagnosis and screening strategies, identification of patient/client problems, prioritization of goals, treatment selection and provision including manual therapy techniques, therapeutic exercise, and physical agents. Critical appraisal of musculoskeletal test characteristics, critical thinking, and evidence-based practice are emphasized.

7354 Essentials of Rehabilitation Practice (2-3-0). An exploration of the practice of physical therapists in the areas of diabetes, advanced cardiac, pulmonary and neuromuscular diseases, spinal cord injury, orthotics and prosthetics. Students will develop competency in clinical assessment of functional limitations, identification of appropriate treatment options and implementation of interventions. Students will also develop skills in the management of patients with chronic multi-system problems for comprehensive practice settings. This course integrates clinical reasoning for the complex patient through case scenarios, patient observations and laboratory simulations.

7462 Musculoskeletal Practicum (0-0-12). A ten-week, full-time (400 clock hours) clinical experience in an out-patient, orthopaedic setting. This clinical experience provides student physical therapists with the opportunity to develop competency in the physical therapy management of individuals with all levels of musculoskeletal system dysfunction under close supervision by an experienced, licensed Physical Therapist. Each student is assigned one or two clinical instructors to direct and supervise all patient/client management performed by the student. Grading will be either pass or fail.

7550 Fundamentals of Physical Therapist Examination (4-3-0). An introductory course in the basic categories of clinical tests and measures utilized in the examination of patients/clients seen for physical therapy services as described in the Guide to Physical Therapy Practice. Indications for test selection, administration, data collection and interpretation and documentation of data are emphasized.

7556 Musculoskeletal Examination and Management II (3-6-0). This course builds upon knowledge and concepts learned in Physical Therapy 7353 as the student physical therapist gains the knowledge and skill sets to effectively manage patients/clients with musculoskeletal dysfunctions in different regions of the body. Elements of patient management include examination, evaluation and diagnosis with special attention to differential diagnosis and screening strategies, identification of patient/client problems, prioritization of goals, treatment selection and provision including manual therapy techniques, therapeutic exercise and physical agents. Critical appraisal of musculoskeletal test characteristics, critical thinking, and evidence-based practice are emphasized.

Prerequisite: Physical Therapy 7353.
Physical Therapy

7651  Acute Care Management (3-9-0). An exploration of the practice of licensed physical therapists in the acute care setting. Students will develop competency in clinical examination and evaluation of impairments and functional limitations, identification of appropriate intervention options, and implementation of a plan of care to improve performance of functional activities for patients commonly encountered in acute care practice settings. In addition, this course integrates curricular content in acute care with clinical practice through critical thinking, problem solving, and clinical experiences.

7655  Neuromuscular Examination and Management (4-6-0). Using the Guide to Physical Therapy Practice and current evidence, student physical therapists will utilize neurologic examination, tests, and measures to diagnose and implement interventions designed to address neuromotor dysfunction in a culturally competent manner. Interventions will be grounded in the foundational movement science and evidence-based practice.

7663  Neuromuscular Practicum (0-0-18). A twelve-week, full-time (480 clock hours) clinical experience in a long-term rehabilitation setting. This clinical experience provides student physical therapists with the opportunity to develop competency in the physical therapy management of individuals with cardiopulmonary, neuromuscular and/or multisystem dysfunction under close supervision by an experienced, licensed Physical Therapist. Each student is assigned one or two clinical instructors to direct and supervise all patient/client management performed by the student. Grading will be either pass or fail.

7710  Clinical Anatomy (4-6-0). Laboratory intensive course designed to reflect depth and breadth of foundational medical and clinical science knowledge of gross anatomical structures. Development of advanced understanding of functional, clinical, and kinesiological significance of integumentary, cardiopulmonary, musculoskeletal, and neurosensory systems is emphasized.
### Academic Major with specialization area in Physics

**Physics (B.S.)**

(120 semester hours)

The American Association of Physics Teachers recommends students planning to do physics graduate work take Physics 3301, 3331, and Physics 4363. Those students who contemplate graduate studies in other disciplines will want to choose appropriate minors. For students who plan to work in industry or do graduate work in engineering, the Applied Physics/Pre-engineering specialization area is recommended.

#### Academic Major with specialization area in Physics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Descriptions</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Physics 1441, 2442</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 3301, 3331, 3332, 3341, 3461, 3462, 4363, 4462</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 3443, 3444, 4452, or 4462 (choose 3 courses)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Other Requirements

- Chemistry 1411
- Chemistry 1412, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102
- Communication 2301
- Computational and Applied Math 1351, Mathematics 1302, 1351
- Creative Arts:
  - Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311
- English 1301, 1302
- General Studies 1181
- History 1301, 1302
- Language, Philosophy, and Culture:
  - English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, Philosophy 2301, 2311
- Life and Physical Sciences:
  - Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424, Geology 1401, 1402
  - Mathematics 2331, 2332, 3333, 3334
- Political Science 2301, 2302
- Social and Behavioral Sciences:
  - Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 1300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2305, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301

#### Course Descriptions

**Physics (PHYS)**

#### Undergraduate Courses

1101/PHYS 1111 Stellar Astronomy Laboratory (0-2). Laboratory experiences to supplement Physics 1301. Topics included are stellar magnitudes and distances, spectroscopy and spectral classification, stellar evolution, stellar motions, galaxies, and cosmology. Some night observing sessions are required.

1102/PHYS 1112 Solar System Astronomy Laboratory (0-2). Laboratory experiences to supplement Physics 1302. Topics included are planetary orbits, telescopic observations of Saturn and Jupiter, lunar features, comets, celestial coordinates, celestial sphere concepts. Some night observing sessions are required.

1191 Freshman Research. Freshman research for students selected for a freshman research grant who are majoring in physics. This course satisfies the first semester of that research.

**Prerequisite:** Instructor approval required.

---

*The student is expected to have completed two years of high school algebra, one year of high school geometry, and a precalculus course. If not, the student will be advised whether Mathematics 1302 and 1360 should be completed before enrollment in Mathematics 2331. The student must complete Mathematics 2331 and 2332 prior to the end of the second year of study and must complete Mathematics 3333 and 3334 prior to the end of the third year of study.

---

**Applied Physics/Pre-engineering**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Descriptions</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Physics 1441, 2302, 2442</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 3301, 3303, 3332, 3341, 3461, 4363</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 3443, 3444, 4452, or 4462 (choose 3 courses)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**4+1 Bachelor and Master of Science in Physics Program**

This agreement between the Physics and Geosciences Departments at Angelo State University (ASU) and Texas Tech University (TTU) allows ASU graduates with a bachelor’s degree in physics to transfer credit to a TTU Master of Science program. Ten undergraduate credits from ASU transfer to the TTU master’s program, leaving 20 hours to be completed at TTU.

**Requirements**

- A bachelor’s degree in physics from ASU
- A Grade Point Average (GPA) of 3.00 with no grade lower than a “C” in these courses:
  - Electricity and Magnetism
  - Mechanics
  - Thermal and Statistical Physics
  - Quantum Mechanics

**Courses for Transfer**

To be eligible for credit transfer, students must earn at least a 3.00 GPA with no grade lower than a “B” in these courses:

- Advanced Physics or Physics Research (3 credit hours)
- Solid State Physics (3 credit hours)
- Applied Nuclear Physics (4 credit hours)
### B.S. Physics (120 hours *)

**Sample Four-Year Curriculum**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th>Third Year</th>
<th>Fourth Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
<td><strong>Spring</strong></td>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
<td><strong>Spring</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENG 1301 ................. 3</td>
<td>MATH 2331 .........................................................................................................................</td>
<td>CHEM 1411 .......... 4</td>
<td>POLS 2301 .......... 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENG 1302 ..................................................................................................</td>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS 1302/1102 .......... 4</td>
<td>POLS 2302 .......... 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geology or Biology ................. 4</td>
<td>HIST 1302 ................................................................................................................................</td>
<td>Physics (advanced) ................. 3</td>
<td>Creative Arts .......... 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geology or Biology ..................................................................................</td>
<td></td>
<td>Physics (advanced) ................. 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GS 1181 .................................................. 1</td>
<td>MATH 1302 ................................................................................................................................</td>
<td>Physics (advanced) ................. 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COMM 2301 ........................................... 3</td>
<td>PHYS 1411 ................................................................................................................................</td>
<td>Physics (advanced) ................. 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CAM 1351, MATH 1302, 1351 ....... 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Minor ........................................................................................................... 3</td>
<td>Physics (advanced) ................. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Social and Behavioral Sciences ...................................................................</td>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL ........................................................................................................... 16</td>
<td>Minor ........................................................................................................... 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL .........................................................................................................</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>TOTAL ......................................................................................................... 16</td>
<td>TOTAL ......................................................................................................... 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
<td><strong>Spring</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Language, Philosophy, Culture ..... 3</td>
<td>MATH 3333 ................................................................................................................................</td>
<td>CHEM 1412, PHYS 1301/1101 .......... 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 2332 ..................................................................................................</td>
<td></td>
<td>Physics (advanced) ................. 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS 2442 ...................................................................................................</td>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS 1302/1102 .......................................................................................</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 1301 ....................................................................................................</td>
<td></td>
<td>Physics (advanced) ................. 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minor ......................................................................................................... 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Minor ......................................................................................................... 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL .........................................................................................................</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>TOTAL ......................................................................................................... 16</td>
<td>TOTAL ......................................................................................................... 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
<td><strong>Fourth Year</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
<td><strong>Spring</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1301/PHYS 1311 Fundamentals of Astronomy (3-0). An introductory study of the current knowledge and techniques of astronomy. Stellar astronomy and cosmology will be emphasized.</td>
<td></td>
<td>1302/PHYS 1312 Astronomy of the Solar System (3-0). A study of the current knowledge and techniques of astronomy as applied to our solar system. Information obtained from recent planetary probes and lunar exploration will be emphasized.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1391 Freshman Research II. Freshman research for students selected for a freshman research grant who are majoring in physics. This course satisfies the second semester of that research.</td>
<td></td>
<td>1401/PHYS 1401 General Physics I (3-3). Study of mechanics, thermodynamics, and waves. (This course will not count as the introductory physics course for physics majors and pre-engineering majors.)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Instructor approval required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1402/PHYS 1402 General Physics II (3-3). Study of electricity, magnetism, light, and atomic physics. (This course will not count as the introductory physics course for physics majors and pre-engineering majors.)</td>
<td></td>
<td>1411/PHYS 2425 Fundamentals of Physics I (3-3). A comprehensive course with emphasis placed on the capacity to utilize the fundamental concepts of mechanics and thermodynamics in the solution of problems.</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Physics 1421.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2302 Statics (3-0). Analyses of particles, rigid bodies, trusses, frames and machines in static equilibrium with applied forces and couples.</td>
<td></td>
<td>3301 Introduction to Mathematical Physics (3-0). An introduction to specific mathematical topics as applied to standard problems in physics.</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Mathematics 1302 or equivalent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2425/PHYS 2426 Fundamentals of Physics II (3-3). A comprehensive course with emphasis placed on the capacity to utilize fundamental concepts of electricity, magnetism, and optics in the solution of problems.</td>
<td></td>
<td>3303 Engineering Dynamics (3-0). A study of the kinematics and dynamics of particles and rigid bodies using the concepts of force, mass, and acceleration; work and energy; impulse and momentum.</td>
<td>Prerequisites: Physics 1441 and credit for or parallel registration in Mathematics 2332.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Recommended minors: Biology, Chemistry, Earth Science, or Mathematics. If a student chooses a different minor, this degree may require more than 120 hours.

** Physics (advanced) as specified on the degree program.
3443 Electronic Instruments (3-3). A study of the basic electronic instruments and their uses in science. Laboratory emphasis on the applications of these instruments and their operation and maintenance.
   Prerequisite: Physics 2442

3444 Digital Electronics (3-3). A study of the behavior of digital logic circuit elements, with an emphasis on applications in research instrumentation, industrial controls, and computer design.
   Prerequisite: Computer Science 2305 or 3304 or Physics 2442.

3461 Modern Physics (3-3). An introduction to atomic physics, nuclear physics, and solid state physics.
   Prerequisite: Physics 2442 and credit for or parallel registration in Mathematics 3333.

4191, 4291, 4391 Research. Individual research problems for superior students majoring in physics. (May be repeated for a total of six semester credit hours.)
   Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4300 Introduction to Geophysics (3-0). This course is an introduction to the geophysical methods used to explore the Earth's subsurface with an emphasis on application. Topics include seismicity, ground penetrating radar, magnetics, gravity, and resistivity. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Geology 4300.)
   Prerequisites: Geology 1401, Mathematics 2331.

4362 Solid State Physics (3-0). Crystallography, x-ray diffraction, metals, insulators, electrical, and optical properties of semiconductors and low temperature techniques.
   Prerequisites: Physics 3301, 3461.

4363 Quantum Mechanics (3-0). A study of the fundamental principles of quantum theory with emphasis on both the Schroedinger and matrix formulations.
   Prerequisites: Physics 3301, 3461.

4452 Applied Optics (3-3). An experimental study of geometrical and physical optics with emphasis on current applications to physics and related fields of study.
   Prerequisites: Physics 3301, 3461.

4462 Applied Nuclear Physics (3-3). A study of the production and detection of radiation and its interaction with matter. Emphasis will be placed on nuclear radiation.
   Prerequisites: Physics 3301, 3461.

### Physical Science (PS)

**Undergraduate Courses**

1101 *, 1102 */PHYS 1115, PHYS 1117 Introduction to Physical Science Laboratory (0-2). Optional laboratory experiences to supplement Physical Science 1301 and 1302, respectively.
   Prerequisite: Credit for at least one college-level mathematics course.

1301, 1302/PHYS 1315, PHYS 1317 Introduction to Physical Science (3-0). An introduction to the foundations of physical science, including selected areas of physics, chemistry, earth science, and space science.
   Prerequisite: Credit for at least one college-level mathematics course.

1403 Introduction to Space Science (3-2). A survey of space science from the earliest recognition of the cosmos to the current search for extrasolar planetary systems. Major topics include the space environment, planetary science, satellite communication, remote sensing, robotic exploration, and exobiology.

3311 *, 3312 * Physical Science Concepts (3-0). A study of physical systems and sub-systems, interactions, variables, motion, energy, electricity, and magnetism. For students pursuing early childhood certification.

---

* Physical Science 3311 and 1101 may be taken concurrently and Physical Science 3312 and 1102 may be taken concurrently if needed to meet distributional laboratory requirements.
Political Science

College of Arts and Sciences:
Department of Political Science and Philosophy

Department Chair: Roberto M. Garza
Faculty: Barbour, Bartl, Campos, Capper, Garza, Glassford, Gritter.
Distinguished Professor Emeritus: Henderson, Holland.

Contact Information: Rassman Building, Room 213
Telephone: 325-942-2262, Fax: 325-942-2307
http://www.angelo.edu/dept/political_science/

Undergraduate Programs

A student may complete the six-semester-hour requirement in federal and state government for a baccalaureate degree by successfully completing Political Science 2301 and 2302.

Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) Political Science
(120 semester hours)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 4361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Theory:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 3331, 3332, 3335, 4331, 4332, 4333, 4334, 4360</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparative Politics and International Relations:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 3312, 3315, 3341, 3343, 3347, 3351, 4341, 4351, 4353, 4354</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Administration and Policy:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 3305, 3306, 4301, 4302, 4310, 4311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science (advanced American Politics exclusive of those listed above)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science (advanced)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Requirements

Communication 2301                                 | 3     |
Computational and Applied Math 1351, Mathematics 1302, 1324, 1332, 1333, 1351 | 3     |
Creative Arts:                                      |       |
| Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311 | 3     |
English 1301, 1302                                | 6     |
General Studies 1181                              | 1     |
History 1301, 1302                                | 6     |
Humansitans:                                       |       |
| Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, History 2331, 2332, Honors 2305, Philosophy 2301, 2311, 2321 | 3     |
| Language, Philosophy, and Culture:                |       |
| English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, Philosophy 2301, 2311 | 3     |

B.A. Political Science (120 hours)
Sample Four-Year Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
<td>ENG 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
<td>HIST 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>Creative Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 1301</td>
<td>Social and Behavioral Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>Modern Language 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS 1181</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2301</td>
<td>POLS 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language, Philosophy, and Culture</td>
<td>COMM 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life and Physical Sciences</td>
<td>Life and Physical Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 2311</td>
<td>Modern Language 2312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Political Science (advanced)</td>
<td>Political Science (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fourth Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4361</td>
<td>Political Science (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science (advanced)</td>
<td>Political Science (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>Minor (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Students who are interested in public administration careers should use the electives in the political science degree program to take the following courses: Communication 1351, Economics 2301, 2302, Psychology 2301, Sociology 1303, Accounting 2301, 2302, 3301. Also refer to the Political Science Internship section which follows.

Graduation Requirement for Political Science Majors

Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts in Political Science are required to complete a Major Field Test (MFT) in Political Science in order to be eligible for graduation. Students may take this examination after completing all government requirements or in the semester immediately prior to graduation. The exam score will not affect GPA, but will be part of the student’s record.
Undergraduate Certificate Available in Political Science

All undergraduate certificate programs require an overall 2.00 grade point average and a grade of at least a “C” in each required class. All course work for certificates must be taken in-residence; transfer credits from other institutions will not apply towards certificate programs.

Certificate - Law and the Constitution
(12 SCH required)
- POLS 2311 Fundamentals of Law and Politics ......................... 3
- POLS 3309 The Supreme Court and the Judicial Process .......... 3
- POLS 4301 The Constitution and Constitutional Law ............... 3
- POLS 4302 Constitutional Rights and Liberties ...................... 3

Political Science Internship

Political Science internships are available to qualified junior and senior students who are majoring in political science and have a minimum GPA of 2.00. If the student is accepted as an intern, an appropriate advanced course designed to prepare the student for intern duties will be taken the semester preceding the internship. During the semester of the internship, duties will be performed in an approved government or political agency, for which six semester hours of credit (Political Science 4671) will be received. The student will intern under the supervision of a member of the government faculty, and the work will involve a combination of practical work and research. Six semester hours of credit received for the internship will be in addition to the required regular semester of six hours for a major in political science. Application for the internship program must be made the semester before the advanced preparation course is taken. The applications can be obtained in the office of the Department of Political Science and Philosophy.

Pre-Law

A student preparing for law school should complete a baccalaureate degree. A major in political science provides excellent pre-law preparation though numerous other majors are acceptable to most law schools. A pre-law student wishing to major in political science should consult the Political Science and Philosophy Department’s pre-law advisor, Dr. Tony Bartl, to be advised on the selection of a minor and electives.

Course Descriptions

Political Science (POLS)

Undergraduate Courses

2107 Federal and Texas Constitutions (1-0). A study of the United States and Texas Constitutions. Grading will be either pass or fail.

Prerequisite: By permission only. Enrollment limited to students who have already completed a minimum of 6 SCH of Political Science courses but have not satisfied the requirement for a study of the federal and state Constitutions.

2301 Federal and State Government (3-0). A study of the constitution and organization of agencies in the United States and Texas governments integrating the study of comparable agencies on both levels. Designed to fulfill certification requirements for prospective teachers as required by Texas law.

2302 Federal and State Government (3-0). A study of the functions of the various agencies in federal, state, and local governments. Court systems, foreign affairs, taxation, finance, city and county governmental functions, and other subjects are covered.

2311 Fundamentals of Law and Politics (3-0). Using an interdisciplinary approach, this course will serve as a foundation for the study of the law, the courts, and the constitution.

2341 World Politics (3-0). This course studies the interactions between members of the international system to provide for military, economic, environmental, and social security. Concepts such as power, international law, international organizations, human rights, sustainable development, collective security, and national security are examined as well as different frameworks for interpreting these interactions and for prescribing actions for promoting security. Other issues to be explored include global economy and transnationalism.

Satisfactory completion of Political Science 2301 and 2302 or equivalent credit is prerequisite to advanced political science courses (3000- and 4000-level courses).

3302 American Political Parties and Interest Groups (3-0). This course studies the development of the American political party system and organized interest groups with a focus on national and state-level organization, and their roles in campaigns, elections, public opinion, and voter mobilization. Additionally, this course will examine the influence of political parties and interest groups within our political institutions and on the policy-making process.

3303 State and Local Government (3-0). A general study of various principles and elements involved in state and local governments, with special consideration shown to federal-state relations, state constitutions, municipal charters, and administrative problems.

3305 Public Administration (3-0). A study of the fourth branch of government; its organization, personnel, finance, and methods of policy formation, with an analysis of problems accompanying an expanding bureaucracy.

3306 Non-profit Management (3-0). Public policy continues to expand beyond the public sector with non-profit organizations increasingly administering public funds and supervising programs that impact the community and society. The course will provide students with an overview of the challenges facing non-profit management from a public policy perspective. Students will learn all aspects of the non-profit management process.

3307 The U.S. Congress (3-0). This course is an analysis of the politics and legislative process of the U.S. Congress. Topics include policy-making, recruitment, party leadership, structure and influence of the committee system, and the legislative branch’s relationship with the presidency, Supreme Court, mass media, and voters.

3308 The American Presidency (3-0). An in-depth examination of the American presidency and the Chief Executive’s formal and informal roles within the American political system. Emphasis will be given to the evolution of the presidency, its power and constraints, organization of the White House, and the dynamics of the office including presidential character, governing style, and public conceptions of the office. This course will also address the effect the mass media and public opinion has had on the presidency and how the Oval Office has responded.
Political Science

3309 The Supreme Court and the Judicial Process (3-0). This course will study the United States Supreme Court as a political and legal institution and as the third branch of the federal government as established by the U.S. Constitution. It will also cover the federal and state court systems, the processes by which they operate, and the influence they have on public policy.

3311 American Political Culture (3-0). A study of the cultural context of American politics, the development and transmission of political attitudes and values, and the role of public opinion in the political process. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Sociology 3310.)

3312 Understanding Asian Politics through Cinema (3-0). This course is designed to provide students with a greater understanding of Asian society and politics through film. By examining a series of social, cultural, and political events such as the Chinese revolution, Korean War, Meiji Restoration, Pacific War through cinema, students will gain a better understanding of the complexities of the political contours that have molded contemporary Asian societies. To facilitate this process of understanding, analysis, and discussion, this course incorporates readings, movies, and documentaries.

3313 American Campaigns, Elections, and Voting Behavior (3-0). An in-depth examination of the electoral process in the United States including analysis of the theoretical and practical importance of elections in the policy-making process, the techniques of professional campaign management and American voting behavior.

3315 Political Economy of Latin America (3-0). A study of the political economy of Latin America, especially with regard to the theory and practice of how economic motives affect political decisions and how most political decisions have economic repercussions, both domestically and in Latin America. This course reviews and explores the key themes of Latin America’s relationship with the global political economy and raises questions about the nature of state action in Latin American countries.

3316 American Politics and Mass Media (3-0). This course is an overview of the influence of the mass media on the American political system. Specifically, it examines how the press defines what is newsworthy, shapes public opinion, affects the political behavior and decision-making of elected officials, and has become the “fourth branch” of government.

3317 Politics and Administrative Strategies (3-0). This course focuses on topics such as political rhetoric, strategic communications, agenda-setting, framing, priming, and selective exposure. Attention will also be given to the role of traditional and digital media in conveying political information to the public, political advertising, campaign strategies, and the management of political information during times of crisis or political scandals.

3318 Political Psychology and Behavior (3-0). This course examines the psychological aspects of American political phenomena. Topics include factors that influence political decision making, public opinion, voting behavior, and political participation and socialization.

3331 American Political Thought I (3-0). This course is a study of the thought and rhetoric of American political figures during critical moments in American history from the colonial period through the Civil War. Students will examine the relationship between the political actions they initiated.

3332 American Political Thought II (3-0). This course is a study of the thought and rhetoric of American political figures during critical moments in American history from the Civil War to the present. Students will examine the relationship between the political actions they initiated.

3335 Introduction to Political Concepts (3-0). This course will provide students with an introductory survey of the most basic concepts used throughout virtually every other area of political science, from comparative politics, through international relations to American political institutions. Concepts covered will include: Justice, Liberty, Power, Equality, Human Nature, Democracy, the Nation, the State, Ideology, Civil Society, and Globalization.

3341 Comparative Political Systems (3-0). A comparative study of modern post-industrial societies and the third world. The course content will alternate between the analysis of the major political systems in Europe and the study of developing areas such as Africa, Asia, and Latin America. (The course may be repeated once for credit when the topic varies.)

3343 Political Economy of Globalization (3-0). This course is an introduction to the politics of globalization. It provides students with analytical tools to better understand the multi-dimensions and its impact on contemporary world politics. The course also discusses the controversies surrounding the consequences of globalization.

3347 Politics of China (3-0). China is the world’s most rapidly growing economy and has already become the second largest economy in the world. It is also the largest and most powerful communist nation in the world. China’s extraordinary success in economic reform and the potential political challenges it faces, make exploration of the world’s most populous country essential for today’s students. This course is an introduction to the politics of China. Topics include Chinese communist ideology, the institutions and processes of the Chinese political system, and the significant issues of recent political history.

3351 International Relations (3-0). A study of international relations since World War II, which examines changing global economic and political systems and important contemporary international issues.

4301 The Constitution and Constitutional Law (3-0). This course looks at the U.S. Constitution and how it has structured political life in America for more than 225 years. Students examine the principles of separation of powers and federalism, exploring the claims of the authority of each of the three “departments of power”—legislative, executive, and judicial—as well as the division of power between the national and state governments. In addition to reading the Constitution itself, students will study the relevant opinions of the Supreme Court and other insightful or authoritative commentaries on the Constitution.

4302 Constitutional Rights and Liberties (3-0). This course studies the specific limits placed on governmental power in the “bill of rights” and other sections of the Constitution, as well as the limits derived from less specific phrases in the 14th Amendment. These rights and liberties include the freedoms of religion and conscience, speech and press, the right to keep and bear arms, the rights of property, the procedural rights of the criminally accused, as well as the rights and liberties found in the ideas of “due process” and “equal protection” of the laws. The Supreme Court and its opinions are the focus of this course, but additional commentary will also be consulted.

4310 Current Issues in Public Policy (3-0). This course focuses on relevant areas of public policy in the American political system. It will examine the social, political, cultural, and economic underpinnings of public policy and how it is developed and implemented. (This course may be repeated for credit when the topic varies.)

4311 Urban Problems and Public Policy (3-0). A study of issues and research areas in selected urban problems and the development of public policy in response to these problems.
4321 Comparative Political Economy (3-0). This course is an introduction to comparative political economy with an eye to the influence of political and institutional factors on economic performance. The course will examine, among others, the following questions. (1) Why do countries differ so much in their level of economic development? and (2) Why do countries adopt distinctive economic policies?

4331 Classical Political Philosophy (3-0). A study of Greek, Roman and medieval thinkers from Socrates to Machiavelli. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Philosophy 4331.)

4332 Modern Political Philosophy (3-0). A study of modern political thought from Hobbs to Nietzsche. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Philosophy 4332.)

4333 Contemporary Political Philosophy (3-0). A study of contemporary political thinkers from the beginning of the 20th Century to the present. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Philosophy 4332.)

4334 Existentialist Approaches to Political Violence: Kierkegaard to Sartre (3-0). A survey of debate concerning political violence from the middle of the nineteenth century to the present. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Philosophy 4334.)

4341 Political Economy of East Asia (3-0). Throughout the last half century, East Asia has attracted great scholarly attention with its extraordinary economic growth, political transformation, and the consequent security challenges. This course is designed to provide a comprehensive understanding of politics in the region, paying special attention to the interplay between politics and the economy.

4351 United States Foreign Policy (3-0). An examination of the processes of formulating and conducting United States foreign policy, the factors that influence foreign policy, and the objectives and instruments of such policy.

4353 International Relations of the Western Hemisphere (3-0). A study of the evolving international relations in the Western Hemisphere, especially with regard to political, economic, and security issues pertinent to U.S. foreign policy and foreign relations in the region.

4354 International Relations of Europe (3-0). A study of the evolving international relations of Europe in the post-World War II era with particular attention given to contemporary political, economic, and security issues of the region.

4361 Research in Political Science: Capstone (3-0). Research in Political Science prepares students to understand different methods of conducting research and to produce original work of their own. Students will learn current trends in the discipline and complete a substantive paper using original research and ideas.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). A course dealing with selected topics in political science. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

4671 Internship in Political Science. The student will be assigned to work in a unit of government. A research paper dealing with the internship experience written under the direction of a faculty member will be required.

Graduate Courses

6307 The U.S. Congress, Graduate Seminar (3-0). This graduate-level seminar will introduce students to some of the most important research, both classic and current, on the U.S. Congress. In doing so, the course will familiarize students with a rich variety of theoretical approaches to the study of congressional politics.

6308 The American Presidency (3-0). This is a graduate seminar on presidential and executive politics. The seminar focuses on the advanced study of the professional, scholarly research literature, including design, execution, and evaluation of research on the American presidency.

6311 Seminar in Public Policy (3-0). A seminar that focuses on the study of issues and research areas in selected policy areas with an emphasis on exploring solutions to particular problems.

Dual Credit: Off-Site Courses

GOVT 2305 Federal Government (Federal Constitution and Topics) (3-0). Origin and development of the U.S. Constitution, structure and powers of the national government including the legislative, executive, and judicial branches, federalism, political participation, the national election process, public policy, civil liberties and civil rights.

GOVT 2306 Texas Government (Texas Constitution and Topics) (3-0). Origin and development of the Texas constitution, structure and powers of state and local government, federalism and intergovernmental relations, political participation, the election process, public policy, and the political culture of Texas.
# Psychology

**Archer College of Health and Human Services:**

**Department of Psychology, Sociology, and Social Work**

**Department Chair:** James N. Forbes

**Faculty:** Brewer, Burkharter, Cordell-McNulty, Curtis, Davidson, Forbes, Hack, Kreitler, Lee, McCall, Melton, Schell, Singg, Stenmark, van Ittersum.

**Contact Information:** Academic Building, Room 204

**Telephone:** 325-942-2068, **Fax:** 325-942-2290

[https://www.angelo.edu/dept/psychology_sociology/](https://www.angelo.edu/dept/psychology_sociology/)

Graduate Program Advisors: Drew A. Curtis, Kristi L. Cordell-McNulty, Cheryl K. Stenmark

---

## Undergraduate Programs

### Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)

**Psychology**

(120 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 2321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 2304, 2305, 3301, 3303, 3307, 4301, 4303, 4305, 4309, 4313</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 3323, 3329</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology (must be advanced if needed for 18 advanced hours in major or 42 total advanced hours)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other Requirements**

- Communication 2301.........................3
- Computational and Applied Math 1351, Mathematics 1302, 1324, 1332, 1333, 1351.........................3
- Creative Arts:
  - Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311.........................3
  - English 1301, 1302.................................6
  - General Studies 1181.........................1
  - History 1301, 1302.................................6

**Humanities:**

- Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, History 2331, 2332, Honors 2305, Philosophy 2301, 2311, 2321.........................3
- Language, Philosophy, and Culture:
  - Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, Philosophy 2301, 2311.........................3
- Life and Physical Sciences:
  - Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424, Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geography 2301/2101, Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102.........................8
- Modern Languages 2311, 2312 (also 1301, 1302 if necessary).........................6-12
- Political Science 2301, 2302.........................6

**Minor**

Minor.................................................................................18

### Bachelor of Science (B.S.)

**Psychology**

(120 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 2321, 3321, 4321</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 2304, 2305, 3301, 3303, 3307, 4301, 4303, 4305, 4309, 4313</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology (must be advanced if needed to total 18 advanced hours in major or 42 total advanced hours)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other Requirements**

- Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424.........................8
- Chemistry, Physical Science, Physics.................................6
- Communication 2301.................................................................3
- Computational and Applied Math 1351, Mathematics 1302, 1324, 1332, 1333, 1351.........................3
- Creative Arts:
  - Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311.........................3
  - English 1301, 1302.................................6
  - General Studies 1181.........................1
  - History 1301, 1302.................................6
- Language, Philosophy, and Culture:
  - Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, Philosophy 2301, 2311.........................3
- Political Science 2301, 2302.........................6

**Minor**

Minor.................................................................................18

### Electives

Electives (must be advanced if needed to meet the 42 advanced hour requirement).........................27

---

### Graduation Requirement for the Major

Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts or the Bachelor of Science degree in Psychology or Sociology are required to successfully complete an exit exam in Psychology or Sociology in order to be eligible for graduation. Students may take this examination after completing all major requirements or in the semester immediately prior to graduation. The exam score will not affect GPA, but will be part of the student’s record.
### Undergraduate Certificates Available in Psychology

All undergraduate certificate programs require an overall 2.00 grade point average and a grade of at least a “C” in each required class. All course work for certificates must be taken in-residence; transfer credits from other institutions will not apply towards certificate programs.

#### Certificate - Human Development (12 SCH required)
- PSY 2304 Developmental Psychology .........................3
- PSY 3315 Child Psychology ......................................3
- PSY 3319 Adolescent Psychology ..............................3
- PSY 4331 Psychology of Aging ...................................3

#### Certificate - Human Diversity (12 SCH required)
- COMM 3355 Intercultural Communication ....................3
- PSY 3323 Cultural Psychology .................................3
- PSY 3325 Psychology of Stereotypes, Prejudice, and Discrimination .................................................................3
- SOC 3327 Human Diversity and Social Inequality ..........3

#### Certificate - Mental Health: Problems and Prevention (12 SCH required)
- PSY 3313 Introduction to Counseling Psychology ..........3
- PSY 4305 Abnormal Psychology ..................................3
- PSY 4313 Behavioral Neuroscience ............................3
- PSY 4335 Health Psychology .....................................3

#### Certificate - Organizational Psychology (12 SCH required)
- PSY 2305 Social Psychology .......................................3
- PSY 3307 Motivation ..................................................3
- PSY 3309 Industrial-Organizational Psychology .............3
- PSY 3311 Psychological Testing ..................................3

### Pre-Physical Therapy

Physical Therapy is a graduate course of study. All undergraduate advising is done by the department of the student’s undergraduate degree. The Physical Therapy faculty cannot advise students on undergraduate matters. The faculty of the Physical Therapy Program is available for periodic (one per year is sufficient) counseling during a student’s undergraduate studies to keep one abreast of physical therapy prerequisites and admissions policies. Once admitted to the physical therapy course of study, each student will be assigned a permanent faculty advisor for his/her graduate course of study.
Internship in Psychology

Internships are available during the fall and spring semesters to qualified students who have (a) completed at least 15 credit hours in psychology and (b) have a cumulative GPA of at least 2.50. Upon acceptance as an intern, a faculty coordinator from the Department of Psychology, Sociology, and Social Work will consult with an appropriate representative of a human service agency or entity in the San Angelo area to arrange an internship assignment for the following fall or spring semester. Duties will be performed for the agency or entity under the supervision of the faculty coordinator and an appropriate representative from the field setting. The intern will be evaluated by the faculty coordinator and the field-setting supervisor. Three semester hours of credit will be received for successful completion of 150 clock hours of internship experience, and six semester hours of credit will be received for successful completion of 300 clock hours. A maximum of three of these semester credit hours may be counted toward a major in Psychology. To receive credit toward the major, psychology majors should register for Psychology 4371 or 4671. Students cannot receive credit for both internships. Admission to the internship requires approval by the internship coordinator and the Chair of the Department of Psychology, Sociology and Social Work. Applications may be obtained in the main office of the Department.

Course Descriptions

Psychology (PSY)

Undergraduate Courses

1303/PSYC 2315 Psychology of Adjustment (3-0). A study of the dynamics of human behavior from a life adjustment approach. Representative topics include stress management, understanding personality, love, marriage, human sexuality, and death and bereavement. Credit may not be applied to a major or minor in psychology.

2301/PSYC 2301 General Psychology (3-0). Introduction to the scientific study of factors underlying behavior. In addition to the physiological bases of behavior, other factors such as intelligence, learning, motivation, emotion, and perception are covered.

2304 Developmental Psychology (3-0). A study of psychological, social, cultural, physical and emotional factors in personality development and behavior. Emphasis will be given to developmental changes from conception through death.

Prerequisite: Psychology 1303 or 2301.

2305/PSYC 2319 Social Psychology (3-0). A survey of environmental forces as they affect individual and group behavior. Topics to be studied include subcultural influences, group dynamics, attitude change, interpersonal attraction, prosocial behavior and health. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Sociology 2305.)

Prerequisite: Psychology 2301 or Sociology 2301.

2321 Research Methods and Statistical Analysis (3-0). A survey of experimental and non-experimental methods of gathering data as well as the statistics required to analyze this data. Analyses include measures of central tendency and variability, correlation, regression, standard scores, t-tests, analysis of variance, and chi square.

3301 Experimental Psychology (3-0). This course seeks to provide an integrated blend of content and methodology in representative areas of experimental psychology, with methods discussed in the context of actual research. Some representative areas include psychophysics, perception, learning, memory, problem solving, and human factors.

Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

3303 Learning and Memory (3-0). A study of the principles of learning and memory and how they relate to understanding behavior. The course will review theories of classical and instrumental conditional conditioning, biological constraints on learning and memory, memory formation, thinking and language.

Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

3307 Motivation (3-0). A study of theories and research on biological and acquired motives in humans. Topics include emotions, hunger, sex, aggression, achievement, affiliation, and power.

Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

3309 Industrial-Organizational Psychology (3-0). A study of the methods and principles of psychology applied to work situations. Emphasis will be placed on leadership, communication, job satisfaction, performance evaluation, consumer problems, and productivity.

Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

3311 Psychological Testing (3-0). A survey of a wide variety of both group and individual psychological tests. Students will be introduced to personality, intelligence/aptitude, vocational interest, and achievement instruments that are frequently used. Technical considerations associated with test validity, reliability, objectivity, and standardization will be considered.

Prerequisites: Psychology 2301, 2321 (or equivalent).

3313 Introduction to Counseling Psychology (3-0). An introduction to the history and profession of counseling and a survey of the major counseling theories.

Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

3315 Child Psychology (3-0). A study of physical, cognitive and social development from birth through childhood. Topics include childbirth, bonding, parenting styles, abuse, divorce, day care, and the role of genetic and environmental factors in the development of individual differences and similarities.

Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

3317 Applied Psychology (3-0). This course provides a survey of the career fields in psychology and the skills needed to select and pursue them. Career options will be considered at the bachelor’s, master’s and doctoral levels. Also, the steps involved in applying to graduate school will be addressed.

Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

3319 Adolescent Psychology (3-0). An examination of the physical, cognitive, and social development of adolescents, as well as the influence of contextual factors. Includes critical thinking about developmental processes, theories, concepts, and research.

3321 Intermediate Statistics and Research Methods (3-0). Further experience with research design and the analysis, interpretation, and presentation of data. Students will gain experience with statistical software for data analysis.

Prerequisites: Psychology 2301, 2321.
Graduate Program

Master of Science (M.S.)
Psychology

The Department of Psychology, Sociology and Social Work offers graduate course work leading to the Master of Science degree in psychology with programs in applied psychology, counseling psychology, or industrial-organizational psychology. A thesis or non-thesis option is available in all programs.

The programs in psychology must be initiated under the direction of a departmental graduate advisor and approved by the Chair of the Department and the Dean of the College of Graduate Studies.

The graduate programs in psychology are designed to meet the needs of:

• Students preparing for professional careers in applied psychology, counseling psychology, or industrial-organizational psychology.
• Students preparing for careers in professional counseling as licensed professional counselors or as licensed psychological associates.
• Students preparing for advanced graduate studies in psychology.
• Students preparing for a teaching career in higher education.

The Master of Science degree is offered in three program areas.

I. Master of Science in Applied Psychology

The student must complete a minimum of 30 SCH of graduate-level work in psychology and six additional SCH of graduate-level work in psychology or supporting electives. The psychology courses must include 6314; 9 hours from 6303, 6311, 6332, 6342, 6347, 6357; and for Thesis students 6699 (Thesis) or 6399 (Thesis) twice. Courses for the remaining 18 (Thesis) or 24 (Non-Thesis) hours in psychology or supporting electives are unspecified but must be approved by the student’s graduate advisor.

II. Master of Science in Counseling Psychology

A. Thesis Option (48 SCH): The student must complete a minimum of 48 SCHs of graduate-level work in psychology and courses must include 6307, 6309, 6314, 6322, 6323, 6325, 6329, 6347, 6351, 6315 or 6326, 6371 twice or 6671, 6399 (Thesis) twice or 6699 (Thesis), and six credit hours of electives.

B. Non-Thesis Option (48 SCH): The student must complete a minimum of 48 SCHs of graduate level work in psychology and courses must include 6307, 6309, 6314, 6322, 6323, 6325, 6329, 6347, 6351, 6315 or 6326, 6371 twice or 6671, and twelve credit hours of electives (six of which must be in psychology.)

Completion of the degree requirements satisfies the academic requirements for the Texas State Board of Examiners of Licensed Professional Counselors (LPC) and the Texas State Board of Examiners of Psychologists for Licensed Psychological Associate (LPA). However, those seeking the LPA should complete nine credit hours of practicum rather than the required six credit hours. For additional information about other requirements for LPC or LPA licensure, students should contact the state boards.

III. Master of Science in Industrial-Organizational Psychology

The student must complete a minimum of 36 SCH of psychology course work and 6 additional SCH of graduate-level work in supportive electives. The psychology courses must include 6313; at least one course from the following list (6303, 6311, 6341), all seven of the following courses (6350, 6352, 6356, 6358, 6360, 6362, 6363), and either six credit hours of thesis (6399 twice or 6699) for students in the thesis option, or six credit hours of practicum (6372 twice or 6672) for students in the non-thesis option. The remaining 9 credit hours, at least 3 of which must be in psychology, are unspecified but must be approved by the graduate advisor.

Facilities

The Department of Psychology, Sociology and Social Work offers the opportunity for students to earn the Master of Science degree in psychology with emphasis in applied psychology, counseling psychology, and industrial-organizational, or psychology. Angelo State University and the surrounding San Angelo community provide a range of facilities that make graduate study in psychology a significant experience. Graduate programs in psychology are supported by an expanding collection of library books and research journals, and modern computer facilities and individual or classroom research projects.

The Department makes a variety of specialized measurement and research instruments available for independent study and for students who choose to do thesis research.

Practicum experience is required for students in the counseling psychology program. A variety of agencies in the community of San Angelo provide excellent opportunities for students to fulfill this requirement in a professionally rewarding way.

(continued on next page)
Graduate Certificates Available in Psychology

All graduate certificate programs require an overall 3.00 grade point average and a grade of at least a “B” in each required class. All course work for certificates must be taken in-residence; transfer credits from other institutions will not apply towards certificate programs.

Certificate - Mental Health Interventions (15 SCH required)
The following 12 SCH are required.

PSY 6307 Psychopathology ................................................................. 3
PSY 6325 Counseling Methods and Techniques .................................. 3
PSY 6329 Professional Orientation to Counseling ............................... 3
PSY 6371 Practicum in Counseling Psychology .................................. 3
Select 3 SCH from the following:

PSY 6309 Cognitive-Behavioral Therapy ......................................... 3
PSY 6323 Counseling Theories ......................................................... 3

Completion of the certificate alone DOES NOT satisfy the academic requirements for the Texas State Board of Examiners of Licensed Professional Counselors (LPC) or the Texas State Board of Examiners of Psychologists for Licensed Psychological Associate (LPA). For information about requirements for LPC or LPA licensure, students should contact the state boards.

Certificate - Teaching of Psychology (15 SCH required)

PSY 6302 Core Concepts in Psychological Science ............................. 3
PSY 6303 Social Psychology ............................................................. 3
PSY 6338 Educational Psychology .................................................. 3
PSY 6347 Developmental Psychology .............................................. 3
PSY 6361 Teaching of Psychology .................................................... 3
Select 3 SCH from the following:

PSY 6307 Psychopathology ................................................................. 3
PSY 6325 Counseling Methods and Techniques .................................. 3
PSY 6329 Professional Orientation to Counseling ............................... 3
PSY 6371 Practicum in Counseling Psychology .................................. 3
Select 3 SCH from the following:

PSY 6309 Cognitive-Behavioral Therapy ......................................... 3
PSY 6323 Counseling Theories ......................................................... 3

This certificate is designed for students who want to teach psychology at the college level. Completion of this certificate does not satisfy requirements to obtain teacher certification at the secondary level.

3323 Cultural Psychology (3-0). A study of the role of cultural norms in psychological and behavioral diversity. Topics include immigration, globalization, and the influence of socio-cultural forces on similarities and differences in human thought, emotion, personality, and behavior.
Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

3325 Psychology of Stereotypes, Prejudice, and Discrimination (3-0). An introduction to theories and empirical research concerning stereotypes, prejudice, and discrimination. This course explores a variety of perspectives regarding stigmatized groups and analyzes how relevant theories/perspectives are depicted in popular films.
Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

3327 Psychology of Leadership (3-0). An examination of classic and contemporary theories of leadership, including their evolution and an analysis of strengths and weaknesses. Applications are made to real-world leaders and a critique of their effectiveness. Topics include leadership styles, personality, self-analysis, and perspectives of leadership across diverse individuals, groups.
Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

3329 Educational Psychology (3-0). An introduction to the field of educational psychology, including the theoretical and applied aspects of learning, motivation, human development, personality, and evaluation. Information from different branches of psychology are integrated to fit a variety of contexts, such as human services, education, occupational, legal, medical, and recreational.
Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

4191 Research. Practice in planning, conducting, and/or reporting laboratory, field, or library research. (May be taken three times for credit.)
Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

4301 Personality (3-0). A study of the theories of personality formation and development. Considers the individual as a social and biological organism and relates both sets of factors to the development of personality.
Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

4303 History of Psychology (3-0). A study of the historical origins of psychology, the effect of science, contributing schools of psychology, and psychological theories.
Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

4305 Abnormal Psychology (3-0). This course is designed to provide an understanding of normal versus abnormal behavior. In addition, the characteristics, etiology, and treatment of psychological disorders affecting adults will be reviewed.
Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

4309 Cognition (3-0). A study of higher level intellectual processes, including attention, knowledge representation, problem solving, decision making, expertise, and language.
Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.
4313 Behavioral Neuroscience (3-0). A study of the interaction between the nervous systems and behavior. Representative topics include the structure and function of the nervous system, learning and memory, neurological/neuropsychiatric and language disorders, sleep and waking, aggression and effects of abused drugs.
   Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

4315 Child and Adolescent Psychopathology (3-0). This course is designed to provide an understanding of the characteristics, etiology, and treatment of psychological disorders affecting children and adolescents.
   Prerequisites: Psychology 2301, 4305.

4317 Current Issues in Applied Psychology (3-0). Topics of recent interest in the applied fields of psychology will be discussed, including stress and its management, human spirituality, death and dying, and ramifications of special circumstances such as divorce, loss of love, and developmental disabilities.
   Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

4319 Drugs and Behavior (3-0). A study of the various drugs of abuse, both legal and illegal. Consideration of drug use and misuse, the political and social ramifications, and drug abuse prevention and treatment.
   Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

4321 Seminar in Psychological Research (3-0). A step-by-step guide to conducting research on contemporary topics in Psychology. Students will develop hypotheses, design a study, collect data, statistically analyze the data, interpret the results, and write and present a research report.
   Prerequisites: Psychology 2301, 2321, 3321.

4323 Advanced Social Psychology (3-0). An in-depth study of selected topics in social psychology, emphasizing classic and contemporary readings.
   Prerequisite: Psychology 2305 or Sociology 2305.

4325 Professional Ethics (3-0). A study of values, standards, and ethical ideas that guide professional applications of psychology in teaching, research, and practice, including an in-depth exploration of ethical principles and professional codes of conduct.

4327 Human Sexuality (3-0). Provides a biopsychosocial perspective on human sexuality across the lifespan. Topics include the male and female sexual anatomy/physiology, multicultural perspective of sexuality, sexual behavior, sexual orientations, sexuality across the life cycle, the prevention and treatment of sexuality problems, and social problems related to human sexuality.

4329 Evolutionary Psychology (3-0). A broad survey of relevant areas of study in the application of evolutionary theory to psychology and human behavior. Appropriate for students in psychology and the biological sciences.

4331 Psychology of Aging (3-0). A study of psychological perspectives of aging and applications. Topics include cognitive and biological changes, psychopathologies and physiological maladies that are unique to this population, healthy ways to manage this developmental stage, and intervention strategies.
   Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

4335 Health Psychology (3-0). A study and application of contemporary theories and research in health psychology. Emphasis is on the interplay of biological, psychological, and social factors in relation to illness and wellness. Topics include pain and its management, behavioral factors in cardiovascular disease, weight management, alternative methods of healing, and connections between stress and disease.
   Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

4371, 4671 Internship in Psychology. The student will be assigned to work in a human service agency. (Psychology 4371 may be repeated once.)
   Prerequisite: Completion of 15 semester credit hours in undergraduate psychology, department selection.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). Selected topics in psychology. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)
   Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4391 Research. A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students majoring in psychology. (May be repeated once for credit.)
   Prerequisite: Junior standing.

*5325 Professional Ethics (3-0). A study of values, standards, and ethical ideas that guide professional applications of psychology in teaching, research, and practice, including an in-depth exploration of ethical principles and professional codes of conduct. Course meets concurrently with Psychology 4325 but requires additional readings, papers, discussions, and/or presentations for graduate students.
   Prerequisite: Permission of graduate advisor and dean.

*5331 Psychology of Aging (3-0). A study of psychological perspectives of aging and applications. Topics include cognitive and biological changes, psychopathologies and physiological maladies that are unique to this population, healthy ways to manage this developmental stage, and intervention strategies. Course meets concurrently with Psychology 4331 but requires additional readings, papers, discussions, and/or presentations for graduate students.
   Prerequisites: Psychology 2301. Permission of graduate advisor and dean.

*5335 Health Psychology (3-0). A study and application of contemporary theories and research in health psychology. Emphasis is on the interplay of biological, psychological, and social factors in relation to illness and wellness. Topics include pain and its management, behavioral factors in cardiovascular disease, weight management, alternative methods of healing, and connections between stress and disease. Course meets concurrently with Psychology 4335 but requires additional readings, papers, discussions, and/or presentations for graduate students.
   Prerequisite: Permission of graduate advisor and dean.

*5381 Special Topics (3-0). Selected topics in psychology. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.) Course meets concurrently with Psychology 4381 but requires additional readings, papers, discussions, and/or presentations for graduate students.
   Prerequisite: Permission of graduate advisor and dean.

* A maximum of two 5000-level courses totaling no more than eight semester credit hours may be taken for graduate credit by graduate students and applied to the graduate degree plan. Permission of the Graduate Advisor or Chair of the Department and the Graduate Dean is required.
Psychology

6302 Core Concepts in Psychological Science. (3-0). A survey of the major areas of psychological science. Core topics include human social behavior, personality, psychological disorders and treatment, learning, memory, human development, biological influences, and research methods. Related topics may include sensation, perception, states of consciousness, thinking, intelligence, decision-making, language, motivation, emotion, stress and health, cross-cultural psychology, animal behavior, and applied psychology.

6303 Social Psychology (3-0). A study of the development and modification of human interaction, including topics such as social motives, social influence, aggression, attraction, attitudes, and group processes.

6307 Psychopathology (3-0). Survey of biological, psychological, and sociocultural factors associated with selected behavior pathologies of childhood, adolescence, and adulthood.

6309 Cognitive-Behavioral Therapy (3-0). A study of clinical application of cognitive-behavioral therapies, techniques and interventions to a wide range of mental and emotional problems. The course will also examine some brief therapy approaches and techniques.

6311 Theories of Personality (3-0). An in-depth review of the major contemporary theories of human personality and the empirical research related to each. Applications are made about the role of personality in a variety of contexts.

6313 Research Design and Analysis (3-0). An investigation of and practice in research methods and analysis. The focus is on the statistical analysis of various research designs including univariate analysis of variance, multiple means tests, complex comparisons, regression, analysis of covariance and computer applications. A research paper incorporating the above material is required.

6314 Research Methods (3-0). An in-depth treatment of non-experimental, quasi-experimental, and true experimental (or randomized) designs focusing on advantages and disadvantages of each. Special emphasis is placed on how the various research designs are related to generalized causal inference and the common misinterpretations connected with these inferences and associated statistical analyses.

6315 Marriage and Family Counseling (3-0). Examination of current issues, theories, and therapeutic techniques in the field of marriage and family counseling.

6321 Individual Intellectual Assessment (3-0). A study of standardized individual measures of intelligence. While primary emphasis is placed on the administration, scoring and interpretation of the Wechsler scales of intelligence, students will be exposed to several other measures of intelligence and related abilities in adults, adolescents and children. Clinical interviewing and report writing are also emphasized.

6322 Psychological Assessment (3-0). A study of widely-used measures of personality and intelligence. Students will gain experience in conducting interviews and behavioral observations, and they will learn how to administer, score and interpret a variety of psychological tests. Students will also gain experience in writing professional reports.

6323 Counseling Theories (3-0). Exploration of the major theories of individual and group counseling and psychotherapy. The empirical support for common therapeutic factors will also be examined. The focus will be on gaining an understanding of the principles of each theory and evaluating empirical support for each perspective.

6324 Group Counseling (3-0). Review of the major theories and techniques of group counseling. Pre-practicum application of selected group counseling methods.

6325 Counseling Methods and Techniques (3-0). Knowledge and application of conceptual and practical skills needed for individual and group counseling. Emphasis is placed on working within an evidence-based treatment model of selecting and applying interventions. Designed to prepare students for practicum.

6326 Counseling with Minorities (3-0). A descriptive and comparative analysis of classical counseling theories as they apply to ethnic and cultural diversity. An exploration of nontraditional counseling techniques for individuals of different racial, cultural, or socioeconomic status.

6327 Therapy With Children and Adolescents (3-0). A study of clinical interventions which integrates multicultural and relational approaches in therapy with children and adolescents. Emphasis is placed on translating conceptualizations of client’s problems into specific treatment plans and interventions. The course examines various disorders including depression, anxiety, attention deficit/hyperactivity, eating disorders, and conduct disorders.

6328 Law and the Counseling Profession (3-0). This course will examine the relationship between the law and the licensed professional counselor. Particular areas of focus will include counseling and family law, criminal law, competency, adult and child protective services, expert testimony, and courtroom decorum. In addition, legal aspects of evaluation, consultation, professional recommendations, fiduciary relationships, and liability will be examined.

6329 Professional Orientation to Counseling (3-0). An introduction to the counseling profession including specialty areas. This course introduces students to the role and function of counselors and related professions in various areas of practice. The history of counseling, professional goals and objectives, ethical standards, legal issues, professional trends, professional associations, credentialing, and the academic preparation of counselors are covered.

6330 Applied Economic Psychology (3-0). A study of how psychological principles, knowledge, and research methods are used to address a wide range of economic behavior, solve practical economic problems and inform public policy.

6332 Social Perception (3-0). Using the social psychological perspective, this course is a study of how people perceive, relate, and interact with others in their social environment.

6333 Applications of Industrial/Organizational Psychology (3-0). Industrial/Organizational psychology applies psychological principles to organizations and work. This course, designed for non-Industrial/Organizational psychology students, has an applied focus, intended to describe what I/O psychology is and how it applies to people in a variety of different fields of work. Many topics important to I/O psychology will be covered, including personnel selection, legal issues in employment, employee motivation, job satisfaction, and leadership.

6334 Environmental Psychology (3-0). A review of research and theory on transactions between people and physical environments emphasizing adaptation, opportunities for goal-directed action, and sociocultural processes. Topics include human territoriality, personal space, crowding, environmental stressors, and person-environment perspectives of social interaction and group processes.
6335 Health and Wellness Psychology (3-0). The application of psychology to the prevention and treatment of illness using a biopsychosocial perspective. Topics include stress and its management, pain and its management, epidemiology of cardiovascular disease and cancer, alternative methods of healing, exercise and applied clinical nutrition.

6336 Psychology of Chemical Dependency (3-0). A study of substances of abuse, their biological and psychological effects, and intervention strategies for chemical dependency.

6337 Forensic Psychology (3-0). A study of the interface between psychology and the legal system, including the contribution of psychology to legal topics and legal standards. Selected topics include psychological assessment, psychopathology, competency to stand trial, insanity, civil commitment, and the impact of legal standards and ethical considerations on psychological practice.

6338 Educational Psychology (3-0). An overview of the field of educational psychology, focusing on cognitive, social, and motivational aspects of efficient learning in a variety of settings, such as the workplace and the classroom. Special emphasis is given to interventions that enhance cognition, effortful task engagement, and the environmental contexts in which learning takes place.

6339 Applications of Psychological Research (3-0). This course is designed to be an examination and application of current literature related to selected topics in applied psychology. Each topic will include an applied component that may include a practical or social issue which could be addressed by psychologists using empirical methods, proposing innovative problem solving techniques, or by using some application of social science research.

6340 Sport Psychology (3-0). A study of the psychological factors that influence athletes in individual and team sports, with an applied focus and an emphasis on achieving optimal levels of performance. Topics are divided into three sections: techniques for enhancing individual performance, interventions that reduce the athletes’ inhibitions, and strategies for improving the performance of teams.

6341 Advanced Learning (3-0). A detailed study of current perspectives of classical conditioning, instrumental conditioning, social learning, and biological constraints on learning. Emphasis is on theoretical approaches to these types of learning.

6342 Cognitive and Behavioral Neuroscience (3-0). An in-depth investigation of the principles of neuroscience and how they relate to cognition and behavior. Emphasis will be placed on the cellular and chemical bases of neural activity and how this activity is reflected in both normal and abnormal behavior.

6343 Employee Assistance Counseling (3-0). A study of counseling techniques within the context of Employee Assistance (EA) programs. Topics include EA careers and professional affiliations, the range of EA services in the workplace, intervention techniques, and ethics and codes of conduct. Issues in mental health counseling include substance abuse, emotional distress, health care concerns, financial and legal concerns, interpersonal conflict resolution, workplace safety concerns, and adjustment to major life events such as births, accidents, and deaths.

6345 Advanced Psychological Assessment (3-0). Involves the practical application of a variety of psychological assessment techniques. Students will be required to administer, score, and interpret psychological test batteries, and they will also provide appropriate feedback of the test results. In addition, treatment planning will be emphasized.

Prerequisite: Psychology 6322.

6346 Psychology of Creativity (3-0). Creativity involves the generation of an idea that is both novel and valued, and it is critical to aspects of our lives, ranging from mundane (e.g., solving personal and interpersonal problems) to profound (creating works of art, making scientific discoveries). As the world changes in complexity, creativity becomes increasingly one of the most important personal and business strategies for survival and success. This class will examine psychological theories and research focusing on creative thinking and accomplishment. Students will also develop techniques and skills for innovation and effective problem-solving applied to real life issues.

6347 Developmental Psychology (3-0). A course that will study the various levels of life span in human beings. An integrated approach involving genetics and environmental factors will be used to assess each stage of development.

6348 Psychology of Women (3-0). This course covers important stages of women’s lives including childhood and adolescence, love and relationships, pregnancy and motherhood, work and achievement, and older age and retirement. Topics also include an exploration of gender-stereotypes, objectification, attitudes toward feminism, effects of social status and power, and violent aggression against women.

6349 Occupational Health Psychology (3-0). The purpose of this course is to review the research literature in occupational health psychology (OHP). Topics covered in the course include examinations of the history and theoretical underpinnings of OHP as an emergent field, examinations of research and methodological issues in the study of OHP. This includes examinations of stress in the workplace and various outcomes in terms of employee health, wellness, and chronic illness. The course will conclude with an examination of violence, aggression, and mistreatment in the workplace as well as an examination of evaluation of wellness interventions and efficacious OHP practices in the workplace.

6350 Organizational Psychology (3-0). The study of human behavior in organizations, primarily at the group level. Topics include values and attitudes such as job satisfaction, personality at work, group behavior, teams, leadership, organizational structure and theory, organizational culture and climate, and conflict.

6351 A Survey of Vocational Counseling Methods (3-0). A course designed to analyze vocational theory and career development and explore principles related to vocational decision making. Selected vocational assessment batteries will be used to help students gain familiarity with vocational tests.

6352 Personnel Selection (3-0). A review of techniques and strategies for effectively matching individuals with organizations. Topics include job analysis, the measurement of individual differences, strategies for making selection decisions, legal issues related to selection, and an evaluation of common selection tools such as interviews and ability tests.

6353 Theory and Techniques of Consultation (3-0). An examination of the consultation process, including the role of the consultant, stages in consultation, the development of consulting skills, and political/ethical issues.
Psychology

6354 Seminar in Industrial-Organizational Psychology (3-0). An overview of the professional psychologist at work in organizations. Topics include research issues, personnel issues, organizational issues, and ethical and legal issues.


6356 Training and Performance Evaluation (3-0). A focused exploration of training and performance evaluation in organizations. Emphasis will be placed on needs assessments, training theory, training planning and design, training evaluation, and performance evaluation techniques.

6357 Motivation, Emotion, and Stress (3-0). A detailed analysis of current theory in motivation, emotion, and stress as they relate to the modern workplace. Emphasis will be placed on theoretical knowledge, measurement, and applications of these topics using current literature in the field.

6358 Applied Research Methods (3-0). An examination of the methods and statistics commonly used when conducting research in applied settings. Topics will include qualitative data collection and analysis, quasi-experimental designs, organizational survey research, longitudinal designs and program evaluation.

6359 Attitude Theory in Organizations (3-0). A survey of important work-related attitudes in organizations. Emphasis will be given to the development, maintenance, and effects of these attitudes with respect to critical organizational outcomes. Examples of such attitudes are job satisfaction, organizational citizenship, and counterproductivity.

6360 Leadership (3-0). This course will familiarize the student with the content domain of leadership including theories, research, problems, and controversies. Fundamental issues of description, identification, conceptualization, and measurement will be addressed. Both historical and contemporary views of leadership in organizations will be investigated.

6361 Teaching of Psychology (3-0). A course designed for students who have a strong interest in pursuing careers involving the teaching of psychology. Emphasis will be placed on the preparation and presentation of course content across multiple formats, empirically supported pedagogy, and evaluation of student achievement.

6362 Basic Experimental Methodology (3-0). This course will involve a focused treatment of basic methodological skills and knowledge pertaining to I-O psychology, including internal/external validity, sampling theory, scale construction and validation, and basic consultation skills regarding these issues.

6363 Advanced Experimental Methodology (3-0). This course will involve a focused treatment of advanced methodological skills and knowledge pertaining to I-O psychology, including complex research designs, quasi-experimental designs, time-series designs, and other uncommon approaches.

6371, 6671 Practicum in Counseling Psychology. Students may complete up to nine credit hours of supervised practical experience in applying the techniques of psychological appraisal and counseling. Each three credit hours requires 150 clock hours in a supervised practicum setting. (Psychology 6371 may be repeated twice, but the total practicum credits may not exceed nine.)

Prerequisites 6371: Students must have completed 18 credits of graduate level psychology courses, 12 hours of which must include Psychology 6307, 6323, 6325, and 6329.
Prerequisite 6671: Psychology 6371.

6372, 6672 Practicum in Industrial-Organizational Psychology. Six semester hours of supervised practice in applying psychological skills in organized settings. (Psychology 6372 may be repeated once).

6381 Special Topics (3-0). A course dealing with selected topics in psychology. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

6391 Research. A specialized course of individual research or directed reading. (May be repeated once for credit.)
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

6399 Thesis. Prerequisite: Psychology 6313 or 6314.

6699 Thesis. Prerequisite: Psychology 6313 or 6314.
Graduate Programs

Master of Security Studies (M.S.S.)
Security Studies

The Master of Security Studies degree is designed to increase students’ knowledge of important issues critical for an understanding of today’s complex international environment in which state and non-state actors interact. The courses will increase the students’ critical thinking and analytic skills in political culture and comparative security policy. The degree is offered solely online.

Admission Requirements
All applicants for the M.S.S. program must hold a bachelor’s degree from an accredited college or university. All potential graduate students are evaluated on an individual basis. All potential graduate students must submit all related materials requested in the evaluation criteria. The evaluation criteria include the following:

• Undergraduate academic record (transcripts of all undergraduate course work);
• 2.75 undergraduate GPA or 3.00 in the last 60 hours of undergraduate course work;
• At least two letters of recommendation;
• An essay of no more than 750 words regarding your opinion of the single most important challenge to U.S. national security written in endnote or footnote format. Outside sources may be used.

Degree Requirements

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SEC 6302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEC 6305</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEC 6309</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEC 6312</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Specialization Area
Prescribed Electives

Students must choose nine semester credit hours from the national security or nine semester credit hours from the regional security specialization area.

Electives *

Elective hours may be taken from the national security or regional security specialization area, or in some combination of each.

* Thesis Option
Students wishing to take the thesis option will be required to take the 12 hours of required courses, 9 hours of prescribed electives, a course for writing the thesis (SEC 6699), and an additional 9 semester credit hours of electives. The additional 9 semester credit hours must be taken in either the national security or regional security or in some combination of each.

* Non-Thesis Option
Students wishing to take the non-thesis option will be required to take the 12 hours of required courses, 9 hours of prescribed electives, and an additional 15 semester credit hours of electives. The additional 15 semester credit hours must be taken in either the national security or regional security or in some combination of each.

(continued on next page)
Specialization Areas

National Security
SEC 6310 Civil-Military Relations ................................................................. 3
SEC 6313 Intelligence and National Security .................................................. 3
SEC 6314 Terrorism and National Security ................................................... 3
SEC 6315 Rogue Nations and National Security ............................................. 3
SEC 6316 Peacekeeping and Stability Operations ......................................... 3
SEC 6317 Weapons of Mass Destruction, Proliferation, and National Security ....................................................... 3
SEC 6318 Weak and Failing States and National Security ................................ 3
SEC 6319 Homeland Security Studies ............................................................ 3
SEC 6320 Human Rights and National Security ............................................. 3
SEC 6321 Energy Security Studies ................................................................ 3
SEC 6322 Transnational Issues and National Security ................................... 3

Regional Security
SEC 6323 Security Issues in Europe I ........................................................... 3
SEC 6325 Security Issues in Europe II ........................................................... 3
SEC 6327 Security Issues in Asia I ................................................................. 3
SEC 6329 Security Issues in Asia II ............................................................... 3
SEC 6331 Security Issues in Latin America I .................................................. 3
SEC 6333 Security Issues in Latin America II ................................................ 3
SEC 6335 Security Issues in The Middle East I .............................................. 3
SEC 6337 Security Issues in The Middle East II ............................................ 3
SEC 6341 Security Issues in Africa I .............................................................. 3
SEC 6343 Security Issues in Africa II ............................................................. 3

Course Descriptions

Security Studies (SEC)

Graduate Courses

6191, 6291, 6391 Research. Individual research problems for superior students in security studies. May be repeated for a total of six semester hours credit.
Prerequisite: Approval from the Chair of the Department is required prior to enrollment.

6302 Introduction to Security Studies (3-0). This is a basic introduction to the field of security studies. This course will help the student examine the recent history of security studies. The student will learn about many of the theoretical approaches and debates relating to world politics. The studies will include the origin and causes of conflict, deterrence and coercion (in both theory and practice), diplomacy and international dynamics, and an examination of the growing list of transnational issues. The course deals with many of the theoretical works in the field as well as numerous case studies that dealt with the national security issues impacting current world politics and international security.

6305 Research Methods in Security Studies (3-0). Research methods with application to intelligence, homeland security, criminal justice, and other security-related interests. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis 6305, Border Security 6334, or Criminal Justice 6334.)

6309 Grand Strategy and National Security (3-0). This course gives students key insights into the basic elements of grand strategy and how these tie into Security Studies. The course gives students a unique baseline of knowledge that will be important as students move into the other aspects of the Security Studies program. Key issues addressed in detail include: 1) The national security decision making process, particularly as it relates to issues of international and homeland security; 2) Civil-military relations as applicable in the development of strategy and statecraft; 3) An analysis of how nation-states develop military operational capabilities and readiness; and 4) The differing strategies for international conflict, including both conventional and unconventional warfare.

6310 Civil-Military Relations (3-0). The study of civil-military relations is a crucial aspect of security studies. The topic examines the proper balance between national security and civilian direction within American democracy. This course will examine civil-military relations in its broader context to include such issues as civilian control of the military, changing perceptions of military service, and the complex relationship among policy, politics, and society.

6312 Globalization and International Security (3-0). This course examines how globalization affects the policies, economics, societies, and militaries of both state and non-state actors on the regional and world stage. While globalization has had many benefits since the end of World War II, it has also created “haves and have nots,” radical religious and political ideologies, and ethnic conflict in regions affecting the national security of the developed world. This course will conduct studies examining how the interconnected world creates differing realities for different nation-states and regions and what the potential is for the future.

6313 Intelligence and National Security (3-0). The intelligence reform mandated following the attacks on 9/11 created the most fundamental structural change in the National Intelligence Community in its history. The National Intelligence Strategy (NIS), as updated, will provide the framework of analysis for this course. The integration of the National Intelligence Community, and the complexities this integration brings, will be analyzed. This
course covers the intelligence cycle (planning and direction, collection, processing, analysis, and dissemination). It also covers key aspects of intelligence such as warning and surprise; denial and deception; covert action; oversight and civil liberties; role of policymakers; and intelligence reform. Students will evaluate how changes in the national intelligence community are meeting the objectives of the war on terrorism and contributing to more effective intelligence. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis 6300.)

6314 Terrorism and National Security (3-0). This course examines the impact of terrorism on national security policy. The course profiles terrorists and terrorist groups, and also analyzes potential future forms of violent action that could be taken by non-state actors. The course also examines and outlines the past practices of counterterrorism in other countries. Finally, students focus on United States policies and the roles and missions of both military and interagency commanders who are currently dealing with or have in the past dealt with terrorism as part of their assigned tasks.

6315 Rogue Nations and National Security (3-0). The end of the Cold War brought in a new era of world politics and security issues for the United States. But with the fall of the Berlin Wall and the end of the Soviet Union also came a new phenomenon—Rogue States. Countries such as Iran, North Korea, Syria, Cuba, and others have refused to change their governments in modern times and continue to conduct policies that are hostile to the United States and its allies. This course examines exactly what it is that makes up a rogue state, why the politics of rogue states are dangerous to the United States and its allies, and how these hostile policies can be countered. The course also examines several important recent case studies.

6316 Peacekeeping and Stability Operations (3-0). Stability and peace operations have become an integral part of United States foreign and military policy. This course analyzes several concepts, including nation building, stabilization, and reconstruction. The course also examines the roles of various groups that have become important to these types of operations in the 21st century, including nongovernmental organizations, intergovernmental organizations, and governmental organizations. The course examines the roles and missions of the many new players who have become integral to stability and peacekeeping operations.

6317 Weapons of Mass Destruction (WMD), Proliferation, and National Security (3-0). As the United States looks to an uncertain future in the 21st century, control of weapons of mass destruction and their proliferation have become two of our most important national security issues. Because many nations are not transparent about either their capabilities or intentions, this is also a very difficult issue to analyze for American policy makers and their staffs. This class examines important case studies such as the Nuclear Non-proliferation Treaty (NPT), the role of the IAEA and other elements of the UN in countering WMD and proliferation, and key state actors that pose threats to American security because of their pursuit of WMD capabilities and/or proliferation.

6318 Weak and Failing States and National Security (3-0). For many years following the end of the Cold War, weak states, failing states, and failed states, received little or no attention from the United States. With the exception of the Somalia casso study (a failed state), the United States tended to ignore states that were either weak or on the brink of being failed states. The events of 9/11 ended this for the most part. Because Afghanistan was essentially a failing state and supported terrorism, this issue has now become one that is ripe for examination. What constitutes a weak state? A failing state? A failed state? Are failed states a threat to U.S. security? If so, why is this the case? Which states are these, and what can be done to remedy the ominous (and often unique) threats they pose? All these issues are examined in this course, which will provide current and recent case studies as a method for conducting analysis of an issue that has only recently come to the forefront of Washington’s foreign policy.

6319 Homeland Security Studies (3-0). This course examines the key issues that the U.S. faces in protecting itself from terrorist attacks and will also analyze how policy has been formulated and implemented since 2001. While homeland security involves many issues, the main focus for this class will be on the key challenges to American society and government at home that have ensued because of the long war against terrorism in the 21st century. In this class, we will define homeland security, conduct an examination of the homeland security threats facing the United States, and discuss how the interagency and interstate aspects of government at various levels of jurisdiction (federal, state, local, and private) interact to protect the United States.

6320 Human Rights and National Security (3-0). This course gives students a clear understanding of what constitutes human rights. The course also explores why human rights and human security have become such major players in policy, as well as important aspects of the work that NGO’s and other non-state actors conduct. Of particular importance to this course is conducting an analysis of the role of civil society (human rights NGO’s, church groups, and grassroots groups). The course features important writings by practitioners and experts in the field.

6321 Energy Security Studies (3-0). This course examines the relatively new concept of the importance of the relationship between energy and security in the 21st century. Students conduct analyses of important policy challenges including, but not limited to, economic, geopolitical, and environmental issues. The United States and its key allies (not to mention its competitors—such as China) have huge concerns about vulnerability to disruptions in supply, price volatility, and environmental degradation. U.S. national security interests also can potentially be in peril if such issues as unequal access to energy sources and instability in key energy-producing regions arise.

6322 Transnational Issues and National Security (3-0). With the advent of more societies around the world and more open trade, a variety of transnational issues have become important for American national security. The role of NGO’s in dealing with a variety of issues, the role of the many powerful transnational corporations, and the interesting aspect of transnational crime have changed the role of nation-states (somewhat) in how they deal with both state and non-state actors. This course examines the key transnational issues that are important for U.S. policy and also analyzes a series of case studies dealing with important issues such as transnational crime, transnational corporations, and other issues that cross borders between states and regions.

6323 Security Issues in Europe I (3-0). This course examines the historic, cultural, economic, social and geographic traits that distinguish this region and shape its domestic political processes and interstate relations. Students will engage in critical comparisons of the politics, governments, and orientations of European states and important regional powers. The course also covers contemporary regional issues such as democratization, arms control and regional integration, with a particular emphasis on security concerns. This class also examines the development of the Atlantic Alliance of 1949—known as NATO—into a military organization under United States leadership, and how that organization has affected security on both the regional and world stages. The course concludes with an evaluation of NATO’s status in contemporary times and the role that it may play in the future.
Security Studies

6325 Security Issues in Europe II (3-0). This course focuses on current, major issues within the European region. While engaging in critical analysis of current issues, the course examines the broader European cultural context as an analytic framework explaining interaction within the region and the international arena. The first European course focuses on many of the issues that led to the formulation and continued existence of NATO. This course discusses the formulation and issues related to the European Union (EU). Because the EU is such an economic powerhouse, students will explore the theory and practice of how economic motives affect political decisions and how most political decisions have economic repercussions, both domestically and in Europe. This course reviews and explores the key themes of Europe’s contemporary political economy.

6327 Security Issues in Asia I (3-0). This course covers contemporary regional issues such as the influence of Japan, India, Korea, and China on regional and global affairs, with a particular focus on regional security concerns. The focus of this course is on the changing dynamics of international security in Asia. This course includes several important case studies that are central to understanding regional security in Asia. These include, but are not limited to, the ongoing and hotly debated military rise of China and the implications for the region and the world; the nuclear stand-off on the Korean peninsula; contemporary security issues in Southeast Asia; the India-Pakistan conflict; and transnational security issues in Asia.

6329 Security Issues in Asia II (3-0). While Security Issues in Asia I focuses on issues of conflict and tension, this course is an introduction to the political economy of Asia. Students will explore the theory and practice of how economic motives affect political decisions and how most political decisions have economic repercussions, both domestically and in Asia. This course reviews and explores the key themes of Asia’s contemporary political economy. In doing so, it concentrates on Asia’s relationship with the global political economy and raises questions about the nature of state action in Asian countries.

6331 Security Issues in Latin America I (3-0). This course examines the dynamics of international security in Latin America. Key security issues to be examined include, but will not be limited to, conflict between states, insurgency and counterinsurgency, transnational crime, and terrorism. Students will also examine how the security environment in Latin America is seen in Washington and what influences that perspective. The course also examines closely the use of international organizations in addressing key security issues within the region.

6333 Security Issues in Latin America II (3-0). While Security Issues in Latin America I focuses on issues of conflict and tension, this course is an introduction to the region’s political economy. Students will explore the theory and practice of how economic motives affect political decisions and how most political decisions have economic repercussions, both domestically and in Latin America. This course reviews and explores the key themes of Latin America’s contemporary political economy. In doing so, the course concentrates on Latin America’s relationship with the global political economy and raises questions about the nature of state action in Latin American countries.

6335 Security Issues in the Middle East I (3-0). This course examines the implications of key security issues affecting U.S. national interests in the Middle East. The course gives insights into the history, cultures, religions, geography, and demographics of the region. The course also examines the dynamics of interaction between the Middle East and the West. Key security issues for discussion include, but are not limited to, the Middle East peace process, Persian Gulf security, access to Middle East petroleum reserves, and the promotion of democracy. The course also explores the nature of jihad in the Middle East, the relationship between religion and state governments, and human rights issues.

6337 Security Issues in the Middle East II (3-0). While Security Issues in the Middle East I focuses on issues of conflict and tension, this course is an introduction to the political economy of Middle East. Students will explore the theory and practice of how economic motives affect political decisions and how most political decisions have economic repercussions, both domestically and in the Middle East. This course reviews and explores the key themes of the Middle East’s contemporary political economy. In doing so, the course concentrates on the Middle East’s relationship with the global political economy and raises questions about the nature of state action in Middle Eastern countries.

6341 Security Issues in Africa I (3-0). This course examines political, military, and social issues of the states of Sub-Saharan Africa. The focus of the course is on the impact these issues have on world politics and particularly United States national security interests in that region. The course addresses issues of the colonial legacy, the rise of African nationalism, and the emergence of independent Africa. It also addresses many of the difficulties of the post-colonial legacy. Finally, the course turns to the place of Sub-Saharan Africa in Washington’s national security policy, and potential outcomes for the future.

6343 Security Issues in Africa II (3-0). While Security Issues in Africa I focuses on issues of conflict and tension, this course is an introduction to the political economy of Sub-Saharan Africa. Students will explore the theory and practice of how economic motives affect political decisions and how most political decisions have economic repercussions, both domestically and in Africa. This course reviews and explores the key themes of Africa’s contemporary political economy and its deep historical bases. In doing so, the course concentrates on Africa’s relationship with the global political economy and raises questions about the nature of state action in African countries.

6371 Internship. This course is designed to familiarize students with the application of knowledge gained in course work and with operations and problems in the field of security studies. Students must be pursuing a Master’s degree in Security Studies. Approval of instructor is required. Grading will be either pass or fail.

6381 Special Topics. A seminar in selected security studies topics. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.

6399 Thesis. A total of six semester hours required for thesis credit. This course must be repeated once. Students have the option of enrolling in Security Studies 6699 to fulfill the thesis requirement in one semester.

6699 Thesis. A total of six semester hours required for thesis credit.
Archer College of Health and Human Services:  
Department of Psychology, Sociology, and Social Work

Social Work  
Program Director: Thomas W. Starkey

Department Chair: James N. Forbes  
Faculty: Russo, Starkey, Wade.

Contact Information: Academic Building, Room 204  
Telephone: 325-942-2068, Fax: 325-942-2290  
http://www.angelo.edu/dept/psychology_sociology/

Undergraduate Program

The Bachelor of Social Work (B.S.W.) at ASU is designed to prepare students to work as a generalist social worker. The B.S.W. program at ASU emphasizes the biopsychosocial approach when encountering clients. Students are offered courses that will expose them to biopsychosocial theories of human behavior; assessment and evaluation methods; policy; communication skills, and micro and macro level intervention skills essential in today’s outcome based social service environment. Upon graduation, students will be eligible to sit for the Texas State Board of Social Work Examiners Licensing Exam. The B.S.W. program at ASU is accredited through the Council on Social Work Education (CSWE).

Bachelor of Social Work (B.S.W.)  
(120 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Social Work 2307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work 2317, 3307, 3309, 3311, 3313, 3315, 3355, 3357, 4371, 4372, 4373</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work (advanced electives)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, 1411, or 2423</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational and Applied Math 1351, Mathematics 1302, 1324, 1332, 1333, 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 1300, 2301, 2302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Studies 1181</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language, Philosophy, and Culture: Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, Philosophy 2301, 2311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B.S.W. Social Work (120 hours)

First Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1410, 2423</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS 1181</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year *

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Language, Philosophy, and Culture:</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWK 2307</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year **

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SWK 2317</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWK 3307</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWK 3309</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWK 3355</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWK (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fourth Year ***

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SWK 4371</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWK (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWK (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Sophomore Year: Pre-Social Work; Students continue to take liberal arts courses, the remainder of the social sciences courses, and the pre-Social Work course (SWK 2307).
** Junior Year: Students who meet admission criteria are admitted to the B.S.W. major. All freshmen and sophomore courses are completed, except Social Work 2317.
***Senior Year: Internships, Social Work electives, and Social Work Practice III. All required Social Work courses in junior year are completed.

Sample Four-Year Curriculum

B.S.W. degree students do not have a minor. As a requirement of the B.S.W. degree, students must take and successfully pass a comprehensive examination. Minimum grade of “C” is required in all social work courses counted toward the major or minor.

Academic Minor in Social Work

Students may obtain an academic minor in Social Work which is grounded in the person-in-environment perspective. Courses in the minor provide students with an understanding of people who may require social services. Students are offered courses that will expose them to biopsychosocial theories of human behavior; assessment and evaluation methods; communication skills; and micro and macro level intervention skills essential in today’s outcome based social service environment. This minor is highly applied, structured, and provides exposure to the social work profession.

The Social Work Minor consists of Social Work 2307, 2317, 3307, and 9 semester credit hours from Social Work 4303, 4305, 4307, 4309, 4313, 4317, 4323, 4327; and includes a total of 18 semester credit hours of course work. Of those 18 semester credit hours, at least six semester credit hours from the upper level course options listed above, are required in residence. Minimum grade of “C” is required in all social work courses counted toward the minor. A split or dual minor is not available in social work.
# Social Work

## Course Descriptions

### Social Work (SWK)

#### Undergraduate Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2307</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Work (3-0)</td>
<td>An overview of the history and development of social work as a profession. The course is designed to foster a philosophical, historical, and critical understanding of the social work profession, social work values and ethics, and fields of practice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2317</td>
<td>Social Welfare Policy and Practice I (3-0)</td>
<td>Provides knowledge and values of the history and philosophy of social welfare programs and the skills to understand major social welfare policies. The impact of policy on human functioning is also emphasized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites: Social Work 2307 and admission into the Social Work degree program or a declared Social Work minor.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3307</td>
<td>Human Behavior in the Social Environment I (3-0)</td>
<td>The biopsychosocial science base of social work practice. Includes theories of biological, social, cultural, psychological, and spiritual development within the context of the social environment through the life course. Focuses on the critical evaluation and application of theories and knowledge to person-environment transactions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites: Social Work 2307, 2317, and admission into the Social Work degree program.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite or Corequisite: Social Work 3307.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3309</td>
<td>Social Work Practice I (3-0)</td>
<td>The introduction to social work practice with individuals, couples, families and small groups, including the use of communication skills, supervision, and consultation. Focuses on engagement, assessment and evaluation, planning for service delivery, implementing empirically based interventions, and evaluating outcomes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites: Social Work 2307, 2317, and admission into the Social Work degree program.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite or Corequisite: Social Work 3307.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3311</td>
<td>Human Behavior in the Social Environment II (3-0)</td>
<td>The biopsychosocial science base of social work practice. Includes a critical analysis of the interactions between the person and the dynamic nature of groups, organizations, communities, society, and economic systems. Focuses on multiple dimensions of the person and the range of social systems in which they live.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites: Social Work 3307, 3309.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3313</td>
<td>Social Work Practice II (3-0)</td>
<td>The introduction to social work practice with large groups, organizations, and communities, including the use of communication skills, supervision, and consultation. Focuses on engagement, assessment and evaluation, planning for service delivery, implementing empirically based interventions, and evaluating outcomes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites: Social Work 2307, 3309.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3315</td>
<td>Social Welfare Policy and Practice II (3-0)</td>
<td>Provides the knowledge, skills, and values to apply social welfare policy and practice. Focuses on policy analysis, implementation of policy to achieve social and economic justice, and the impact of social policy on the social work profession.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites: Social Work 2307, 2317, and admission into the Social Work degree program.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3355</td>
<td>Social Work Research Methods I (3-0)</td>
<td>Presentation of the methods used in scientific inquiry and program evaluation; knowledge of how scientific evidence informs social work practice and how social work practice informs scientific inquiry is of primary concern. Focuses on the skills related to conducting research and practice evaluation. Ethical, cultural, and professional value considerations in the research process are emphasized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites: Social Work 2307, 2317, and admission into the Social Work degree program.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3357</td>
<td>Social Work Research Methods II (3-0)</td>
<td>Presentation of selected statistical methods used in scientific inquiry, program evaluation, and knowledge of how statistical analysis informs social work practice. Focuses on the skills related to statistical analysis, interpretation, and application. Ethical, cultural, and professional value considerations in statistical analysis are emphasized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: Social Work 3355.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4303</td>
<td>Social Work and Children/Families (3-0)</td>
<td>Provides knowledge and skills necessary for generalist social work practice relating to children and families among diverse populations. Topics include the changing dynamics of families, social problems faced by children and families, counseling and intervention programs for children and families, child abuse and neglect, child and family advocacy, and the role of the social worker in foster care adoption, and the courts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites: Social Work 2307, 2317.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4305</td>
<td>Social Work and Mental Health (3-0)</td>
<td>Provides knowledge and skills necessary for generalist social work practice relating to people with mental illness. The role and function of the social worker in mental health settings is of primary concern. Promotes the application of social work values, ethics, and standards in work with mentally ill people from diverse backgrounds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites: Social Work 2307, 2317.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4307</td>
<td>Social Work and Aging (3-0)</td>
<td>Provides a biopsychosocial perspective on the functioning of older adults. Topics cover the various aspects of geriatric social work including biopsychosocial changes associated with aging, assessment and intervention with the elderly, substance abuse and the elderly, group work with the elderly, issues surrounding spirituality, abuse and neglect, family and social support, and issues relating to death and dying.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites: Social Work 2307, 2317.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4309</td>
<td>Social Work and Health Care (3-0)</td>
<td>Provides knowledge and skills necessary for generalist social work practice in a hospital and other health care settings with people from diverse backgrounds. Topics include an introduction to evidence-based practice in health care environments, medical terminology, and biopsychosocial factors relating to physical illness and disease. Promotes the application of social work values, ethics, and standards in physical health care.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites: Social Work 2307, 2317.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4313</td>
<td>Social Work and Groups (3-0)</td>
<td>An introduction to group theory and practice. Topics include group formation and development, stages of the group process, ethics and legal issues relating to group practice, and group work with diverse populations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites: Social Work 2307, 2317.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4317  **Social Work and Case Management (3-0).** An in-depth analysis of the case management process from a generalist perspective. Focuses on evidence-based practices in contemporary case management, clarification of practitioner attitudes, cultural competence, effective communication skills, client assessment, service plan development, case documentation, the monitoring of services and treatment, and case termination. 
Prerequisites: Social Work 2307, 2317.

4321  **Social Work and Domestic Violence (3-0).** This course is designed to provide the student with a broad knowledge of issues and methods relevant to domestic violence (spousal violence; intimate partner violence). The course content is designed to provide the participant with a foundation of understanding of domestic violence dynamics and a knowledge base for working with those affected by domestic violence.

4323  **Social Work and the Military (3-0).** This course provides students with a basic introduction to military culture to allow them to work more effectively with active duty service members, veterans, their family members, and other involved systems.

4327  **Social Work and Human Sexuality (3-0).** Provides a biopsychosocial perspective on human sexuality across the lifespan. Topics include the male and female sexual anatomy/physiology, multicultural perspective of sexuality, sexual behavior, sexual orientations, sexuality across the life cycle, the prevention and treatment of sexuality problems, and social problems related to human sexuality.

4371  **Social Work Field Education I.** A supervised internship of at least 250 hours in an approved agency appropriate to social work; fosters the integration of classroom knowledge, values, and ethics with practice-based knowledge that seeks to increase practice skills and promotes professional competence. Restricted to Bachelor of Social Work majors.
Prerequisites: A grade of “C” or higher in all required Social Work courses, good academic standing as a senior in the social work program, and permission from the Social Work Program Director and the Social Work Field Education Director.

4372  **Social Work Field Education II.** A supervised internship of at least 250 hours in an approved agency appropriate to social work; fosters the integration of classroom knowledge, values, and ethics with practice-based knowledge that seeks to increase practice skills and promotes professional competence. Restricted to Bachelor of Social Work majors.
Prerequisite: Social Work 4371.

4373  **Social Work Practice III (3-0).** The integrative seminar in social work. This capstone course facilitates the integration and application of the generalist social work curriculum in diverse, evolving, and emerging practice contexts. Student career development, use of technology, and professional leadership are emphasized. As a part of this course, students must take and pass a comprehensive examination.
Prerequisite: Social Work 4371.

4381  **Special Topics in Social Work (3-0).** Selected topics in social work. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

4391  **Independent Research in Social Work (3-0).** A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)
Prerequisite: Approval from the Social Work Program Director.

### Graduate Courses

6310  **Seminar in Gender Issues (3-0).** This course will focus on the role gender plays in oppression, diversity, role expectation, marginalization, self-concept, social and economic injustice, policy development and interventions to combat discrimination.

6324  **Research and Evaluation II (3-0).** In this course quantitative and qualitative research methods and commonly used statistical procedures and approaches are applied to the evaluation of social work practice interventions and the evaluation of human service programs. These research skills and knowledge are presented from the perspective of promoting diversity and social and economic justice in the evaluation of social work intervention and the delivery of human service programs.

6325  **Advanced Micro Practice (3-0).** Builds on the generalist perspective and the basic familiarity with social work processes (such as problem identification, assessment, contracting, plan implementation, and outcome evaluation) in the context of 1) existing psychotherapeutic modalities, and 2) the particular client characteristics that lend themselves to specific change modalities.

6336  **Direct Practice in Mental Health (3-0).** Focuses on assessment and intervention with those evidencing acute and chronic mental health problems and disabilities. The course addresses the delivery of services to various populations (children, adolescents, and adults), service delivery systems (community mental health, managed behavioral health care), and a wide range of problems. Topics include well-being, ethics, case management, treatment planning, managed care, DSM, PIE, and substance abuse.

6389  **Brain and Behavior (3-0).** The focus of this course is on current advances in knowledge of the neurobiological underpinnings of human behavior and development, the interaction between those underpinnings and the social context and environment, the relevance to social work practice with individuals, families, groups, programs/organizations, and communities, and the related assessment and intervention practice behaviors across several practice domains. The domains include human development, genetics, mental health and substance abuse, cognition, stress and trauma, and violence and aggression. The implications of neurobiological and environmental influences (including public health issues and health disparities) will be examined in terms of social justice, social work values, knowledge, and skills, as well as in terms of the structural and systematic arrangement and delivery of social welfare services at the micro, mezzo, and macro levels.

6451  **Applied Social Work Practice I (Internship).** Students apply knowledge, skills, and values learned in the classroom in a Field placement setting. Each student will complete 250 hours per semester in an agency setting, working with real clients.

6452  **Applied Social Work Practice II (Internship).** Students apply knowledge, skills, and values learned in the classroom in a Field placement setting. Each student will complete 250 hours per semester in an agency setting, working with real clients.
# Sociology

## Archer College of Health and Human Services: Department of Psychology, Sociology and Social Work

**Department Chair:** James N. Forbes

**Faculty:** Sanders, Stewart.

**Contact Information:** Academic Building, Room 204

**Telephone:** 325-942-2068, Fax: 325-942-2290

[http://www.angelo.edu/dept/psychology_sociology/](http://www.angelo.edu/dept/psychology_sociology/)

## Undergraduate Programs

### Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)

#### Sociology

(120 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sociology 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology 3325, 4301, 4161</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology (advanced)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology (should be advanced if needed for 42 total advanced hours requirement)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational and Applied Math 1351, Mathematics 1302, 1324, 1332, 1333, 1351</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Studies 1181</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Humanities:**

- Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, History 2331, 2332, Honors 2305, Philosophy 2301, 2311, 2321 | 3     |
- Language, Philosophy, and Culture: Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, Philosophy 2301, 2311 | 3     |
- Life and Physical Sciences: Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424, Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geography 2301/2101, Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102 | 8     |
- Modern Languages 2311, 2312 (also 1301, 1302 if necessary) | 6-12  |
- Political Science 2301, 2302 | 6     |

**Minor**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electives**

Electives (should be advanced if needed to meet the 42 advanced hour requirement) | 17-23 |

### Bachelor of Science (B.S.)

#### Sociology

(120 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sociology 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology 3325, 4301, 4161</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology (advanced)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology (should be advanced if needed for 42 total advanced hours requirement)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry, Physical Science, Physics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational and Applied Math 1351, Mathematics 1302, 1324, 1332, 1333, 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Studies 1181</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language, Philosophy, and Culture: Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, Philosophy 2301, 2311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 2321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Minor**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electives**

Electives (should be advanced if needed to meet the 42 advanced hour requirement) | 23    |

## Undergraduate Certificate Available in Sociology

All undergraduate certificate programs require an overall 2.00 grade point average and a grade of at least a “C” in each required class. All course work for certificates must be taken in-residence; transfer credits from other institutions will not apply towards certificate programs.

### Certificate - Gerontology

(12 SCH required)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY 4331 Psychology of Aging</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 3325 Social Research and Data Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SO 4331 Sociology of Aging</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 4332 Death and Dying</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
B.A. Sociology (120 hours)

First Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
<td>Creative Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
<td>Creative Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>HIST 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life and Physical Sciences</td>
<td>Life and Physical Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Language, Philosophy, and Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language * 2311</td>
<td>Humanities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2301</td>
<td>Modern Language * 2312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2301</td>
<td>POLS 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 2301</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS 1181</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC 3325</td>
<td>Sociology **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology (advanced)</td>
<td>Sociology (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective (advanced)</td>
<td>Elective (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fourth Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sociology **</td>
<td>SOC 4161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology **</td>
<td>SOC 4301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology (advanced)</td>
<td>Sociology (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor (advanced)</td>
<td>Minor (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective (advanced)</td>
<td>Elective (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Modern Language 1301/1302 are prerequisites to 2311/2312.
** Must be advanced course work if needed to meet advanced hour requirement.

Internship in Sociology

Internships are available during the fall and spring semesters to qualified students who have (a) completed at least 15 credit hours in Sociology and (b) have a cumulative GPA of at least 2.50. Upon acceptance as an intern, a faculty coordinator from the Department of Psychology, Sociology, and Social Work will consult with an appropriate representative of a human service agency or entity in the San Angelo area to arrange an internship assignment for the following fall or spring semester. Duties will be performed for the agency or entity under the supervision of the faculty coordinator and an appropriate representative from the field setting. The intern will be evaluated by the faculty coordinator and the field-setting supervisor. Three semester hours of credit will be received for successful completion of 150 clock hours of internship experience, and six semester hours of credit will be received for successful completion of 300 clock hours. A maximum of three of these semester credit hours may be counted toward a major in Sociology. To receive credit toward the major, sociology majors should register for Sociology 4371 or 4671. Students cannot receive credit for both internships. Admission to the internship requires approval by the internship coordinator and the Chair of the Department of Psychology, Sociology and Social Work. Applications may be obtained in the main office of the department.

Course Descriptions

Sociology (SOC)

Undergraduate Courses

1303/SOCI 1306 Social Problems (3-0). Study of social problems and issues facing the United States. Major problems and issues are analyzed and alternative solutions are evaluated. The course is designed for non-majors as well as majors.

2301/SOCI 1301 Introduction to Sociology (3-0). Outline of the sociological perspective and a survey of topical studies in sociology. Representative topics may include family, politics, economy, religion, education, crime, population, environment, and others.

2305/SOCI 2326 Social Psychology (3-0). A survey of environmental forces as they affect individual and group behavior. Topics to be studied include subcultural influences, group dynamics, attitude change, interpersonal attraction, prosocial behavior and health. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Psychology 2305.)

Prerequisite: Psychology 2301 or Sociology 2301.

3310 American Political Culture (3-0). A study of the cultural context of American politics, the development and transmission of political attitudes and values, and the role of public opinion in the political process. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Political Science 3311.)
3312 **Social Change and Development (3-0).** Topics of current interest concerning social changes related to the global processes of industrial development and modernization.

3315 **The Family (3-0).** The family as a social institution and its relationships to other institutions, with special emphasis on the American family in a time of rapid social change.

3319 **Population and Ecology (3-0).** Topics of current interest concerning human population dynamics and relationships between man and the environment.

3325 **Social Research and Data Analysis (3-0).** A review of the methods of social research with a brief introduction to elementary statistics, data analysis, and practice in computer applications.

3327 **Human Diversity and Social Inequality (3-0).** A study of social values that promotes the understanding, affirmation, and respect for people from diverse backgrounds; integrates knowledge on at-risk populations and covers the effects of inequality, discrimination, stigma, and prejudice on human functioning. Promotes the understanding of economic and social justice.

3341 **Juvenile Delinquency (3-0).** A study of the nature, extent, and varieties of delinquency in the United States relative to social institutions and peer groups. The course will survey historical and current theory as well as research pertaining to delinquent behavior, treatment, and prevention.

3343 **Criminology (3-0).** A survey of the nature and extent of crime in America. The course will examine classical and contemporary theory as well as research pertaining to criminal behavior, treatment, and prevention.

4161 **Integrative Seminar in Sociology (1-0).** Senior capstone course for sociology majors that facilitates a synthesis of the sociology curriculum. This course focuses on the application of sociology across a variety of settings. An exit examination is required.

4301 **Sociological Theory (3-0).** Analysis of the main traditions of sociological thought.

4323 **Community Development (3-0).** A service learning course focusing on community development. Students will have assigned readings and engage in applied social research while being assigned to work in the San Angelo community on one of the department’s priority service learning projects.

4331 **Sociology of Aging (3-0).** A study of the social dimensions and significance of the aging experience: the individual experience of aging, description of the aging population and the social status of the aged, and the consequences of aging and the aged on society.

4332 **Death and Dying (3-0).** An extension of social gerontology into the last stage of the life course, examining such topics as the social and personal meaning of death and dying, grief and bereavement, and the interrelationships between the dying person and family, friends, and professionals.

4341 **Social Deviance and Social Control (3-0).** Provides a conceptual and theoretical overview of deviance in society and analysis of specific types of deviance with emphasis on a sociological understanding of the meanings, processes, and control of deviant behavior.

4371, 4671 **Internship in Sociology.** The student will be assigned to work in a social service agency. (4371 may be repeated once.)

4381 **Special Topics (3-0).** Selected topics in sociology. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

4391 **Research.** A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students majoring in sociology. (May be repeated once for credit.)
College of Education:
Department of Curriculum and Instruction

Department Chair: James A. Summerlin

Graduate Faculty: Livengood, Miazga, McGlamery, Summerlin.

Contact Information: Carr Building, Room 186
Graduate Program Advisor: Daniel Martinez
E-mail: daniel.martinez@angelo.edu
Telephone: 325-942-2209, Fax: 325-942-2039
http://www.angelo.edu/dept/ci/

Graduate Programs

Master of Education (M.Ed.)
Student Development and Leadership in Higher Education

The graduate faculty in the Department of Curriculum and Instruction are actively involved in research, development of new teacher education models, and in-service education programs throughout the region served by Angelo State University.

As a summative requirement for the degree, the candidate must successfully complete a comprehensive program review with a committee of Graduate Faculty.

This program prepares the student for higher education leadership positions in the nonacademic arena of college campuses, such as career services, enrollment management, residence life, or financial aid.

Degree Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Courses</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6301 Social and Cultural Influences</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6302 Tests and Measurements</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6303 Lifespan Development</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6304 Applied Research</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6305 Legal and Ethical Principles</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6306 Curriculum and Methodology Trends</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6361 American Higher Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6362 College Student Development</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6363 Leadership</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG 6366 Student Affairs and Administrative Services</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 hours of electives or completion of certification plan with advisor approval</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total semester credit hours for Master of Education in Student Development and Leadership in Higher Education........ 36

Courses in this program are offered through an online format.

Academic Advising Certificate

The Academic Advising Certificate program is designed for graduate students and first year or experienced academic advisors in both two-year and four-year institutions. This program is also designed for individuals whose desire is to seek more advising knowledge beyond their disciplines and for individuals who anticipate academic advising rolls. The program plan will list the courses students need to complete the certificate process. The Advising Certificate Program uses an online format. Students will receive certification after successfully completing coursework. With regular admission to the graduate program, these courses can be applied to the Master of Education in Student Development and Leadership in Higher Education degree. Form more information contact the program advisor.

(continued on next page)
Course Descriptions

Education - Graduate (EDG) *

Graduate Courses

6300 Curriculum Development (3-0). Learn to analyze and design curriculum appropriate for all students using feedback from continuous and appropriate assessment. Curriculum will be based on valid learning theories, have clear goals and objectives, consider student diversity, and account for external influences.

6301 Social and Cultural Influences (3-0). Designed to present a broad base of knowledge about culture and learning. Approaches, materials, and research will be investigated. Specific skills for identifying learning problems and solving them through classroom instruction will be featured.

6302 Tests and Measurements (3-0). A study of typical methods of measuring intelligence, achievement, special aptitudes, and personality. Emphasis is placed on the interpretation and use of tests. Elementary statistical terms and processes are studied.

6303 Lifespan Development (3-0). A study of human development through the life span, including social, emotional, cognitive, language, and cultural influences.

6304 Applied Research (3-0). This course will focus on collecting and interpreting data to achieve a stated educational goal for each individual student. Concepts of tests and measurements will be emphasized for interpreting research results and gathering data for applied research. Students will develop a project based upon their research. Student will apply concepts learned within their own classroom under the guidance of the professor.

6305 Legal and Ethical Principles (3-0). Explores the field of knowledge of federal, state, and local school laws pertinent to educational administration. Includes a study of ethics and codes of ethics used to facilitate effective decision making.

6306 Curriculum and Methodology Trends (3-0). This course examines curriculum and instructional trends across disciplines. Focus is on increasing knowledge of new innovations, topics, and issues as they relate to instructional context.

6324 Career and Occupational Counseling (3-0). A study of the basic principles related to educational-vocational planning, including practical experiences in administering, reviewing, and evaluating occupational and career standardized data profiles.

6325 Counseling and Career Planning (3-0). A study of the principles and techniques related to effective career counseling and planning. Emphasis is placed on the integration of career, educational, and personal development.

6326 Career and Academic Counseling (3-0). A study of the principles and techniques related to effective career and academic counseling. Emphasis is placed on the integration of career, educational, and personal development.

6360 The History of Higher Education (3-0). An examination of the development of the American system of higher education—its origin, major characteristics, trends, and distinctive features.

6361 American Higher Education (3-0). A comprehensive introduction to the basic philosophical principles of American higher education including facts and fundamental theoretical concepts on which to build future understandings and research.

6362 College Student Development (3-0). An in-depth study of development theories that are unique to college-aged students. Examines issues facing college students including, but not limited to, sources of motivation, learning styles, development of values, relationship development, mental/physical and psychological development.

6363 Leadership (3-0). An examination of organization theory, models, and policies; governance, and management process; and leadership perspectives and leadership theory. A review of research and new conceptual perspectives will be included.

6364 Issues in Higher Education (3-0). Current issues in the administration of student development programs and activities on college and university campuses in the United States. Provides an in-depth analysis of prevalent issues unique to both community colleges and senior universities.

6365 Internship in Higher Education (0-0-3). Designed to provide a supervised internship experience specializing in three areas of student development positions commonly found in institutions of higher education. Grading will be either pass or fail.

Prerequisite: Permission of the Graduate Advisor.

6366 Student Affairs and Administrative Services (3-0). An examination of the institutional need for student affairs programs and the many different units that make up student affairs. Students will become familiar with the structure and function of the student affairs office and its context in higher education.

6367 Foundations of Academic Advising (3-0). This course examines the foundations of academic advising as an essential component of student success and retention in higher education. Topics include developmental advising, literature and research on academic advising, models and delivery systems, skills for effective advising, advising diverse populations, assessment, evaluation and reward systems for advisor and advising programs.

6368 Communication Skills in Student Development (3-0). Theories and techniques of verbal and non-verbal communication in student development and higher education are examined. Students learn communication and interpersonal skills related to individual and group processes.

* Other College of Education courses may be found in the Curriculum and Instruction, Guidance and Counseling, and Educational Administration sections.
6369  Assessment of Student Outcomes (3-0). An examination of the philosophy and practice of assessment and evaluation of student outcomes data in higher education.

6381  Special Topics (3-0). A study of selected topics in education. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

6391  Individual Research. A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students under the direction of a graduate faculty member. (Course may be repeated only with departmental approval.)

6399  Professional Practice (0-0-3). Practical application of acquired knowledge in an appropriate environment under the supervision of a qualified professional. Meets the practicum or internship requirements for a professional certificate. Grading will be either pass or fail. (May be repeated for credit.)

Prerequisite: Permission of graduate advisor.

Traditions

Gum Tree

ASU’s “gum tree” stands as one of the stickiest traditions among all collegiate rituals anywhere. The gum tree is actually a mesquite speckled with thousands of pieces of used chewing gum.

Located at the southwest corner of the Porter Henderson Library, the tree elicits reactions that range from “yuck” to “cool.” Legend has it that a gum-chewing suitor placed his chaw there prior to asking his girlfriend to marry him. When she said yes, the happy young man attributed his good luck to his gum deposit. Since then, hundreds of students have left their chewing gum on the mesquite to bring them good luck on tests and in life.

As a result of drought conditions in the summer of 2011, the gum tree uprooted and toppled over under the weight of the gum. Maintenance crews secured the stump in its original location, and the power of the tree is once again at work – it has shown signs of new growth.

Ram’s Head

Just as other universities have their own spirit hand signs, so does Angelo State University with the Ram’s Head.

The sign is made by bending the middle and ring fingers down over the palm and covering them with the thumb. The extended index and pinky fingers are then bent halfway to represent the curve of the horns.

You will see the sign used at various times during athletic events and always during the playing of the Alma Mater in acknowledgement of the mighty and majestic ram.
Teacher Certification

College of Education:

Teacher Certification

Professor and Dean, College of Education, and Certification Officer:

John J. Miazga, Jr.

Director of Educational Support Services: Wendy Sklenarik
Field Experience Advisor: Tia Agan
Certification Advisor: Christine Pruitt
Undergraduate Academic Advisor: Meagan Word
Graduate Programs Advisor: Daniel Martinez
Office: Carr Education-Fine Arts Building, Room 287
Telephone: 325-942-2209, Fax: 325-942-2039

Teacher Certification Procedure

Candidates desiring Early Childhood to Grade 6, Grades 4 to 8, Grades 7 to 12, or all-level teacher certification are required to complete the following procedures toward teacher certification: (1) admission to and completion of the Educator Preparation Program, (2) approval to take and passing the appropriate TExES tests, and (3) recommendation for certification. The State Board of Educator Certification will also require candidates to submit fingerprints for a national background check in order to issue a certificate.

Post-Baccalaureate Certification

Students seeking teacher certification who hold a baccalaureate degree should consult with the Certification Advisor in the Educator Preparation Information Center in Carr-EFA 287 or call 325-942-2209. Candidates will receive a customized plan to meet state certification requirements.

Procedures for Admission to the Educator Preparation Program

Candidates apply for admission to the Educator Preparation Program (EPP) when they have completed at least 60 semester credit hours. Instructions for applying to the EPP are available on the College of Education website www.angelo.edu/dept/ceducation/onlineapplications.html.

At the time of application to the Educator Preparation Program, all applicants must demonstrate that they have:

- Completed EPP interview in EPI Center
- Completed 60 SCH with a minimum cumulative grade point average of 2.75 at the time of application to the Educator Preparation Program.
- Completed at least 12 SCH in the major/teaching field (or 15 SCH if math or science major) coursework with no grade lower than a “C” and a GPA greater than 2.75.
- Completed the coursework to demonstrate proficiency in reading, writing, mathematics, and communication. To demonstrate proficiency, the candidate must complete the following with a grade of “C” or better:
  - Reading - History 1301 and 1302, and Political Science 2301 and 2302.
  - Writing - English 1301 and 1302.
  - Mathematics - Mathematics 1302 or equivalent.
  - Oral Communication - Communication 2301.

- Have met the requirements of the Texas Success Initiative (TSI). The TSI skill requirements are normally met at the time of admission to the university or through required coursework. For more information about the TSI, visit the Angelo State University TSI website https://www.angelo.edu/services/tsi.
- Angelo State University’s candidates demonstrate acceptable teacher behavior. Candidates will be evaluated on these behaviors through the assessment of teacher dispositions. At the point of admission to the Educator Preparation Program, students are required to review and accept the unit’s dispositions. To view the dispositions visit: www.angelo.edu/dept/ceducation.

Procedures for Admission to the Clinical Teaching (Student Teaching) Program

Candidates applying for the Clinical Teaching (Student Teaching) Program must:

- Attend a clinical teaching (student teaching) application meeting in the long semester prior to clinical teaching (student teaching). Dates and times will be announced and posted at the beginning of each long semester in the University Calendar, as well as on the College of Education calendar.
- Submit an application for clinical teaching (student teaching). (See College of Education Calendar for deadlines.) Application forms are available on the College of Education website www.angelo.edu/dept/ceducation.
- A degree plan or post-baccalaureate certification plan must be on file in the College of Education office prior to applying to clinical teaching (student teaching).

At the time of application, all applicants must have completed:

- All of the criteria for admission to the Educator Preparation Program,
- A minimum of 95 SCH with a cumulative grade point average of 2.75, and
- All applicable requirements listed below.

All applicants must possess sound physical health, sound mental health, and acceptable moral character. The Admission, Retention, and Dismissal Committee may require the candidate to undergo physical and/or psychiatric evaluation.

Clinical Teaching (Student Teaching) Eligibility Requirements

Note: Candidates should consult their degree plans for reference to required courses in their major. Any deficiencies or requirement listed below must be corrected:

- By the end of the second summer term for fall clinical teaching (student teaching), or
- By the end of the fall semester for spring clinical teaching (student teaching).
Certification: Grades 7 to 12 and All-Level

Candidates pursuing grades 7 to 12 or all-level certification in an area where the semester hour requirement for the major is:

- If the degree major has 30-42 semester hours must have grade point averages in the major of 2.75 (cumulative) with no grade lower than a “C” in all required courses completed and must have completed a minimum 24 semester hours (including 9 advanced hours) in order to be eligible to student teach.
- If the degree major has more than 42 semester hours must have grade point averages in the major of 2.75 (cumulative) with no grade lower than a “C” in all required courses completed and must have completed a minimum of 48 semester hours (including 18 advanced) in order to be eligible to student teach.
- Candidates must have completed all required advanced Pedagogy and Professional Responsibilities courses (Education 4321, Education 4322, Educational Psychology 3303 and Reading 4320) with grade point averages of 2.75 (cumulative) with no grade lower than a “C” in order to be eligible to student teach.

Candidates seeking additional certification areas must meet the same requirements as listed above.

Certification: Early Childhood Education to Grade 6 and Grades 4 to 8

Candidates pursuing Early Childhood Education to Grade 6 and Grades 4 to 8 certification must complete the following to be eligible to student teach.

- Except for courses used as electives, a grade of “C” or better is required on all course work.
- Candidates pursuing Early Childhood to Grade 6 certification must complete all courses in the interdisciplinary major in order to be eligible to student teach with a cumulative GPA of at least 2.75 with no grade lower than a “C”. All candidates are required to complete Practicum courses as a block prior to clinical teaching (student teaching), with a GPA of at least 2.75 with no grade lower than a “C”.
- Candidates pursuing 4-8 Generalist must complete all courses in the interdisciplinary major with a cumulative GPA of at least 2.75 with no grade lower than a “C” in order to be eligible to student teach. Candidates are required to complete Practicum I courses as a block prior to clinical teaching (student teaching).

The Admission, Retention, and Dismissal Committee of the Teacher Education Council must approve all applications for clinical teaching (student teaching). Candidates who wish to appeal any of the admission requirements must petition the Chair.

TExES Approval Procedure

- The College of Education Certification Advisor must receive approval from the candidate’s major department before he or she will be allowed to register for a content area examination.
- Candidates must have met the requirements and been admitted to the Educator Preparation Program.
- Candidates will be approved to take the grade-level appropriate Pedagogy and Professional Responsibilities examination during the clinical teaching (student teaching) semester.

TExES Registration Procedure

Registration for the TExES examination is online. Instructions for the online registration process are located on the College of Education website at www.angelo.edu/dept/ceducation. Candidates needing special testing arrangements should notify the Certification Advisor for registration assistance.

Recommendation For Certification

In order for Angelo State University to recommend a candidate for certification, the candidate must have earned a 2.75 overall grade point average, must have completed all required courses in the teacher certification areas with a grade point average of 2.75 and with no grade lower than a “C”. In addition, the candidate must have earned a 2.75 grade point average in all advanced Education and Reading courses. All other university requirements must be completed and the candidate must possess a degree. All required state certification tests must be passed. The candidate must also continue to demonstrate sound physical health, sound mental health, and acceptable moral character.

It is the candidate’s responsibility to inform the College of Education that all certification requirements have been completed, and to ensure that all appropriate forms and fees have been submitted. Individuals must apply for certifications online at the State Board for Educator Certification’s website http://www.tea.state.tx.us/.
Teacher Certification

Teacher Certification Content Areas

Elementary Certifications - Early Childhood - Grade 6
- EC-6 Generalist
- EC-6 Generalist with EC-12 Special Education

Middle School Certifications - Grades 4 - 8
- 4-8 English Language Arts and Reading *
- 4-8 Generalist
- 4-8 Mathematics *
- 4-8 Mathematics-Science *
- 4-8 Science *
- 4-8 Social Studies *

Secondary Certifications
- 6-12 Agriculture Science and Technology
- 7-12 Chemistry *
- 7-12 Computer Science *
- 7-12 English Language Arts and Reading
- 7-12 History
- 7-12 Journalism (Mass Media)
- 7-12 Life Science (Biology)
- 7-12 Mathematics
- 7-12 Mathematics-Physics *
- 7-12 Physical Science *
- 7-12 Social Studies
- 7-12 Speech (Communication)
- EC-12 Technology Applications *
- 7-12 Technology Applications *

All-Level Teacher Certifications - Grades EC-12
- Art *
- French *
- German *
- Music
- Physical Education *
- Spanish
- Theatre

Supplemental Certifications
- Bilingual Supplemental Certification
- English as a Second Language *
- Special Education Supplemental Certification

* These certification areas are no longer offered in a degree format. Students interested in obtaining certification in these areas may do so in a post-baccalaureate program. You may contact the Educator Preparation Information Center (325-942-2209) for information and assistance.
# Teacher Education

## Department of Teacher Education

**Department Chair:** Kimberly L. Dickerson

**Faculty:** Bustos, Carruth, Dickerson, Flores, Gee, Hakes, Purkiss, Solomon, Varbelow.

**Contact Information:** Carr Education-Fine Arts Building, Room 145
Telephone: 325-942-2052, Fax: 325-942-2039
http://www.angelo.edu/dept/education/

## Undergraduate Programs

### Teacher Education

#### Bachelor of Science (B.S.)

**Early Childhood to Grade 6 Generalist, Teacher Cert.**

(120 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interdisciplinary Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, Geology 1401</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography 2305</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302, 3301</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1324, 1341, 1342</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Science 3311, 3312</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 2306, 3332, 3335, 3336, 4301, 4303</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other Requirements**

- Art 1302, Music 1341, Theatre 1311...3
- Communication 2301...3
- Early Childhood 2305, 3350, 4350...9
- Educational Psychology 3303, 3314...6
- English 1301, 1302...6
- English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329...3
- General Studies 1181...1
- Special Education 2361...3

**Education**

- Education 2302...3
- Education 4309 *, 4311 *, 4314 *...9
- Education 4315 *...3
- Education 4975 *...9

**Electives**

- Electives...3

---

Students are to consult with an Advisor in the Educator Preparation Information Center (EPIC) located in CARR-EFA 287. Visit: www.angelo.edu/dept/education.

Except for courses used as electives, a grade of “C” or better is required on all course work. A grade point average (GPA) of 2.75 is required. The GPA requirements are subject to change per TEA rules. See page 267.

* Requires admission to the Educator Preparation Program (EPP) prior to enrolling in any senior-level Education course. See page 266 College of Education Teacher Certification section for detailed information regarding admission to the EPP.
Teacher Education

Bachelor of Science (B.S.)
Interdisciplinary Studies
Generalist Grades 4-8, Teacher Certification
(121 semester hours)

Interdisciplinary Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1481, 1482, Geology 1401</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography 2305</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302, 3301</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1324, 1325, 1333, 1341, 1342</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Science 3311, 3312</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 1302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 2306, 3332, 3336, 3339, 4301, 4303</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art 1302, Music 1341, Theatre 1311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education Psychology 3303, 3314</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Studies 1181</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Education 2361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 2302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4309 *, 4311 *, 4314 *</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4315 *</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4972 *</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students are to consult with an Advisor in the Educator Preparation Information Center (EPIC) located in CARR-EFA 287. Visit: www.angelo.edu/dept/ceducation.

Except for courses used as electives, a grade of “C” or better is required on all course work. A grade point average (GPA) of 2.75 is required. The GPA requirements are subject to change per TEA rules. See page 267.

Minors

Education Minor. The Education minor is eighteen (18) semester credit hours (SCH) selected from the following list. Nine hours must be advanced hours. All prerequisites apply to the courses. An individual completing this minor will not be eligible for Texas teacher certification. Select from Early Childhood 2305, Education 2302, Educational Psychology 3314, Educational Psychology 3303, Reading 2306, Reading 3306, Reading 3335, Reading 3336, Reading 3339, or Special Education 2361.

Profession Education Minor. All prerequisites will apply to the courses. Individuals choosing this minor will have to successfully meet all requirements required for admission to the Educator Preparation Program (EPP) regardless of their degree. These courses, with additional coursework related to Clinical Teaching (Student Teaching), prepare the individual for Texas secondary teacher certification. To become fully certified additional requirements by the state of Texas must be met. Contact the Educator Preparation Information Center Advisor for information about Texas Teacher Certification requirements. Professional Education minor: Educational Psychology 3303, Educational Psychology 3314, Education 4321, Education 4322, Education 4323, and Reading 4320.

Special Education Supplemental Certification

To qualify for the Special Education Supplemental certification, the individual may add the following course work to a degree plan that includes certification. The Special Education Supplemental certification requires a minimum 2.75 GPA and a grade of “C” or better for all courses.

Special Education 2361, 3360, 3364, 3365, 4362 *, 4363.*

Completion of the above course work, passing the SPED Supplemental TExES examination, and having a teaching certificate will enable the individual to teach Special Education in his or her certification area.

Course Descriptions

Early Childhood (ECH)

Undergraduate Courses

2305 Socio-Cultural Influences on Child Development (3-0). This course explores the influences of society, culture, political issues, family, and experiences on personal identity and learning success with special emphasis on the development of social competence and self-discipline, as well as the culture of schools and classrooms. A field component is required.

* Requires admission to the Educator Preparation Program (EPP) prior to enrolling in any senior-level Education course. See page 266. College of Education Teacher Certification section for detailed information regarding admission to the EPP.
### B.S. Interdisciplinary Studies, Early Childhood to Grade 6 Generalist with All-Level Special Education, Teacher Certification (120 hours)

#### Sample Four-Year Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1324</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BIO 1410 (with lab)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS 1181</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ART 1302, MUS 1341, or TH 1311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>COMM 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECH 2305</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POLS 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPED 2361</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>RDG 3332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ECH 3350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>GEOG 2305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EPSY 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>EPSY 3314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PS 3311</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PS 3312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RDG 3335</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SPED 3364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPED 3365</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SPED 3365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fourth Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ED 4309 *</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ED 4315 *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ED 4311 *</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ED 4975 *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ED 4314 *</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPED 4362 *</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPED 4363 *</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 3335 Play Dynamics Research (3-0)
A study of classical and contemporary theories of play. Focus of the study includes empirical basis of play as a component of cognitive, social, perceptual-motor, and developmental processes. Trends and issues of changes in play related to socio-dynamic influences and their effects on play quality, imaginative play, passive-aggressive play, and play therapy are considered. A field experience component is required.

Prerequisite: Early Childhood 2305.

#### 3350 Developmentally Appropriate Environments (3-0)
This course links cognitive, physical, social, and affective developmental domains to children’s experience and environment. The focus is on connecting developmental sequence and theory to real world experience and practice. The role of adult influence on children’s development is emphasized.

Prerequisites: Early Childhood 2305, Education 2302.

#### 4350 Applied Child Development (3-0)
This course focuses on understanding and analyzing relationships between developmental sequences and children’s styles and processes of thinking, problem solving, cooperative interaction, and self-direction. The role of adults in mediating children’s accomplishments is emphasized including supervised experiences with young children. A field component is required.

Prerequisites: Early Childhood 3350, Educational Psychology 3303, Special Education 2361.

---

* Requires admission to the Educator Preparation Program (EPP) prior to enrolling in any senior-level Education course. See page 269 College of Education Teacher Certification section for detailed information regarding admission to the EPP.

### B.S. Interdisciplinary Studies, Generalist Grades 4-8, Teacher Certification (121 hours)

#### Sample Four-Year Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1324</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BIO 1481 (with lab)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1481 (with lab)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>COMM 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS 1181</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH 1325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 1401 (with lab)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ED 2302</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POLS 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHYS 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RDG 2306</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SPED 2361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EPSY 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>EPSY 3314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1333</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PS 3312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PS 3311</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 3301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RDG 3332</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>RDG 3336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 1302, MUS 1341, or TH 1311</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>RDG 3339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 2305</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fourth Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ED 4309 *</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ED 4315 *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ED 4311 *</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ED 4972</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ED 4314 *</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RDG 4301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RDG 4303</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Education (ED)

#### Undergraduate Courses

**2302 Teacher Education and Practice (3-0)**
Designed to provide an overview of the practice of teaching in today’s society and the skills and tools required by the classroom teacher. A field component is required.

**3313 Bilingual Education (3-0)**
A study of bilingual education in the United States and Texas with emphasis on state and federal legislation, assessment, curriculum, and teaching in a bilingual setting will be emphasized.

*Students must have applied and been accepted into the Educator Preparation Program (EPP) prior to enrolling in any of the upper division education courses listed below.*

**4309 Mathematics: Instructional Strategies for the Elementary and Middle School Teacher (3-0)**
This field-based course emphasizes the integration of research and theories about the process of learning mathematics. The development of logical reasoning in students, stages of intellectual development, appropriate questioning and problem solving strategies and techniques will be used with students in field settings. Addresses instructional strategies and materials for teaching mathematics. Field practicum is required. (Must be taken concurrently with Education 4311 and Education 4314.)

Prerequisites: Mathematics 1302, 1341, 1342. Must be admitted into the Educator Preparation Program.
Teacher Education

4311 Social Studies: Instructional Strategies for the Elementary and Middle School Teacher (3-0). This field-based course emphasizes the integration of research and theories about the processes of learning social studies in the elementary and middle schools. Problem solving, critical thinking, and citizenship will be stressed. Addresses instructional strategies and materials for teaching social studies. Field practicum is required. (Must be taken concurrently with Education 4309 and Education 4314.)
Prerequisites: History 1301, 1302, Political Science 2301, 2302.
Must be admitted into the Educator Preparation Program.

4314 Science: Instructional Strategies for the Elementary and Middle School Teacher (3-0). This field-based course emphasizes the integration of research and theories about the processes of learning science. The major science processes such as observing, experimenting, measuring, classifying, analyzing, interpreting, sequencing, recognizing properties and patterns, and inferring will be used with student in field experience settings. Addresses instructional strategies and materials for teaching science. Field practicum is required. (Must be taken concurrently with Education 4309 and Education 4311.)
Prerequisites: Biology 1410, 1411, Physical Science 3311, 3312.
Must be admitted into the Educator Preparation Program.

4315 The Elementary School: Organization and Management (3-0). Focus is on the organization and management of classroom environments, curriculum, time management, planning, and student behavior. Legal and ethical issues related to schools and public education are addressed. Teacher candidates acquire knowledge, skills, and ability by observing and working with experienced public school teachers in elementary classrooms. To be taken concurrently with clinical teaching (student teaching) placement. A seminar format conducted by teams of university and/or public school teachers is utilized.
Prerequisites: Education 4311 and/or 4314, and/or 4309 and admission to the Clinical Teaching (student teaching) Program.

4321 Secondary School Organization and Curriculum (3-0). A study of the structure, organization, and management of the secondary school system emphasizing state and local structures in Texas. Includes an examination of special student populations, the legal and ethical aspects of teaching, and career development. A field experience component is required.
Prerequisite: Admission to the Educator Preparation Program.

4322 Teaching Techniques in the Secondary School (3-0). A study of the teaching process in the secondary school, including measurement and evaluation of student achievement, instructional media and technology, and planning. A field experience in a secondary school is required.
Prerequisite: Admission to the Educator Preparation Program.

4323 Teaching in the Secondary School (3-0). Focus is on the organization and management of classroom environments and student behavior. Legal, ethical, and teacher professional performance issues related to public schools are addressed. To be taken concurrently with clinical teaching.
Prerequisites: Education 4321, 4322, Reading 4320 all with a “C” or better, and admission into the Clinical Teaching Program.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). Selected topics in education. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.

4391 Research. A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students in education.

Clinical Teaching (Student Teaching)

4630 Supervised Teaching in the Secondary School. Observation of and participation in supervised teaching in the secondary school. Grading will be either pass or fail.

4699 Internship. This course provides supervision during a probationary period of employment in a school district. This course may be repeated until completion of the probationary period. Grading will be either pass or fail.

4972 Clinical Teaching (student teaching) in Grade 4 to Grade 8. Participation in supervised teaching Grade 4 to Grade 8. Grading will be either pass or fail.

4973 Supervised Teaching in the High School. Observation of and participation in supervised teaching in appropriate public school settings for students seeking Grades 7-12 teacher certification. Grading will be either pass or fail.

4974 Supervised Teaching All Levels. Observation of and participation in supervised teaching in appropriate public school settings for students seeking all level teacher certification. Grading will be either pass or fail.

4975 Clinical Teaching (student teaching) in Early Childhood to Grade 6. Participation in supervised teaching in early childhood to Grade 6 in an elementary and/or middle school. Must be admitted to the Clinical Teaching Program. Grading will be either pass or fail.

Educational Psychology (EPSY)

Undergraduate Courses

3303 Child and Adolescent Development (3-0). A study of human development processes from childhood to adolescence including physical, cognitive, social, emotional, and personality development. Aspects of learning, motivation, classroom management, behavior management, diverse learners, and socio-cultural elements are examined. A case study report is required.

3314 Linguistically Diverse Learners (3-0). Designed to enhance awareness, respect, understanding, and appreciation of the strengths of linguistically and culturally diverse learners through an examination of the research, study of theory, curriculum, assessment methodology, and classroom environments that foster a climate of respect, learning, equity, and excellence.

Reading (RDG)

Undergraduate Courses


3332 Reading in the Content Areas (3-0). An examination of reading and writing processes across the content areas with an emphasis on planning instruction, implementing strategies, and selecting materials for the elementary classroom.
Prerequisite: Education 2302.

3335 Reading Development in the Elementary School (3-0). An understanding from birth through the elementary grades of reading development, methods of reading instruction, and instructional sequence. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Reading 3339.)
3336 Teaching Reading in the Language Arts Classroom (3-0). A study of the integrated language arts process in the elementary classroom. Focus on effective teaching of the language arts modes of listening, speaking, reading, writing, viewing, and representing.

3339 Reading in the Middle School Classroom (3-0). Examines reading and writing processes, the development of reading and writing abilities and skills, theories and models of reading, assessment, remedial strategies, planning, and materials for the 4-8 literacy learning environment. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Reading 3335.)

4301 Assessment and Evaluation of Reading and Writing (3-0). An examination of appropriate assessment and evaluation strategies for the classroom teacher to utilize. Both formal and informal assessment measures are introduced for evaluation of student performance and planning instruction. A field experience component is required.
Prerequisites: Reading 3332, 3335 or 3339, 3336 all with a “C” or better.

4303 Reading and Language Arts: Instructional Strategies for the Elementary and Middle School Teacher (3-0). This field-based course emphasizes the integration of research and theories concerning the processes of learning reading and language arts knowledge and skills. This course is the capstone field-based experience in reading/language arts prior to the clinical teaching (student teaching) experience. A field component is required.
Prerequisites: Reading 3332, 3335 or 3339, 3336.

4320 Reading in the Secondary School Content Areas (3-0). A study of reading skills, learning and study and higher level thinking skills development in the content areas. Includes determining the readability of curriculum materials, adapting learning experiences, planning curriculum to accommodate student diversity in reading ability, and assessing student learning. A field experience component is required.
Prerequisite: Admission to the Educator Preparation Program.

4602 Reading and Language Arts in the Elementary and Middle School. Students will apply integrated language arts knowledge and skills in a variety of settings in the elementary and middle school. This course is the capstone field-based experience in reading/language arts prior to the clinical teaching (student teaching) experience.
Prerequisites: Reading 3332, 3335 and/or 3339, 3336, 4301. Admission to the Educator Preparation Program.

Special Education (SPED)

2361 A Survey of Exceptionalities (3-0). A survey of diverse populations in educational settings with emphasis on students with special needs, limited English proficiency, cultural differences, educational disabilities, and/or gifts and talents. Regulations as well as appropriate instructional and assessment strategies, and information on referring students for special programs and resources are included. A field component is required.

3360 Management Issues with Individuals with Disabilities (3-0). Study of management theories and practices, assessment methodology and strategies for working with learning and behavioral differences. Special emphasis will be given to theories of consultation and practices of working with diverse groups. A field component is required.
Prerequisite: Special Education 2361 with a “C” or better.

3364 Educating Individuals with High-incidence Disabilities in an Inclusive Environment (3-0). A study of special problems related to the education of students with high-incidence disabilities. Designed to provide a working knowledge of instructional approaches and behavioral strategies. A field component is required.
Prerequisite: Special Education 2361.

3365 Principles of Assessment (3-0). Designed to provide assessment strategies, formal and informal, to assess, plan, monitor, and evaluate the development of students with learning differences. A field component is required.
Prerequisite: Special Education 2361.

4362 Behavior and Discipline Management Theory (3-0). A practical approach to the implementation of behavioral assessment and discipline management of students with learning and behavioral differences. A field component is required. (Must be taken concurrently with Special Education 4363.)
Prerequisite: Special Education 2361, 3360, 3364, 3365 all with a “C” or better. Admission to the Educator Preparation Program.

4363 Learning Disorders (3-0). A study of practices of working with learning differences. A field component is required. (Must be taken concurrently with Special Education 4362.)
Prerequisite: Special Education 2361, 3360, 3364, 3365 all with a “C” or better. Admission to the Educator Preparation Program.
# Theatre

## College of Arts and Sciences:  
**Department of Visual and Performing Arts**

**Department Chair:** Christopher D. Stewart  
**Faculty:** Burnett, Doll.  
**Professor Emeritus:** Watts.  
**Contact Information:**  
Carr Building, Room 163  
Telephone: 325-942-2146, Fax: 325-942-2033  
http://www.angelo.edu/dept/arts/

## Undergraduate Programs

### Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)  
**Theatre**  
(120 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Theatre 2331, 2334, 2345</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre 3311, 3331, 4311, 4312, 4321</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Specialization Area (advanced)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other Requirements**

- Communication 2301 ......................................................... 3  
- Computational and Applied Math 1351, Mathematics 1302, 1324, 1332, 1333, 1351 ....................................................... 3  
- English 1301, 1302 .......................................................... 6  
- General Studies 111 .......................................................... 1  
- History 1301, 1302 ........................................................... 6  
- Humanities:  
  - Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, History 2331, 2332, Honors 2305, Philosophy 2301, 2311, 2321 ...................................................... 3  
  - Language, Philosophy, and Culture:  
    - Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, Philosophy 2301, 2311 ...................................................... 3  
  - Life and Physical Sciences:  
    - Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424, Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geography 2301/2101, Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102 ...................................................... 8  
    - Modern Language 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312 in a single modern language ................................................... 12  
    - Political Science 2301, 2302 ................................................... 6  
    - Social and Behavioral Sciences:  
      - Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 1300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2305, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301 ...................................................... 3  
      - Theatre 1311 .................................................................. 3  
| Minor | 3 |
| Electives | 18 |

**Electives**

- Electives (9 elective hours must be advanced to meet the 42 advanced hour requirement.) ................................................. 9

## Specialization Areas

Theatre specialization areas are designed to provide students with the opportunity to focus their studies in a particular area of the Theatre discipline. However, these specialization areas do not constitute separate academic majors or degree programs.

### Design and Technology

- Theatre 3334 ............................................................................ 3  
- Theatre 3341 ............................................................................ 3  
- Theatre 4331 ............................................................................ 3  
- Theatre 4381 ............................................................................ 3

### Generalist

- Theatre 4331 ............................................................................ 3  
- Theatre (advanced) ................................................................. 9

### Performance

- Theatre 3320 ............................................................................ 3  
- Theatre 3353 ............................................................................ 3  
- Theatre 4351 ............................................................................ 3  
- Theatre 4314, 4331, or 4381 ....................................................... 3

### Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)  
**Theatre Major with All-Level Teacher Certification**

(120 semester hours)

Students must have been admitted into the Teacher Education Program and must be currently satisfying admission standards before being allowed to enroll in either Education 4322 or 4323.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Theatre 2331, 2334, 2345</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre 3331, 3334, 4311, 4312, 4321, 4341</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre (advanced)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other Requirements**

- Communication 2301 ......................................................... 3  
- Computational and Applied Math 1351, Mathematics 1302, 1324, 1332, 1333, 1351 ....................................................... 3  
- English 1301, 1302 .......................................................... 6  
- General Studies 111 .......................................................... 1  
- History 1301, 1302 ........................................................... 6  
- Humanities:  
  - Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, Philosophy 2301, 2311 ...................................................... 3  
  - Language, Philosophy, and Culture:  
    - Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, Philosophy 2301, 2311 ...................................................... 3  
  - Life and Physical Sciences:  
    - Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424, Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geography 2301/2101, Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102 ...................................................... 8  
    - Modern Language 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312 in a single modern language ................................................... 12  
    - Political Science 2301, 2302 ................................................... 6  
    - Social and Behavioral Sciences:  
      - Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 1300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2305, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301 ...................................................... 3  
      - Theatre 1311 .................................................................. 3  
| Minor | 3 |
| Electives | 6 |

* Students must be admitted in the Educator Preparation Program (EPP) to enroll in any senior-level Education course or Reading 4320. For more information see page 260 or visit www.angelo.edu/dept/ceducation.
Social and Behavioral Sciences:
- Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 1300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2305, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301 .................................................. 3
- Theatre 1311 .................................................. 3

Minor
- Education 4321, 4322, 4323 ........................................... 9
- Educational Psychology 3303, 3314 ...................................... 6
- Reading 4320 .................................................. 9

Professional Education
- Education 4974 .................................................. 9

Electives
- Electives .................................................. 3

Teacher Certification. The student who chooses theatre as a teaching field must complete: Theatre 1351 or 1352, 2331, 2334, 2345, 3331, 3334, 4311, 4312, 4321, 4341, plus 6 advanced semester hours.

## Course Descriptions

### Theatre (TH)

#### Undergraduate Courses

**1101 Theatre Practicum (0-3).** Supervised laboratory assignments in areas of specialization. (May be repeated for a maximum of four semester credit hours but may not be used to meet theatre major or minor requirements.)

**1104/DRAM 1120 Rehearsal and Performance (0-3).** A program of activities to include participation in the cast and/or production staff of at least one dramatic production each semester. (May be repeated for a maximum of four semester credit hours but may not be used to meet theatre major or minor requirements.)

**1311/DRAM 1310 Introduction to Dramatic Art (3-0).** A historical survey of the development of dramatic art; introduction to contemporary theatre practice.

**1351/DRAM 1351 Acting I (3-0).** Study of acting techniques; vocal and physical training.

**1352 Acting II (3-0).** Study of acting techniques, vocal, and physical training with a focus on scene structure and character development.

**2331/DRAM 1330 Technical Production (3-0).** Basic techniques in scene construction; technical drafting for the stage; survey of technical areas of concentration. Theatre 1101 must be taken in conjunction with this course.

**2334 Stage Lighting (3-0).** Study of design principles and techniques of lighting for the stage. Theatre 1101 must be taken in conjunction with this course.

**2345 Computer Applications for the Theatre (3-0).** The use of computers in designing for theatrical production, with study of basic computer software for scenic, lighting, costume, sound, promotions and projections design.

### B.A. Theatre, Design and Technology (120 hours)

#### Sample Four-Year Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 1311</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Social and Behavioral Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 2331</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Modern Language 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TH 2345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS 1181</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Language, Philosophy, and Culture</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TH 3311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POLS 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 2334</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>COMM 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 3331</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 2311</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Modern Language 2312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TH 4311</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TH 4312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 4331 (Specialization)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TH 3334 (Specialization)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Life and Physical Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fourth Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TH 4321</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Life and Physical Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 3341 (Specialization)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TH 4381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### B.A. Theatre, Generalist (120 hours)

#### Sample Four-Year Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 1311</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Social and Behavioral Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 2331</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Modern Language 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TH 2345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS 1181</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Language, Philosophy, and Culture</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TH 3311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 2334</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>COMM 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 3331</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POLS 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 2311</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 2312</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Modern Language 2312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TH 4311</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TH 4312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 4331 (Specialization)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TH 3334 (Specialization)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Life and Physical Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fourth Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TH 4321</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Life and Physical Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH (Specialization - advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TH (Specialization - advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Minor (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### B.A. Theatre, Performance (120 hours)

#### Sample Four-Year Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
<td>ENG 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
<td>HIST 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TH 1311</td>
<td>TH 1331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TH 2331</td>
<td>TH 2334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modern Language 1301</td>
<td>Modern Language 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GS 1181</td>
<td>TH 2345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Language, Philosophy, and Culture</td>
<td>TH 3311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POLS 2301</td>
<td>POLS 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TH 2334</td>
<td>COMM 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TH 3331</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modern Language 2311</td>
<td>Modern Language 2312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TH 4311</td>
<td>TH 3320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TH 4314, 4331, 4381 (Specialization)</td>
<td>TH 4312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>Life and Physical Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fourth Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TH 3353 (Specialization)</td>
<td>TH 3351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Life and Physical Sciences</td>
<td>TH 4351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective (advanced)</td>
<td>Elective (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective (advanced)</td>
<td>Elective (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### B.A. Theatre, All-level Teacher Certification (120 hours)

#### Sample Four-Year Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
<td>ENG 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
<td>HIST 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TH 1311</td>
<td>TH 1331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TH 2331</td>
<td>TH 2334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modern Language 1301</td>
<td>Modern Language 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GS 1181</td>
<td>TH 2345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Language, Philosophy, and Culture</td>
<td>TH 3334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TH 2334</td>
<td>COMM 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TH 3331</td>
<td>POLS 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modern Language 2311</td>
<td>Modern Language 2312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TH 4311</td>
<td>TH 4312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TH (advanced)</td>
<td>ED 4321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TH (advanced)</td>
<td>Humanities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EPSY 3303</td>
<td>Life and Physical Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Life and Physical Sciences</td>
<td>RDG 4320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fourth Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TH 4321</td>
<td>ED 4323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TH 4341</td>
<td>ED 4974</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EPSY 3314</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ED 4322</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Notes
- **3311 Dramatic Literature (3-0)**: A critical study of representative 20th-21st Century drama with emphasis on script analysis, dramatic theory, and stage production.
- **3320 Vocal Production (3-0)**: Development of clear articulation and enunciation, correct pronunciation, proper vowel placement and control of the speaking voice through study and exercise specifically for the actor.
- **3331 Theatre Production Management (3-0)**: Management of the physical stage; production schedules; box office; public relations. Theatre 1101 must be taken in conjunction with this course. Prerequisite: Theatre 1351 or 1352.
- **3334 Scene Design (3-0)**: Basic techniques of scenery design; ground plans, renderings, elevations; perspective drawing. Prerequisites: Theatre 2331, 2345, or consent of instructor.
- **3341 Costume Design and Construction (3-0)**: Study of historical costume with emphasis on major cultures and historical periods. The nature and use of costume fabrics and sewing implements; cutting, with and without patterns; pattern-making and alteration; wardrobe management. Theatre 1101 must be taken in conjunction with this course.
- **3353 Acting III - Styles (3-0)**: An exploration of special problems the actor encounters with dramatic texts from various periods. Plays, manners, customs, and movement characteristics of Greek, Elizabethan, French Neoclassical, and Restoration periods will be studied through monologue work.
- **4301 Senior Seminar (3-0)**: Capstone course for all areas of theatre, emphasizing portfolio development and other preparation for entry into the theatre profession. Course topics also include: professional communication excellence, job interviewing, team communication, cultural sensitivity, and work-life balance. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Communication 4301 or Mass Media 4301.)
- **4311 History of Dramatic Art I (3-0)**: A historical study of the theatre from primitive times to the Eighteenth Century. Course includes an examination of the physical theatre, acting styles, costumes and scenery, representative plays, and theories of drama applicable to the various periods under consideration.
- **4312 History of Dramatic Art II (3-0)**: A historical study of the theatre from the Eighteenth Century to the present. Includes a study of the physical theatre, development of modern drama, acting styles, and theories of drama applicable to the various periods under consideration.
- **4314 Playwriting (3-0)**: Analysis of play structure. Each student will write a one-act play to demonstrate comprehension of the processes involved.
- **4321 Directing (3-0)**: Basic techniques of directing for the stage; scene interpretation; pictorial composition. Students direct and supervise production of short scenes. Prerequisites: Theatre 1351 or 1352, 2331, 2334.
- **4331 Stage Make-up (3-0)**: Basic techniques in the application of theatrical make-up, corrective, character, and nonrealistic types.
- **4341 Theories of Dramatic Production (3-0)**: A study of the essential elements of theatre production. Criteria for evaluating and selecting plays and the philosophy of performance theories.
4351 Acting IV - Advanced Acting (3-0). Focus on acting for the camera, alternative approaches to acting and preparation of career development process - development of resume, headshots, portfolio, auditioning, markets, etc. A study of the essential elements of theatre production. Criteria for evaluating and selecting plays and the philosophy of performance theories. Prerequisite: Theatre 1351 or 1352, or permission of instructor.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). A course dealing with selected topics in theatre. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies. Prerequisites: Senior standing and department chair approval.

4391 Research. A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students majoring in theatre. Prerequisites: Senior standing and department chair approval.
Angelo State University (ASU) is committed to providing our students a globalized education in an effort to prepare them for an ever-changing world. The Center for International Studies (CIS) provides international and educational opportunities for students and faculty and emphasizes the importance of international connections and partnerships as a catalyst for change. The CIS encompasses three inter-related services: Study Abroad, International Students and Scholars Services, and the English Language Learners Institute. Additionally, the CIS sponsors the Student Scholars program to provide scholarships for students involved in international research and internships, the Summer Institute for visiting programs from exchange institutions, and the Peace Corps. The CIS is an official U.S. passport acceptance agency providing passport services to ASU and the San Angelo community.

International Students and Scholars Services (ISSS)

Angelo State University welcomes students from countries around the world. Our office serves both prospective and current international students. Listed below are the admissions requirements for international students to attend Angelo State University.

Students not meeting the TOEFL or IELTS requirements can apply to the English Language Learners Institute (ELLI) and may be provisionally admitted. After successful completion of ELLI requirements, students may begin their undergraduate program.

International Undergraduate Student Admissions

Angelo State University is authorized under Federal law to enroll nonimmigrant alien students. International applicants for graduate admissions must meet requirements for graduate programs. A student from a foreign country will be eligible for admission to Angelo State University and a Form I-20, Certificate for Eligibility, will be issued when all admission requirements have been met and the following items are on file in the Center for International Studies:

I. Graduates of foreign secondary schools who have completed the equivalent of at least an American high school diploma (12th grade) may apply for admission to Angelo State University by writing to the Center for International Studies and submitting the online application at https://www.applytexas.org. The mailing address for the Center for International Studies is ASU Station #11035, San Angelo, TX 76909-1035, and the website address is http://www.angelo.edu/dept/cis/.

II. Applicants with foreign academic credentials must provide academic records in the original language with a certified English translation. Applicants who have attended school outside the United States must provide official results of secondary external examinations (e.g., GCE “Ordinary” level exams) on examination board letterhead, certificates of completion of a state secondary school examination, and official transcripts from any university-level studies already completed in the United States or elsewhere. Failure to provide complete information regarding post-secondary level study could result in cancellation of admission.

III. Students whose native language is not English also must present a score of at least 550 (paper-based exam), 213 (computer-based exam), or 79 (internet-based exam) on the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). Or students may present a score of at least 6.5 on the International English Language Testing System (IELTS). The TOEFL/IELTS requirement may be waived if the student has attended a U.S. high school or college for at least three consecutive years or if the student is a citizen in a country where English is the native language. Angelo State University will make the final decision regarding approved English speaking countries. A list of approved English speaking countries is on file in the Center for International Studies. Information concerning the TOEFL may be obtained from Educational Testing Service, P.O. Box 899, Princeton, New Jersey 08540, U.S.A. Information concerning the IELTS may be obtained from IELTS International, 825 Colorado Boulevard, Suite 112, Los Angeles, California 90041, U.S.A. Angelo State University does not require ACT or SAT scores of international applicants.

IV. International students not living in the United States are encouraged to apply a year in advance. International students are required to verify their ability to support themselves financially. Please visit the Center for International Studies website for more information on the cost to attend. The website address is: http://www.angelo.edu/dept/cis/

V. A nonrefundable application fee is required. An International Money Order or U.S. Postal Money Order for the current application fee must accompany the international student application. Students who apply on-line through the Texas Common Application may pay the current application fee with a credit card at the time of application.

VI. CONDITIONAL ADMISSION - Conditional admission for international students may be considered for undergraduate students sponsored by a known and responsible organization, institution, corporation, or government, who would be eligible for admission to Angelo State University, except for a deficiency in English language skills as determined by the Center for International Studies. Applicants for conditional admissions must be reviewed and approved by the Center for International Studies. While in this status, students will be enrolled in a recognized Intensive English Program. Upon successful completion of the Intensive English Program and meeting the language requirements for admission, students may then transfer into the appropriate department and college at Angelo State University. Courses completed in the Intensive English Program will not count as transferrable courses.

VII. PARTNER INSTITUTIONS - Reciprocal Exchange, Study Abroad, Hybrid, and ELLI students are admitted to Angelo State University on the basis of a contract signed with the international partner university. The Center for International Studies oversees and implements all such agreements. Working with other offices on campus, the Center for International Studies coordinates admission of the students and, working within the framework of the contract and with the partner institution, advises and enrolls these students.
International applicants must have all of these items on file in the Center for International Studies no later than June 10 in order to register for the fall semester, November 1 to register for the spring semester, and March 15 to register for the summer session.

International students are subject to the same special requirements regarding satisfactory writing, reading, and mathematics skills as imposed on high school graduates or transfer students based upon their scores on their ACT or SAT exams and the requirements established by the Texas Success Initiative (TSI). *

Other Provisions and Conditions of Admission. All other provisions and conditions of admission not covered by the above admission requirements shall be established by the President of the University.

International Graduate Student Admissions

Angelo State University is authorized under Federal law to enroll nonimmigrant alien students. International applicants for graduate admissions must meet requirements for graduate programs. A student from a foreign country will be eligible for admission to Angelo State University and a Form I-20, Certificate of Eligibility, will be issued when all admission requirements have been met and the following items are on file in the Center for International Studies:

- Application for Admission ** with mandatory non-refundable $50 application fee (international money order payable in U.S. dollars).
- Official transcript of previous academic records.
- All graduate admission requirements (beginning on page 25)
- ASU Official Financial Statement completed by sponsor and original bank statement or letter (with amounts in U.S. dollars) guaranteeing the applicant’s financial support while in the United States.

International applicants must have all of these items on file in the Center for International Studies no later than June 10 in order to register for the fall semester, November 1 to register for the spring semester, and March 15 to register for the summer session.

Other Provisions and Conditions of Admission. All other provisions and conditions of admission not covered by the above admission requirements shall be established by the President of the University.

Insurance Requirement for International Students

All international students will be automatically billed by ASU for the Group Hospitalization, Medical U.S. Evacuation, and Repatriation Insurance plan provided through the University for each semester enrolled. Further information regarding insurance coverage and cost may be obtained from the University’s Center for International Studies.

Study Abroad

In recent years, many Angelo State University students have spent their summer sessions in locations such as Australia, China, Costa Rica, France, Germany, Italy, Greece, Mexico, New Zealand, Russia, and the United Kingdom. Additionally, opportunities for international internship and research experiences are provided to ASU students in certain specialized programs. Students typically earn six hours of credit in the summer programs. Courses vary each year.

* See page 291 regarding TSI requirements.

** An Application for Admission form may be obtained by accessing the online application at www.applytexas.org.
Testing Center

Coordinator: Lorri Morris
Office: Vincent Nursing-Physical Science, Room 291
Telephone: 325-942-2624, Fax: 325-942-2215
Email: testingcenter@angelo.edu

The mission of the Testing Center is to meet the needs of the ASU community and the Greater Concho Valley by providing national standardized testing, both paper-based and online.

A variety of college entrance (undergraduate and graduate), vocational, guidance, state-mandated, distance learning, and/or placement exams are available at Angelo State University. The Testing Center is an open testing facility (testing ASU students as well as the general public), has limited seating, and reservations are made on a first come-first served basis. For available tests, testing policies, fees and/or scheduling an exam, visit the web at http://www.angelo.edu/services/testing_center/tests/.

The Testing Center is located in the Vincent Nursing-Physical Science Building, Room 291 (2333 Vanderventer Avenue). Contact the Testing Center at 325-942-2624, or e-mail testingcenter@angelo.edu.
The Angelo State University Honors Program provides an enriched learning experience that enhances the educational program of academically talented and highly motivated students from all disciplines. At the heart of the program is a learning community of capable and intellectually curious students who seek breadth and depth in their education and commit to becoming well-rounded scholars and students. The program challenges students to delve deeply into their academic studies, to develop their analytical skills, and to actively engage in university and community life. The Honors Program combines coursework, academic and cultural enrichment events, and community engagement activities designed to foster community and to help individual students maximize their intellectual and personal talents and prepare to become engaged citizens and successful practitioners in their chosen career paths.

The primary goal of this program is to encourage Honors students to broaden their educational experiences before they enroll in their professional studies. The waiver of the MCAT allows students to include coursework or other experiences in areas such as languages, the humanities, mathematics, and business, thus enabling them to become well-rounded professionals.

**General Requirements for Application.** Early acceptance is available to Honors Program students within any major who meet the requirements for entry to the School of Medicine and are judged to be exceptional candidates by the SOM Admissions Committee. Students who are eligible to apply must meet the following requirements:

- Enroll officially in the Honors Program
- Enter Angelo State University as freshmen (transfer students are ineligible)
- Be legal residents of the state of Texas
- Have earned a composite score of at least 1300 on the SAT or at least 29 on the ACT upon matriculation at Angelo State (the composite score must be earned in one test administration)
- Submit a formal “checklist” form to the Honors Program during the semester of application to the SOM, certifying completion of specified science coursework, attainment of a GPA of at least 3.5 overall and in science courses, and evidence of active engagement in the Honors Program and extracurricular activities

**Texas Tech University School of Law Early Decision Program**

The Honors Program and the Texas Tech University School of Law cooperate in a plan that allows exceptional applicants who are Honors Program students in good standing and have a minimum of 90 semester credit hours to seek and receive notification of their acceptance to the Law School during their third year at Angelo State, which would be one year before receiving their baccalaureate degree and enrolling at the School of Law.

To be eligible to apply for the Honors Program Early Decision, students must meet the following criteria:

- Have an undergraduate GPA of at least 3.5
- Have a LSAT score above the 50th percentile of all takers
- Have a SAT score of at least 1300 (excluding writing section score) or an ACT score of at least 29 (composite scores must be achieved in one sitting)
- Be enrolled in the Angelo State University Honors Program and be making satisfactory progress toward a baccalaureate degree with Honors designation.

Students must apply during the fall semester of their third year and must take the LSAT by December of that year. Students who receive and accept an early decision offer must commit to enroll at the Texas Tech University School of Law and may not apply to other law schools. The School of Law Admissions Committee applies the same standards and procedures for Early Decision applicants as for those considered under the traditional admission process. Students must complete the Honors Program curriculum and graduate with the Honors designation to secure their admission.
Honors Program

**Honors Curriculum**

The Honors Program curriculum requires a minimum of 18 semester hours as specified below to receive High University Honors. Students wishing to achieve Highest University Honors complete the same curriculum plus an additional 3 semester hours honors thesis requirement. The curriculum is designed to be a viable option for most majors.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Honors Academic Requirements</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HONR 2302 - Great Works in the Arts</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(satisfies core Visual and Performing Arts requirement)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HONR 2305 - Honors Seminar in the Humanities</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HONR 3381 - Honors Senior Seminar</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honors contracts in the academic major</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honors Research/Creative Activity</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optional Honors Thesis</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Honors Core Curriculum Course**

- Honors 2302 - Great Works in the Arts

**Course Descriptions**

**Honors Curriculum (HONR)**

**Undergraduate Courses**

2302  Great Works in the Arts (3-0). The course introduces students to the aesthetic, compositional, motivational, and cultural elements of the visual and performing arts. This course satisfies the core performing arts requirement for Honors students.

Prerequisite: English 1302

2305  Honors Seminar in the Humanities (3-0). A seminar-style course for first year Honors students. Students explore fundamental questions and issues in the humanities from a variety of perspectives, including the historical, cultural, philosophical, and scientific perspectives. Students outside the Honors Program may petition for inclusion with permission of the Honors Program Director and instructor.

3191  Honors Exploration of Physical Therapy Pathologies (1-0). This seminar-style course will focus on pathologies in a topic selected by the instructor (orthopedic, neurologic, or cardiopulmonary disorders). The students will have the opportunity to learn about the disorders, medical diagnosing and treatment of the disorders, and to read research papers related to the diagnosis, treatment and prognosis of the disorders. The students will also be expected to write one short paper on an approved diagnosis of choice and possibly role-play a patient for the student physical therapists. Course may be repeated twice for credit when topics differ. Permission of instructor required.

Prerequisites: Biology 1480, 2423, 2424.

3291  Honors Research with Physical Therapy Focus (0-6). This course provides the Honors Program student with the opportunity to implement the research proposal developed in Honors 3281 in conjunction with ongoing research endeavors of Physical Therapy faculty members. The course may be repeated up to 3 times as research progresses. Permission of instructor required.

Prerequisites: Biology 1480, 2423, 2424.

3381  Honors Senior Seminar (3-0). Readings and research on selected topics taught from a multidisciplinary perspective. May be repeated once for credit when the topic varies.

Prerequisites: Junior or senior classification and good standing in the Honors Program.

4191, 4291, 4391  Honors Research. Individual research problems for Honors Program students. May be repeated to a total of six semester hours of credit. This course is open only to current Honors Program students.

Prerequisites: Six hours of honors courses. Student must be in good standing with the Honors Program and should be a junior or senior.

Permission of instructor required.

4373  Internship. This course is intended to provide Honors Program students the opportunity to perform an internship with an organization through the Honors Program. Internships through the Honors Program typically satisfy one or more of the major goals within the Honors Program. This course is only open to current students in the Honors Program. May be repeated for a total of six hours of credit.

Prerequisites: Six hours of honors courses. Student must be in good standing with the Honors Program and should be a junior or senior.

4381  Honors Research Seminar (3-0). Research seminar for Honors Program students focused on designing, implementing, and presenting original projects suited to the individual student’s discipline.

Prerequisites: Junior or senior classification.

4399  Honors Thesis. Faculty-directed independent research leading to the completion of the Honors Thesis project.

Prerequisites: Senior standing and permission of the Honors Program Director.
Numerous areas of study and research do not fit into a single disciplinary sphere, and in recent years the American academic community has given increasing attention to the interrelated nature of knowledge. It has become apparent that many significant topics of contemporary relevance are studied most appropriately through the use of data, theories, and methodologies from various academic disciplines. Program areas such as urban studies, environmental quality, and foreign area studies necessitate the use of insights from a variety of academic fields.

The University Studies Program at Angelo State University consists of courses which utilize an interdisciplinary or multidisciplinary approach. These courses will be designed and taught by members of the University faculty who have special interest in and qualifications for the utilization of the interdisciplinary approach.

With the approval of the appropriate academic dean, interdisciplinary courses may be used to fulfill general education and academic major requirements for baccalaureate degree programs. These courses also may be selected as electives in any of the baccalaureate degree programs offered by the University.

### Course Descriptions

#### University Studies (USTD)

##### Undergraduate Courses

**1101 Strategies for Learning (0-0).** Explores strategies for academic success and personal management and techniques for implementation of those strategies. Grading will be either pass or fail.

**2381 Special Topics in Interdisciplinary Studies (3-0).** These courses are designed to consider selected topics which lend themselves to the use of an interdisciplinary approach. Guest lecturers, team-teaching, and field study often will be included. Courses in various fields of study may be offered through the medium of newspaper or television as they are made available. Each course may be repeated once for credit when topic varies.

#### Gender Studies (GST)

##### Undergraduate Courses

**2301 Introduction to Gender Studies (3-0).** Introductory survey of concepts and theories central to the study of gender and sexuality.

#### General Studies (GS)

##### Undergraduate Courses

**1181 Freshman Seminar (1-0).** Seminar on various contemporary topics. This course is designed to introduce incoming freshmen to the intellectual and cultural environment of the university and the impacts it will have on their lives as students. Freshman Seminars incorporate various integral elements in order to facilitate first-year students’ transition from high school to college-level learning. Emphasis will be on communication, critical thinking, and information literacy. Open to all majors; restricted to and required of first-time-in-college students.

Prerequisite: Freshman classification or approval of instructor.

#### Mexican American Studies (MAS)

##### Undergraduate Courses

**2301 Introduction to Mexican American Studies (3-0).** The objective of this interdisciplinary course is to provide an introductory level survey of Mexican-origin people in the United States. The course examines the various political, social, cultural, and economic currents and influence that have shaped the Mexican American experience.
As a learning community, ASU is committed to providing a setting that encourages scholarship, intellectual growth and personal development. Students are expected to meet academic challenges, prepare for future endeavors and become productive members of the larger community.

Student Affairs and Enrollment Management focuses on a developmental co-curricular program for students that provides opportunities for engaged participation and learning to broaden their skills and perspectives. Students use support services for personal development and academic growth so that they can maximize their potential leadership experience and enhance their community development and personal values. Residential and physical environments are used to contribute to the students’ education, health and safety.

These collaborative learning opportunities reinforce the intention that all individuals have the opportunity to develop their personal identity and have the potential to become contributing citizens in the global community.

### Orientation Programs

Orientation Programs at Angelo State University offer students a great way to learn about the many opportunities and resources available at our campus. Attending orientation allows you to become familiar with the campus and meet other incoming ASU students.

You can choose the orientation program that fits your needs:

#### New Student Orientation

New Student Orientation is a one-day program that helps you and your family learn more about Angelo State University. During orientation, you will have the chance to:

- Meet other students and make new friends
- Meet with academic advisors and discuss classes and majors
- Complete course selections and registration
- Learn about academic expectations
- Learn about the University’s services and resources
- Learn about ASU traditions and how to get involved on campus

#### Carr Scholar Orientation

This orientation session has been designed for Carr Scholarship recipients. You will be given the same opportunities as those listed in the New Student Orientation. In addition to getting academic information specific to you and your achievements, you’ll learn more about what it means to be a Carr Scholar at Angelo State University.

#### Ram Camp

Ram Camp is a two-day, one-night New Student session led by orientation team leaders. Please keep in mind that Ram Camp will include the same information as New Student Orientation. However, in addition to advising and registration, students will participate in events and activities that highlight campus involvement. Events will focus on ASU traditions, relationships, communication, and success in college.

#### Transfer Student Orientation

This orientation program is designed specifically for transfer students with 18 (or more) post-high school college credit hours. During Transfer Orientation, you will receive information about college completion, transcript evaluation, financial aid, and campus involvement opportunities. Transfer students should be advised and registered for classes prior to attending this orientation.

For more information visit our website at [https://myfuture.angelo.edu/events/new_student_orientation.php](https://myfuture.angelo.edu/events/new_student_orientation.php).
Student Affairs and Enrollment Management

Ram Family Connection
The Ram Family Connection is the parent/family association on campus. Our goal is to connect parents and families with university news, events, and important updates. By doing this, we hope to give parents an active role in supporting their students success in college. RFC sends out monthly electronic newsletters. We are also on facebook at https://www.facebook.com/RamFamilyConnection. For more information call 325-486-6611. To sign up for the newsletter visit http://www.angelo.edu/services/ram-family-connection/.

Rambunctious Weekend
Rambunctious Weekend is Angelo State University’s opening weekend program held the weekend before classes begin in the fall. This is a charged-up, fun-filled time for first-year and transfer students to learn about ASU spirit and traditions and connect with current students. The weekend includes free cookout food and activities for enrolled ASU students and their families. You would be surprised how packed the weekend can be with specialty entertainment and programs—including ASU’s RAMazing Race which is orchestrated to help you find campus locations that you will likely need to know as you acclimate to life on campus. The Office of Student Life plans the event with assistance throughout the weekend from faculty and staff as well as community volunteers. Rambunctious Weekend culminates on Sunday with more free food, entertainment, and activities at the ASU Lakehouse located on Lake Nasworthy. While there are too many incredible activities to list, be assured that this is a weekend not to be missed! www.angelo.edu/services/student_life/rambunctious.html.

Dining Services
Dining Services are provided on campus by Chartwells, a division of Compass Group NAD. The primary “all you care to eat” dining location is the Food Service Center. In addition, there are two snack bar locations on campus—Crossroads Cafe in the University Center and our newest location, Roscoe’s Den, located at the Super Slab. Chartwells also offers two Coffee Bar locations on campus—R&B’s in the University Center and Common Grounds in the Library. For more information about Chartwells, please contact Richard Gonzalez, Director of Dining Service, at 325-944-1888, or visit www.dineoncampus.com/angelo/.

Residence Halls
Housing in the University residence halls provides a physical environment which is conducive to successful academic and student life. In addition to the excellent living provided at the residence halls, residence hall staffs offer a wide range of programs and activities to supplement the classroom experience as well as personal support.

Students Health Services
The University Health Clinic is available to all students who are currently enrolled in the University and have paid the Medical Services Fee for that semester in which semester credit hours are awarded. Distance learners may also pay the Medical Services Fee for access to Health Services. Without payment of the Medical Services Fee, distance learners do not have access to the services of the university clinic. The Clinic provides non-emergency, outpatient care Monday through Friday from 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. throughout the year and is closed on weekends (Saturday/Sunday) and all university observed holidays (when campus business offices are closed). However, medical care is still provided at a nearby medical clinic on the days that the clinic is closed from 7:00 a.m. to 10:00 p.m. (except Thanks-giving and Christmas days). Please contact University Police for access to medical care when the clinic is closed. Clinic services include medical care by two Board Certified Advanced Practice Registered Nurses (APRN), nursing care, and health education. The Clinic provides many diagnostic services and treatments appropriate on an episodic, outpatient basis. It is not intended to substitute for the health maintenance care provided by the student’s primary care provider. However, it can provide invaluable service for the student who can’t see his/her private physician because of time restraints or distance.

Once the Medical Service Fee is paid, there is no charge for examination, diagnosis, or consultation services provided by the Clinic staff. However, there may be charges for injections. Students referred by Clinic staff for health care services to an off-campus health care provider will be responsible for all related costs.

Currently enrolled students requiring emergency medical services while the Clinic is closed should contact University Police or their Area Coordinator. Students needing emergency medical services will be responsible for all costs.

All registered, domestic, undergraduate students enrolled in: six (6) or more credit hours during the long semester, three (3) or more credit hours during the summer are eligible to purchase a plan of accident and sickness insurance which supplements the University Health Clinic Services in major surgical, medical, accident, and prescription drug benefits during both the school term and vacation periods.

All registered international students on non-immigrant visas enrolled in one (1) or more credit hours are required to purchase the Student Health Insurance Plan, and are automatically enrolled in the Plan. Students must contact the Center for International Studies, to fulfill this requirement. All Health Professional Students enrolled in one (1) or more credit hours must be enrolled in the Plan, unless proof of comparable coverage is furnished to the Nursing Department.

Students who do not carry other comprehensive health insurance are strongly urged to enroll in a health care insurance plan, as the Clinic cannot provide hospitalization or comprehensive health care coverage. Insurance information is available in the Business Services Office.

Counseling
The ASU Counseling Services department provides professional counseling services in a supportive and accepting environment addressing a variety of issues that affect a college student’s personal life and academic performance. The licensed Counselors provide counseling services in order to aid students in overcoming personal problems, dealing with such issues as anxiety and depression, and assisting students in developing and maintaining high levels of personal and academic success. Therapists also educate the campus community about strategies for positive mental health through educational outreach presentations to classes, residence halls, and on-campus organizations. Topics of these presentations span the range of issues that students experience. Appointments with the counselors may be scheduled by calling the ASU Health Clinic at 942-2171 and counseling services are free to currently enrolled ASU students. For after-hours and weekend mental health emergencies, the on-call counselor can be reached by calling the ASU Police Department at 942-2071 and asking for the on-call counselor to be paged.
The Career Development office offers a variety of career-related services and resources to ASU students and alumni. These have been grouped into the following broad categories.

Career Exploration. Many students are undecided about a career direction or even a specific academic major. In addition, some who are satisfied with their academic plans may be uncertain how their academic interests relate specifically to employment opportunities after graduation. Career Development provides several services to address the needs of these individuals, including: career counseling, the administration and interpretation of various career inventories, occupation information, assistance researching career fields, and academic planning for employment.

Part-Time Employment. Part-time employment can be an important part of the total education experience. A part-time job listing service is maintained in Career Development as a means to assist students in securing employment on campus or within businesses in the area. A variety of jobs are available to Angelo State University students and can be accessed through the Career Development website: www.angelo.edu/services/career/. But please be aware studies indicate that grades begin to suffer when students don’t limit the number of hours worked to less than 20 per week.

Job Search. Career Development offers assistance with the various components of a successful job search, including resume writing, interviewing skills, networking, dining etiquette, salary negotiation, and more. Many helpful resources can be accessed through the Career Development website at: www.angelo.edu/services/career/.

For more information or to schedule an appointment, contact Career Development at 325-942-2255 or come by the office located in the Houston Harte University Center, Room 107.

VETS Center

The Veterans Educational and Transitional Services (VETS) Center was created to assist veterans, active duty service members, and their dependents in their pursuit of higher education. To that end, the university works in cooperation with the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) and other off-campus resources including the Texas Veterans Commission.

In addition to providing information on how to apply for financial assistance and access to Veterans education benefits, we also provide a computer lab, a commons area, and a quiet study environment for Veterans, active service members, and dependents to utilize. ASU was designated as one of the nation’s “Military Friendly Schools” by G.I. Jobs magazine for 2015 (the sixth consecutive year).

Angelo State University has created a Tuition Assistance Scholarship for service members who use their Tuition Assistance (TA) while attending ASU. The scholarship will cover the cost difference between what TA and any other gift aid (such as grants and scholarships) covers and the actual cost of tuition and fees for those courses authorized on the TA form. This will allow ASU to offer courses at zero cost to students using TA.

Angelo State University is committed to the principle that no qualified individual with a disability, shall, on the basis of disability, be excluded from participation in or be denied the benefits of the services, programs, or activities of the university, or be subjected to discrimination by the university, as provided by the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (ADA), the Americans with Disabilities Act Amendments Act of 2008 (ADAAA), and subsequent legislation. All programs, services, and activities on the campus of Angelo State University are accessible to students with disabilities.

The Office of Student Affairs is the designated campus department charged with the responsibility of reviewing and authorizing requests for reasonable accommodations based on a disability, and it is the student’s responsibility to initiate such a request by contacting the Office of Student Affairs, University Center, Room 112, at 325-942-2047 or 325-942-2211 (TDD/FAX) or by e-mail at studentservices@angelo.edu to begin the process. To the extent practical, the Office of Student Affairs, working in collaboration with the appropriate academic and/or administrative department, will authorize reasonable accommodations to assist qualified individuals with disabilities to have full and equal access to the programs and services of the university and a full and equal opportunity to meet the academic requirements of their courses and/or their degree requirements, consistent with published academic requirements and the applicable provisions of federal and state legislation.

Houston Harte University Center

The facilities, services, and programs of the Houston Harte University Center provide for a wide variety of out-of-class student activities on an individual or organized basis. In addition to recreational and dining facilities, the Center contains several lounges, offices for the University Center Program Council, offices for student government, the Business Services Offices (where building management, reservations services, and vending services reside) and the Campus Information Desk. The Office of Student Affairs is located there along with Student Life, the Center for Student Involvement (student organization headquarters), the Multicultural Center, Career Development, Veterans Educational and Transitional Services Center, the ASU bookstore, a bank, the campus post office, meeting rooms, a spacious conference center, and the West Texas Collection.

Angelo State University’s Student Government Association (SGA) is a student organization that makes decisions which have an impact on the ASU campus as a whole. SGA projects and initiatives tackle everything from studies to strategy and planning of the university’s master plan. The SGA also gets the real-world experience of working with administration, faculty, and staff on committees that shape our campus from all areas including parking, facilities, housing, food, finance, health services, academic programs, and much more. Approximately 30 students serve on campus committees and give their input about new ASU projects and initiatives.

Senators serve one-year terms with elections in the spring. The SGA meets biweekly and includes positions for freshmen looking to get involved. The possibilities of student life improvement are endless. The SGA works to ensure the best quality of education and college life that Angelo State University can offer. The SGA office is located in the Center for Student Involvement in the lower level of the University Center. https://www.angelo.edu/org/ssenate/
The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 (20 U.S.C.A. Section 1232g) protects certain rights of students who are enrolled in a post-secondary institution relative to their educational records. The Act grants students:

1. The right to inspect and review their education records within 45 days of the day Angelo State University receives a request for access. Students should submit to the registrar, dean, chair of the academic department, or other appropriate official, written requests that identify the record(s) they wish to inspect. The University official will make arrangements for access and notify the student of the time and place where the records may be inspected. If the records are not maintained by the University official to whom the request was submitted, that official shall advise the student of the correct official to whom the request should be addressed.

2. The right to request the amendment of the student’s education records that the student believes are inaccurate or misleading. Students may ask Angelo State University to amend a record that they believe is inaccurate or misleading. They should write the University official responsible for the record, clearly identify the part of the record they want changed, and specify why it is inaccurate or misleading. If Angelo State University decides not to amend the record as requested by the student, Angelo State University will notify the student of the decision and advise the student of his or her right to a hearing regarding the request for amendment. Additional information regarding the hearing procedures will be provided to the student when notified of the right to a hearing.

3. The right to consent to disclosures of personally identifiable information contained in the student’s education records, except to the extent that FERPA authorizes disclosure without consent. One exception which permits disclosure without consent is disclosure to school officials with legitimate educational interests. A school official is a person employed by the University in an administrative, supervisory, academic or research, or support staff position (including law enforcement unit personnel and health staff); a person or company with whom the University has contracted (such as attorney, auditor, or collection agent); a person serving on the Board of Trustees; or a student serving on an official committee, such as a disciplinary or grievance committee, or assisting another school official in performing his or her tasks. A school official has a legitimate educational interest if the official needs to review an education record in order to fulfill his or her professional responsibility.

4. The right to file a complaint with the U.S. Department of Education concerning alleged failures by Angelo State University to comply with the requirements of FERPA.

Prior to disclosure of any personally identifiable information other than directory information, except as allowed by the regulations, the University must obtain the written consent of the student and then must maintain a record of the disclosure. The categories included as directory information at Angelo State University which routinely will be made public upon request or published in appropriate University publications are:

- The student’s name, local and permanent mailing address, photograph, major and minor fields of study, participation in officially recognized activities and sports, weight and height of members of athletic teams, team photographs, dates of attendance, classification, enrollment status, degree candidate, degrees, awards and honors received, and type of award/honor, previous educational agency or institutions, and hometown.

Students who desire that their directory information not be released must submit a written request to the Registrar’s Office during the first twelve class days of the fall or spring semester or the first four class days of the summer terms. Forms for submitting the written request to withhold directory information are available in the Registrar’s Office.

### Access to Student Records

The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 provides that students be apprised of the location of their educational records and the administrator responsible for their maintenance. Student records are filed in a variety of offices as listed in the Student Handbook. The administrative officers are responsible for the records under their control and for the appropriate release of information contained in these records. Angelo State University forwards educational records to other educational institutions in which a student seeks or intends to enroll without providing any further notice to the individual regarding the transfer of the records.

### Alcohol and Controlled Substance Violations: Parental Notification Policy (FERPA)

The Executive Director of Student Affairs is responsible for determining if and by what means parents or legal guardians will be notified when students under the age of 21 are found to have committed serious or repeated violations of federal, state, or local law, or University policies related to the possession, use, or distribution of alcohol or a controlled substance.

Notification of parents or legal guardians for a violation of federal, state, or local law or institutional policy regarding alcohol or a controlled substance is indicated in any of the following circumstances:

- The violation involved harm or threat of harm to self, other persons, or property.
- The violation involved an arrest in which the student was taken into custody.
- The violation suggests a pattern of alcohol or controlled substance abuse.
- The student who committed the violation required medical intervention or transport as a result of consumption of alcohol or a controlled substance.
- The violation resulted in or could result in the student being disciplined by the University including but not limited to: housing contract probation, housing contract cancellation, disciplinary probation, deferred suspension, suspension, or expulsion.
The University supports students assuming personal responsibility and accountability for their actions as they learn to establish their own independence. The University also recognizes that the process of establishing personal independence requires support and, at times, assistance or intervention from others. In the appropriate circumstances, notification of parents or legal guardians can be a means of support in that transition for students. Consistent with this approach, the Executive Director of Student Affairs or his/her designee—whenever possible—will involve the student in a discussion about the decision to notify his/her parents or legal guardian and will inform the student that notification will take place.

Nothing in these guidelines shall prevent University officials from notifying parents or legal guardians of health or safety emergencies, regardless of the judicial status of the student.

---

**Student Organizations**

College is a time of learning: learning about oneself, learning about the ideas of others, learning about career opportunities, learning technical skills, learning to relate with others, learning to make responsible decisions, learning to function effectively in a new environment, learning to ask significant questions, and learning to seek significant answers. All of these are part of the college experience.

Coupled with the need for those skills, however, is the need to develop other skills which may not be taught directly in the classroom, such as budgeting, interpersonal relations, delegation, motivation, hands-on problem-solving techniques, long-range planning, program evaluation, personal evaluation, etc. The effective development of these other skill areas can be just as important to your eventual career success as the skills you learn in the classroom.

With over 100 student organizations ranging from academic and honors to spiritual life and club sports, ASU Student Organizations has something for everyone. [http://www.angelo.edu/services/csi/studentorganizations.html](http://www.angelo.edu/services/csi/studentorganizations.html)

---

**Athletics**

Intercollegiate athletics is an integral part of student life at Angelo State. Intercollegiate teams for men include football, basketball, baseball, outdoor track and field, and cross country. Intercollegiate teams for women include volleyball, soccer, basketball, softball, outdoor track and field, cross country, indoor track and field, and golf.

Angelo State is a member of the National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA) Division II and the Lone Star Conference. The Lone Star Conference is composed of teams from Texas, Oklahoma, and New Mexico.

Intercollegiate Athletic Offices are located in the Junell Center Stephens Arena as are team locker rooms, two weight rooms, and sports medicine facilities. The Norris Baseball Clubhouse is home to the Rams baseball locker room. The football team plays on campus at the LeGrand Stadium at 1st Community Credit Union Field directly south of the Junell Center. Both men’s and women’s basketball and volleyball compete in the Junell Center Stephens Arena which seats 5,500.

The LeGrand Sports Complex features a 400 meter, all-weather track and has hosted the NCAA Division II Outdoor Track and Field National Championships five times, most recently in spring 2009. The Rambelle softball team plays at Mayer Field, a 750 seat facility that has hosted several NCAA South Central Regional and Super Regional Championships. The baseball team plays at Foster Field, a 4,200 seat facility located on the ASU campus across the street from the Junell Center.

---

**University Recreation and Intramurals**

University Recreation (UREC) engages the campus community by stimulating growth and development of healthy lifestyles through participation opportunities and educational experiences in the areas of aquatics, fitness, instruction, intramural sports, open recreation, outdoor adventures, wellness, and youth programs. Activities range from popular team and individual/dual sports, Ram-X fitness classes, personalized fitness training, outdoor trips and workshops, and educational classes such as lifeguarding, water safety, and first aid/CPR training.

The Ben Kelly Center for Human Performance Building is a 100,000 square foot facility, which includes a 40’ climbing tower and bouldering area, weight room of 60 cardio pieces with free weight and pin select strength training equipment, three lane indoor track, 25-yard natatorium, 4 court gymnasium, multipurpose room, dance studio, locker rooms, and four racquetball courts.

The University maintains a large, attractive lakehouse and recreational facilities at nearby Lake Nasworthy. These facilities provide students with excellent opportunities for social events and for recreational activities such as swimming, boating, kayaking, sand volleyball, picnicking, outdoor basketball, and water skiing. [http://www.angelo.edu/dept/university_recreation/](http://www.angelo.edu/dept/university_recreation/)

---

**Student Life Regulations and Policies**

**General Statement Concerning Student Life**

Attendance at a tax-supported educational institution of higher learning is optional and voluntary. By such voluntary entrance into the academic community of Angelo State University, students voluntarily assume the obligations of performance and behavior imposed by the University relative to its lawful missions, processes, and functions. These obligations are in addition to those imposed on all citizens by the civil and criminal law.

When students enter Angelo State University, it is assumed they have serious purpose and a sincere interest in their own social and intellectual development. They are expected to learn to cope with problems with intelligence, reasonableness, and consideration for the rights of others; to obey laws and ordinances of the nation, the State of Texas, and community of which they, as well as their University, are a part; and to conduct themselves peaceably in espousing changes they may consider necessary. As they prize rights and freedoms for themselves, they are expected to respect the rights and freedoms of others.

Students are subject to federal, state, and local laws as well as University regulations and policies. A student is not entitled to greater immunities or privileges before a law than those enjoyed by other citizens generally. Students are subject to such reasonable disciplinary action as the administration of the University may consider appropriate, including suspension, dismissal, and expulsion in appropriate cases, for breach of federal, state, or local laws, or University regulations or policies. This principle extends to conduct off campus which is likely to have adverse effect on the University or on the educational process.

**University Policies, Rules, and Regulations**

University policies, rules, and regulations relating to Angelo State University students are made with the view of protecting the best interests of the individual, the general welfare of the entire student body, and the educational objectives of the University. Specific University policies, rules, and regulations governing student conduct adopted by the Board of Regents and the Administration of Angelo State University are provided in the Code of Student Conduct published in the Student Handbook. It is the responsibility of each student to become informed regarding these policies, rules, and regulations and to abide by them at all times.
Travel Management Policy and Procedures

As per SB 263 of the 77th Texas Legislature, Angelo State University maintains a policy that regulates student travel.

Angelo State University
Student/Group Travel Management Policy and Procedures

1. General
These procedures apply to anyone who engages in transporting students on any university business or related travel activities. On a case-by-case basis, the vice president for finance and administration or designated representative may authorize exceptions to these procedures.

The following procedures are minimum standards; departments may mandate additional procedures. These procedures pertain to students who travel more than 25 miles from campus to an activity or event that is organized and sponsored by the institution and that is (a) funded by the institution and the travel is undertaken using a vehicle owned or leased by the institution, or (b) required by a student organization officially registered at the institution. These procedures also apply to commercial transportation and privately owned vehicles.

State appropriated funds cannot be used to pay for student travel.

2. Board Authorization
The university president is authorized by the Board of Regents of The Texas Tech University System to establish and administer regulations and procedures for the efficient management of the university. The enabling legislation of this policy is SB 263 of the 77th Texas Legislature. (Refer to Texas Education Code, Chapter 51, Section 51.950.) Said legislation and the university president represent the controlling authority of this policy and procedures.

3. Travel Requirements and Planning

A. Student Travel Requirements
(1) Student Travel (departmental or organization)
An employee (faculty, staff, teaching assistant or graduate assistant) must be accountable for out-of-town trips involving departmental student groups or sponsored student organizations and ensure that all travel documents are completed prior to travel. An accountable employee must accompany the students unless prior approval to travel without accompaniment is granted by the appropriate vice president on the Student/Group Travel Form.

(2) Students Traveling to Present Research Papers
Students traveling to professional conferences to present their research are not required to have an employee accompany them. The steps outlined in 3.B. below are applicable, and an employee (faculty member or academic administrator) must be accountable for the student’s travel.

B. The accountable employee must complete the following steps:
(1) Complete one (1) Travel Authorization Request (TAR) form for the employee accountable for the trip, including the name(s) of the student(s).
   a. Any prepaid services (airfare, hotel, rental car) should be indicated on the TAR by checking the appropriate box.
   b. When SOLF (Student Organizational Leadership Funds) are being used for student travel, the advisor must also complete the required SOLF forms and documentation required by Student Involvement.
(2) Complete Student/Group Travel Form.
(3) Complete the “Student/Group Travel List.”
(4) Have each trip participant complete a “Student Activity Release Form” and/or “Student Activity Release Form Private Vehicle” and return it to the department administrator who is responsible for retaining the releases. For official sports clubs, athletics and other team travel, blanket releases may be completed and submitted at the beginning of each year.
(5) Have each trip participant sign and date the “Travel Allowance Form” if students are provided the allowed city rate per diem for meals. Attach the Travel Allowance Form to the expense report. Meal receipts are not required if this form is used.
(6) Send a duplicate copy of the Student/Group Travel Form and Student/Group Travel List to the University Police Department ten (10) days prior to the trip.

C. Departments authorizing students to use a privately owned vehicle to travel more than 25 miles from the campus to an event that is (a) sponsored or organized by the institution and (b) is funded by the institution, must comply with the following:
(1) Students shall not be compelled to use their personal vehicle.
(2) Students shall not be directed to transport other students or employees.
(3) Students must complete the Student Driver Acknowledgment Statement.
(4) Departments will maintain the statements with the applicable student travel forms.

4. Student Travel Advances

A. Travel Advances
(1) Cash advances will be given only to the employee accountable for the student travel and expenses. An approved TAR requesting an advance must be received by the Travel Office at least five (5) working days prior to the trip.
(2) Travel Advance Cards (TAC) are available as an alternative to cash advances when an employee travels with the students. An approved TAR requesting an advance must be received by the Travel Office at least fifteen (15) working days prior to the trip to allow time for delivery of TAC.

B. After the trip, the accountable employee must complete a “Student Travel Expense Report” within fifteen (15) days after the trip and attach all required documentation. Only the expenses for the employee accountable for the trip can be included with the students’ expenses on the expense report; however, employees can include their travel on the student expense report if the student travel is for the following:
(1) Coaches or directors for band, choir, or athletics.
(2) Faculty or other full-time employees accompanying student group travel for academic conferences, competitions, or presentations of papers.

Any additional employees who accompany the students must complete an individual Travel Authorization Request and Travel Expense Log with accompanying documents.

C. Any unused funds should be returned to the Student Accounts Office with the Student Travel Expense Report. If the Student Travel Expense Report exceeds the amount of the advance, a reimbursement check will be issued to the accountable employee for the difference.
D. The accountable employee who fails to submit the Student Travel Expense Report and unused funds within the allotted time for two trips will be denied any future advances. Exceptions to this policy will be handled on an individual basis. The employee must contact the Travel Office and explain the need for an extension.

In addition to following these procedures, employees and students are required to comply with all operating policies for university travel.

5. **Reserving Vehicles through State-Contracted Rental Companies**
   A. Drivers must be approved to drive prior to reserving a rental vehicle.
   B. Reservations for rental vehicles must be made by an accountable employee in the department or by the Travel Office (when requesting prepayment of services). Students and temporary/casual employees cannot reserve rental vehicles.
   C. Employees can use a state corporate travel card, a personal credit card, or request to use the Business Travel Account (BTA) to reserve rental vehicles. The rental company cannot accept purchase orders to reserve vehicles.
   D. The rental company will not charge Texas state taxes for trips that are business related and are reserved and paid for by the Travel Office. If travelers use any type of personal charge card, including a state of Texas Travel card, taxes will be assessed and later reimbursed by submitting charge on an expense log.

E. Employees are not required to purchase Personal Accident Insurance (PAI) for business related travel if the rented vehicle is from a company that has contracted with the State.

F. PAI must be purchased through the rental company for students traveling in rental vehicles who are not university employees.

6. **Driver Eligibility and Vehicle Safety Requirements**
   For information on driver eligibility and vehicle safety requirements, please refer to Operating Policy 36.03. In the event of a vehicle accident or breakdown, the employee or sponsor accompanying the students should contact his/her department and provide an update on the travel itinerary.

7. **Commercial Transportation**
   Students traveling by commercial transportation must comply with all federal laws regulating travel and the rules of the specific carrier, including laws and rules regarding carry-on baggage and baggage weight restrictions.

8. **Trip Insurance**
   Angelo State University does not provide trip accident insurance for individuals not employed by the university. Contact the Office of Environmental Health, Safety and Risk Management regarding optional trip insurance which is available at a reasonable cost.
Undergraduate Academic Regulations

Notice: The regulations are based upon present conditions and are subject to change without notice.

Student Responsibility

Each student is responsible for knowing the academic regulations in the University Catalog. Unfamiliarity with these regulations does not constitute a valid reason for failure to fulfill them. Eligibility to register at each registration period must be determined by the student. A student has the responsibility to register only in courses for which he or she is eligible. If a student registers in a course for which he or she is ineligible, the student may be administratively dropped without receiving any credit for work done.

General Information

The Academic Year. The college year consists of a long session and a summer session. The long session is divided into the fall semester and the spring semester, each approximately fifteen weeks long, including registration, holidays, and final examinations. The summer session is divided into two terms.

Semester Credit Hour. The semester credit hour (SCH) is the basic unit of credit. As a rule, one semester credit hour of academic credit is given for each lecture class hour per week for a fifteen week semester. In laboratory or studio situations, one semester credit hour normally is given for two to five contact hours per week for a fifteen week semester. During eight-week terms and summer sessions, the student earns semester credit hours for class contact hours which are essentially equivalent in number to those provided in the long semesters. Where semester hour is used in this Catalog, it is synonymous with semester credit hour (SCH).

Classification of an Undergraduate Student

A student is classified according to the number of semester hours successfully completed:

- 00-29 Freshman
- 30-59 Sophomore
- 60-89 Junior
- 90 or more Senior

On the basis of semester credit hour load, a student is classified as part-time or full-time during the academic year. A full-time student is one who is enrolled for at least twelve semester credit hours during a semester. A part-time student is one who is enrolled for fewer than twelve semester credit hours during a semester. A full-time student during the Summer I term is one who is enrolled for six or more semester credit hours for that term. A full-time student during the Summer II term is one who is enrolled for six or more semester credit hours for that term. The part-time student is subject to the same academic regulations as the full-time student.

Student Participation in Testing and/or Evaluation and Assessment

The State of Texas mandates various testing programs for students attending public universities; and the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges, the collegiate accrediting body for post-secondary degree-granting institutions in Texas, requires that accredited institutions establish adequate procedures for evaluating the effectiveness of their instructional programs and the achievement of their educational goals. In carrying out these responsibilities, Angelo State University will require such testing of its students or conduct such other programs of evaluation as required by law or deemed necessary or appropriate at the sole discretion of the faculty and administration. Such tests or programs of evaluation will be initiated, implemented, or administered at any time without prior notice to or the approval of any student who is enrolled or who is planning to enroll in Angelo State University.

Many departments require that students complete a comprehensive examination of learning outcomes within their major prior to graduation. The results of this examination will become part of each student’s record.

Texas Success Initiative (TSI)

Purpose. The Texas Success Initiative (TSI) was established by the State Legislature to assess the readiness of entering college students to enroll in college-level academic course work and to assist students who are not yet ready to enroll in that course work by providing advising and educational support necessary for college success. See https://www.angelo.edu/services/tsi/ for additional information.

Testing Requirements. Each undergraduate student, unless otherwise exempt, who enters a public institution of higher education will be tested for reading, writing, and mathematics skills prior to enrolling in any college-level academic course work. To satisfy this requirement, the student will be required to take the state-approved Texas Success Initiative Assessment (TSIA). High school students who are not exempt should take the TSIA as soon as they become eligible, preferably before they graduate from high school. A student who transfers to Angelo State University from a private or out-of-state institution must meet TSI requirements prior to enrolling in any college-level academic course work by 1) passing all sections of a TSIA; or 2) having earned a grade of “C” or better in an appropriate college-level course approved by Angelo State University.

Angelo State University will administer the TSIA on designated dates. Students who need to take the TSIA in order to become eligible to enroll in college-level academic courses must make arrangements for testing through ASU’s Testing Center. http://www.angelo.edu/services/testing_center/

A student who is not exempt and has not been tested for reading, writing, and mathematics skills prior to enrolling at Angelo State University may enroll in course work only under exceptional circumstances. The Coordinator of Developmental English in the Department of English and Modern Languages and the Coordinator of Developmental Mathematics in the Department of Mathematics will determine a TSI assessment waiver on a case-by-case basis.
Academic Regulations

TSI Exemptions. Exemption from TSI requirements will be granted to any student who:

I. Has achieved the minimum score on the tests specified below:
   A. ACT - a composite score of at least 23 with a minimum score of 19 in the English section will exempt the student for both the reading and writing sections of the TSIA, and/or 19 in the mathematics section will exempt the student from the mathematics section of the TSIA;
   B. SAT - a combined critical reading (formerly “verbal”) and mathematics score of 1070 with a minimum of 500 on the critical reading test will exempt the student from both the reading and writing sections of the TSIA, and/or 500 on the mathematics section will exempt the student from the mathematics section of the TSIA;
   C. TAKS - on the eleventh grade exit-level TAKS, a minimum score of 2200 on the English Language Arts section with a writing sub-score of at least 3 will exempt the student from both the reading and writing sections of the TSIA, and/or a minimum scale score of 2200 on the mathematics section will exempt the student from the mathematics section of the TSIA;
   D. STARR EOC - a minimum score of Level 2 on the English III STARR EOC will exempt the student from the reading and writing sections of the TSIA, and/or a minimum score of Level 2 on the Algebra II STARR EOC will exempt the student from the mathematics section of the TSIA.

For exemption purposes, test scores may be no more than five years old.

II. Has completed the coursework specified below:
   A. Degree - an associate or baccalaureate degree awarded from an institution of higher education will exempt the student from the TSIA,
   B. Transfer - satisfactory completion of college-level coursework as determined by Angelo State University from an accredited institution of higher education will exempt the student from the appropriate section of the TSIA,
   C. Completion - satisfactory completion of readiness standards at any Texas institution of higher education will exempt the student from the appropriate section of the TSIA.

III. Has earned a military exemption:
   A. Active Duty - active duty service as a member of the armed forces of the United States or the Texas National Guard will exempt the student from the TSIA,
   B. Reserves - current service as a member of a reserve component of the armed forces of the United States combined with service for at least the three years preceding enrollment will exempt the student from the TSIA,
   C. Prior Service - an honorable discharge, retirement, or release from active duty as a member of the armed forces of the United States, the Texas National Guard, or a reserve component of the armed forces of the United States occurring on or after August 1, 1990, will exempt the student from the TSIA.

Other students, including certain non-degree-seeking students, may be exempt from the TSIA. A student’s exempt status will be determined by the appropriate Developmental Coordinator. Deferrals for students with extraordinary circumstances may also be granted by the appropriate Developmental Coordinator.

Passing Standards. The minimum passing standards for the three skill areas on the TSIA have been set by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board as follows: Mathematics—350; reading—351; Writing—essay score of 5, or an essay score of 4 with a multiple choice section score of 363. TSI scores are valid for five years from the date of testing.

Developmental Education. A student who is not exempt and scores less than the minimum passing standard in any skill area must enroll in a prescribed developmental activity for that area during the initial period of enrollment, and must remain continually enrolled in developmental activities until that student has satisfied TSI requirements. Non-exempt students who do not meet the minimum standards will be placed in the appropriate developmental activity as determined by a holistic consideration of their background and abilities by the appropriate Developmental Coordinator.

An Angelo State University student may satisfy TSI requirements in four ways:
• pass the TSIA in the appropriate skill area,
• Pass the appropriate T-section of a college-level course,
• successfully complete non-course-based developmental activities as prescribed by the appropriate department,
• Secure one of the TSI exemptions listed above.

Refer to the department sections of English and Modern Languages page 133 and/or Mathematics page 193 for a more detailed description of developmental programs for the various skill areas.

Learning Disabilities. Angelo State University considers all federal laws pertaining to individuals with disabilities when assessing and advising students who fail to meet the minimum passing standards of the TSIA.

Performance on the TSIA shall not be used as a condition for admission to Angelo State University or to any degree program the university offers.

All testing fees and costs for developmental activities are the responsibility of the student.

Name Change

Only a valid social security card will substantiate a legal name change for a student. A name change form and social security card must be submitted to the Office of the Registrar prior to the student’s next registration. Registration under a name different from that used in the student’s last enrollment cannot be accomplished without the above certification, which becomes a part of the student’s permanent file. All grade reports and transcripts are issued under the student’s legal name as recorded in the Office of the Registrar.
Penalty for Excessive Course Load.

Any student who registers for more semester credit hours than is allowed by this policy during any semester or summer term shall be required to drop the excess course load at such time as the student course loads are audited by the University.

Numbering of Courses

The four-digit numbering system is based upon the following criteria: The level of the course is identified by the first number as follows: freshman, 1; sophomore, 2; junior, 3; senior, 4; and graduate, 5 and 6, with the exception of graduate Physical Therapy which uses 7. The semester credit hour value is identified by the second digit. The University and/or departmental codes are identified by the last two digits.

For an Angelo State University academic course which is equivalent to an academic course offered at a Texas state two-year college, the common course number assigned to the two-year colleges will be listed also. The Angelo State course number will be listed first followed by a slash, then the common course number. For example: Mathematics 1302 would be listed as 1302/1314.

In the portion of this Catalog dealing with curriculum and courses, descriptive titles of courses may be followed by two numbers in parentheses. The first number gives the number of lecture hours each week; the second gives the number of laboratory hours each week. For example, (3-2) indicates three hours of lecture and two hours of laboratory each week. Where three numbers appear, the last number refers to clinical supervision as in Nursing 2306 (1-0-3).

Courses which have an alpha character (i.e., English 130C and Mathematics 130C) are developmental (precollegiate) courses and may not be used to satisfy degree requirements at Angelo State University.

Maximum Course Loads

One Long Semester. A normal full course load for undergraduate students in a long semester is fifteen to eighteen semester credit hours. An undergraduate student with good academic standing (2.00 or better) may enroll for a maximum of eighteen semester credit hours. Students with a grade point average of 3.00 or better may be approved for a maximum of twenty semester credit hours by the chair of their academic major department or by the appropriate college dean. Approval for course loads larger than the stated maximums may be given by the appropriate college dean only in exceptional situations and when the student has a grade point average of 3.50 or higher.

Summer Session. A student may enroll for six to seven semester credit hours for each summer term. The total load for the entire summer session shall not exceed fourteen semester credit hours, except that fifteen semester credit hours may be allowed for the graduating senior. Approval for course loads larger than the stated maximums for the summer session may be given by the appropriate college dean in exceptional circumstances only when the student has a grade point average of 3.50 or higher.

The stated maximum course loads for students enrolled at Angelo State apply to all courses in which the student is enrolled concurrently, whether in residence or elsewhere.

Penalty for Excessive Course Load. Any student who registers for more semester credit hours than is allowed by this policy during any semester or summer term shall be required to drop the excess course load at such time as the student course loads are audited by the University.

Excess Undergraduate Credit Hours Rule

Texas Education Code, Section 54.014 and 61.0595 (45-Hour Rule)

Purpose

This subchapter provides financial incentives for institutions to facilitate the progress of undergraduate students through their academic programs and incentives for students to complete their degree programs expeditiously.

Authority

Section 54.014 specifies the tuition that may be charged to students with excess hours. Section 61.0595 specifies the fundability of undergraduate credit hours.

Affected Students

- The limitation on funding of excess undergraduate credit hours applies only to hours generated by students who initially enroll as undergraduates in an institution of higher education in the 1999 fall semester or in a subsequent term. If a student has been enrolled as an undergraduate student in any public or private institution of higher education during any term prior to the 1999 fall semester, the student’s credit hours are exempt.
- Hours generated by non-resident students paying tuition at the rate provided for Texas residents are subject to the same limitations as hours generated by resident students.

Limitation on Formula Funding

Funding of excess undergraduate credit hours is limited as follows:

I. Universities and health-related institutions may not submit for formula funding hours attempted by an undergraduate student who has previously attempted 45 or more semester credit hours or its quarter-hour equivalent beyond the minimum number of hours required for completion of the degree program in which the student is enrolled.

II. An undergraduate student at a four-year institution who is not enrolled in a degree program is considered to be enrolled in a degree program requiring a minimum of 120 semester credit hours.

III. Students who enroll on a temporary basis in a university or health-related institution and are also enrolled in a private or independent institution of higher education or an out-of-state institution of higher education are considered to be enrolled in a degree program requiring a minimum of 120 semester credit hours.

IV. For the purposes of the undergraduate limit, an undergraduate student who has entered into a master’s or professional degree program without first completing an undergraduate degree is considered no longer to be an undergraduate student after having completed the equivalent of a bachelor’s degree or all of the course work normally taken during the first four years of undergraduate course work in the student’s degree program.

V. For the purposes of the undergraduate limit, students are treated for funding purposes as having whatever major they had on the official census day of the term in question. If a student changes majors during a term, that act does not retroactively change his/her eligibility under the limit.
VI. The following types of credit hours are exempt and do not count toward the limit:

A. hours earned by the student before receiving a baccalaureate degree that has been previously awarded to the student;
B. hours earned through examination or similar method without registering for a course;
C. hours from remedial and developmental courses, technical courses, workforce education courses, or other courses that would not generate academic credit that could be applied to a degree at the institution;
D. hours earned by the student at a private institution or an out-of-state institution; and
E. any hours not eligible for formula funding.

Tuition Charged to Affected Students
An institution of higher education may charge a higher tuition rate, not to exceed the rate charged to nonresident undergraduate students, to an undergraduate student whose hours can no longer be submitted for formula funding because of the funding limit defined in section 13.114 of this title (relating to Limitation on Formula Funding).

For further information, contact the Registrar’s Office.

Credit by Examination
Undergraduate students seeking their first baccalaureate degree may earn credit by examination at Angelo State University in a variety of fields. Selected College Level Examination Program (CLEP) General Examinations and Subject Examinations as well as local examinations are administered regularly in the University Credit by Examination Program.

Students who submit ACT or SAT scores to the University for admission purposes are eligible for credit in selected courses if 1) their test scores are high enough to qualify for credit, 2) they enroll at Angelo State University, 3) they satisfactorily complete a fall or spring semester and pass the applicable section of a Texas Success Initiative (TSI) assessment test.

Credit by examination may also be earned through the Defense Activity for Non-Traditional Education Support (DANTES) Subject Standardized Tests (DSST exams). Score reports submitted for DSST exams that have not been approved will be sent to the dean for evaluation by the appropriate departments.

All examinations in the Credit by Examination Program are available throughout the year with the exception of the ACT, SAT, and some local examinations which have separate established schedules. CLEP examinations are given by appointment.

Advanced registration is required for CLEP examinations. Candidates must register through the Testing Center at least four weeks prior to the administration date.

Fees are charged for all examinations to cover costs of administration, test materials, scoring, and program development. Information on local examination fees, CLEP examination fees, and registration fees may be found online at: http://www.angelo.edu/services/testing_center/

An individual who does not plan to register at Angelo State University and wishes to have scores forwarded to another institution must take a CLEP examination which is scored by the Educational Testing Service. ETS forwards the score to the designated institution. Since each college or university determines how it will use the CLEP examinations to award credit, individuals are urged to investigate the policies of the institution to which they plan to submit their scores. Information concerning the tests the institution recognizes, the required scores, essay requirements, and other conditions affecting the awarding of credit should be obtained from the institution prior to registering for any CLEP examination.

Students may also earn credit for specified Angelo State University courses by successful completion of Advanced Placement Examinations administered by the College Board in participating high schools. A score of 3 or higher is required to receive credit. The same policy guidelines apply to these examinations as they do to other tests in the credit by examination program.

The credit by examination program at Angelo State University is subject to the following policy guidelines:

- A student may take examinations for credit and have scores submitted to the Office of the Registrar prior to enrollment at Angelo State University. However, credit by examination will not be entered on the permanent record until the student has successfully completed a semester or summer term of academic work at Angelo State University. Information about scores required for credit on specific examinations may be obtained from the Office of the Registrar.
- To receive credit by examination, a student must pass the appropriate examination with a score that qualifies for credit. If a student receives credit by examination for a course and that credit is entered on the student’s permanent record, the student cannot at a later date decide that the credit is no longer desired and have the course removed from the student’s transcript. However, a student may repeat a course for which credit by examination was earned by enrolling in a regularly scheduled class and earning a grade for the course which would replace the credit earned by examination.
- Prior to registering for a CLEP examination or local examination, Angelo State University students must obtain the approval of the dean of the college in which they are majoring. Once students have registered for the CLEP exam, they will have two months (60 days) in which to take the exam. Normally, students are permitted to receive credit by examination for courses except when they have completed advanced level work in a particular field and are seeking additional lower-division credit in the same field.
- A student is not allowed to earn credit by examination for any course in which the student has a grade of “X”, “B”, “C”, “D”, “F”, “I”, “P”, “CR”, “NC”, or “AU”. Credit by examination may not be earned for a course which is a prerequisite to another course in the same discipline for which the student has already earned credit. When such lower-division courses are required in a student’s degree plan, the student is encouraged to seek a modification in the degree plan, substituting an advanced-level course for the lower-division course.

Credit earned by examination may not be used to reduce the residence requirements in any degree program.

None of the examinations in the University’s Credit by Examination Program may be taken more than one time in a six-month period.
**ACT and SAT.** Students scoring 29-31 on the English section of the ACT will receive credit for English 1301; 32 or above will receive credit for English 1301 and English 1302. Students scoring 32 or above on the Mathematics section will receive three semester credit hours in Mathematics 1302. Students scoring 29 or above on the Science Reasoning section will receive three semester credit hours in Mathematics 1302. Students scoring 630 or above will receive three semester credit hours in English 1301; 32 or above will receive credit for English 1301 and 1302. Those scoring 630 or above will receive three semester credit hours in Mathematics 1302.

Students who earn non-advanced, non-equivalent credit in physical science on the basis of ACT scores will not use this credit for fulfilling major, minor, or certification requirements. Any student eligible to receive credit based on ACT or SAT scores must have these scores on file in the Office of Admissions prior to the last day of the first semester enrolled. It is the student's responsibility to provide ACT or SAT scores to the Office of Admissions. Test scores cannot be older than five years. The credit will be awarded to the student in the first semester of enrollment. Credit will not be awarded after the student's first semester at Angelo State University.

Credit by examination may be earned for the following courses. Credit by examination also may be earned for other University courses with the permission of the Provost and Vice President for Academic Affairs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Angelo State University</th>
<th>Examination</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art NENA</td>
<td>DSST Art of the Western World</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology NENA *</td>
<td>DSST Environment and Humanity, no lab</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, 1411</td>
<td>CLEP Biology</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Admin. 1301</td>
<td>DSST Introduction to Business</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Admin. 2345</td>
<td>CLEP Introductory Business Law</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1411, 1412</td>
<td>CLEP Chemistry</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science 1301</td>
<td>CLEP Information Systems and Computer Applications or DSST SG 536</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice NENA *</td>
<td>DSST Introduction to Law Enforcement</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice 1301</td>
<td>DSST Criminal Justice</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2301</td>
<td>CLEP Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2302</td>
<td>CLEP Principles of Microeconomics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301</td>
<td>ACT English section or SAT verbal section or CLEP College Composition Modular</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302</td>
<td>ACT English section or SAT verbal section or CLEP College Composition Modular</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 2323 + SLIT</td>
<td>CLEP English Literature</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 2324 + SLIT</td>
<td>CLEP American Literature</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance 3362</td>
<td>DSST Personal Finance</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312</td>
<td>CLEP College French Language</td>
<td>6-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography NENA *</td>
<td>DSST Human/Cultural Geography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology 1401</td>
<td>DSST Physical Geology, no lab</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German 1301</td>
<td>DSST Beginning German</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312</td>
<td>CLEP College German Language</td>
<td>6-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301</td>
<td>DSST An Introduction to the Modern Middle East</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1302</td>
<td>DSST A History of the Vietnam War</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 2331</td>
<td>CLEP History of the United States I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 2332</td>
<td>CLEP History of the United States II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 3305</td>
<td>DSST The Civil War and Reconstruction</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kinesiology NENA *</td>
<td>DSST Here’s To Your Health</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management NENA *</td>
<td>DSST Organizational Behavior</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management NENA *</td>
<td>DSST Principles of Supervision</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing 3321</td>
<td>CLEP Principles of Marketing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302</td>
<td>ACT Mathematics Usage section or SAT Quantitative section or CLEP College Algebra</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1360</td>
<td>CLEP Precalculus</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1333</td>
<td>DSST Principles of Statistics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music 1361</td>
<td>Local Examinations</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Science NENA **</td>
<td>ACT Natural Sciences section or CLEP Natural Sciences (General Examination)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Science 1301</td>
<td>DSST Introduction to Physical Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(continued on next page)

* Non-equivalent, non-advanced biology, criminal justice, geography, history, kinesiology, management, or physical science credit earned by passing one of these examinations will not be used for fulfilling major, minor, or certification requirements.

** Non-equivalent, non-advanced biology, criminal justice, geography, history, kinesiology, management, or physical science credit earned by passing one of these examinations will not be used for fulfilling major, minor, or certification requirements.
### Academic Regulations

(continued from previous page)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course and Number</th>
<th>Examination</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Physics 1301</td>
<td>DSST Astronomy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2302 *</td>
<td>CLEP American Government</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 2301</td>
<td>CLEP Introductory Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 2304</td>
<td>DSST Lifespan Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology NENA</td>
<td>DSST Fundamentals of Counseling</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 4319</td>
<td>DSST Substance Abuse</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology 2301</td>
<td>CLEP Introductory Sociology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish 1301</td>
<td>DSST Beginning Spanish I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish 1302</td>
<td>DSST Beginning Spanish II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312</td>
<td>CLEP College Spanish Language</td>
<td>6-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Studies 2381</td>
<td>CLEP Humanities (General Examination)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Studies 2381</td>
<td>CLEP Social Sciences and History (General Examination)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CLEP General Examinations.** CLEP General Examination scores may be submitted for consideration for credit by individuals who have fewer than 30 semester credit hours, and in the examination areas in which they have not earned semester credit hours. For example, a first-year student who has earned no semester credit hours in the fine arts (art, drama, music) may take the CLEP General Examination in the humanities and submit the examination scores for credit.

First-year students at Angelo State University who desire to take a CLEP General Examination for credit should determine with the dean of the college in which they are majoring that they are eligible for the credit sought prior to registering for the examination. Eligibility will be determined according to the courses for which the student has earned credit during the first year.

- Credit for physical science (non-advanced credit with no ASU course equivalent) will be allowed if the student has not earned semester credit hours for any chemistry, geology, physical science, or physics course.
- Credit for University Studies 2381 (humanities fine arts) will be given if the student has not earned semester credit hours for any art, music, or theatre course.
- Credit for University Studies 2381 (social sciences and history) will be given if the student has not earned semester credit hours in an anthropology, economics, geography, political science, history, psychology, or sociology course.

* The student who successfully completes the examination in political science must also successfully complete one of the following courses in order to graduate: Political Science 2301, 3303, 4301, 4302.
International Baccalaureate Program

Angelo State University recognizes the International Baccalaureate (IB) Program. Students may receive credit if one of the following options apply:

Option 1: Angelo State University will award at least 24 semester hours of course specific credit in subject appropriate areas on all International Baccalaureate exam scores of 4 or above as long as the incoming freshman has earned an IB Diploma. The student must supply an official transcript indicating that the IB Diploma has been earned before any credit may be awarded. The credits are transferred, but not the grade. Credit earned in this manner may not be used to reduce the residence requirements in any degree program. Course credit will not be awarded on any IB exams where the score is a 3 or less. This may mean that the student will not receive 24 hours of college credit, even if he/she has an IB Diploma.

Option 2: If a student does not earn an IB Diploma, credit may be granted according to the following table. An official IB examination transcript must be sent to Angelo State University to receive credit. Credit earned in this manner may not be used to reduce the residence requirements in any degree program.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Discipline</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Course(s)</th>
<th>Exam</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>BIO 1480</td>
<td>5/6/7 HL; 6/7 SL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business and Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BA 1301</td>
<td>5/6/7 HL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHEM 1411</td>
<td>6 HL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>CHEM 1411, 1412</td>
<td>7 HL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CS 1301</td>
<td>3-7 HL; 3-7 SL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ECO 2301, ECO 2302</td>
<td>4-7 HL; 5-7 SL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ENG 1301, ENG 1302</td>
<td>6/7 HL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>GEOG NENA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>HIST 2331, HIST 2332</td>
<td>5/6/7 HL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 2331</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATH 2331, MATH 2332</td>
<td>6/7 HL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Languages</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>FREN 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312</td>
<td>5/6/7 HL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GER 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RUSS 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SPAN 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHIL 1301</td>
<td>5/6/7 HL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>PHYS 1421, PHYS 1422</td>
<td>6/7 HL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PSY 2301</td>
<td>5/6/7 HL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HL = Higher Level Exam
SL = Standard Level Exam
Academic Regulations

College Board Advanced Placement Tests

Students may earn credit for the following Angelo State University courses by successful completion of Advanced Placement examinations administered by the College Board in participating high schools. A score of 3 or higher is required to receive credit. The same policy guidelines apply to these examinations as to other tests in the credit by examination program.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course and Number</th>
<th>Examination</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art 2301, 2302 *</td>
<td>Art History</td>
<td>3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 1321</td>
<td>Studio Art-General</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 2311</td>
<td>Studio Art-Drawing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, 1411</td>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology NENA **</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1411, 1412</td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science 1351</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2301</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2302</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302</td>
<td>Language and Composition</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 2329</td>
<td>Literature and Composition</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312</td>
<td>French</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography NENA **</td>
<td>Human Geography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>United States History</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 2332</td>
<td>European History</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1333</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 2331</td>
<td>Calculus AB</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 2331, 2332</td>
<td>Calculus BC</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 1421</td>
<td>Physics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 1422</td>
<td>Physics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 1441</td>
<td>Physics 3C</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 2442</td>
<td>Physics 2C - E &amp; M</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2302</td>
<td>U.S. Government and Politics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 2301</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish NENA **</td>
<td>Spanish Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Courses for which credit will be earned are determined by the Department of Visual and Performing Arts.

** Non-equivalent, non-advanced credit earned by passing this examination will be used as elective credit.

Texas International Education Consortium, Inc.

Angelo State University is a member of the Texas International Education Consortium, Inc. (TIEC) which coordinates international education in Texas for institutions of higher education. TIEC engages in separate and joint pursuit of international education exchange and aids institutions of higher education in Texas in building better international education programs for students, faculty, visitors, and participants of other nations.

Credit for Correspondence and Extension

Correspondence and extension courses are available for undergraduate students who are unable to enroll in residence courses. A student may transfer to the University from an accredited institution a total of thirty semester credit hours of undergraduate extension and correspondence work, of which no more than eighteen may be earned through correspondence.

An undergraduate student who is enrolled at Angelo State University and wishes to enroll concurrently at another institution for correspondence work must obtain approval from the appropriate academic dean if that credit is to apply toward an Angelo State University degree. In some cases, academic departments may designate courses in their degree programs which cannot be taken by correspondence because of lack of equivalency. Academic deans may not grant approval to take these designated courses by correspondence.

Students are discouraged from taking correspondence courses in the registration period in which they plan to graduate. If a student plans to use a correspondence course toward graduation or certification requirements, the student should plan ahead so that all work, including examinations, will be completed and official transcripts are received by Angelo State University at least three weeks prior to graduation. No correspondence course will be approved after the beginning of the semester in which the student plans to graduate.

Students may not repeat by correspondence any course in which a “D” or “F” has been earned at Angelo State University.

Maximum course load limits apply to all courses attempted by the student who is enrolled at Angelo State, whether those courses are attempted at Angelo State or elsewhere.

Students must complete any approved correspondence courses within twelve months of the date of approval by the appropriate academic dean.
Experiential Learning

Angelo State University does not award credit for non-academic experiences nor allow the use of experiential training toward a degree.

Enrollment Without Credit

A person who is approved for admission and who wishes to audit a course for no grade must obtain the permission of the chair of the department in which the course is offered, register for the course, and pay the appropriate tuition and fees.

The following grades are used with the grade point value per semester credit hour.

The terms and conditions under which a student may participate in various aspects of the class shall be determined by and is subject to the approval of the faculty member conducting the class.

The student who audits a course does not enjoy the privilege of submitting papers or of receiving grades or credit for the course. However, the name of the student who audits a class does appear on the class roll with an Audit (AU) notation, and the audited course also is listed on the student’s permanent record with an Audit designation.

Any student auditing a class who is disruptive or otherwise distracts from the learning environment of the class may be dropped from the course.

With the approval of the chair of the appropriate academic department, a senior citizen who is 65 years of age or older may be allowed to audit certain courses offered by the University without payment of tuition or fees if space is available.

Information and paperwork may be obtained through the Registrar’s Office.

System of Grading

At the end of each semester and summer term final grades are available to all students via the RamPort Web system.

The following grades are used with the grade point value per semester credit hour.

| Grade Marks | Grade Meaning     | Quality Grade Points *
|-------------|------------------|----------------------
| A           | Excellent        | 4                    |
| B           | Good             | 3                    |
| C           | Average          | 2                    |
| D           | Poor             | 1                    |
| F           | Failure          | 0                    |
| I           | Incomplete       | not counted          |
| P           | Pass             | not counted          |
| W           | Withdraw         | not counted          |
| QW          | Withdraw - TEC 51.907 | not counted |
| AU          | Audit            | not counted          |
| CR          | Credit           | not counted          |
| NC          | No Credit        | not counted          |
| NP          | No Progress on Thesis | not counted |
| PR          | Progress on Thesis | not counted |

NOTE: The student should be advised that many professional schools and Texas graduate schools compute the cumulative grade point average by including all courses taken, including those with repeated grades.

1. The grade “I” is given when the student is unable to complete the course because of illness or personal misfortune. An “I” that is not removed before the end of the next long semester automatically becomes an “F”. A graduate student will be allowed one year to remove a grade of “I” before it automatically becomes an “F”. To graduate from ASU, a student must complete all “I”s.
2. The grade “PR” is given only to a student registered in Thesis 6399 or 6699 who, during the semester, makes satisfactory progress, but does not complete the thesis project.
3. The grade “NP” is given only to a student registered in Thesis 6399 or 6699 who, during the semester, does not make satisfactory progress on the thesis.
4. To determine the grade point average, the total number of quality hours is divided into the total number of quality points received.
5. Quality hours are defined as hours for which a student registers and receives a grade of either “A”, “B”, “C”, “D”, or “F”.
6. A course may be repeated without accumulating additional quality hours. For example, a student who receives a grade of “F” or “D” in a course and then repeats the course and receives a grade of “C” will have three quality hours with six quality points awarded. However, a course may not be repeated which is part of a degree that has already been conferred.
7. The grade of “CR” is assigned only for credit earned by examination for a course in which the student does not actually enroll.
8. The grade of “P” is assigned only to courses designated in the Catalog as Pass/Fail courses.
9. The grade of “D” is not given in graduate courses.

A student earns quality (grade) points on the basis of the last grade (except for “AU”, “CR”, “I”, “NC”, “NP”, “P”, “W”, or “PR”) received in a course at ASU. Additional credit for a repeated course may not be awarded except as provided specifically in the course description.

Graduate Program

A grade point average of 3.00 or better on all graduate work completed on this campus is required for graduation. No course with a grade below “C” may be applied toward a master’s degree. Graduate students should note that a grade of “I” not removed within one year automatically becomes an “F”.

Dropping Courses. Courses may be dropped during the registration period and no grade will be assigned. Such courses will not be listed on the student’s permanent record. A student withdrawing from a course after the registration period, but prior to the deadline published in the university’s calendar will receive a “W” or “QW” grade in the course. A student dropping a course after the specified deadline will receive an “F”. Cessing to attend class does not constitute a formal course drop, and failure to drop a course properly will result in a failing grade in the course.
Academic Regulations

Angelo State University’s grade grievance policy is governed by Operating Policy 10.03. http://www.angelo.edu/opmanual/

Grade Grievance

I. Grade Grievances
The assignment of a grade in a course is the responsibility of the faculty member and is based on the professional judgment of the faculty member. Except for issues of computation, discrimination, equal treatment, or reasonable accommodation when a documented student need is present in accordance with the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (ADA) guidelines, the faculty member’s grade determination is final.

II. Initiating a Grievance with Faculty Member
Students having a grievance concerning a grade in a course of study should make every attempt to resolve the issue with the faculty member who has assigned the grade. Faculty members should attend to the concerns of the student, discuss, and if appropriate, negotiate resolution of the grade assigned to the student.

III. Appeal to the Department Chair
A. Should a student be unable to resolve the grievance with the faculty member (either because no resolution was reached with the faculty member or because the faculty member is on leave or not returning to the university), the student may appeal to the department chair.
B. If the faculty member in question is the department chair, the student should request that the dean of the college appoint a faculty committee to review the grievance.
C. If the faculty member in question is the dean of the college, the department chair will still be the second level of appeal. If the dean is also the department chair, the student may request the provost and vice president for academic affairs to appoint a faculty committee to review the grievance.
D. The student must present a written statement and provide compelling evidence (examinations, papers, etc.) that demonstrate why the grade should be changed. If evidence is not available, the student should explain that in the written statement.
E. This written grievance must be presented no later than 30 days from beginning of the next semester following the semester or term when the grade was assigned as long as the faculty member assigning the grade is on campus that semester or summer term.
F. If the faculty member assigning the grade is not on campus that following semester or term but will be teaching on campus within the next three months, the complaint may wait until 30 days into the first semester the faculty member returns to campus.
G. The department chair (or a committee appointed by the department chair or dean) will review the grievance and present a written decision to the student and the faculty member within 45 days of the beginning of the semester.
H. Either the faculty member or the student may appeal the decision rendered at this level.

IV. Appeal to the College
A. If the student or the faculty member wishes to pursue the grievance further, the student (or faculty member) must present the written request to the dean of the college in which the course is taught within 30 days of the departmental decision. This procedure is to be followed even if the dean of the college is the faculty member in question.

B. The dean will appoint an ad hoc grievance committee from the college to review the case. If the dean of the college is the faculty member in question, one of the deans from the other colleges of the university will appoint a faculty committee (consisting of tenured faculty) from the college in which the course is taught to serve as the ad hoc committee. One member of the ad hoc committee will be from the department where the disputed grade originated.
C. The committee will be provided the student’s written statement and evidence as well as the written report of the department chair and faculty member.
D. The committee may conduct a hearing where the student and the faculty member may present information about the grievance.
E. The committee will issue a written decision on the grievance to the dean of the college with copies to the student and faculty member.
F. The decision of the committee is final, and there is no further appeal through university channels.

Academic Honesty

The University expects all students to engage in all academic pursuits in a manner that is beyond reproach. Students will be expected to maintain complete honesty and integrity in their experiences in the classroom. Any student found guilty of any form of dishonesty in academic work is subject to disciplinary action.

Procedures for discipline due to academic dishonesty have been adopted by the Board of Regents and are published under the Section on Student Services and Activities in the University’s Student Handbook.

Special Requirements for Participation in Developmental Activities

Students who are not TSI complete are expected to participate fully in required developmental activities, including attending all class meetings of their “T-section” classes unless prevented from doing so by illness, bona fide emergencies, or circumstances beyond their control. Unauthorized absences may result in the deduction of points from the student’s semester average as specified in the course syllabus.

Absences incurred as a result of participation in extracurricular activities or programs sponsored by the University or its various departments or by student organizations are not automatically considered authorized absences.

A written explanation of class attendance regulations is provided at the beginning of the semester to all students enrolled in “T-sections” of college-level English or mathematics classes as part of the course syllabus.

Dropping a “T-section” Class

A student who is not TSI complete may drop a “T-section” course only by withdrawing from the University.
Schedule Changes

Adding Courses. Prior to the beginning of the semester and during the first four days of a Fall or Spring semester (or the first two days of a Summer session), students may add classes using the online self-service registration system, RAMS (web). Students who need assistance with this process may come to the Office of the Registrar.

Dropping Courses. Prior to the beginning of the semester and during the first four days of a Fall or Spring semester (or the first two days of a Summer session), students may drop classes using the online self-service registration system, RAMS (web). Students who need assistance with this process may come to the Office of the Registrar. Courses dropped during the registration period will not appear on the student’s permanent record, will not receive a grade, and will not be subject to the requirements of the TEC 51.907 policy.

A student dropping a course after the registration period, but prior to the deadline published in the University calendar, will receive a “W” or “QW” grade in the course (See TEC 51.907 Policy below). A student dropping a course after the specified deadline will receive an “F”. Ceasing to attend class does not constitute a formal course drop, and failure to drop a course properly will result in a failing grade in the course. Refer to the current Class Schedule and Registration Instruction information on the web for a complete description of the process.

TEC 51.907 Course Drop Limit Provisions

Students who enroll as entering freshmen or first-time in college students in undergraduate courses offered through an affected institution of higher education for the first time during the Fall 2007 semester or any subsequent semester are subject to the course drop limit of six course drops including any course a transfer student has dropped at another affected institution.

Institutions Affected

Texas public community colleges, technical institutes/colleges, health science institutions offering undergraduate course work, and universities must comply with the legislation of TEC 51.907.

Students Affected

Students who enroll as entering freshmen or first-time in college students in undergraduate courses offered through an affected institution of higher education for the first time during the Fall 2007 semester or any subsequent semester are subject to the course drop limit restrictions. Transfer students who first enrolled at a Texas public institution during the Fall 2007 semester or subsequent semester are considered first time in college and are affected by the six course drop limit. Students who elect to use the provisions of Academic Fresh Start who have coursework prior to the Fall 2007 semester are grandfathered and are not subject to TEC 51.907. Students who have completed a baccalaureate degree at any recognized public or private institution are not considered affected students whether or not taking additional undergraduate courses.

Course Drop Definition

A course drop, which will be recorded on the transcript, is defined as an affected credit course not completed by an undergraduate student who is enrolled in the course at the official date of record (see note below), and will receive a non-punitive grade of “W” or “QW”.

NOTE: Date of Record varies according to the length of the course. The most common course lengths are listed below. For the date of record for all other course lengths, please contact the Office of the Registrar.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Length</th>
<th>Date of Record</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3 week course</td>
<td>2nd class day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 or 6 week course</td>
<td>4th class day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 week course</td>
<td>6th class day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 week course</td>
<td>12th class day</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Factors Regarding Course Drop Limit

Transfer students who are affected by this legislation shall be required to submit all transfer institution transcripts for processing of the transfer course drops which apply to the limit prior to being allowed to utilize any drops at Angelo State University. If the transfer transcript does not indicate any drops toward the limit, Angelo State University will set the drop count for that institution at zero.

If a student was granted a drop at Angelo State University and the Registrar’s Office later learns that the drop counter was set incorrectly, the Registrar’s Office will update the student’s record to correct the counter. If the student has exceeded the six course drop limit, the drop will be removed and the faculty member of the associated course will be contacted to issue the appropriate grade.

Withdrawal Definition

A student is considered to have withdrawn from the institution when the student drops all courses during the semester.

Excluded Courses From Limit

Drops from the following types of courses are excluded from the course drop limit:

- Courses taken by students while enrolled in high school—whether for dual credit, early college credit, or for college credit alone.
- Courses dropped at private or out-of-state institutions.
- Developmental courses, workforce education courses, or other courses that would not generate academic credit that could be applied to a degree.
- Aerospace Studies courses not eligible for formula funding.
- Courses taken as required corequisites such as a lecture class with a required laboratory are counted as one drop whether or not identified as separate courses or as separate sections of a course.
- Courses which meet the definition of complete withdrawal.

Request for Course Drop Exemption Process

Students who feel that a drop should be exempt from the drop limit must complete the Request for Drop Exemption form and provide appropriate documentation to the Registrar's Office by the end of the term of the course in question. Students may request an exemption for any drop which meets good cause definition.

Exception and documentation requirements:

- Severe illness or other debilitating condition: Statement from doctor.
- Care of a sick, injured or needy person: Statement from doctor regarding illness of the person being cared for. Statement from the sick, injured, or needy person regarding the student’s role as the care-giver or in case of a child, statement from the student.
- Death of family member or another person who is otherwise considered to have a sufficiently close relationship: Death certificate or obituary from newspaper.


**Academic Regulations**

- Active duty service with the Texas National Guard or other armed forces by the student, a family member, or a person who has a sufficiently close relationship: Orders from service.
- Change in work schedule that is beyond the control of the student: Letter from employer.
- Other good cause as determined by the institution.

For the purposes of this section, please see the following definitions:

- Sufficiently close relationship — this relationship can include a relative with the third degree of consanguinity plus close friends including but not limited to roommates, housemates, classmates, or others identified by the student for approval of the institution on a case-by-case basis.

Once the student has submitted the required documentation, the Registrar’s Office will review same and determine if the request is granted. The Registrar’s Office will notify the student of its decision. If the request is granted, the Registrar’s Office will update the student’s record.

**Student Appeal Process**

Students who do not agree with the decision of the Registrar’s Office may appeal the decision to the academic dean of their major. Students must provide a written request with copies of documentation for the Dean’s review within 30 days of the decision of the Registrar’s Office. If the Dean grants the appeal, the Dean’s office will notify the Registrar in writing. Upon receipt of written notification, the Registrar’s Office will update the student’s record. The decision of the Dean is final.

**Withdrawal from the University**

An application for withdrawal from the University must be initiated in the Office of the Registrar. Refer to the University calendar to determine the last day on which a student may withdraw from the University. See University Calendar on web at [www.angelo.edu](http://www.angelo.edu).

A student is not officially withdrawn until the withdrawal form has been completed, the approval of each of the appropriate University offices has been received and the form has been returned for approval to the Office of the Registrar. The student who fails to withdraw officially will receive a grade of “F” in all courses in progress. A student who withdraws from the University is exempt from the TEC 51.907 policy.

**Separation from the University**

All students separated from the University after the official census date for disciplinary reasons will be awarded a grade of “W” for each class in which they are enrolled at the time the disciplinary action is taken.

**Academic Regulations Concerning Student Performance**

I. **Minimum Academic Performance**

- The university’s belief that, as long as its resources permit, each student, once admitted, should be given opportunity to demonstrate the ability to perform acceptable work;
- The belief that the early assumption of responsibility for one’s own actions is part of the educational process;

II. **Minimum Academic Requirements**

- An overall 2.00 grade point average (C average) on all college-level work and a 2.00 grade point average (C average) for studies at this institution are required for graduation from Angelo State University.
- All degree programs require an overall 2.00 grade point average in the student’s major field and a 2.00 grade point average in the major field in residence. All degree programs leading to teacher certification have requirements beyond the minimum identified above. Official grade point averages are not rounded up. A student who meets minimum academic requirements is in good academic standing and eligible for all extracurricular activities, as governed by the rules of the specific activity. Some academic and extracurricular programs have requirements over and above the respective minimum requirements by major.

III. **Student’s Academic Responsibility**

- All students are responsible for knowing their academic status and eligibility to re-enroll in the University. If it is determined that an ineligible student has enrolled, the student will be dropped immediately. For official verification of academic status, a student should consult the academic dean.

IV. **Class Attendance**

- Responsibility for class attendance rests with the student. Regular and punctual attendance at all scheduled classes is expected, and the university reserves the right to deal at any time with individual cases of non-attendance. An accurate record of attendance for each student must be maintained by the instructor.

- In those classes where grades are affected by attendance, information to this effect must be provided in writing at the beginning of each semester. Students have a responsibility of being aware of special attendance regulations where written policies have been distributed to the class by the instructor at the beginning of the semester.

- There may be a valid reason for a student’s absence from class, such as illness, family emergency, or participation in an authorized university activity, and the instructor should exercise good judgment in determining if there is justification for allowing a student to make up work missed. In classes where students are absent for good cause and the instructor administers a pop test or a daily class assignment, the instructor may choose to allow the student to drop that grade(s) rather than make up the pop test or daily class assignment.

- However, by written notice, instructors may place reasonable limitations upon the number and types of assignments and examinations that may be made up or dropped by students for any cause. Also, the manner in which makeup work is administered is to be determined by the instructor.
If a dispute arises between an instructor and a student about absences which cannot be resolved, the student should discuss the problem with the instructor. If the issue cannot be satisfactorily resolved, the student may appeal to the instructor’s department chair, academic dean, provost and vice president for academic affairs, and ultimately to the president of the university.

V. Additional Regulations
Individual colleges may have regulations in addition to those described in this policy. Students should check with their respective deans for information and requirements for specific colleges.

**Academic Retention and Suspension**

The University feels a special obligation to the dedicated and capable student who is earnestly pursuing a college education. Each student who is making satisfactory academic progress towards a degree and is complying with all other University standards has the right to continue studies at the University.

A student whose academic performance is deficient is subject to academic probation. Academic probation is an indication that the student is experiencing academic problems which deserve serious consideration.

A student whose academic performance is seriously deficient is subject to academic suspension at the end of either semester of the academic year or at the end of the summer session. Suspension from the University for academic reasons is not intended to be punitive. Unsatisfactory academic performance is an indication of the student’s need to reassess personal educational objectives and capabilities. This reassessment often is best achieved outside the academic setting. The period of suspension should be utilized by the student to give serious consideration to abilities, interests, and goals.

Academic standing is based solely on institutional GPA. A statement on the transcript legend denotes this policy change.

**Undergraduate Academic Status**

Undergraduate Academic Status at Angelo State University is governed by Operating Policy 10.07. [http://www.angelo.edu/opmanual/](http://www.angelo.edu/opmanual/)

**Good Standing, Probation, and Suspension**

Angelo State University has three possible academic status levels for students:

I. **Academic Good Standing**
   All degree programs require an overall 2.00 grade point average in the student’s major field and a 2.00 grade point average in the major field in residence. All degree programs leading to teacher certification as well as some degree programs in the College of Business have requirements beyond the minimum identified above. A student who meets minimum academic requirements is in good academic standing and eligible for all extracurricular activities, as governed by the rules of the specific activity. Some academic and extracurricular programs have requirements over and above the respective minimum requirements by major.

II. **Academic Probation**
   An undergraduate student is placed on academic probation at the end of either semester of the academic year or at the end of the summer session when the student’s cumulative grade point average falls within the range defined in Column I in the Grade Point Average Requirement Table. Academic probation will continue as long as the student’s grade point average continues within the probationary range. However, when classified as a junior or higher (sixty or more semester hours earned), the student is permitted only two consecutive registrations on probation and will be suspended if probationary status is not removed prior to the student’s third registration. Registration for one or both terms of the summer session is regarded as a single registration. Academic probation will continue until the student’s cumulative grade point average reaches 2.00.

A student on academic probation may not enroll for more than 14 hours without prior approval of the academic dean on recommendation of the assigned academic advisor. Additionally, the student must continue to seek regularly scheduled advice and counsel from the assigned academic advisor or the dean as well as complete successfully University Studies (USTD) 1101, Strategies for Learning, the next semester and pay a nonrefundable course fee. A student required to enroll in USTD 1101 who fails the course must retake the class as long as the student remains on probation.

A student on academic probation who withdraws from the university within the calendar deadline for dropping courses with a “W” is eligible for re-enrollment on academic probation. The student who withdraws after the specified deadline is subject to academic suspension.

A student on academic probation remains eligible for all extracurricular activities as governed by the rules of the specific activity.

III. **Academic Suspension**

   A student whose cumulative GPA falls below the standard defined in Column II of the GPA Requirement Table at the end of a fall or spring semester will be on suspension unless grade replacements for courses completed at that time raise the institutional GPA above 2.00. Any courses that are completed after probation or suspension status has been determined for a particular semester will not alter that probation or suspension. A suspended student who attains a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or higher after official grades have been submitted and academic status has been determined may be allowed to attend Angelo State upon appeal to the appropriate college dean.

Exceptions to the suspension policy may be made in situations involving documented cases of serious illness or personal misfortune, when students are making discernible progress toward completion of a degree program, or in other cases at the discretion of the appropriate academic dean. Petitions for review of such cases must be made to the dean of the appropriate college prior to the first day of late registration for the fall and spring semesters and the summer session or as otherwise specified in writing by the provost and vice president for academic affairs.

A. **Reinstatement and Readmission after Suspension**

   Students wishing to return to the university after suspension will be treated as former students for reinstatement purposes and must provide copies of transcripts for all academic work completed at institutions other than Angelo State.

   Students granted reinstatement after suspension will be on academic probation and will be required to undergo any testing and/or counseling considered necessary by the appropriate college dean.

B. **Conditions of Return from a First Academic Suspension**

   Students on academic suspension may seek reinstatement after a minimum of one semester. Both summer terms are considered one semester for the purpose of serving a suspension. A student, who has been readmitted to the university and who is classified as a junior or higher (sixty or more semester hours earned), must remove probationary status prior to a second registration or be
Academic Regulations

suspended.

Students who are reinstated after their first suspension may be required to complete successfully USTD 1101, Strategies for Learning, during their first semester of reinstatement and pay a nonrefundable course fee.

C. Subsequent Suspensions and Conditions of Return

Students who have received more than one suspension may seek readmission after two semesters. Both summer terms are considered one semester for the purpose of serving a suspension. The appropriate college dean must approve readmission after the student has been suspended for a second or subsequent time. Readmission is rare and solely at the discretion of the dean.

If a student is readmitted following a second or subsequent suspension, the student must meet with the academic dean upon return to the university to determine an appropriate plan for academic success. The student’s dean may require that a student sign a contract indicating his or her intention to complete that plan. A student who fails to adhere to the terms of such a contract may be withdrawn from the university and/or barred from enrolling in other Angelo State courses until the terms of the contract are successfully completed. Additionally, the student must meet with an appropriate academic advisor.

IV. Grade Point Average Requirement Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total Semester Hours</th>
<th>Academic Earned in College-Level Course Work</th>
<th>Academic Probation * Cumulative GPA &lt;</th>
<th>Academic Suspension Cumulative GPA &lt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0-29</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>1.35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30-59</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>1.60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60-89</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>1.80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 or more</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>1.90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Grade Point Average

A student’s academic progress is measured in terms of the student’s overall grade point average, which is based on all course work (including developmental courses) taken in which a computable grade is awarded. The student’s overall grade point average is computed by dividing the total number of quality (grade) points earned by the total number of quality hours. For example, a sophomore student who has 35 quality hours and has earned 85 quality points would have a 2.43 overall grade point average: 85 quality points ÷ 35 quality hours = 2.43 GPA. Quality hours are defined as hours for which a student registers and receives a grade of either “A”, “B”, “C”, “D”, or “F”. See the section entitled “System of Grading” for information on related items.

* The student should be alert to the fact that a cumulative grade point average of less than 2.00 represents a grade point deficiency which must be overcome in order to graduate.

Dean’s List

An undergraduate student will be eligible for the Dean’s List during the fall or spring semester upon completion of 12 or more college-level (non-developmental) semester credit hours in residence, with a semester grade point average of 3.25 or greater in college-level courses. This honor will be noted on the student’s transcript. Any student making an “F,” “NC,” or “I” will not be eligible for the Dean’s List.

Degree and Graduation Requirements

The Undergraduate Degree Plan

All students working toward a baccalaureate degree must complete a degree plan prior to the completion of 30 semester credit hours (before becoming a sophomore).

Students without an approved degree plan should follow closely the course of study for their proposed major specified under the designated academic department in this Catalog. Failure to do so may result in a delay in the completion of the degree requirements.

Degree plan forms are available in the appropriate departmental offices. For any degree, the student must confer with and receive approval for the degree plan from the academic department chair in the proposed major department and from the dean of the college.

Once a student has completed the degree plan, the student is permitted to change the degree plan only with written approval of the department chair and dean of the college.

The University will not be responsible for accepting any courses toward a baccalaureate degree at ASU which are taken by a student beyond the first semester of the junior year or the completion of 70 semester credit hours if the student has not had a degree plan completed and filed with the University.

Certification requirements not a part of the student’s degree program will not be included in the degree plan. Students who want to obtain a certification area beyond what is required in their degree programs should consult the College of Education’s Educator Preparation Information Center.

Certification requirements can change prior to the expiration of a degree plan. Students should consult with department chairs and the College of Education’s Educator Preparation Information Center to determine the latest certification requirements.
The student planning to receive a degree from Angelo State University should file an Application for Graduation with the dean of the appropriate academic college during registration for the student’s last semester, but in no event later than the designated date in the University calendar. For August graduation, the student should apply during the spring semester. No degree will be conferred until a degree plan has been approved and the Application for Graduation has been filed.

Graduation Under a Particular Catalog

The University reserves the right to modify the curricula or withdraw any courses when it appears wise to do so. The policies and procedures in this Catalog are currently in effect; however, the University reserves the right to make changes or modifications for good cause.

To receive a degree from Angelo State University, a student must fulfill all requirements for the degree as set forth in a particular University Catalog as amended. Several choices are allowed: (1) Graduation may be under the requirements of the current University Catalog. (2) Graduation may be under the Catalog of the year in force when the student first registered at Angelo State University or when the student registered at an accredited Texas community college prior to transferring to Angelo State University. (3) Graduation may be under the requirements of the Catalog for any subsequent year in which the student was registered at Angelo State University or when the student was registered at another Texas public institution of higher education prior to transferring to Angelo State University. Each of these provisions is subject to the limitation that all requirements for a degree from Angelo State University must be completed within six years from the date of the Catalog selected. For example, a student who chooses to graduate under the requirements of the 2010-2011 University Catalog must complete all requirements for the degree under that Catalog prior to August 2016. Otherwise, a later Catalog must be selected.

Students may be able to graduate under a specific Catalog and degree plan but may not be able to meet certification requirements that have been mandated by the State Board for Educator Certification. Students should consult with department chairs and the College of Education’s Educator Preparation Information Center to determine the latest certification requirements.

Selection of a Major

Major. A major is usually a group of courses which constitutes a principal field of study. In most cases, it includes courses from only one academic discipline. In some cases (i.e., interdisciplinary or multidisciplinary majors), it will include courses from two or more disciplines. A baccalaureate major must contain an approved cluster of at least thirty semester hours, of which a minimum of twelve must be advanced (i.e., junior- or senior-level courses) and taken in residence. The general requirements for majors in the baccalaureate programs (e.g., Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Business Administration, etc.) are defined in the “Academic Regulations” section of the Catalog. Specific requirements for majors in the various academic disciplines are defined in those sections of the Catalog devoted to the academic departments.

All students must declare a major prior to the completion of 30 semester credit hours.

Minor. A minor is usually a group of courses which constitutes a secondary, less intensive field of study. Minors, which are included in some baccalaureate programs, may include courses from one, two, or three academic disciplines outside the major. A baccalaureate minor must contain an approved cluster of at least eighteen semester credit hours, of which a minimum of six must be advanced (i.e., junior- or senior-level courses) and taken in residence. Requirements for the various minors are included in the “Academic Regulations” section of the Catalog page 325.

Double Major

A student who wishes to earn a degree with a double major may do so providing the student meets all requirements for each major and also provided the two majors fall under the same degree category. Double majors fulfill the requirements of two majors within the degree. For example, a student could earn a Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in history and a major in political science; however, the student could not earn a double major in history and biology since the degree in biology would be a Bachelor of Science degree.
Dual Degrees

Dual degrees are two different types of degrees (e.g., a bachelor of arts and a bachelor of science) conferred simultaneously. An example would be a Biology B.S. degree and a Psychology B.A. degree. Dual degree candidates must complete a minimum of 30 hours beyond the requirements of the single degree. Dual majors must complete the requirements of both major fields.

NOTE: The B.A.A.S. degree and the B.I.S. degree cannot be used in a dual degree.

Earning a Second Baccalaureate Degree

A student who holds one baccalaureate degree from this University or any college or university that is a member of a regional accrediting association may receive a second baccalaureate degree by completing the following requirements:

- A minimum of thirty new semester hours in residence, including twenty-four new semester hours of advanced work in residence. New semester hours are those taken and completed after the student has received one baccalaureate degree.
- A minimum of twelve new semester hours of advanced work in the major subject field in residence and six new advanced semester hours in the minor subject field in residence (if there is a minor field). For an interdisciplinary major, a minimum of eighteen new semester hours of advanced work in the major fields in residence.
- Completion of all other requirements of the degree sought at Angelo State University, as outlined in the Catalog in effect when the student initiates course work leading to a second baccalaureate degree. Beyond this provision, Catalog selection shall be in accordance with the policy statement “Graduation Under a Particular Catalog.” (See page 305 in this Catalog.)

Developmental Education Program

Angelo State University offers developmental education programs in English and mathematics. The developmental curriculum includes both college credit courses paired with developmental activities and non-course-based options. A student required by Texas Success Initiative (TSI) regulations to participate in a developmental education program must be continuously enrolled in developmental activities until that student is TSI complete. A student enrolled in developmental activity is also subject to special provisions regarding withdrawals on page 300.

Basic English Skills

A student who fails the writing and/or reading section of the TSIA will be required to complete a developmental course or activity identified by the Department of English and Modern Languages.

Basic Mathematics Skills

A student who fails the mathematics section of the TSIA will be required to complete a developmental course or activity identified by the Department of Mathematics.
Requirements for the Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences Degree

This degree assumes the completion of an associate’s degree at a community college prior to beginning work on the B.A.A.S. degree. A block transfer of up to 60 semester credit hours of course credit used toward the associate’s degree will be allowed toward the B.A.A.S. degree. Additional hours of academic credit may also be included with this block.

The Office of Admissions will make an exception to standard policy with regard to non-academic coursework counting toward an associate’s degree. Up to 60 credit hours of non-academic coursework from the associate’s degree may be accepted and applied toward the B.A.A.S. degree. However, should a student choose to change his or her major from the B.A.A.S. degree, the non-academic transfer credits originally applied and accepted may be revoked.

The following requirements are common to all Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences degree programs. For specific and additional requirements, see the appropriate program section of the Catalog; e.g., for an academic specialization in Criminal Justice, see the Criminal Justice section.

NOTE: The B.A.A.S. degree cannot be used in a dual degree.

Core Curriculum Requirements
Several of the core curriculum course requirements may be fulfilled in different ways. For alternatives in fulfilling these requirements, the student should refer to the section of this Catalog on credit by examination.

Communication. A three semester-hour course: Communication 2301.

Component Area Option. One semester-hour: General Studies 1181.

Creative Arts. A three semester-hour course: Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311.

English. Six semester-hours: English 1301, 1302.

Government. Six semester-hours: Political Science 2301, 2302.

History. Six semester-hours: History 1301, 1302.

Language, Philosophy, and Culture. A three semester-hour course: Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, Philosophy 2301, 2311.

Life and Physical Sciences. Eight semester-hours: Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424, Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geography 2301/2101, Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102.

Mathematics. A three semester-hour course: Computational and Applied Mathematics 1351, Mathematics 1302, 1324, 1332, 1333, 1351.

Social and Behavioral Sciences. A three semester-hour course: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 1300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2305, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301.

In some academic programs, courses may be taken that fulfill both core curriculum and academic specialization requirements. Additionally, some academic programs have specific core curriculum requirements. The student should refer to the degree plans that are included in the academic program sections of the catalog.

Academic Specialization
The academic specialization in the Bachelor of Applied Arts and Science degree program requires 30 semester credit hours, of which at least 24 must be advanced. At least twelve of these advanced hours must be taken in residence.

Academic specializations leading to the Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences degree will be selected from the following:

Criminal Justice

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRJ 3302, 3305, 3310, 3312, 4354</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJ (9 hours must be advanced)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Homeland Security

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BOR 3301, 3340, 4330, 4351, 4354, 4389</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOR (6 hours must be advanced)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Requirements

Advanced Hours. A minimum of 30 semester hours (junior and senior level courses).

Electives. Sufficient elective hours, lower-level and/or advanced, are required to meet total degree and advanced-hour requirements.

Grade Requirements. An overall 2.00 grade point average (“C” average) on all college-level work and a 2.00 grade point average (“C” average) for studies at this institution are required for graduation from Angelo State University. All degree programs require an overall 2.00 grade point average in the student’s academic specialization field and a 2.00 grade point average in the academic specialization field in residence.

Residence. Overall a minimum of 25 percent of the credits required for the degree in residence at Angelo State University. At least 24 semester credit hours must be at the advanced level. Twenty-four of the last 30 semester credit hours earned toward the degree must be in residence. Included are 12 advanced hours in residence in the single discipline academic specialization.

Total Hours. A minimum of 120 semester hours is required.
Academic Regulations

Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts Degree

The following requirements are common to all Bachelor of Arts degree programs. For specific and additional academic major program requirements, see the appropriate program section of the Catalog; e.g., for an academic major in English, see the English section.

Core Curriculum Requirements

Several of the core curriculum course requirements may be fulfilled in different ways. For alternatives in fulfilling these requirements, the student should refer to the section of this Catalog on credit by examination.

Communication. A three semester-hour course: Communication 2301.

Component Area Option. One semester-hour: General Studies 1181.

Creative Arts. A three semester-hour course: Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311.

English. Six semester-hours: English 1301, 1302.

Government. Six semester-hours: Political Science 2301, 2302.

History. Six semester-hours: History 1301, 1302.

Language, Philosophy, and Culture. A three semester-hour course: Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, Philosophy 2301, 2311.

Life and Physical Sciences. Eight semester-hours: Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424, Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geography 2301/2101, Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102.

Mathematics. A three semester-hour course: Computational and Applied Mathematics 1351, Mathematics 1302, 1324, 1332, 1333, 1351.

Social and Behavioral Sciences. A three semester-hour course: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 1300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2305, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301.

In some academic programs, courses may be taken that fulfill both core curriculum and academic major or minor requirements. Additionally, some academic programs have specific core curriculum requirements. The student should refer to the degree plans that are included in the academic program sections of the catalog.

Bachelor of Arts Degree Specific Requirements

Humanities. One course from the following: Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, History 2331, 2332, Honors 2305, Philosophy 2301, 2311, 2321.

Modern Language. The student must earn six semester hours of the same language at the sophomore level (Modern Language 2311, 2312). Most students will begin language study with 1301 unless they earn credit by exam (CLEP, AP). Students who have some previous language experience in Spanish, and who do not earn credit by exam, may instead choose Spanish 1301/1302 to receive 6 semester credit hours in one semester.

Academic Major

The academic major in the Bachelor of Arts degree programs requires no fewer than thirty and no more than forty-two semester hours, of which at least eighteen semester hours will be at the advanced level and at least twelve advanced hours will be taken in residence. Performance requirements in music are not included in the forty-two semester-hour limit for an academic major in music.

Academic major programs leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree will be selected from the following:

- Communication
- Criminal Justice
- English
- History
- Mass Media
- Mathematics
- Music
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Psychology
- Sociology
- Spanish
- Theatre

Minor

The minor is selected from one or more disciplines outside the academic major. A minimum of eighteen semester hours is required with the student choosing either a single area concentration or a multiple area concentration as defined below.

A comprehensive list of minors, including specific minor requirements, is located on page 325.

- Single Area Minor. A series of courses in one academic discipline totaling eighteen semester hours, six of which must be advanced and in residence, or
- Multiple Area Minor. A set of courses selected from two or three academic disciplines. Nine semester hours, including at least six advanced semester hours in residence, are required in each component discipline of a multiple area minor. Certain multiple-discipline minors which have been departmentally designed are not required to meet these general requirements for the multiple area minor.

Other Requirements

Advanced Hours. A minimum of 42 semester hours (junior and senior level courses).

Electives. Sufficient elective hours, lower-level and/or advanced, are required to meet total degree and advanced-hour requirements.
Grade Requirements. An overall 2.00 grade point average ("C" average) on all college-level work and a 2.00 grade point average ("C" average) for studies at this institution are required for graduation from Angelo State University. All degree programs require an overall 2.00 grade point average in the student’s major field and a 2.00 grade point average in the major field in residence. All degree programs leading to teacher certification require a 2.75 overall grade point average and a 2.75 grade point average with no grade lower than a “C” in the certification content area, and professional education. To meet certification requirements, a student must also have a 2.75 grade point average in their major in residence.

Residence. Overall a minimum of 25 percent of the credits required for the degree in residence at Angelo State University. At least 24 semester credit hours must be at the advanced level. Twenty-four of the last 30 semester credit hours earned toward the degree must be in residence. Included are 12 advanced hours in residence in the single discipline academic major, and six advanced hours in the single area minor or 12 to 18 advanced hours in residence in the multiple area minors, dependent upon the number of fields represented in the program. Students seeking teacher certification are expected to complete clinical teaching (student teaching) in residence.

Total Hours. A minimum of 120 semester hours.*

* The student who is in a program leading to teacher certification or other professional degrees may be required to exceed 120 semester hours in order to meet all degree and certification requirements.
Requirements for the Bachelor of Border Security Degree

Core Curriculum Requirements

Several of the core curriculum course requirements may be fulfilled in different ways. For alternatives in fulfilling these requirements, the student should refer to the section of this Catalog on credit by examination.

Communication. A three semester-hour course: Communication 2301.

Component Area Option. One semester-hour: General Studies 1181.

Creative Arts. A three semester-hour course: Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311.

English. Six semester-hours: English 1301, 1302.

Government. Six semester-hours: Political Science 2301, 2302.

History. Six semester-hours: History 1301, 1302.

Language, Philosophy, and Culture. A three semester-hour course: Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, Philosophy 2301, 2311.

Life and Physical Sciences. Eight semester-hours: Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424, Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geography 2301/2101, Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102.

Mathematics. A three semester-hour course: Computational and Applied Mathematics 1351, Mathematics 1302, 1324, 1332, 1333, 1351.

Social and Behavioral Sciences. A three semester-hour course: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 1300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2305, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301.

In some academic programs, courses may be taken that fulfill both core curriculum and academic major or minor requirements. Additionally, some academic programs have specific core curriculum requirements. The student should refer to the degree plans that are included in the academic program sections of the catalog.

Academic Major

Thirty-one semester hours are required for the major; all 31 semester hours must be advanced. All 31 advanced semester hours must be taken in residence.

The academic major for the Bachelor of Border Security degree must be selected from the Border Security program:

Other Requirements

Advanced Hours. A minimum of 31 semester hours (junior and senior level courses).

Electives. Sufficient elective hours lower-level and/or advanced, are required to meet total degree and advanced-hour requirements.

Grade Requirements. An overall 2.00 grade point average (“C” average) on all college-level work and a 2.00 grade point average (“C” average) for studies at this institution are required for graduation from Angelo State University. All degree programs require an overall 2.00 grade point average in the student’s major field and a 2.00 grade point average in the major field in residence.

Residence. Overall a minimum of 25 percent of the credits required for the degree in residence at Angelo State University. At least 31 semester credit hours must be at the advanced level. Twenty-four of the last 30 semester credit hours earned toward the degree must be in residence.

Total Hours. A minimum of 124 semester hours.
The Bachelor of Business Administration Degree

The following requirements are common to all Bachelor of Business Administration degree programs. For specific and additional requirements, see the appropriate section of the Catalog for each BBA major.

Core Curriculum Requirements
Several of the core curriculum course requirements may be fulfilled in different ways. For alternatives in fulfilling these requirements, the student should refer to the section of this Catalog on credit by examination.

Communication. A three semester-hour course: Communication 2301.

Component Area Option. One semester-hour: General Studies 1181.

Creative Arts. A three semester-hour course: Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311.

English. Six semester-hours: English 1301, 1302.

Government. Six semester-hours: Political Science 2301, 2302.

History. Six semester-hours: History 1301, 1302.

Language, Philosophy, and Culture. A three semester-hour course: Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, Philosophy 2301, 2311.

Life and Physical Sciences. Eight semester-hours: Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424, Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geography 2301/2101, Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102.

Mathematics. A three semester-hour course: Computational and Applied Mathematics 1351, Mathematics 1302, 1324, 1332, 1333, 1351.

Social and Behavioral Sciences. A three semester-hour course: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 1300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2305, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301.

In some academic programs, courses may be taken that fulfill both core curriculum and academic major or minor requirements. The student should refer to the degree plans that are included in the academic programs sections of the catalog for information in this regard.

Bachelor of Business Administration
Degree Specific Requirements

English. English 3352.

Economics. Economics 2302. Economics 2301 will be required unless this course is taken to fulfill the social science core curriculum requirement.

Mathematics. Mathematics 1325. Mathematics 1324 will be required unless the course was taken to fulfill the mathematics core curriculum requirement.

Modern Languages. (B.B.A. with the International Business major is required to take Modern Language.) The student must earn six semester hours of the same language at the sophomore level (Modern Language 2311, 2312). Students without the necessary preparation to begin Modern Language 2311 will take Modern Language 1301 and/or 1302.*

Social and Behavioral Sciences. Complete three hours of psychology or sociology (B.B.A. in ACC and B.B.A. in FIN are not required to take psychology or sociology. All other B.B.A. degrees are required to take psychology or sociology.)

Academic Major
The Bachelor of Business Administration is a broad field degree and a minor outside of business is optional. A minimum of 63 semester hours, including the major and other work in the departments of business is required, of which at least 21 advanced hours must be taken in residence.

Students will select a major from the following areas:
- Accounting
- Finance
- International Business
- Management
- Management Information Systems
- Marketing

Other Requirements

Advanced Hours. A minimum of 42 semester hours (junior and senior level courses).

Electives. Sufficient elective hours lower-level and/or advanced, are required to meet total degree and advanced-hour requirements.

Grade Requirements. A minimum 2.00 grade point average for all college work. A minimum 2.00 grade point average for all work taken at Angelo State University. A minimum 2.0 GPA is required in all course work taken in the major field. A minimum of 2.00 GPA is required on all course work taken in residence in the major. A minimum 2.00 grade point average in the ten Accounting courses that comprise the academic major in Accounting. A minimum of 2.00 GPA is required in all business course work. A minimum of 2.00 GPA is required in all business course work taken in residence. Integrated programs require a minimum 3.00 GPA overall and 3.00 GPA in the undergraduate major.

Residence. Overall a minimum of 25 percent of the credits required for the degree in residence at Angelo State University. At least 24 semester credit hours must be at the advanced level. Twenty-four of the last 30 semester credit hours earned toward the degree must be in residence. Twenty-one advanced semester hours in residence are required in the business departments.

Major Field Test. All students pursuing the BBA degree must complete the undergraduate Major Field Test (MFT) as a graduation requirement, which is typically administered within BA 4303.

Total Hours. A minimum of 120 semester hours.

* Students may receive credit in Modern Language 1301, 1302, 2311, and 2312 by taking examinations administered by the Department of English and Modern Languages. Students who wish to register for Modern Language 2311 must first demonstrate proficiency in the language either by passing Modern Language 1301 and 1302 or by examination.

Students who complete Modern Language 2311 or 2312 are not eligible subsequently to earn credit by examination in Modern Language 1301 and 1302.
Requirements for the Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree

Core Curriculum Requirements
Several of the core curriculum course requirements may be fulfilled in different ways. For alternatives in fulfilling these requirements, the student should refer to the section of this Catalog on credit by examination.

Communication. A three semester-hour course: Communication 2301.

Component Area Option. One semester-hour: General Studies 1181.

Creative Arts. A three semester-hour course: Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311.

English. Six semester-hours: English 1301, 1302.

Government. Six semester-hours: Political Science 2301, 2302.

History. Six semester-hours: History 1301, 1302.

Language, Philosophy, and Culture. A three semester-hour course: Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, Philosophy 2301, 2311.

Life and Physical Sciences. Eight semester-hours: Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424, Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geography 2301/2101, Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102.

Mathematics. A three semester-hour course: Computational and Applied Mathematics 1351, Mathematics 1302, 1324, 1332, 1333, 1351.

Social and Behavioral Sciences. A three semester-hour course: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 1300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2305, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301.

In some academic programs, courses may be taken that fulfill both core curriculum and academic major or minor requirements. Additionally, some academic programs have specific core curriculum requirements. The student should refer to the degree plans that are included in the academic program sections of the catalog.

Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree Specific Requirements

Humanities. One course from the following: Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, History 2331, 2332, Honors 2305, Philosophy 2301, 2311, 2321.

Academic Major
A total of 60 semester hours in art is required in the studio art major of which 36 hours must be advanced. At least 24 advanced semester hours in art must be taken in residence.

Students should refer to the appropriate degree plan in the program section of this Catalog for information concerning this degree.

Other Requirements

Advanced Hours. A minimum of 42 semester hours (junior and senior level courses).

Departmental Requirements. During their second year, students will be required to take a skills test to assess their basic knowledge of artistic concepts. The skills test will be administered by the art faculty each spring semester. If a student fails to demonstrate adequate skills, a faculty committee will recommend to the student that he/she repeat course work or complete additional course work. Upon completion of the prescribed course work, the student will repeat the skills test. If adequate skills are still not demonstrated, then the faculty committee will recommend to the student that he/she pursue a different curriculum of study.

Graduating seniors will submit for review and evaluation a completed portfolio of their studio work together with an evaluative paper that will clearly explain, define, and analyze their portfolio work. Both the portfolio work and the contents of the explanatory paper will be reviewed by a committee of art faculty and an art juror from outside the University. The quality of a student’s portfolio work will be an output measure for the faculty to determine the quality of instruction delivered by the department.

Electives. Sufficient elective hours lower-level and/or advanced, are required to meet total degree and advanced-hour requirements.

Grade Requirements. An overall 2.00 grade point average (“C” average) on all college-level work and a 2.00 grade point average (“C” average) for studies at this institution are required for graduation from Angelo State University. All degree programs require an overall 2.00 grade point average in the student’s major field and a 2.00 grade point average in the major field in residence.

Residence. Overall a minimum of 25 percent of the credits required for the degree in residence at Angelo State University. At least 24 semester credit hours must be at the advanced level. Twenty-four of the last 30 semester credit hours earned toward the degree must be in residence.

Total Hours. A minimum of 120 semester hours.
Requirements for the Bachelor of Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis Degree

Core Curriculum Requirements
Several of the core curriculum course requirements may be fulfilled in different ways. For alternatives in fulfilling these requirements, the student should refer to the section of this Catalog on credit by examination.

Communication. A three semester-hour course: Communication 2301.

Component Area Option. One semester-hour: General Studies 1181.

Creative Arts. A three semester-hour course: Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311.

English. Six semester-hours: English 1301, 1302.

Government. Six semester-hours: Political Science 2301, 2302.

History. Six semester-hours: History 1301, 1302.

Language, Philosophy, and Culture. A three semester-hour course: Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, Philosophy 2301, 2311.

Life and Physical Sciences. Eight semester-hours: Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424, Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geography 2301/2101, Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102.

Mathematics. A three semester-hour course: Computational and Applied Mathematics 1351, Mathematics 1302, 1324, 1332, 1333, 1351.

Social and Behavioral Sciences. A three semester-hour course: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 1300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2305, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301.

In some academic programs, courses may be taken that fulfill both core curriculum and academic major or minor requirements. Additionally, some academic programs have specific core curriculum requirements. The student should refer to the degree plans that are included in the academic program sections of the catalog.

Academic Major
Thirty-one semester hours are required for the major, all 31 semester hours must be advanced. All 31 advanced semester hours must be taken in residence.

The academic major for the Bachelor of Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis degree must be selected from the Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis program:

Other Requirements
Advanced Hours. A minimum of 31 semester hours (junior and senior level courses).

Electives. Sufficient elective hours lower-level and/or advanced, are required to meet total degree and advanced-hour requirements.

Grade Requirements. An overall 2.00 grade point average ("C" average) on all college-level work and a 2.00 grade point average ("C" average) for studies at this institution are required for graduation from Angelo State University. All degree programs require an overall 2.00 grade point average in the student’s major field and a 2.00 grade point average in the major field in residence.

Residence. Overall a minimum of 25 percent of the credits required for the degree in residence at Angelo State University. At least 31 semester credit hours must be at the advanced level. Twenty-four of the last 30 semester credit hours earned toward the degree must be in residence.

Total Hours. A minimum of 124 semester hours.
Requirements for the Bachelor of Interdisciplinary Studies Degree

The purpose of the Bachelor of Interdisciplinary (B.I.S.) degree is to provide students the opportunity to apply coursework in multiple fields towards an undergraduate degree. It is well suited for students whose career goals call for training in more than one discipline or who want a breadth of knowledge in several fields rather than a depth of knowledge in a single discipline. Students seeking the B.I.S. degree must declare it as their major in the same manner and at the same time as other students declare a major. For information about the B.I.S. degree contact the College of Arts and Sciences.

NOTE: The B.I.S. degree cannot be used in a dual degree.

Core Curriculum Requirements

Several of the core curriculum course requirements may be fulfilled in different ways. For alternatives in fulfilling these requirements, the student should refer to the section of this Catalog on credit by examination.

Communication. A three semester-hour course: Communication 2301.

Component Area Option. One semester-hour: General Studies 1181.

Creative Arts. A three semester-hour course: Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311.

English. Six semester-hours: English 1301, 1302.

Government. Six semester-hours: Political Science 2301, 2302.

History. Six semester-hours: History 1301, 1302.

Language, Philosophy, and Culture. A three semester-hour course: Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, Philosophy 2301, 2311.

Life and Physical Sciences. Eight semester-hours: Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424, Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geography 2301/2101, Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102.

Mathematics. A three semester-hour course: Computational and Applied Mathematics 1351, Mathematics 1302, 1324, 1332, 1333, 1351.

Social and Behavioral Sciences. A three semester-hour course: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 1300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2305, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301.

In some academic programs, courses may be taken that fulfill both core curriculum and academic major or minor requirements. Additionally, some academic programs have specific core curriculum requirements. The student should refer to the degree plans that are included in the academic program sections of the catalog.

The B.I.S. degree consists of a Multiple Discipline Academic Major, other requirements, and electives totaling at least 120 credit hours. No more than twenty-seven hours in any one discipline may count towards the degree. For the B.I.S. degree the Multiple Discipline Academic Major is comprised of three minors. Any single area minor offered at Angelo State University may be used providing it has no less than eighteen credit hours with at least six of them at the advanced level and in residence.

Multidisciplinary Academic Major

The academic major in the Bachelor of Interdisciplinary Studies requires 54 hours minimum. Any three single area minors offered at Angelo State University—see list below—multiple-discipline minors are accepted as single area minors. Each minor must have at least eighteen hours with at least six hours in each minor at the advanced level and in residence. The multiple-area minor may not be used. The three minors should include a total of at least 24 hours of advanced level courses in order to meet the minimum advanced hour requirement.

A comprehensive list of minors, including specific minor requirements, is located on page 325.

Ag Science and Leadership Agricultural Economics Animal Science Art Biology Border Security Business Administration Chemistry Coaching Preparation Communication Computer Science Creative Writing Criminal Justice Earth Science Education English Film Studies Food Science French Gender Studies German History

Other Requirements

Advanced Hours. A minimum of 42 advanced hours (3000/4000 level courses).

Electives. Sufficient elective hours lower-level and/or advanced, are required to meet total degree and advanced-hour requirements.

Grade Requirements. A minimum 2.00 grade point average for all college work, a minimum 2.00 grade point average for work taken at Angelo State, a minimum 2.00 grade point average in the student’s multiple discipline academic major, and a minimum 2.00 grade point average in the student’s multiple discipline academic major in residence.

Residence. Overall a minimum of 25 percent of the credits required for the degree in residence at Angelo State University. At least 24 semester credit hours must be at the advanced level. Twenty-four of the last 30 semester credit hours earned toward the degree must be in residence. Eighteen advanced hours in residence are required in the multiple discipline academic major.

Total Hours. A minimum of 120 hours
Requirements for the Bachelor of Music Degree

Core Curriculum Requirements
Several of the core curriculum course requirements may be fulfilled in different ways. For alternatives in fulfilling these requirements, the student should refer to the section of this Catalog on credit by examination.

Communication. A three semester-hour course: Communication 2301.

Component Area Option. One semester-hour: General Studies 1181.

Creative Arts. A three semester-hour course: Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311.

English. Six semester-hours: English 1301, 1302.

Government. Six semester-hours: Political Science 2301, 2302.

History. Six semester-hours: History 1301, 1302.

Language, Philosophy, and Culture. A three semester-hour course: Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, Philosophy 2301, 2311.

Life and Physical Sciences. Eight semester-hours: Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424, Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geography 2301/2101, Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102.

Mathematics. A three semester-hour course: Computational and Applied Mathematics 1351, Mathematics 1302, 1324, 1332, 1333, 1351.

Social and Behavioral Sciences. A three semester-hour course: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 1300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2305, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301.

In some academic programs, courses may be taken that fulfill both core curriculum and academic major or minor requirements. Additionally, some academic programs have specific core curriculum requirements. The student should refer to the degree plans that are included in the academic program sections of the catalog.

Academic Major
Sixty semester hours in music are required for the major, of which 24 semester hours must be advanced. At least 18 advanced semester hours in music must be taken in residence. The Bachelor of Music degree allows the student to meet all requirements for all-level teacher certification in music.

Students should refer to the appropriate degree plan in the program section of this Catalog for information concerning this degree and should also consult the Teacher Certification Officer in planning their programs in order to make certain that they are meeting the requirements of the State Board for Educator Certification.

Professional Education Requirements

Education. The following education courses are required in the Bachelor of Music program: 4315, 4321, 4322, 4974.

Education Psychology. Complete Educational Psychology 3303.

Reading. The student must complete three semester hours in an advanced-level reading course which fulfills requirements for teacher certification: Reading 4320.

Other Requirements

Advanced Hours. A minimum of 42 semester hours (junior and senior level courses).

Departmental Requirements. The Department of Visual and Performing Arts requires of all students in the Bachelor of Music program the following: piano proficiency examination, successful completion of the sophomore upper-level exam and of the senior-level recital in the major instrument, concert/recital attendance and participation in an ensemble during all semesters enrolled except clinical teaching (student teaching).

Electives. Sufficient elective hours lower-level and/or advanced, are required to meet total degree and advanced-hour requirements.

Grade Requirements. A minimum 2.75 grade point average overall and in the major are required. A 2.75 grade point average is also required in the professional education courses. No grade lower than a “C” in the academic major and in professional education [including clinical teaching (student teaching)] is allowed.

Residence. Overall a minimum of 25 percent of the credits required for the degree in residence at Angelo State University. At least 24 semester credit hours must be at the advanced level. Twenty-four of the last 30 semester credit hours earned toward the degree must be in residence. Eighteen advanced semester hours in residence are required in music. Students seeking teacher certification are expected to complete clinical teaching (student teaching) in residence at Angelo State University.

Total Hours. A minimum of 125 semester hours.
Requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree

The following requirements are common to all Bachelor of Science degree programs. For specific and additional academic major program requirements, see the appropriate program section of the Catalog; (e.g., for an academic major in biology, see the Biology section).

Core Curriculum Requirements
Several of the core curriculum course requirements may be fulfilled in different ways. For alternatives in fulfilling these requirements, the student should refer to the section of this Catalog on credit by examination.

Communication. A three semester-hour course: Communication 2301.

Component Area Option. One semester-hour: General Studies 1181.

Creative Arts. A three semester-hour course: Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311.

English. Six semester-hours: English 1301, 1302.

Government. Six semester-hours: Political Science 2301, 2302.

History. Six semester-hours: History 1301, 1302.

Language, Philosophy, and Culture. A three semester-hour course: Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, Philosophy 2301, 2311.

Life and Physical Sciences. Eight semester-hours: Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424, Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geography 2301/2101, Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102.

Mathematics. A three semester-hour course: Computational and Applied Mathematics 1351, Mathematics 1302, 1324, 1332, 1333, 1351.

Social and Behavioral Sciences. A three semester-hour course: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 1300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2305, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301.

In some academic programs, courses may be taken that fulfill both core curriculum and academic major or minor requirements. The student should refer to the degree plans that are included in the academic program sections of the catalog for information in this regard.

Bachelor of Science Degree Specific Requirements
Natural Science: A total of four semesters of science courses to include two semesters of biology, geography (GEOG 2301/2101 only), or geology (can include more than one discipline) and two semesters of chemistry, physics, science, or physics (can include more than one discipline). The eight hours in the core requirement above will be included in this four-semester total.

Single Discipline Academic Major
The single discipline academic major in the Bachelor of Science degree programs requires no fewer than 30 and no more than 42 semester hours, of which at least 18 semester hours will be at the advanced level, at least 12 advanced semester hours will be taken in residence.

Single discipline academic majors for the Bachelor of Science degree will be selected from the following academic programs:

Agricultural Science and Leadership
Animal Science
Agribusiness
Biology
Chemistry

Computer Science
Criminal Justice
Food Animal Science and Marketing
Geoscience
Kinesiology

Mathematics
Physics
Psychology
Sociology

Secondary and All-Level Teacher Certification
Students seeking these types of teacher certification should refer to appropriate degree plans elsewhere in this Catalog for information. They should also consult with the Department Chair of their major and the Certification Advisor in planning their program in order to make certain that they are meeting State requirements. Students pursuing the Bachelor of Science degree can choose from the following certification areas:

Grades 6 to 12.
Grades 7 to 12.

Agriculture Science and Technology
Chemistry *
Computer Science *
Life Science
Mathematics
Mathematics/Physics *
Physical Science *
Physical Education (Kinesiology) *

All-Level Certification.

Interdisciplinary Academic Major
The interdisciplinary academic major in the Bachelor of Science degree programs requires no fewer than 48 semester hours, of which at least 21 semester hours will be at the advanced level. At least 12 advanced hours will be taken in residence. A minor is not required with the interdisciplinary major.

Academic majors available as a Bachelor of Science interdisciplinary degree:

Food Animal Science and Marketing
Natural Resource Management

The Interdisciplinary Studies Major offers certification at either the Early Childhood to Grade 6 or the Middle School (Grades 4 to 8) level. Students should consult with the Department of Teacher Education and the Certification Advisor in planning their program in order to make certain that they are meeting State requirements. Areas of concentration include the following:

Early Childhood to Grade 6. Generalist

Generalist
Generalist with Special Education (EC-12)

Grades 4 to 8. Generalist

* These certification areas are no longer offered in a degree format. Students interested in obtaining certification in these areas may do so in a post-baccalaureate program. You may contact the Educator Preparation Information Center (325-942-2209) for information and assistance.

316 Angelo State University Undergraduate and Graduate Catalog 2015-2016
Minor
Single discipline academic majors require a minor. The minor is selected from one or more disciplines outside the academic major. A minimum of 18 semester hours with the student choosing either a single area minor or a multiple area minor as defined below.

A comprehensive list of minors, including specific minor requirements, is located on page 325.

- Single Area Minor. A series of courses in one academic discipline totaling 18 semester hours, six of which must be advanced and in residence, or a
- Multiple Area Minor. A set of courses selected from two or three academic disciplines. Nine semester hours, including at least six advanced semester hours in residence, are required in each component discipline of a multiple area minor. Certain multiple-discipline minors which have been departmentally designed are not required to meet these general requirements for the multiple area minor.

Other Requirements
Advanced Hours. A minimum of 42 semester hours (junior and senior level courses).

Electives. Sufficient elective hours lower-level and/or advanced, are required to meet total degree and advanced-hour requirements.

Grade Requirements. An overall 2.00 grade point average (“C” average) on all college-level work and a 2.00 grade point average (“C” average) for studies at this institution are required for graduation from Angelo State University. All degree programs require an overall 2.00 grade point average in the student’s major field and a 2.00 grade point average in the major field in residence. All degree programs leading to teacher certification require a 2.75 overall grade point average and a 2.75 grade point average with no grade lower than a “C” in the area of certification, interdisciplinary major, and professional education. To meet certification requirements, a student must also have a 2.75 grade point average in their major in residence. Integrated programs require a minimum 3.00 GPA overall and 3.00 GPA in the undergraduate major.

All undergraduate Interdisciplinary Studies programs in the Department of Teacher Education also require a grade of “C” or better in all course work with the exception of courses used as electives. This change is effective for new degree plans beginning Fall 2009.

Residence. Overall a minimum of 25 percent of the credits required for the degree in residence at Angelo State University. At least 24 semester credit hours must be at the advanced level. Twenty-four of the last 30 semester credit hours earned toward the degree must be in residence. Included are 12 advanced semester hours in residence in the single discipline academic major, and six advanced hours in the single area minor or 12 to 18 advanced hours in residence in the multiple area minors, dependent upon the number of fields represented in the program. Students seeking teacher certification are expected to complete clinical teaching (student teaching) in residence at Angelo State University.

Total Hours. A minimum of 120 semester hours.
Academic Regulations

Requirements for the Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering Degree

All civil engineering students must meet ASU’s admission standards as outlined in this catalog. Upon admission to the University, all students are eligible to engage in and complete the first two years of the Civil Engineering Program. In the semester during which a student would complete the pre-engineering requirements, the student may petition for admittance into the Civil Engineering Program. Every student enrolled in civil engineering (CENG) courses must first be admitted into the Civil Engineering Program or receive permission from the department chair.

Pre-Engineering Requirements

I. Overall GPA of at least 2.50.
II. Completion of the pre-engineering sequence below with a GPA of at least 2.75:
   • Engineering 1201 - Introduction to Engineering
   • Engineering 1304 - Engineering Graphics
   • Engineering 1307 - Plane Surveying
   • Engineering 2301 - Engineering Mechanics - Statics
   • Engineering 2302 - Engineering Mechanics - Dynamics
   • Mathematics 2331 - Calculus I
   • Mathematics 2332 - Calculus II
   • Physics 1441 - Fundamentals of Physics I
   • Physics 2442 - Fundamentals of Physics II
III. Successful completion of the entrance interview with the Civil Engineering program advisor.

Core Curriculum Requirements

Several of the core curriculum course requirements may be fulfilled in different ways. For alternatives in fulfilling these requirements, the student should refer to the section of this Catalog on credit by examination.

Communication. A three semester-hour course: Communication 2301.

Component Area Option. One semester-hour: General Studies 1181.

Creative Arts. A three semester-hour course: Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311.

English. Six semester-hours: English 1301, 1302.

Government. Six semester-hours: Political Science 2301, 2302.

History. Six semester-hours: History 1301, 1302.

Language, Philosophy, and Culture. A three semester-hour course: Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, Philosophy 2301, 2311.

Life and Physical Sciences. Eight semester-hours: Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424, Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geography 2301/2101, Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102.

Mathematics. A three semester-hour course: Computational and Applied Mathematics 1351, Mathematics 1302, 1324, 1332, 1333, 1351.

Social and Behavioral Sciences. A three semester-hour course: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 1300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2305, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301.

In some academic programs, courses may be taken that fulfill both core curriculum and academic major or minor requirements. The student should refer to the degree plans that are included in the academic programs sections of the catalog for information in this regard.

Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering Degree

Specific Requirements


Physics. Physics 1441, 2442.

Academic Major

The single discipline academic major in the Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering degree program requires no fewer than 62 semester hours, of which at least 36 semester hours will be at the advanced level, at least 24 advanced semester hours will be taken in residence.

Minor (Optional)

A comprehensive list of minors, including specific minor requirements, is located on page 325.

• Single Area Minor. A series of courses in one academic discipline totaling 18 semester hours, six of which must be advanced and in residence, or a
• Multiple Area Minor. A set of courses selected from two or three academic disciplines. Nine semester hours, including at least six advanced semester hours in residence, are required in each component discipline of a multiple area minor. Certain multiple-discipline minors which have been departmentally designed are not required to meet these general requirements for the multiple area minor.

Other Requirements

Advanced Hours. A minimum of 42 semester hours (junior and senior level courses).

Grade Requirements. An overall 2.75 grade point average on all college-level work and a 2.75 grade point average for studies at this institution are required for graduation with a BSCE from Angelo State University. This degree program also requires an overall 2.75 grade point average in the civil engineering major and a 2.75 grade point average in the civil engineering major courses taken in residence.

Residence. Overall a minimum of 25 percent of the credits required for the degree in residence at Angelo State University. At least 24 semester credit hours must be at the advanced level. Twenty-four of the last 30 semester credit hours earned toward the degree must be in residence. Included are the advanced hours in residence in the civil engineering major and the BSCE degree specific requirements.

Total Hours. A minimum of 127 semester hours.
Requirements for the Bachelor of Science in Nursing Degree

Core Curriculum Requirements

Several of the core curriculum course requirements may be fulfilled in different ways. For alternatives in fulfilling these requirements, the student should refer to the section of this Catalog on credit by examination.

Communication. A three semester-hour course: Communication 2301.

Component Area Option. One semester-hour: General Studies 1181.

Creative Arts. A three semester-hour course: Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311.

English. Six semester-hours: English 1301, 1302.

Government. Six semester-hours: Political Science 2301, 2302.

History. Six semester-hours: History 1301, 1302.

Language, Philosophy, and Culture. A three semester-hour course: Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, Philosophy 2301, 2311.

Life and Physical Sciences. Eight semester-hours: Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424, Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geography 2301/2101, Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102.

Mathematics. A three semester-hour course: Computational and Applied Mathematics 1351, Mathematics 1302, 1324, 1332, 1333, 1351.

Social and Behavioral Sciences. A three semester-hour course: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 1300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2305, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301.

In some academic programs, courses may be taken that fulfill both core curriculum and academic major or minor requirements. The student should refer to the degree plans that are included in the academic program sections of the catalog for information in this regard.

Bachelor of Science in Nursing

Degree Specific Requirements (RN-B.S.N.)

Statistics. Three semester credit hours of statistics.

Academic Major

A minimum of 30 semester hours of nursing work.

Other Requirements

Advanced Hours. A minimum of 30 semester hours (junior and senior level courses).

Total Hours. A minimum of 120 semester hours.

Grade Requirements. A grade of “C” or above in each nursing course and a minimum 2.25 grade point average at the completion of each semester in order to progress to the next nursing course. A minimum 2.00 overall grade point average for all college work and a minimum 2.00 grade point average for all work taken at Angelo State University in order to graduate.

Residence. Overall a minimum of 25 percent of the credits required for the degree in residence at Angelo State University. At least 24 semester credit hours must be at the advanced level. Included are 20 advanced semester hours in nursing courses in residence.

Degree Plan

The student will formally apply for a degree plan from the Department of Nursing during the first semester of the nursing program.

Bachelor of Science in Nursing

Degree Specific Requirements (Generic Option)

Statistics. Three semester credit hours of statistics.

Academic Major

A minimum of 55 semester hours of nursing work.

Other Requirements

Advanced Hours. A minimum of 58 semester hours (junior and senior level courses).

Total Hours. A minimum of 120 semester hours.

Grade Requirements. A grade of “C” or above in each nursing course and a minimum 2.25 grade point average at the completion of each semester in order to progress to the next nursing course. A minimum 2.00 overall grade point average for all college work and a minimum 2.00 grade point average for all work taken at Angelo State University in order to graduate.

Residence. Overall a minimum of 25 percent of the credits required for the degree in residence at Angelo State University. At least 24 semester credit hours must be at the advanced level. Twenty-four of the last 30 semester credit hours earned toward the degree must be in residence. Included are 20 advanced semester hours in nursing courses in residence.

Degree Plan

The student will formally apply for a degree plan from the Department of Nursing during the first semester of the nursing program.
Requirements for the Bachelor of Security Studies Degree

Core Curriculum Requirements
Several of the core curriculum course requirements may be fulfilled in different ways. For alternatives in fulfilling these requirements, the student should refer to the section of this Catalog on credit by examination.

Communication. A three semester-hour course: Communication 2301.

Component Area Option. One semester-hour: General Studies 1181.

Creative Arts. A three semester-hour course: Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311.

English. Six semester-hours: English 1301, 1302.

Government. Six semester-hours: Political Science 2301, 2302.

History. Six semester-hours: History 1301, 1302.

Language, Philosophy, and Culture. A three semester-hour course: Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, Philosophy 2301, 2311.

Life and Physical Sciences. Eight semester-hours: Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424, Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geography 2301/2101, Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102.

Mathematics. A three semester-hour course: Computational and Applied Mathematics 1351, Mathematics 1302, 1324, 1332, 1333, 1351.

Social and Behavioral Sciences. A three semester-hour course: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 1300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2305, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301.

In some academic programs, courses may be taken that fulfill both core curriculum and academic major or minor requirements. Additionally, some academic programs have specific core curriculum requirements. The student should refer to the degree plans that are included in the academic program sections of the catalog.

Academic Major
The academic major in the Bachelor of Security Studies degree programs requires 42 semester hours, of which at least 18 semester hours will be at the advanced level, at least 12 advanced semester hours will be taken in residence.

Academic majors for the Bachelor of Security Studies degree will be selected from the following academic programs:

- Border and Homeland Security
- Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis

Minor
Single discipline academic majors require a minor. The minor is selected from one or more disciplines outside the academic major. A minimum of 18 semester hours with the student choosing either a single area minor or a multiple area minor as defined below.

A comprehensive list of minors, including specific minor requirements, is located on page 325.

- Single Area Minor. A series of courses in one academic discipline totaling 18 semester hours, six of which must be advanced and in residence, or a
- Multiple Area Minor. A set of courses selected from two or three academic disciplines. Nine semester hours, including at least six advanced semester hours in residence, are required in each component discipline of a multiple area minor. Certain multiple-discipline minors which have been departmentally designed are not required to meet these general requirements for the multiple area minor.

Other Requirements

Advanced Hours. A minimum of 42 semester hours (junior and senior level courses).

Electives. Sufficient elective hours lower-level and/or advanced, are required to meet total degree and advanced-hour requirements.

Grade Requirements. An overall 2.00 grade point average ("C" average) on all college-level work and a 2.00 grade point average ("C" average) for studies at this institution are required for graduation from Angelo State University. All degree programs require an overall 2.00 grade point average in the student’s major field and a 2.00 grade point average in the major field in residence.

Residence. Overall a minimum of 25 percent of the credits required for the degree in residence at Angelo State University. At least 24 semester credit hours must be at the advanced level. Twenty-four of the last 30 semester credit hours earned toward the degree must be in residence. Included are 12 advanced hours in residence in the single discipline academic major, and six advanced hours in residence in single area minor or 12 to 18 advanced hours in residence in the multiple area minor, dependent upon the number of fields represented in the program.

Total Hours. A minimum of 120 semester hours.
Requirements for the Bachelor of Social Work Degree

A student who is seeking the Bachelor of Social Work (B.S.W.) degree must be accepted into the B.S.W. degree program by the Social Work Program Director. Prior to a student’s acceptance into the B.S.W. degree program, a student may be registered as a Pre-Social Work student. To be accepted into the B.S.W. degree program, students must make application to become a social work major in the Social Work Office.

Core Curriculum Requirements
Several of the core curriculum course requirements may be fulfilled in different ways. For alternatives in fulfilling these requirements, the student should refer to the section of this Catalog on credit by examination.

Communication. A three semester-hour course: Communication 2301.

Component Area Option. One semester-hour: General Studies 1181.

Creative Arts. A three semester-hour course: Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1341, 1342, 1351, 1376, Theatre 1311.

English. Six semester-hours: English 1301, 1302.

Government. Six semester-hours: Political Science 2301, 2302.

History. Six semester-hours: History 1301, 1302.

Language, Philosophy, and Culture. A three semester-hour course: Cultural Competence 2323, English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2328, 2329, Philosophy 2301, 2311.

Life and Physical Sciences. Eight semester-hours: Biology 1410, 1411, 1481, 1482, 2423, 2424, Chemistry 1401, 1411, Geography 2301/2101, Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102.

Mathematics. A three semester-hour course: Computational and Applied Mathematics 1351, Mathematics 1302, 1324, 1332, 1333, 1351.

Social and Behavioral Sciences. A three semester-hour course: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 1300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2305, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301.

In some academic programs, courses may be taken that fulfill both core curriculum and academic major or minor requirements. The student should refer to the degree plans that are included in the academic program sections of the catalog for information in this regard.

Bachelor of Social Work Degree Specific Requirements

Natural Science. The student must take Biology 1410 and 1411 or Biology 2423 and 2424.

Social Science. The student must take Economics 1300, 2301, or 2302; Psychology 2301; and Sociology 2301.

Academic Major

A minimum of 54 semester hours of social work is required of which 48 semester hours must be advanced. At least 18 advanced semester hours in social work must be taken in residence. Courses required in residence include: Social Work 4371, 4372, and 4373.

Other Requirements

Advanced Hours. A minimum of 48 semester hours (junior and senior level courses) including 48 semester hours of advanced social work courses.

Electives. Sufficient elective hours lower-level and/or advanced, are required to meet total degree and advanced-hour requirements.

Total Hours. A minimum of 120 semester hours.

Grade Requirements. A grade of “C” or above in each required social work course and a minimum of 2.50 in all social work courses. A minimum 2.00 overall grade point average for all college work and a minimum 2.00 grade point average for all work taken at Angelo State University in order to graduate.

Residence. Overall a minimum of 25 percent of the credits required for the degree in residence at Angelo State University. At least 24 semester credit hours must be at the advanced level. Twenty-four of the last 30 semester credit hours earned toward the degree must be in residence. Social Work courses required in residence include: 4371, 4372, and 4373.

Degree Plan

The student will formally apply for a social work degree plan in the Social Work Office.
Core Curriculum
The core curriculum is designed to give all graduating students the opportunity to acquire a general knowledge of study areas traditionally regarded as basic to a university education. The curriculum complies with Texas legislation requiring each state-supported institution to establish a “core curriculum.” For specific and additional academic major program requirements, see the appropriate program section of the Catalog.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ASU Course</th>
<th>Texas Common Course Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2301</td>
<td>SPCH 1315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 1301</td>
<td>ARTS 1301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 1302</td>
<td>ARTS 1303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 2302</td>
<td>ARTS 1304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HONR 2302</td>
<td>MUSI 1306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 1341</td>
<td>MUSI 1311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 1342</td>
<td>MUSI 1306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 1351</td>
<td>MUSI 1304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 1376</td>
<td>DRAM 1310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 1311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
<td>ENGL 1301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1302</td>
<td>ENGL 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS 1181</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1302</td>
<td>HIST 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUL 2323</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 2323</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 2324</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 2325</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 2328</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 2329</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2301</td>
<td>PHIL 1301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2311</td>
<td>PHIL 2306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1410</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1411</td>
<td>BIOL 1407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1481</td>
<td>BIOL 1406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1482</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 2423</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 2424</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1401</td>
<td>CHEM 1411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1411</td>
<td>GEOG 1301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 2301</td>
<td>GEOG 1301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 2101</td>
<td>GEOG 1301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 1401</td>
<td>GEOL 1403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 1402</td>
<td>GEOL 1404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PS 1301</td>
<td>PHYS 1315</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(continued on next page)
(continued from previous page)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ASU Course</th>
<th>Texas Common Course Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PS 1101 Introduction to Physical Science Lab</td>
<td>PHYS 1115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PS 1302 Introduction to Physical Science</td>
<td>PHYS 1317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PS 1102 Introduction to Physical Science Lab</td>
<td>PHYS 1117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1301 Fundamentals of Astronomy</td>
<td>PHYS 1311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1101 Fundamentals of Astronomy Lab</td>
<td>PHYS 1111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1302 Astronomy of the Solar System</td>
<td>PHYS 1312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1102 Astronomy of the Solar System Lab</td>
<td>PHYS 1112</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MATHEMATICS:** 3 hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CAM 1351</td>
<td>Mathematical Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1302</td>
<td>College Algebra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1324</td>
<td>Finite Mathematics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1332</td>
<td>Introduction to Contemporary Math</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1333</td>
<td>Elementary Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1351</td>
<td>Mathematical Technology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SOCIAL AND BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES:** 3 hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGEC 1331</td>
<td>Introductory Agricultural Economics and Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 1300</td>
<td>Economic Issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 2301</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 2302</td>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 2305</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 1303</td>
<td>Psychology of Adjustment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 2301</td>
<td>General Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 1303</td>
<td>Social Problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 2301</td>
<td>Introduction to Sociology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Texas Common Course Numbering System

The Texas Common Course Numbering System (TCCNS) has been designed to aid students in the transfer of general academic courses between Texas public colleges and universities throughout the state. The system ensures that courses designated as common will be accepted for transfer and the credit will be treated as if the courses had actually been taken on the receiving institution’s campus. Angelo State University’s courses identified as common will have the Common Course Number listed immediately adjacent to the ASU course number (e.g. MATH 1302/MATH 1314) in each course description. For more information concerning the Texas Common Course Number System, please visit the TCCNS Web page at www.tccns.org/.

Visit [http://myfuture.angelo.edu/apply/transfer_students.php](http://myfuture.angelo.edu/apply/transfer_students.php) for information on how your credit will transfer. The following lower-division courses have been evaluated by academic departments and determined to be the equivalent of the Angelo State University courses listed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TCCN</th>
<th>ASU</th>
<th>TCCN</th>
<th>ASU</th>
<th>TCCN</th>
<th>ASU</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 2301</td>
<td>ACC 2301</td>
<td>ENGL 1301</td>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
<td>MUSI 2116</td>
<td>MUS 2151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 2302</td>
<td>ACC 2302</td>
<td>ENGL 1302</td>
<td>ENG 1302</td>
<td>MUSI 2117</td>
<td>MUS 2152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGRI 1309</td>
<td>ASCI 1351</td>
<td>FREN 1311</td>
<td>FREN 1301</td>
<td>MUSI 2188</td>
<td>MUS 2132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGRI 1319</td>
<td>ASCI 1341</td>
<td>FREN 1312</td>
<td>FREN 1302</td>
<td>MUSI 2311</td>
<td>MUS 2351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGRI 1329</td>
<td>FSCI 1329</td>
<td>FREN 2311</td>
<td>FREN 2311</td>
<td>MUSI 2312</td>
<td>MUS 2352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 1301</td>
<td>ART 1301</td>
<td>FREN 2312</td>
<td>FREN 2312</td>
<td>PHIL 1301</td>
<td>PHIL 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 1303</td>
<td>ART 2301</td>
<td>GEOG 1301</td>
<td>GEOG 2301</td>
<td>PHIL 2306</td>
<td>PHIL 2311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 1304</td>
<td>ART 2302</td>
<td>GEO1403</td>
<td>GEO 1401</td>
<td>PHYS 1111</td>
<td>PHYS 1101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 1311</td>
<td>ART 1321</td>
<td>GEO 1404</td>
<td>GEO 1402</td>
<td>PHYS 1112</td>
<td>PHYS 1102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 1312</td>
<td>ART 1322</td>
<td>GERM 1311</td>
<td>GERM 1301</td>
<td>PHYS 1115</td>
<td>PS 1101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 1316</td>
<td>ART 2311</td>
<td>GERM 1312</td>
<td>GERM 1302</td>
<td>PHYS 1117</td>
<td>PS 1102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 1317</td>
<td>ART 2312</td>
<td>GERM 2311</td>
<td>GERM 2311</td>
<td>PHYS 1311</td>
<td>PHYS 1301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCIS 1305</td>
<td>BCIS 1305</td>
<td>GERM 2312</td>
<td>GERM 2312</td>
<td>PHYS 1312</td>
<td>PHYS 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1406</td>
<td>BIO 1482</td>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
<td>PHYS 1315</td>
<td>PS 1301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1407</td>
<td>BIO 1481</td>
<td>HIST 1302</td>
<td>HIST 1302</td>
<td>PHYS 1317</td>
<td>PS 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1411</td>
<td>BIO 2401</td>
<td>HIST 2311</td>
<td>HIST 2331</td>
<td>PHYS 1401</td>
<td>PHYS 1421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1413</td>
<td>BIO 2402</td>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
<td>HIST 2332</td>
<td>PHYS 1402</td>
<td>PHYS 1422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSI 1301</td>
<td>BA 1301</td>
<td>MATH 1314</td>
<td>MATH 1302</td>
<td>PHYS 2425</td>
<td>PHYS 1441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSI 2301</td>
<td>BA 2345</td>
<td>MATH 1324</td>
<td>MATH 1324</td>
<td>PHYS 2426</td>
<td>PHYS 2442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1105</td>
<td>CHEM 1101</td>
<td>MATH 1325</td>
<td>MATH 1325</td>
<td>PSYC 2301</td>
<td>PSY 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1107</td>
<td>CHEM 1102</td>
<td>MATH 1332</td>
<td>MATH 1332</td>
<td>PSYC 2315</td>
<td>PSY 1303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1305</td>
<td>CHEM 1301</td>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
<td>MATH 1333</td>
<td>PSYC 2319</td>
<td>PSY 2305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1307</td>
<td>CHEM 1302</td>
<td>MATH 1350</td>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>PSOC 1301</td>
<td>SOC 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1411</td>
<td>CHEM 1411</td>
<td>MATH 1351</td>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
<td>PSOC 1306</td>
<td>SOC 1303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1412</td>
<td>CHEM 1412</td>
<td>MATH 2313</td>
<td>MATH 2331</td>
<td>PSOC 2326</td>
<td>SOC 2305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1307</td>
<td>MM 2305</td>
<td>MATH 2314</td>
<td>MATH 2332</td>
<td>SPAN 1311</td>
<td>SPAN 1301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1318</td>
<td>MM 2321</td>
<td>MATH 2314</td>
<td>MATH 2332</td>
<td>SPAN 1312</td>
<td>SPAN 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1335</td>
<td>MM 1381</td>
<td>MUSI 1116</td>
<td>MUS 1151</td>
<td>SPAN 2311</td>
<td>SPAN 2311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2303</td>
<td>COMM 2302</td>
<td>MUSI 1117</td>
<td>MUS 1152</td>
<td>SPAN 2312</td>
<td>SPAN 2312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 1120</td>
<td>TH 1104</td>
<td>MUSI 1166</td>
<td>MUS 2134</td>
<td>SPCH 1311</td>
<td>COMM 1351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 1310</td>
<td>TH 1311</td>
<td>MUSI 1168</td>
<td>MUS 2131</td>
<td>SPCH 1315</td>
<td>COMM 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 1330</td>
<td>TH 2331</td>
<td>MUSI 1301</td>
<td>MUS 1350</td>
<td>SPCH 2333</td>
<td>COMM 2311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 1351</td>
<td>TH 1351</td>
<td>MUSI 1306</td>
<td>MUS 1341</td>
<td>SPCH 2341</td>
<td>COMM 2331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 2301</td>
<td>ECO 2301</td>
<td>MUSI 1311</td>
<td>MUS 1351</td>
<td>MUSI 2116</td>
<td>MUS 2151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 2302</td>
<td>ECO 2302</td>
<td>MUSI 1312</td>
<td>MUS 1352</td>
<td>MUSI 2117</td>
<td>MUS 2152</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Angelo State University Undergraduate and Graduate Catalog 2015-2016
Academic Minors

Single discipline academic majors require a minor. The minor is selected from one or more disciplines outside the academic major.* A minimum of 18 semester hours with the student choosing either a single area minor or two multiple area minors as defined below.

**Single Area Minor.** A series of courses in one academic discipline totaling 18 semester hours, six of which must be advanced and in residence, or

**Multiple Area Minor.** A set of courses selected from two or three academic disciplines. Nine semester hours, including at least six advanced semester hours in residence, are required in each component discipline of a multiple area minor. Certain multiple-discipline minors which have been departmentally designed are not required to meet these general requirements for the multiple area minor.

### Aerospace Studies
Aerospace Studies

### Journalism
Journalism

### Ag Science and Leadership
Ag Science and Leadership

### Kinesiology
Kinesiology

### Agricultural Economics
Agricultural Economics

### Leadership Studies
Leadership Studies

### Animal Science
Animal Science

### Linguistics
Linguistics

### Art
Art

### Mass Media
Mass Media

### Biology
Biology

### Mathematics
Mathematics

### Border Security
Border Security

### Mexican American Studies
Mexican American Studies

### Business Administration
Business Administration

### Music
Music

### Chemistry
Chemistry

### Philosophy
Philosophy

### Coaching Preparation
Coaching Preparation

### Physical Science
Physical Science

### Communication
Communication

### Physics
Physics

### Computer Science
Computer Science

### Political Science
Political Science

### Creative Writing
Creative Writing

### Pre-MBA
Pre-MBA

### Criminal Justice
Criminal Justice

### Professional Education
Professional Education

### Earth Science
Earth Science

### Psychology
Psychology

### Education
Education

### Public Relations
Public Relations

### English
English

### Range and Wildlife Management
Range and Wildlife Management

### English Language Learning and Linguistics
English Language Learning and Linguistics

### Reading
Reading

### Film Studies
Film Studies

### Russian
Russian

### Food Science
Food Science

### Social Work
Social Work

### French
French

### Sociology
Sociology

### Gender Studies
Gender Studies

### Spanish
Spanish

### Geography
Geography

### Technical and Business Writing
Technical and Business Writing

### German
German

### for Business Major
for Business Major

### History
History

### Technical and Business Writing
for Non-Business Major

### Intelligence, Security Studies, and Theatre
Analysis

### Academic Minors

#### Business Administration
All students are required to take a MATH course as a General Education requirement.

The Business Administration minor is an eighteen semester hour course of study consisting of Business Administration 1301 and fifteen semester hours selected from the following subjects: accounting, business administration (courses listed as BA, BCIS or BUSI), economics, finance, management, marketing, management information systems, management science, and international business. A minimum of six hours must be at the advanced level and in residence. Prerequisites must be met for all courses selected in this minor.

The minimum grade point average for this minor is equivalent to the program and major grade point average required by the College of Business.

#### Coaching Preparation
Athletic Training 3360, Kinesiology 3321, 3352 or 4363, 4301, 4361, and 4380.

#### Computer Science
The minor in computer science is an eighteen hour course of study that must include Computer Science 1361, 1362, 2305, and one course from Computer Science 1301, 1341 or 1351, and six advanced hours.

#### Creative Writing
Non-English majors who choose to minor in English may specialize in creative writing by selecting the following courses: English 1301, 1302, 2328, one additional sophomore literature, 3355 or 3356, and 4376 or 4377.

#### Criminal Justice
Criminal Justice 1301, and 15 additional hours of Criminal Justice electives.

#### Education
The Education minor is eighteen (18) semester credit hours (SCH) selected from the following list. Nine hours must be advanced hours. All prerequisites apply to the courses. An individual completing this minor will not be eligible for Texas teacher certification. Select from Early Childhood 2305, Education 2302, Educational Psychology 3314, Educational Psychology 3303, Reading 2306, Reading 3332, Reading 3335, Reading 3336, Reading 3339, and Special Education 2361.

#### English Language Learning and Linguistics
Designed for students interested in teaching English as a second language abroad or in TESOL English language training in the United States. The minor does not lead to ESL Certification K-12. This minor requires 18 hours: Linguistics 2340, 3320, 3323, 3326, 3328, and 4323. Courses in the minor are cross-listed in the disciplines of English and Linguistics. Students that major in English with a specialization area of English Language Learning and Linguistics may not choose a minor in English Language Learning and Linguistics or a minor in Linguistics.

---

* College of Business majors from the Accounting, Economics and Finance department (AEF) and the Management and Marketing department (MM) may not choose any minor from the AEF or MM departments.
**Academic Regulations**

**Film Studies**
The film industry in the U.S. is a multibillion dollar business. We are increasingly a visual culture, but not necessarily a visually literate culture. The purpose of a film studies minor at ASU is to build essential literacy skills, such as interpretive, visual, verbal, critical, audio-visual, and narrative literacy to survive in today’s competitive market-place. Students will acquire knowledge in film making techniques, learn how to read visual and cultural cues, and hone their skills in analyzing persuasive and rhetorical messages.

Students interested in obtaining an academic minor in film studies, an interdisciplinary study of how film is both a record of social culture and a force for cultural change, are required to take a total of 18 hours, including 6 advanced hours in residence.

Two courses (6 hours) are required for this minor: Communication/ Mass Media 2362 and English 4355. These courses will expose students who opt for a film studies minor to the basic technological, theoretical and artistic terminology and knowledge necessary to successfully interpret this art form.

Students will take an additional 12 hours from the following selected courses *: Art 1305, Communication 3366, 4352, 4365, Computer Science 1371, 2324, 2325, Theatre 2345, 3311, 4314, 4351, French 4328, German 3339, Psychology 3325, Russian 3339, and Spanish 3334.

Occasionally, University Studies and special topics courses will be offered in various departments which are appropriate for this minor. Students must receive permission to count such special topics courses in their film minor from the Dean of Arts and Sciences.

**French**
French 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312, 3311 or 3312, and 3 hours in upper division French or related course in another discipline approved by the department.

**Gender Studies**
The interdisciplinary minor in gender studies teaches students to analyze gender and sexuality as aspects of human biology, identity, and culture, thus preparing them for careers in a diverse workplace and/or for graduate studies in gender-related areas. Students who select this 18 hour minor must take Gender Studies 2301, “Introduction to Gender Studies” (3 hours), and fifteen additional hours, selecting five of the following courses: Early Childhood 2305, Educational Psychology 3303, Sociology 3315, History 3347, Social Work 4327, Communication 4312, Political Science or Philosophy 4333, English 4337, and Nursing 4338.

**Geography**
This discipline may be used only as part of a multiple area minor. At least six semester hours of advanced work will be required in residence for each discipline.

**German**
German 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312, 4391, and 3 hours in upper division German or related course in another discipline approved by the department.

**Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis**
The minor in Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis is an eighteen semester hour course of study consisting of ISSA 3310, 3320, and 12 hours of ISSA electives.

**Journalism**
Students may obtain an academic minor in Journalism by taking the following courses: Mass Media 1311, 2305, 2311, 3313, 3314, and 3363. No Mass Media majors.

**Kinesiology**
Athletic Training 3360, Kinesiology 2361, 3333, and nine additional hours of kinesiology.

**Leadership Studies**
Aerospace Studies 3312, 3314, Management 3300, 3 semester credit hours in History 4323, 4340, or 4361, 3 semester credit hours in Political Science 3308, 4301, or 4351, and 3 semester credit hours in Communications 3335, 3351, or 3355.

**Linguistics**
The Linguistics minor is an eighteen semester hour course of study designed to complement majors in Biology, Communication, Education, English, Modern Language, Kinesiology, Psychology, and Sociology among others. Linguistics is the scientific study of human language; all courses are taught in English. A minimum of six advanced hours must be in residence. Students that major in English with a specialization area of English Language Learning and Linguistics may not choose a minor in English Language Learning and Linguistics or a minor in Linguistics.

**Mathematics**
Single area minor or multiple area minor in Mathematics must include Mathematics 2332 and six semester hours chosen from Mathematics 3300, 3301, 3305, 3307, 3315, 3333, 3335, 4301, 4311, 4331, 4335, 4345, 4351, 4355, or 4361.

**Mexican American Studies**
The interdisciplinary minor in Mexican American Studies prepares students for careers serving Mexican American constituencies, for professional interaction in a multicultural environment, and for work in settings that focus on people of Mexican origin. Students who select this 18 hour minor must take Mexican American Studies 2301, “Introduction to Mexican American Studies” (3 hours) and fifteen additional hours selected from the following courses: Communication 3355, History 3355, 3356, 3362, 4313, 4351, English 4336, Spanish 3334, 3343, 4324, Sociology 3327, and Political Science 4353.

The additional fifteen hours must be in at least three different disciplines. The student may not select a course in the same discipline as his or her major.

**Music**
If music is selected as a minor, only three semester hours of applied music and three semester hours of ensemble may be utilized for the single area minor. In the multiple area minor, only three semester hours of applied music and/or ensemble may be utilized. Applied music may not be used to fulfill advanced requirements in the music minor.

**Physical Science**
This discipline may be used only as part of a multiple area minor. At least six semester hours of advanced work will be required in residence for each discipline.

* Courses taken to fulfill requirements for this minor may not also be counted toward the student’s major.
Pre-MBA
The Pre-MBA minor is an eighteen semester hour program, chosen from the following: Accounting 2301 and 2302, Economics 2301 and 2302, Mathematics 1325, Management Science 2331, Finance 3361, Management 3300, and Marketing 3321. A minimum of six hours must be at the advanced level and in residence. All nine courses listed above must be completed to meet requirements for the MBA program.

Professional Education
All prerequisites will apply to the courses. Individuals choosing this minor will have to successfully meet all requirements required for admission to the Educator Preparation Program (EPP) regardless of their degree. These courses, with additional coursework related to Clinical Teaching (Student Teaching), prepare the individual for Texas secondary teacher certification. To become fully certified additional requirements by the state of Texas must be met. Contact the Educator Preparation Information Center Advisor for information about Texas Teacher Certification requirements. Professional Education minor: Educational Psychology 3303, Educational Psychology 3314, Education 4321, Education 4322, Education 4323, and Reading 4320.

Public Relations
Students may obtain an academic minor in Public Relations by taking the following courses: Communication 3335 or Mass Media 3335, Communication 3342 or Mass Media 3342, Communication 4335 or Mass Media 4335, and Communication 4336. In addition, students must take two of the following courses: Management 1311, Communication 2344, Communication 2345, Communication 2362 or Mass Media 2362, Communication 2331, Communication 3321, Communication 3352, Communication 4338, Communication 4381 or Mass Media 4381, Theatre 3320, English 3351, Political Science 3341, or History 4340.

Communication or Mass Media majors may not choose the Public Relations minor.

Reading
Only the following courses should be used for the 18 SCH Reading Minor: Reading 2306, 3332, 3335, 3336, 3339 or 4320, 4301.

Social Work
The Social Work Minor consists of Social Work 2307, Social Work 2317, Social Work 3307, and 9 semester credit hours from Social Work 4303, Social Work 4305, Social Work 4307, Social Work 4309, Social Work 4313, Social Work 4317, Social Work 4323, Social Work 4327; and includes a total of 18 semester credit hours of course work. Of those 18 semester credit hours, at least six semester credit hours from the upper level course options listed above, are required in residence. Minimum grade of “C” is required in all social work courses counted toward the major or minor. A split or dual minor is not available in social work.

Spanish
Spanish 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312, 3301 or 3302, and 3 hours in upper division Spanish or related course in another discipline approved by the department.

Technical and Business Writing for Business Major
Business majors who choose a minor in English may specialize in technical and business writing by selecting the following courses: English 1301, 1302, 3 hours of 2000-level literature, 3352, and 2 upper-level technical and business writing courses: 3353, 3354, 4360, or 4365.

Technical and Business Writing for Non-Business Major
Non-English majors without a Business major who choose a minor in English may specialize in technical and business writing by selecting the following courses: English 1301, 1302, 3 hours of 2000-level literature, 3351 or 3352, and 2 upper-level technical and business writing courses: 3353, 3354, 4360, or 4365.
### Undergraduate Certificate Programs

All undergraduate certificate programs require an overall 2.00 grade point average and a grade of at least a "C" in each required class. All coursework for certificates must be taken in-residence; transfer credits from other institutions will not apply toward certificate programs.

#### Certificate - Applied Communication
**15 SCH required**
- COMM 1351 Fundamentals of Human Communication ........... 3
- COMM 3352 Communication in Professional Life ............ 3
- COMM 3356 Negotiation and Conflict Management .......... 3
- COMM 4311 Interpersonal Communication .................. 3
- COMM 4351 Communication Theory .......................... 3
See page 105 for more information

#### Certificate - Asian History
**12 SCH required**
- HIST 3337 Comparative History of Ancient East and West .... 3
- HIST 3371 Asia in the Age of Imperialism, 1800 to 1945 .... 3
- HIST 3372 China and the U.S. Since 1800...................... 3
- HIST 4340 Globalization Since 1945 ......................... 3
See page 150 for more information

#### Certificate - Computer Game Development
**12 SCH required**
- CS 3371 Computer Game Development I .................... 3
- CS 3372 Handheld Game Development .................. 3
- CS 4318 Artificial Intelligence ......................... 3
- CS 4371 Computer Game Development II .............. 3
See page 110 for more information

#### Certificate - Corporate Communication
**15 SCH required**
- COMM 1351 Fundamentals of Human Communication ........... 3
- COMM 3352 Communication in Professional Life ............ 3
- COMM 3355 Public Relations Principles .................... 3
- COMM 3356 Negotiation and Conflict Management .......... 3
- COMM 4371 Organizational Communication .................. 3
See page 105 for more information

#### Certificate - Creative Writing: Fiction Concentration
**9 SCH required**
- ENG 2328 Introduction to Literature and Creative Writing .. 3
- ENG 3355 Fiction and Fiction Writing ........................ 3
- ENG 4376 Fiction Writing Workshop .......................... 3
See page 132 for more information

#### Certificate - Creative Writing: Poetry Concentration
**9 SCH required**
- ENG 2328 Introduction to Literature and Creative Writing .. 3
- ENG 3356 Poetry and Poetry Writing ........................ 3
- ENG 4377 Poetry Writing Workshop .......................... 3
See page 132 for more information

#### Certificate - Cybersecurity
**12 SCH required**
- BOR 3307 Introduction to Cybersecurity .................... 3
- BOR 3309 Information Security and Protection ............... 3
- BOR 4301 Critical Communications Infrastructure ........... 3
- BOR 4302 Space Imagery and Security ...................... 3
See page 83 for more information

#### Certificate - Economic History
**12 SCH required. Choose 4 of the following courses.**
- HIST 3307 U.S. in the Industrial Age, 1877-1939 ............... 3
- HIST 3308 U.S. Urban History ................................... 3
- HIST 3372 China and the U.S. Since 1800 ...................... 3
- HIST 4313 U.S. - Mexico Borderlands ......................... 3
- HIST 4340 Globalization Since 1945 ......................... 3
See page 150 for more information

#### Certificate - Emergency Management
**12 SCH required**
- BOR 3322 Weapons of Mass Destruction ...................... 3
- BOR 4301 Critical Communications Infrastructure ........... 3
- BOR 4330 Disaster Preparedness and Emergency Planning .... 3
- BOR 4351 Critical Infrastructure Protection ................. 3
See page 83 for more information

#### Certificate - Energy Management
**9-11 SCH required**

The certificate will consist of either:

- MGT 4361 Petroleum Land Management and ACC 4381 Oil and Gas Accounting and one science course from the list below, or
- MGT 4361 Petroleum Land Management or ACC 4381 Oil and Gas Accounting and two science courses from the list below.

**Science Electives:**
- AGEC 4331 Farm and Ranch Management
- AGEC 4351 Land and Natural Resource Economics
- BIO 4301 Conservation Biology
- GEOL 3303 Environmental Geology
- GEOL 3371 Geomapping Fundamentals
- GEOL 3400 Mineralogy and Petrology
- GEOL 4402 Stratigraphy and Sedimentation

See page 175 for more information

#### Certificate - European History
**12 SCH required. Choose 4 of the following courses.**
- HIST 3335 Renaissance and Reformation .................... 3
- HIST 3336 Absolutism and Enlightenment: Europe, 1648-1788 .. 3
- HIST 4330 The Middle Ages ................................... 3
- HIST 4333 Modern Europe from 1871 to 1945 ............... 3
- HIST 4335 Revolutionary Europe, 1789-1871 ............... 3
- HIST 4342 Dictatorship and Democracy in the 20th Century .... 3
See page 150 for more information

---

* Course substitutions are not allowed in this certificate.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certificate - Gerontology</th>
<th>(12 SCH required)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY 4331 Psychology of Aging</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 3325 Social Research and Data Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 4331 Sociology of Aging</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 4332 Death and Dying</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See page 260 for more information</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certificate - Human Development</th>
<th>(12 SCH required)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY 2304 Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 3315 Child Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 3319 Adolescent Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 4331 Psychology of Aging</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See page 245 for more information</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certificate - Human Diversity</th>
<th>(12 SCH required)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3355 Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 3323 Cultural Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 3325 Psychology of Stereotypes, Prejudice,</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discrimination</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 3327 Human Diversity and Social Inequality</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See page 245 for more information</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certificate - Latin America-Mexico History</th>
<th>(12 SCH required. Choose 4 of the following courses.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3355 Latin America to 1800</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3356 Latin America since 1800</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4313 U.S. - Mexico Borderlands</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4351 Mexico Since Independence</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4360 Latin American Slavery</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See page 150 for more information</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certificate - Law and the Constitution</th>
<th>(12 SCH required)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2311 Fundamentals of Law and Politics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3309 The Supreme Court and the Judicial</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Process</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4301 The Constitution and Constitutional</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4302 Constitutional Rights and Liberties</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See page 241 for more information</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certificate - Media Production</th>
<th>(15 SCH required)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2362 Beginning Video Production</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3361 Electronic Media Programming</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3363 Electronic News Gathering and</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Production</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4364 Media Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4365 Advanced Video Production</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See page 105 for more information</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| Certificate - Mental Health: Problems and     | Prevention (12 SCH required)                                                                 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prevention</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY 3313 Introduction to Counseling Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 4305 Abnormal Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 4313 Behavioral Neuroscience</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 4335 Health Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See page 245 for more information</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certificate - Military History</th>
<th>(12 SCH required)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3342 The American Civil War</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3337 Comparative History of Ancient East</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and West</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3379 U.S. Military History</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4361 Topics in Military History</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See page 150 for more information</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certificate - Organizational Psychology</th>
<th>(12 SCH required)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY 2305 Social Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 3307 Motivation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 3309 Industrial-Organizational Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 3311 Psychological Testing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See page 245 for more information</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certificate - Performance Studies</th>
<th>(15 SCH required)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2331 Performance Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3331 Advanced Performance Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3355 Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4312 Gender and Communication</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4367 Performance in Digital Environments</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See page 105 for more information</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certificate - Public Relations/Advertising</th>
<th>(15 SCH required)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1351 Fundamentals of Human Communication</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3321 Principles of Persuasion</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3335 Public Relations Principles</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3342 Advertising Principles</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3335 Advertising/Public Relations Cases</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See page 105 for more information</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certificate - Technical and Business Writing</th>
<th>(12 SCH required)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 3351 Technical Writing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 3352 Business Communications</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 3353 Web Publishing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 4360 Professional Editing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See page 132 for more information</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certificate - Terrorism and Counter-Terrorism Studies</th>
<th>(12 SCH required)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BOR 3320 History of Terrorism</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOR 3322 Weapons of Mass Destruction</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOR 4321 Trends in Terrorism and Counter-Terrorism</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOR 4330 Disaster Preparedness and Emergency Planning</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See page 83 for more information</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certificate - U.S. Foreign Relations</th>
<th>(12 SCH required. Choose 4 of the following courses.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3371 Asia in the Age of Imperialism, 1800</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to 1945</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3372 China and the U.S. Since 1800</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4313 U.S. - Mexico Borderlands</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4323 History of U.S. Foreign Relations</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4342 Dictatorship and Democracy in the 20th</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Century</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See page 150 for more information</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Certificate - U.S. West History  
(12 SCH required. Choose 4 of the following courses.) 
HIST 3301 History of Texas ............................................. 3  
HIST 3362 The Mexican-American in American History.......... 3  
HIST 4302 The American West ........................................ 3  
HIST 4313 U.S. - Mexico Borderlands ............................... 3  
HIST 4325 Indians of North America.................................. 3  
See page 150 for more information  

Certificate - Web and Mobile Development  
(12 SCH required) 
CS 1351 Java Programming ........................................... 3  
CS 3312 Web Programming ............................................. 3  
CS 3372 Handheld Game Development ................................ 3  
CS 4312 Internet Technologies ........................................ 3  
See page 110 for more information  

Certificate - Academic Advising  
Specialization Courses 
EDG 6301 Social and Cultural Influences.......................... 3  
EDG 6324 Career and Occupational Counseling .................... 3  
EDG 6362 College Student Development ............................. 3  
EDG 6366 Student Affairs and Administrative Services ........... 3  
EDG 6367 Foundations of Academic Advising ..................... 3  
See page 264 for more information.  

Certificate - Cybersecurity  
(12 SCH required) 
The following 9 SCH are required.  
BOR 6303 Cryptology ................................................... 3  
BOR 6335 Data Mining .................................................. 3  
BOR 6342 Cybersecurity and Constitutional Issues ................. 3  
Select 3 SCH from the following:  
BOR 6350 Cyber Vulnerability ....................................... 3  
BOR 6351 Emerging Technologies in Homeland Security .......... 3  
See page 84 for more information.  

Certificate - Emergency Management  
(12 SCH required) 
The following 9 SCH are required.  
BOR 6322 Studies in Weapons of Mass Destruction Hazards and Responses ...................................................... 3  
BOR 6330 Studies in Disaster Preparedness .......................... 3  
BOR 6331 Seminar in Emergency Planning .......................... 3  
Select 3 SCH from the following:  
BOR 6301 Seminar in Homeland Security ............................ 3  
BOR 6302 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems ....... 3  
See page 84 for more information.  

Certificate - Family Nurse Practitioner (FNP)  
Post Master’s Certificate Program  
(25 SCH required) 
NUR 6201 Skills for Advanced Practice Nurses .................... 2  
NUR 6325 Family Primary Care I ..................................... 3  
NUR 6326 Family Primary Care II ................................... 3  
NUR 6327 Family Primary Care I Practicum .......................... 3  
NUR 6336 Family Primary Care II Practicum ........................ 3  
NUR 6339 Population Health and Epidemiology for Advanced Nursing .................................................. 3  
NUR 6351 Mental Health Concepts for Advanced Practice Nurses .................................................. 3  
NUR 6537 Integrated Clinical Practice: FNP ......................... 5  
See page 221 for more information. 

Certificate - Mental Health Interventions  
(15 SCH required) 
The following 12 SCH are required.  
PSY 6307 Psychopathology ............................................. 3  
PSY 6325 Counseling Methods and Techniques ........................ 3  
PSY 6329 Professional Orientation to Counseling .................. 3  
PSY 6371 Practicum in Counseling Psychology ..................... 3  
Select 3 SCH from the following:  
PSY 6309 Cognitive-Behavioral Therapy ......................... 3  
PSY 6323 Counseling Theories ....................................... 3  
See page 248 for more information. 

(12 SCH required) 
NUR 6306 Teaching Strategies in Nursing Education ............. 3  
NUR 6307 Evaluation in Nursing Education .......................... 3  
NUR 6308 Leadership and Practicum in Nursing Education .......... 3  
NUR 6319 Curriculum in Nursing Education .......................... 3  
See page 221 for more information. 

Certificate - Teaching of Psychology  
(15 SCH required) 
PSY 6302 Core Concepts in Psychological Science .................. 3  
PSY 6303 Social Psychology .......................................... 3  
PSY 6338 Educational Psychology ..................................... 3  
PSY 6347 Developmental Psychology .................................. 3  
PSY 6361 Teaching of Psychology .................................... 3  
See page 248 for more information.
Post Master’s Certification Programs

Students pursuing a professional certificate on a certification plan may use previous graduate course work to fulfill certification requirements. All work must be completed within a period of six years from the earliest credit to be counted on the certification plan. Under certain circumstances, a time extension of up to four years may be granted on a course by course basis.

If a time extension for one or more courses is desired, a written application must be presented to the program advisor appropriate to the certification plan. It must explain (1) why the certification plan was not completed in a timely manner, (2) a schedule for completing the certification plan, and (3) information indicating that the student’s knowledge of the subject matter in each course for which an extension is requested remains current.

Time extensions are not routine. Courses taken more than 10 years before the completion of the post master’s certification plan are never allowed to be used toward the plan. Additional courses are frequently assigned to the student who has not completed the certification plan requirements within the six-year time limit.

Principal Certification
Specialization Courses
EDG 6305 Legal and Ethical Principles.......................... 3
EDG 6311 Instructional Supervision............................. 3
EDG 6341 Role of the Principal.................................. 3
EDG 6342 Personnel and Fiscal Management.................. 3
EDG 6347 Practicum in School Administration.................. 3
Other courses may be required as determined by the Educational Administration advisor.
See page 128 for more information.

School Counselor Certification
(18 SCH required)
Specialization Courses
EDG 6320 Individual Counseling............................... 3
EDG 6321 Group Counseling.................................... 3
EDG 6323 Theories of Counseling............................ 3
EDG 6324 Career and Occupational Counseling.............. 3
EDG 6325 Practicum in Counseling............................ 3
EDG 6331 Role of the School Counselor....................... 3
See page 146 for more information.

Superintendent Certification
(15 SCH required)
Specialization Courses
EDG 6343 School-Community Relationships.................. 3
EDG 6344 School District Resource Management............. 3
EDG 6345 Human Relationships in Educational Administration..3
EDG 6346 School Plant Planning and Maintenance............ 3
EDG 6348 Superintendent Internship in Education............. 3
See page 128 for more information.
Academic Services

Academic Services
Advising Requirements and Contact Information

Archer College of Health and Human Services

Kinesiology. Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. A list of available advisors is posted throughout applicable campus buildings. Students are encouraged to contact their assigned advisor directly, or they may contact the departmental secretary to make arrangements.

Nursing. Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. The College Academic Advisor advises pre-nursing students for the B.S.N. program up to 60 credit hours, or until students are accepted and admitted to a nursing program. The M.S.N. program advisor will advise graduate students, and advising is required prior to each semester registration. Students are encouraged to contact the departmental secretary for additional information.

Physical Therapy is a graduate course of study. All undergraduate advising is done by the department of the student’s undergraduate degree. The Physical Therapy faculty cannot advise students on undergraduate matters. The faculty of the Physical Therapy Program is available for periodic (one per year is sufficient) counseling during a student’s undergraduate studies to keep one abreast of physical therapy prerequisites and admissions policies. Once admitted to the physical therapy course of study, each student will be assigned a permanent faculty advisor for his/her graduate course of study.

Psychology, Sociology, and Social Work. Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. A list of faculty advisors is available in the departmental office. Students are also encouraged to visit the departmental website for advisement information.

College of Arts and Sciences

Agriculture. Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. The department will match advisors with students in their area of concentration. Students are encouraged to contact the departmental secretary to obtain their advising assignment.

Biology. Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. A list of available advisors is posted in the departmental office. Students are encouraged to contact the departmental secretary or department chair for more information.

Chemistry and Biochemistry. Students, including pre-pharmacy majors, must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. Students are encouraged to contact the department chair to obtain further information.

Civil Engineering. Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. Students are encouraged to report to the departmental office for detailed instructions.

Communication and Mass Media. Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. Students are encouraged to contact the departmental office to receive their advisor assignment.

Computer Science. Students must see an advisor each semester until they have earned at least 90 semester credit hours and have filed a degree plan with the Dean of the College. Students may seek the assistance of an advisor at any time, and may also contact the department office for further information.

English and Modern Languages. Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. A list of preassigned advisors is maintained by the department’s Advising Committee. Students may contact the departmental secretary or department chair for their assignment and additional advisement information.

History. Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. Students are encouraged to report to the departmental office for detailed instructions.

Mathematics. Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. Students may seek the assistance of an advisor at any time, and may also contact the department office for further information.

Physics and Geosciences. Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. A list of faculty advisors is available in the departmental office. Students are encouraged to contact the department secretary or department chair for additional information.

Political Science and Philosophy. Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. Students are encouraged to report to the departmental office for detailed instructions.

Security Studies and Criminal Justice. Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. Students are encouraged to report to the departmental office for detailed instructions.

Visual and Performing Arts. Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. A list of available advisors is included in a departmental student handbook that is circulated to all art, music, and theatre majors. Students are encouraged to contact their assigned advisor directly, or they may contact the departmental secretary to make arrangements.

College of Business

All College of Business students are required to see an advisor each semester. Depending upon their major and the number of credit hours they have earned, they may be advised by professional advisors in the Center for Student Success or by faculty advisors in their academic departments. The professional advisors in the Center for Student Success are available for consultation year-round. For a listing of departmental advisors, please contact the Center for Student Success or visit the College of Business website.

Accounting, Economics, and Finance. All Accounting, Economics, and Finance students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. Advisor assignments can be found under the student services tab on RamPortal under “Student Information,” or on the College of Business website. Students are encouraged to contact their assigned advisor directly, or they may contact the AEF Office Coordinator to make arrangements.
Aerospace Studies. All AFROTC students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. Advising instructions and assignment of advisors are provided to each student in the syllabus on the first day of class each semester. Each student/cadet is encouraged to contact the AS Office Coordinator if their instructor/advisor has not arranged to meet with him/her by the mid-point of the semester.

Management and Marketing. All Management and Marketing students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. Advisor assignments can be found under the student services tab on RamPort under “Student Information,” or on the College of Business website. Students are encouraged to contact their assigned advisor directly, or they may contact the M&M Office Coordinator to make arrangements.

Curriculum and Instruction. Immediately upon acceptance into a program in the Curriculum and Instruction Department, you should arrange a personal appointment with your Graduate advisor to prepare a detailed degree plan. For the duration of your course of study, you should continuously monitor your own progress on your degree plan by using the Unofficial Transcript and Degree Evaluation features of RamPort. Contact your Graduate advisor each semester via e-mail to let them know of your progress and discuss any problems that you may foresee with your schedule. Undergraduate students should attend the group advising sessions held near the end of each semester. At the session, advisors will review with you your scheduled courses for the next semester and release your advising hold so that you may register for classes online.

Teacher Education. Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. Advisors are located in the Educator Preparation Information Center and you can reach them by calling 325-942-2209 or stop by CARR 287. A list of faculty advisors is available in the department office. Students are encouraged to contact the department secretary or the department chair for additional information.

Freshman College

The Freshman College mission is to assist new students with a successful transition to ASU and enhance their first-year experience through academic support, peer mentoring, learning communities and signature courses.

GS 1181: Freshman Seminar. GS 1181 (signature courses) create a classroom environment where first-year students can interact with faculty regarding intellectual topics of mutual interest and can engage in shared inquiry and the practice of reasoning. The small size and interdisciplinary nature of signature courses foster exploration and scholarly exchange among students and with the instructor.

Office of Predeclared Advising. The Office of Predeclared Advising assists students with fewer than 30 credit hours who are undecided about a major. In an effort to help students declare a major, academic advisors act as guides and resource persons who assist students with an understanding of academic requirements, the development of academic goals, and an exploration of degree and course offerings.

Early Alert. ASU is committed to providing a personal education for each of our students and our Early Alert program is a key part of this goal. When faculty become concerned about a student’s excessive or frequent absences, low grades, incomplete assignments, or other at-risk behaviors, they are encouraged to make use of the Early Alert program. Early Alert assesses the student’s situation, offers support, and refers the student to important resources on campus.

Academic Success Centers

Academic Success Centers are free to all ASU students.

ASU Tutor Center. The ASU Tutor Center offers academic support for a variety of subjects and disciplines such as accounting, anatomy, biology, business, chemistry, economics, history, nursing, physics, and physiology. No appointments are necessary.

Supplemental Instruction (SI). Supplemental Instruction is an academic assistance program that uses peer-led group study to help students succeed in traditionally difficult courses. SI consists of regularly scheduled, out-of-class group study that gives students an opportunity to meet with classmates to compare notes, discuss readings and key course concepts, develop study skills and strategies and prepare for exams.

Math Lab. The Math Lab is available to all ASU students enrolled in first- and second-year math courses. Math Lab staff provide help with homework assignments and offer additional explanations of concepts and procedures. The Math Lab is open year-round with drop-in service only.

Writing Center. The Writing Center serves all ASU undergraduate and graduate students, offering one-on-one conferences about writing, catering to students from any discipline, at any skill level, and at any stage of the writing process. The Writing Center serves all students on a drop-in basis only.

Online Tutoring. ASU students can access the Tutor Center, Math Lab, and Writing Center by logging on to Blackboard using their ASU user name and password. Students have 24/7 access to the ASU Tutor Center, Writing Center, Math Lab, and Supplemental Instruction. There are several forms of online assistance available:

- Live Sessions: Live, online, chat with a tutor.
- Ask a Tutor: Post a question or browse the Frequently Asked Questions.
- Resources and Exercises: Access worksheets, exercises, and links to references and academic resources as well as other online sites to promote independent study.

Academic Workshops. Offered during the fall and spring semesters, these one-hour workshops combine introspective work and group discussion with the central goal of providing students practical skills for independent learning. Conducted by staff facilitators, the workshops focus on a variety of topics to help students develop and improve their academic strategies.
Academic Services

Information Technology

Angelo State University is committed to providing students access to technology and electronic resources needed to enhance the teaching and learning environment. Web access to technology services allow students to register for classes, check grades, and pay tuition. The online learning management system enables students to submit assignments, take tests, check grades, and interact with fellow classmates and their faculty member anytime, anywhere. The campus-wide mobile friendly network allows you to connect your laptop, tablet or smartphone to access technology services. Accessing the learning management system, checking e-mail, class schedules, campus news and sporting event information is convenient from your mobile devices. Students can tour the campus, meet the President, review the University calendar and current course offerings, submit applications, read the RAM Page (school newspaper), browse the library’s holdings and access full text documents and articles from any location in the world using Angelo State University’s web services.

Angelo State University utilizes a state-of-the-art network infrastructure to provide electronic access to information and to enhance the learning environment for the ASU Community. For on-campus residents, all of the on-campus residence halls have high-speed connections to the ASU network in the resident’s room. Wireless connectivity is also available in all buildings on campus including residence halls. As part of the university’s commitment to incorporating technology into the classroom, there are over 600 computers located in computer labs around campus available for student and instructional use as well as 90% of university classrooms equipped with multimedia equipment. The Library Learning Commons provides 24-hour access to a technology rich and mobile friendly environment which includes large flat panel displays to which students can connect laptops and other devices; digital senders to scan and send documents to students’ e-mail accounts; laptop computers for checkout; enhanced wireless connectivity; and traditional personal computers and scanners. Electrical outlets are conveniently located throughout the Library Learning Commons for students to utilize and recharge digital devices. If you have a problem or question about technology services, a 24-hour technology service center is available to all students (on-campus and off-campus) to assist with technology questions and requests.

Porter Henderson Library

The Porter Henderson Library at Angelo State University possesses an array of facilities to support the various degree programs offered by the University. The total library holdings surpass 1,500,000 items in a variety of formats, comprising a collection which compares favorably with the national average for library holdings in peer institutions. The holdings include a growing collection of electronic resources including streaming videos; a selection of journals and periodicals; significant quantities of microform materials; government documents; research collections available in the Library’s West Texas Collection, located on the Second Floor of the University Center; and CD’s, videos, DVD’s, and other audio-visual materials. The Library provides a wide variety of electronic databases and online services which increase the access to information including over 63,000 full text/image serial titles, numerous reference resources, and over 27,500 e-books.

Library facilities contain nearly 100,000 square feet of space. Students enjoy using group study rooms conducive to efficient study and research, open stacks, a media center, and a quiet study room space. The Learning Commons opened in January 2011 and it provides a variety of group and collaborative spaces in a technology rich environment. Through the Library’s Interlibrary Loan service and cooperative agreements with other libraries, students and faculty members may request additional resources for their personal research and classroom assignments. The Library provides sessions for students to learn information library skills.

On the third floor, the Library shares space with the English and Modern Languages Department, the Freshman College, the Communication and Mass Media (CMM) Department, Advising Center, Tutoring Center, and the Honors Program. In addition, this floor has classrooms, offices, a TV studio, and two climate controlled storage rooms.

Multicultural Center

The Multicultural Center works to encourage an inclusive and supportive environment for all members of the ASU community by promoting awareness and understanding of different cultures, people, ideas, and perspectives. Diversity education, leadership, and quality programs are provided to encourage appreciation and celebration of differences.

Created in the fall of 2008, the Multicultural Center is under the direction of the Assistant to the President for Multicultural Initiatives. The center sponsors and provides support for programs focusing on recruitment, retention and graduation of first generation and under-represented students, as well as supporting diversity and multicultural initiatives. Located in the University Center Room 114, the Multicultural Center is a central location where students can discover information describing programs available to them, as well as enjoy the mix of cultures and people passing through the door. For more information contact the Multicultural Center at 325-942-2729, multicultural@angelo.edu, or visit the website at www.angelo.edu/dept/multicultural_center/.
Board of Regents

Texas Tech University System

Officers
Mickey L. Long, Chairman
Debbie Montford, Vice Chairwoman

Regents
Term Expires January 31, 2017
Larry K. Anders .................................................. Dallas
Debbie Montford .................................................. San Antonio
John D. Steinmetz .................................................. Lubbock

Term Expires January 31, 2019
John D. Esparza .................................................. Austin
L. Frederick “Rick” Francis ................................. El Paso
Tim Lancaster ..................................................... Abilene

Term Expires January 31, 2021
Ronnie Hammonds .............................................. Houston
Christopher M. Huckabee ....................................... Fort Worth
Mickey L. Long .................................................... Midland

Student Regent
Term Expires May 31, 2016
Victoria Messer ................................................... Canyon

Staff
Ben W. Lock, Executive Assistant to the Chancellor and Secretary of the Board of Regents
Christina Martinez, Executive Secretary to the Board

University Administration

Administrative Officers
Brian J. May, Ph.D.
President
Donald R. Topliff, Ph.D.
Provost and Vice President for Academic Affairs
Angelina Wright, B.B.A.
Vice President for Finance and Administration
Javier Flores, Ed.D.
Vice President for Student Affairs and Enrollment Management
Joe Munoz, J.D.
Senior Executive Assistant to the President and General Counsel
Douglas W. Fox, B.S.
Associate Vice President for Information Technology and Chief Information Officer

Leslie M. Mayrand, Ph.D.
Dean of the Archer College of Health and Human Services
Paul K. Swets, Ph.D.
Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences
Clifton T. Jones, Ph.D.
Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences
John J. Miazga, Jr., Ed.D.
Dean of the College of Education
Susan E. Keith, Ph.D.
Dean of the College of Graduate Studies
John M. Wegner, Jr., Ph.D.
Dean of the Freshman College
Sharynn M. Tomlin, Ph.D.
Interim Associate Dean of the College of Business

Academic Department Chairs

Archer College of Health and Human Services
Steven R. Snowden, Ph.D.
Department of Kinesiology
Wrennah L. Gabbert, Ph.D.
Department of Nursing
Shelly D. Weise, Ed.D.
Department of Physical Therapy
James N. Forbes, Ph.D.
Department of Psychology, Sociology, and Social Work

College of Arts and Sciences
Micheal W. Salisbury, Ph.D.
Department of Agriculture
R. Russell Wilke, Ph.D.
Department of Biology
John J. Osterhout, Ph.D.
Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry
William A. Kitch, Ph.D.
Department of Civil Engineering
John E. Klingemann, Ph.D.
Interim, Department of Communication and Mass Media
William J. Wolfe, Ph.D.
Department of Computer Science
Laurence E. Musgrove, Ph.D.
Department of English and Modern Languages
John E. Klingemann, Ph.D.
Department of History
Karl J. Havlak, Ph.D.
Department of Mathematics
David L. Bixler, Ph.D.
Department of Physics and Geosciences
Roberto M. Garza, Ph.D.
Department of Political Science and Philosophy
Laurence F. Jones, Ph.D.
Department of Security Studies and Criminal Justice
University Administration

Christopher D. Stewart, Ph.D.
Department of Visual and Performing Arts

College of Business
Charles A. Pier, Ph.D.
Department of Accounting, Economics, and Finance
Scott M. Partin, M.P.A.
Department of Aerospace Studies
Tom F. Badgett, Ph.D.
Department of Management and Marketing

College of Education
James A. Summerlin, Ed.D.
Department of Curriculum and Instruction
Kimberly L. Dickerson
Department of Teacher Education

Administrative Staff

Office of the President
Kimberly Adams, M.Ed.
Director, Development and Alumni Services
Jamie Akin, M.P.A.
Executive Director of Development and Alumni Relations
Candice B. Brewer, B.S.
Director of Carr Foundation Operations
Rebecca Brackin, B.B.A.
Director of Communications and Marketing
Brandon Ireton, M.S.
Director of Athletic Communications
Emily Knopp, M.S.A., C.P.A., CISA
Director of Audit Services
Adelina C. Morales, B.B.A.
Executive Assistant to the President
Kevin Pepper, B.B.A.
Development Officer
James R. Reid, M.Ed.
Interim Athletic Director

Division of Academic Affairs
Mark A. Allan, M.S.L.S., J.D.
Assistant Director for Research and Instruction Services
Crystal Braden, M.S.
Director of Accountability
Suzanne O. Campbell, M.A.
Head, Special Collections and Programs
Doyle D. Carter, Ph.D.
Director of the Center for Community Engagement
Rosalinda Castro, B.S.
Assistant Director of Registrar Services
Susan Elkins, M.L.I.S.
Electronic Serials Librarian

Division of Finance and Administration
James E. Adams, B.S.
Director of Public Safety and Chief of University Police
Elaine M. Beach, M.B.A.
Director of Customer Support and Multimedia Services
Linda G. Bible, B.B.A.
Property Manager/Accountant
Brian M. Braden, M.S.
Executive Director of Information Technology
Curt Braden, B.B.A.
Technology Services Manager
Jason Brake, B.S.
Information Technology Security Officer
Denise H. Brodnax, B.B.A., C.P.A.
Executive Director and Controller
Martha Cox
Manager of Student Accounts/Bursar
Janet Coleman, B.B.A.
Director of Accounting
Patrick Dierschke, M.Ed.
Coordinator of Learning and Communication Services

David A. Erickson, M.B.A.
Director of the Small Business Development Center
Martha C. Faz, B.B.A.
Executive Assistant to the Provost
Maurice G. Fortin, Ph.D.
Executive Director of Library Services
Janice M. Hock, M.L.S.
Acquisitions Librarian
Laurence F. Jones, Ph.D.
Director of the Center for Security Studies and Chair, Department of Security Studies and Criminal Justice
Meghan J. Pace, M.Ed.
Director of the Center for International Studies
Janetta K. Paschal, M.L.S.
Head, Library Technical Services
Mark T. Schafer, M.S.
Coordinator of Research, MIR Center
Sarah Schmidt, M.S.
Reference/Government Information Librarian
Angela L. Skaggs, M.L.S.
Assistant Director for Access Services
Brenda M. Stewart, M.A.
Degree Audit and Curriculum Coordinator
Shannon Sturm, B.A.
University Archivist and Assistant Head of Special Collections and Programs
Antonella Ward, M.L.S.
Multimedia Support Librarian
Cindy Weeaks, B.A.
Director of Registrar Services
**The Graduate Council**

The Graduate Council, working closely with the Academic Administration, is responsible for providing leadership to the University in the development and improvement of all phases of the graduate program. The primary responsibilities of the Council are (1) to serve in an advisory capacity to the Dean of the College of Graduate Studies; (2) to make recommendations to the President through administrative channels on academic policies and programs affecting the graduate program; and (3) to act as liaison between the Administration and the Graduate Faculty.

Angelo State University is a member of the Association of Texas Graduate Schools.
## The Faculty 2015-2016

(Date) indicates year of hire  
*Underlined* name indicates a member of the Graduate Faculty

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Specialization</th>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Institution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Susan M. Abernathy</strong></td>
<td>(2014)</td>
<td><strong>Low-dimensional Topology</strong></td>
<td><strong>Assistant Professor of Mathematics</strong></td>
<td>Louisiana State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Ph.D., Louisiana State University</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>M.S., Louisiana State University and A&amp;M College</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>B.A., Trinity University</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Christie L. Adkins</strong></td>
<td>(2010)</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Senior Instructor in Biology</strong></td>
<td>University of Texas at Austin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>M.S., B.S., Angelo State University</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Charles C. Allen</strong></td>
<td>(2002)</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Professor of Physics</strong></td>
<td>Purdue University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Ph.D., Purdue University</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>M.S., University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>B.S., Brown University</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Loren K. Ammerman</strong></td>
<td>(2002)</td>
<td><strong>Molecular Systematics</strong></td>
<td><strong>Professor of Biology</strong></td>
<td>Angelo State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin</strong></td>
<td>University of Florida</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>B.S., Texas A&amp;M University</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bonnie B. Amos</strong></td>
<td>(1987)</td>
<td><strong>Botany</strong></td>
<td><strong>Professor of Biology</strong></td>
<td>University of Oklahoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Ph.D., University of Oklahoma</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>M.S., B.S., Angelo State University</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Esteban C. Apodaca</strong></td>
<td>(1989)</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Professor of Art</strong></td>
<td>University of Arizona</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>M.F.A., University of Arizona</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>B.F.A., New Mexico State University</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Kenna L. Archer</strong></td>
<td>(2010)</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Instructor in History</strong></td>
<td>Texas Tech University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Ph.D., Texas Tech University</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>M.E.S., B.A., Baylor University</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anna G. Arreola</strong></td>
<td>(2013)</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Instructor in English</strong></td>
<td>University of California at Santa Barbara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>M.A., B.A., Angelo State University</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Erin L. Ashworth-King</strong></td>
<td>(2009)</td>
<td><strong>Early Modern British Literature</strong></td>
<td><strong>Associate Professor of English</strong></td>
<td>University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Ph.D., B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>M.A., University of Maryland at College Park</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bruce A. Atwater</strong></td>
<td>(2015)</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Assistant Professor of Chemistry</strong></td>
<td>Indiana University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Ph.D., Indiana University</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>B.A., Gustavus Adolphus College</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tom F. Badgett</strong></td>
<td>(1988)</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Specialization: Logistics</strong></td>
<td>University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Professor of Marketing and Chair of the Department of</strong></td>
<td>Management and Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>D.B.A., Indiana University</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>M.B.A., B.B.A., Texas Christian University</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Susana Badiola</strong></td>
<td>(2004)</td>
<td><strong>Philosophy</strong></td>
<td><strong>Associate Professor of Philosophy</strong></td>
<td>Universidad Complutense de Madrid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Ph.D., B.A., Universidad Complutense de Madrid</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>B.A., Saint Louis University</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dionne T. Bailey</strong></td>
<td>(2001)</td>
<td><strong>Computational Algebraic Geometry</strong></td>
<td><strong>Professor of Mathematics</strong></td>
<td>Emory University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Ph.D., Emory University</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>B.S., University of Texas at Permian Basin</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gary A. Baker</strong></td>
<td>(2011)</td>
<td><strong>Auditing, Information Systems</strong></td>
<td><strong>Associate Professor of Accounting</strong></td>
<td>Texas A&amp;M University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Ph.D., Texas A&amp;M University</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>M.S., University of Illinois Urbana</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>B.S., University of Tennessee</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Walter M. Baranowski</strong></td>
<td>(2011)</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Assistant Clinical Professor of Nursing</strong></td>
<td>University of Cambridge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>M.S., University of Cambridge</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>B.S.N., A.A.S., Angelo State University</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>B.S., Chapman University</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>A.A.S., Air University-Community College of the Air Force</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>John N. Barbour</strong></td>
<td>(1990)</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Public Administration</strong></td>
<td>University of California at Santa Barbara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Professor of Political Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Ph.D., University of California at Santa Barbara</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>M.A., B.S., San Jose State University</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mario A. Barrientos</strong></td>
<td>(2008)</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Instructor in Mathematics</strong></td>
<td>University of Texas at San Antonio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>M.S., University of Texas at San Antonio</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>B.S., Sull Ross State University</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Anthony D. Bartl (2012)
Assistant Professor of Political Science
Ph.D., M.A., Baylor University
B.A., Northern Illinois University

Bruce E. Bechtol, Jr. (2010)
Specialization: International Security, Asian Studies
Professor of Political Science
Ph.D., Union Institute & University
M.A., Marine Corps University
M.A., Catholic University of America
B.S., University of the State of New York

Cynthia Y. Bishop (2004)
Instructor in Mathematics
M.S., Texas A&M University
M.S., B.S., San Angelo State University

David L. Bixler (1998)
Specialization: Atomic, Molecular and Optical Physics
Professor of Physics and Chair of the Department of Physics and Geosciences
Ph.D., M.A., Rice University
B.S., Tarleton State University

Frank A. Blair (2008)
Instructor in Communication
M.A., B.A., Angelo State University

Juan D. Blandon (2014)
Assistant Professor of Physics
Ph.D., M.S., University of Central Florida
B.S., University of Florida

Derek M. Bolen (2012)
Specialization: Relational Communication
Assistant Professor of Communication
Ph.D., Wayne State University
M.A., Central Michigan University
M.A., B.A., Saginaw Valley State University

Timothy Bonenfant (2005)
Associate Professor of Music
D.M.A., M.M., B.A., University of Nevada
M.F.A., California Institute of the Arts

Jeffrey G. Boone (1999)
Specialization: Mass Communications, Communication Research Methods
Professor of Mass Media
Ph.D., University of Tennessee
M.A., Texas Tech University
B.S., Murray State University

Kevin A. Boudreaux (1995)
Senior Instructor in Chemistry
M.S., University of Texas at Austin
B.S., Louisiana State University

Heather J. Braden (2010)
Specialization: Geriatrics, Neuro, Motor Control
Associate Professor of Physical Therapy
Ph.D., Texas A&M University
M.S., Texas Tech Health Science Center
B.S., Angelo State University

Loree A. Branham (2007)
Specialization: Food Safety
Associate Professor of Animal Science and Research Scientist at the Management, Instruction, and Research Center
Ph.D., Texas Tech University
M.S., B.S., Angelo State University

Jennifer M. Braziel (2010)
Assistant Clinical Professor of Nursing
M.S.N., Yale University School of Nursing
B.S.N., A.A.S., Angelo State University

Steven T. Brewer (2014)
Assistant Professor of Psychology
Ph.D., M.S., University of New Orleans
B.S., Rogers State University

Specialization: Medical Microbiology
Associate Professor of Nursing
Ph.D., M.S., Texas Tech University
B.S., Angelo State University

Cynthia R. Burkhalter (2007)
Instructor in English and Coordinator of the Developmental Program in English
M.A., Angelo State University
M.S., B.S., Texas A&M University

Johnny K. Burkhalter (2014)
Clinical Instructor in Psychology
Ph.D., M.S., B.S., Texas A&M University

Michael J. Burnett (2011)
Assistant Professor of Theatre and Assistant Director of University Theatre
M.F.A., University of Mississippi
B.A., Sul Ross State University

Michael S. Burt (2011)
Instructor in Biology
Ph.D., University of New Mexico
M.S., B.S., Angelo State University
**Faculty**

**Kimberly S. Busby** (2009)
Assistant Professor of Art
Ph.D., B.A., University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign
M.A., University of Arizona

**Charlene D. Bustos** (2011)
Specialization: Reading, General Education
Assistant Professor of Teacher Education
Ph.D., Texas Tech University
M.A., Angelo State University
B.A., Our Lady of Lake University

**Allyn Byars** (2005)
Specialization: Exercise Physiology Research
Professor of Kinesiology
Ph.D., University of Mississippi
M.S.Ed., Baylor University
B.A., Henderson State University

**Elsie M. Campbell** (2003)
Senior Instructor in Mathematics
Sp.A., M.A., Western Michigan University
B.A., Grand Valley State University

**Gustavo M. Campos** (2015)
Instructor in Political Science
M.P.A., B.A., Angelo State University

**David W. Capper** (2015)
Instructor in Political Science
Ph.D., M.A., Baylor University
B.A., Hampden-Sydney College

**Leah Carruth** (2015)
Assistant Professor of Teacher Education
Ph.D., M.Ed., B.A., Texas Tech University

**David A. Carter** (2001)
Assistant Professor of Chemistry
Ph.D., University of Arizona
B.S., Wayland Baptist University

**Doyle D. Carter** (2006)
Specialization: Health and Physical Education
Professor of Kinesiology and Director of the Center for Community Engagement/QEP
Ed.D., Texas A&M University-Commerce
M.Ed., Sul Ross State University
B.B.A., Angelo State University

**Lesley L. Casarez** (2014)
Specialization: Guidance and Counseling
Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction
Ph.D., Texas Tech University
M.Ed., Sul Ross State University
M.Ed., Texas State University
B.J., University of Texas at Austin

**Anthony N. Celso** (2011)
Specialization: Terrorism, Mideast Security
Associate Professor of Security Studies
Ph.D., M.A., B.A., The Ohio State University

Associate Professor of French and Spanish
Ph.D., M.A., University of Texas at Austin
B.A., Texas Christian University

**Robert P. Cope** (2008)
Instructor of Agriculture and Research Associate at Management, Instruction, and Research Center
M.S., B.S., Tarleton State University

**Kristi L. Cordell-McNulty** (2009)
Specialization: Developmental Psychology, Educational Psychology
Assistant Professor of Psychology
Ph.D., University of Florida
M.S., B.S., Shippensburg University

**Lenore H. Cortez** (2015)
Clinical Instructor in Nursing
M.S.N., Walden University
A.A.S.N., Manchester Community College

**Mark B. Crouch** (2001)
Professor of Computer Science
Ed.D., M.Ed., Texas Tech University
M.B.A., Angelo State University
B.S., University of Texas at Tyler

**David J. Crowther** (2008)
Specialization: Nursing Informatics
Associate Clinical Professor of Nursing
Ph.D., University of Texas at Galveston Health Science Center at Houston
M.S.N., B.S.N., University of Texas

**Edwin J. Cuenco** (2012)
Assistant Professor of Art
M.F.A., George Washington University
B.F.A., Philippine Women’s University
Drew A. Curtis (2013)
Specialization: Counseling Psychology
Assistant Professor of Psychology
Ph.D., Texas Woman’s University
M.A., B.S., Sam Houston State University
A.A., Lone Star College System

Jeffrey D. Dailey (2011)
Specialization: Criminal Investigation, Intelligence Analysis, Forensic Psychology
Assistant Professor of Border Security
Ph.D., Sam Houston State University
M.S., Eastern Kentucky University
B.S., Florida Atlantic University

Terence A. Dalrymple (1979)
Specialization: Creative Writing
Professor of English and John S. Cargile Professorship
Ph.D., Oklahoma State University
M.A., B.A., Southwest Texas State University

Jordan A. Daniel (2013)
Assistant Professor of Kinesiology
Ph.D., Texas A&M University
M.Ed., B.B.S., Hardin Simmons University

Pam B. Darby (2014)
Clinical Instructor in Nursing
M.S.N., A.S.N., Angelo State University
B.S.N., Texas A&M University at Corpus Christi

William B. Davidson (1993)
Specialization: Social and Personality Psychology
Professor of Psychology
Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin
B.A., Trinity University

Michael D. DeCelless (2004)
Specialization: Financial Accounting
Associate Professor of Accounting
Ph.D., University of Oklahoma
B.S., University of Missouri-Kansas City

David P. Dewar (2007)
Specialization: Colonial American History
Associate Professor of History
Ph.D., University of Kansas
M.A., Northeastern Illinois University
B.S., Northern Illinois University

Kimberly L. Dickerson (2015)
Associate Professor of Teacher Education and Chair of the Department of Teacher Education
Ph.D., Texas A&M University
M.S., B.S., University of Houston-Clear Lake

Brook R. Dickison (2015)
Instructor in Curriculum and Instruction
M.Ed., Angelo State University
B.S., Texas A&M University

James W. Dickison (2011)
Specialization: Agriculture Education, Reproductive Physiology
Assistant Professor of Agriculture and Davidson Chair for Agriculture Science and Leadership
Ph.D., Texas A&M University
M.S., B.S., Texas Tech University

Nicole M. Dilts (2008)
Specialization: Technical Communication and Rhetoric
Associate Professor of English
M.A., B.A., Bowling Green State University

Specialization: Vertebrate Ecology and Systematics
Associate Professor of Biology
Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin
B.A., Miami University of Ohio

William M. Doll (1999)
Professor of Theatre and Director of the University Theatre
Ph.D., Texas Tech University
M.A., Texas Woman’s University
B.A., Fort Hays State University

Robert C. Dowler (1988)
Specialization: Vertebrate Systematics and Mammalogy
Professor of Biology
Ph.D., Texas A&M University
M.A., Texas Tech University
B.S., The Ohio State University

Tina C. Doyle (1995)
Senior Instructor in Mass Media
M.A., Sam Houston State University
B.A., Angelo State University

Specialization: Security Studies, Military History, Intelligence Analysis, Strategic Thought, Africa
Professor of Security Studies
Ph.D., B.A., The Ohio State University
M.A., University of Florida

Detelin S. Elenkov (2010)
Specialization: International Business
Professor of Management and Norris Family Endowed Chair in Business
Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology
B.S., Higher Institute of Economics
Faculty

J. Christopher Ellery (1990)
Specialization: Drama, American Literature, Creative Writing
Professor of English
Ph.D., Texas A&M University
M.A., University of Arkansas
B.F.A., Arkansas Tech University

Professor of Music
Ph.D., Texas Tech University
M.M., B.M., Texas State University at San Marcos

Shirley M. Eoff (1981)
Specialization: British History
Professor of History and Director of the Honors Program
Ph.D., Texas Tech University
M.A., Hardin Simmons University
B.A., Howard Payne University

Alison M. Evans (2012)
Instructor in English
M.A., B.A., Angelo State University

David A. Faught (2009)
Associate Professor of Spanish
Ph.D., University of California-Irvine
M.A., Brigham Young University
B.A., Angelo State University

Carlos A. Flores, Jr. (2015)
Assistant Professor of Teacher Education
Ed.D., M.Ed., Texas Tech University
B.S., Angelo State University

Laurel E. Fohn (2013)
Specialization: Pathophysiology, Molecular Genetics, and Developmental Biology
Assistant Professor of Biology
Ph.D., M.D., University of Texas Health Science Center at Houston
B.S., Angelo State University

James N. Forbes (1996)
Specialization: Developmental Psychology
Professor of Psychology and Chair of the Department of Psychology, Sociology and Social Work
Ph.D., M.S., University of Florida
B.A., B.S., University of Washington

Ashlee R. Fuchs (2011)
Instructor in Mathematics
M.S., Texas Tech University
B.A., Angelo State University

Wrennah L. Gabbert (2014)
Professor of Nursing, Director of the Nursing Program, James A. "Buddy" Davidson Foundation Chair in Nursing Excellence, and Chair of the Department of Nursing
Ph.D., Capella University
M.S.N., B.S.N., University of Texas at Arlington

Kevin G. Garrison (2009)
Specialization: Technical Communication, Rhetoric
Associate Professor of English
Ph.D., M.A., Texas Tech University
B.A., Angelo State University

Robert M. Garza (1988)
Specialization: International Relations, Comparative Politics
Professor of Political Science and Chair of the Department of Political Science and Philosophy
Ph.D., M.A., Purdue University
J.D., The George Washington University
B.A., University of Denver

Specialization: Composition, Rhetoric
Associate Professor of English
Ph.D., University of South Carolina
M.A., University of Charleston
B.A., University of West Florida

Donna B. Gee (2008)
Specialization: General Education
Professor of Teacher Education
Ed.D., M.Ed., Texas Tech University
B.S. Ed., Lubbock Christian University

John Glassford (2002)
Professor of Political Science
Ph.D., The Open University, Scotland
M.A., B.A., University of Edinburgh

Dorothy D. Goddard (2015)
Clinical Instructor in Nursing
M.S.N., Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center
B.S.N., A.A.S.N., Angelo State University

Beverly J. Greenwald (2008)
Specialization: Family Nurse Practitioner
Professor of Nursing
Ph.D., North Dakota State University
M.S.N., Georgia College
B.A., Jamestown College

Michael T. Griffin (1990)
Senior Instructor in Biology
M.S., B.S., Angelo State University
Matthew J. Gritter (2012)
Assistant Professor of Political Science
Ph.D., M.A., The New School
B.A., Wheaton College

Amaris R. Guardiola (2008)
Specialization: Developmental and Molecular Biology
Associate Professor of Biology
Ph.D., Duke University
M.S.N., Georgia College
B.S., University of Georgia

Teresa E. Hack (2008)
Specialization: Social Psychology
Associate Professor of Psychology
Ph.D., M.S., Purdue University
B.A., Indiana University-Kokomo

Judith A. Hakes (1985)
Specialization: Elementary Education
Professor of Teacher Education
Ph.D., University of Colorado
M.A., B.A., University of Northern Colorado

Ralph R. Hall (2004)
Professor of Art
M.F.A., Texas Christian University
B.F.A., Calvin College
B.A., Maharishi International University

Mark L. Hama (2001)
Specialization: Late 19th and 20th Century British Literature
Professor of English
Ph.D., M.A., Tulane University
B.A., University of Texas at Austin

Dinah J. Harriger (2011)
Assistant Professor of Nursing
Ph.D., B.A., Texas A&M University
M.S., Texas Tech University

Mary E. Hartje (1992)
Specialization: Modern British Literature
Professor of English
Ph.D., B.A., Baylor University
M.A.T., Angelo State University

Karl J. Havlak (2000)
Specialization: Mathematical Modeling
Professor of Mathematics and Chair of the Department of Mathematics
Ph.D., M.S., Texas Tech University
B.S., Angelo State University

Connie A. Heimann (1999)
Specialization: Behavioral Ecology, Science Education
Professor of Biology
Ph.D., Oklahoma State University
M.S.E., B.S.E., Henderson State University

Kenneth J. Heineman (2009)
Specialization: 19th and 20th Century U.S. Political and Social History, Immigration, Foreign Policy, Industrialization
Professor of History
Ph.D., M.A., University of Pittsburgh
B.A., Michigan State University

Audrey B. Heron (2015)
Instructor in Curriculum and Instruction
M.Ed., B.A., Angelo State University

Roseann M. Hester (2003)
Assistant Clinical Professor of Nursing
M.S.N., B.S.N., Angelo State University

Randolph D. Hicks II (1987)
Associate Professor of Criminal Justice
Ph.D., University of Southern Mississippi
M.A., B.S., California State University at Fresno

Eddie F. Holik, III (2014)
Assistant Professor of Physics
Ph.D., M.S., Texas A&M University
B.S., Angelo State University

Autumn M. Hoover (1999)
Senior Instructor in Mathematics
M.S., B.A., Angelo State University

Biging Huang (2009)
Specialization: Corporate Finance
Associate Professor of Finance
Ph.D., The University of Texas at San Antonio
M.A., Kansas State University
B.S., Zhongshan University

Han-Hung Huang (2012)
Specialization: Rehabilitation Science, Research
Assistant Professor of Physical Therapy
Ph.D., University of Kansas Medical Center
B.S., Chung Shan Medical University, Taiwan

Specialization: Applied Mathematics
Professor of Mathematics
Ph.D., M.A., University of California-Los Angeles
B.S., University of Texas at Austin
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty</th>
<th>Specialization</th>
<th>Department / Position</th>
<th>Institution / University Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Teresa L. Huckaby (2015)</td>
<td>Specialization: Motor Control, Therapeutic Exercise, Research Associate Professor of Physical Therapy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Assistant Clinical Professor of Physical Therapy</td>
<td>D.P.T., Temple University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M.P.T., B.S., Angelo State University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mellisa N. Huffman (2015)</td>
<td>Specialization: Motor Control, Therapeutic Exercise, Research Associate Professor of Physical Therapy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Assistant Professor of English and Director of 1st Year Writing</td>
<td>Ph.D., University of New Mexico</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M.A., B.A., Angelo State University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You-jou Hung (2009)</td>
<td>Specialization: Motor Control, Therapeutic Exercise, Research Associate Professor of Physical Therapy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Assistant Professor of English and Director of 1st Year Writing</td>
<td>Ph.D., University of New Mexico</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B.S., Chung Shan Medical University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Professorship in Business</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ph.D., Utah State University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M.B.A., University of New Haven</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B.S., Yarmouk University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D.M.A., University of Cincinnati</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M.M., B.M., University of Texas at San Antonio</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M.A., St. John’s College</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B.A., Brown University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cathy Johnson (1999)</td>
<td>Specialization: Communication Technology</td>
<td>Associate Professor of Mass Media and Ram Page Advisor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ph.D., University of North Texas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M.A., Assemblies of God Theological Seminary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B.A., Southwestern Assemblies of God University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harvey D. Johnson (1973)</td>
<td>Specialization: Health Education, Kinesiology</td>
<td>Associate Professor of Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M.A., Texas Tech University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B.S., Texas Wesleyan College</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Clinical Professor of Nursing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D.N.P., University of Minnesota</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M.S.N., Troy University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B.S.N., Valdosta State University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clifton T. Jones (2015)</td>
<td>Specialization: Public Administration, Urban Politics</td>
<td>Professor of Economics and Dean, College of Business</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ph.D., Texas A&amp;M University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B.A., University of Texas-Austin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D.M.A., University of Cincinnati</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M.M., B.M., University of Texas at San Antonio</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laurence F. Jones (2013)</td>
<td>Specialization: Public Administration, Urban Politics</td>
<td>Professor of Security Studies, Director of the Center for</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Security Studies, and Chair of the Department of Security</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Studies and Criminal Justice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ph.D., University of Texas at Arlington</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M.P.A., University of Oklahoma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B.S., Regis College</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M.A., Angelo State University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B.A., University of Texas at Austin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D.M.A., University of Texas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M.A., Western Michigan University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B.Eng., Gulbarga University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ph.D., M.A., Texas Tech University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M.S., Georgia State University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B.A., Karadeniz Tech University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ph.D., Texas Woman’s University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M.S.Ed., Baylor University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B.S., University of Central Oklahoma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Constance L. Kelley (2009)
Associate Professor of Music and Interim Director of Bands
D.M.A., University of Nebraska-Lincoln
M.M., Louisiana State University and A&M College
B.S., Southwest Missouri State University

Maurice E. Kelley (2015)
Assistant Professor of Music and Director of Orchestra
D.M.A., University of Nebraska-Lincoln
M.M., Louisiana State University and A&M College
B.S., Missouri State University

Steven T. Keniston (2015)
Instructor in Piano
D.M.A., University of Texas at Austin
M.M., Baylor University
B.A., College of Charleston

Maurice E. Kelley (2015)
Assistant Professor of Music and Director of Orchestra
D.M.A., University of Nebraska-Lincoln
M.M., Louisiana State University and A&M College
B.S., Missouri State University

Steven W. King (2012)
Instructor in Chemistry
Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
B.A., Elon University

Professor of Civil Engineering and Chair of the Department of
Civil Engineering
Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin
M.S.C.E., B.S.C.E., University of Illinois

Billie J. Klesch-Sheeran (2014)
Clinical Instructor in Nursing
M.S.N., Murray State University
B.S.N., Southeast Missouri State University

John E. Klingemann (2007)
Specialization: 19th and 20th Century Mexico, Latin America,
U.S.-Mexico Borderlands, Political and Social History
Associate Professor of History, Chair of the Department of
History, and Interim Chair of the Department of
Communication and Mass Media
Ph.D., University of Arizona
M.A., B.A., Sul Ross State University

Nancy S. B. Kloboucnik (2000)
Instructor in Mathematics and Coordinator of Developmental
Mathematics
M.B.A., Golden Gate University
B.S., Purdue University

Man-Soo Ko (2008)
Specialization: Biomechanics, Research and Motor Control
Associate Professor of Physical Therapy
Ph.D., University of Florida
B.S., Daegu University

Paula C. Koca (2007)
Instructor in Mathematics
M.S., Nicholls State University
B.A., Angelo State University

Monica R. Koenigsberg (2008)
Specialization: Theories of Crime, Criminal Justice Theory,
Methods, Qualitative Analysis, Corrections
Associate Professor of Criminal Justice
Ph.D., Sam Houston State University
M.C.J., University of Colorado
B.S., Wichita State University

Linda A. Kornasky (1996)
Specialization: American Literature
Professor of English
Ph.D., Tulane University
M.A., B.S., University of Rhode Island

Crystal M. Kreitler (2011)
Specialization: Cognitive Psychology
Assistant Professor of Psychology
Ph.D., M.S., Texas Christian University
M.S., B.A., Angelo State University

Robert A. La Flamme (2016)
Instructor in Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis
M.S., National Intelligence University
B.A., University of San Diego

Christine M. Lamberson (2012)
Specialization: U.S. Political, Policy, and Social History
Assistant Professor of History
Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison
A.B., Washington University in St. Louis

Kevin J. Lambert (2005)
Professor of Music
D.M.A., University of Colorado, Boulder
M.M., California State University, Fullerton
B.M.E., Northern Arizona University

Fawn M. Last (2015)
Assistant Professor of Geology
Ph.D., University of Manitoba
M.S., B.S., University of New Brunswick

Richard J. Lawrence (2010)
Assistant Professor of Management Information Systems
M.B.A., B.S., Angelo State University
B.A., University of Kansas

Jungeun Lee (2012)
Assistant Clinical Professor of Psychology
Ph.D., M.Ed., University of Florida
M.A., B.A., Ewha Womans University, South Korea
Faculty

Pamela S. Lee (1994)
Professor of Music and Director of Choral Activities
Ed.D., University of Houston
M.M., University of North Texas
B.S., Lamar University

Won-Jae Lee (2005)
Specialization: Statistics and Research Methods, Criminal Justice Administration
Professor of Criminal Justice and Executive Director (Asian Relations) to the Provost and Vice President for Academic Affairs
Ph.D., Sam Houston State University
B.A., Dong-Guk University

Associate Professor of Computer Science
Ph.D., Washington University, Missouri
M.C.S., B.S., Texas A&M University

Heather L. Lehto (2012)
Assistant Professor of Geology
Ph.D., M.S., University of South Florida
B.S., University of California-Santa Barbara

Carolyn C. Lewis (2012)
Specialization: Nursing Education
Assistant Professor of Nursing
Ph.D., Texas Woman’s University
M.S.N., University of Phoenix
B.S.N., Brigham Young University

Kimberly K. Livengood (2007)
Specialization: Multicultural Education
Associate Professor of Curriculum and Instruction
Ph.D., Texas A&M, College Station
M.S., Texas A&M, Corpus Christi
B.S., Texas Tech University

Tina F. Luck (2015)
Clinical Instructor in Nursing
M.S.N., B.S.N., A.A.S.N., Angelo State University

Kristen N. Lyons (2015)
Instructor in Curriculum and Instruction
M.Ed., B.S., Angelo State University

Flor L. Madero (2012)
Specialization: Interpersonal Communication
Assistant Professor of Communication
Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin
M.A., B.A., Angelo State University

Vincent P. Mangano (2012)
Instructor in Accounting
M.B.A., Angelo State University
B.S., New Hampshire College

Leah B. Mangrum (2009)
Associate Professor of Communication and Director of Campus Television and Radio Stations
M.F.A., B.A., B.A., University of North Texas

Eduardo V. Martinez (2014)
Specialization: U.S. Intelligence and Global Security Challenges
Instructor in Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis
J.D., Mississippi College
M.S.S.T., U.S. Army War College
M.A., Antioch University
B.A., University of Texas-Austin

Specialization: Neuroscience, Motor Control
Professor of Physical Therapy and Director of the Physical Therapy Program
Ph.D., B.S., Northwestern University
M.M.S.C., Emory University

Janet L. Maxwell (2001)
Professor of Chemistry
Ph.D., University of South Carolina
B.S., University of Oklahoma

Brian J. May (1994)
Specialization: Animal Nutrition
Professor of Animal Science, Research Scientist at Management, Instruction, and Research Center, and President of the University
Ph.D., Texas A&M University
M.S., B.S., Angelo State University

Leslie M. Mayrand (1998)
Specialization: Maternal-Child Health
Professor of Nursing and Dean, Archer College of Health and Human Services
Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin
M.S.N., University of Texas Health Science Center at San Antonio
B.S.N., B.A., Incarnate Word College

Patsy L. McCall (2015)
Clinical Instructor in Psychology
M.S., B.S., Angelo State University

Lauren M. McCormick (2013)
Clinical Instructor in Nursing
M.S.N., B.S.N., A.A.S.N., Angelo State University

Melissa B. McDowell (2012)
Assistant Clinical Professor of Nursing
M.S.N., South University
B.S.N., A.A.S.N., Angelo State University
Cheryl A. McGaughey (1984)
Senior Instructor in Finance
M.B.A., University of Mississippi
B.B.A., Stephen F. Austin State University

Mary E. McGlamery (2015)
On-line Instructor in Curriculum and Instruction
Ph.D., M.S., B.S., Texas A&M University-Commerce

Joel A. Mejia (2016)
Assistant Professor of Civil Engineering
Ph.D., Utah State University
M.S., University of Utah
B.S., University of El Paso

Ellen C. Melton (2015)
Instructor in Psychology
Ph.D., Capella University
M.S., B.S., Angelo State University

John J. Miazga, Jr. (1980)
Specialization: Guidance and Counseling
Professor of Education and Dean, College of Education and
Teacher Certification Officer
Ed.D., East Texas State University
M.S., Emporia State University
B.A., Colorado College

Assistant Professor of Nursing
Ed.D., University of Alabama
M.S.N., B.S.N., Medical College of Georgia

Sherry A. Miller (2012)
Assistant Clinical Professor of Athletic Training, Associate
Head Athletic Trainer and Clinical Education Coordinator
M.S., University of North Texas
B.A., Texas Lutheran College
A.A.S., Casper College

Juan P. Montemayor (1985)
Senior Instructor in Mathematics
M.S., Texas A&M University
B.S., Angelo State University

Rex T. Moody (2012)
Specialization: Consumer Behavior and Promotions
Assistant Professor of Marketing
Ph.D., University of Colorado-Boulder
M.B.A., University of New Mexico
B.A., Colorado State University

Kelly D. Moore (2013)
Specialization: Certified Wound Specialist
Assistant Clinical Professor of Physical Therapy
D.P.T., Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center
M.B.A., Angelo State University
B.S., Southwest Texas State University

Ellen M. Moreland (1988)
Senior Instructor in Mathematics
M.S., B.S., Clarkson College of Technology

Shawn S. Morrow (2014)
Assistant Professor of Criminal Justice
Ph.D., Walden University
M.Ed., University of North Texas
B.A., Angelo State University
A.A.S., Howard College

Mark B. Motl (1990)
Professor of Computer Science
Ph.D., M.C.S., Texas A&M University
B.S., Angelo State University

Elisabeth-Christine Muelsch (1992)
Specialization: Nineteenth-Century French Literature
Professor of French
Ph.D., M.A., Albert Ludwig University, Freiburg

Amy L. Murphy (2016)
Assistant Professor of Education
Ph.D., M.Ed., B.A., Texas Tech University

Laurence E. Musgrove (2009)
Specialization: Rhetoric, Composition
Professor of English and Chair of the Department of English
and Modern Languages
Ph.D., M.A., University of Oregon
B.A., Southwestern University

Nicholas J. Negovetich (2011)
Specialization: Parasitology, Ecology
Assistant Professor of Biology
Ph.D., M.S., Wake Forest University
B.A., Wabash College

Kendra L. Nicks (2012)
Specialization: Orthopedics, Manual Therapy
Assistant Clinical Professor of Physical Therapy
Sc.D., Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center
B.S., University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center

David L. O'Dell (1992)
Senior Instructor in Spanish
M.A., University of Texas at Austin
B.A., University of Arkansas at Little Rock
Faculty

Maria De Los Santos Onofre-Madrid (1984)
Assistant Professor of Spanish
M.A., University of Texas at Arlington
B.A., Angelo State University

Edith M. Osborne (2008)
Associate Professor of Chemistry
Ph.D., Texas A&M University
B.S., Southwestern Oklahoma State University

Vincent P. Osmanski (1991)
Assistant Clinical Professor of Nursing
M.S.N., University of Texas Health Science at San Antonio
B.S.N., Angelo State University

John J. Osterhout (2008)
Specialization: Physical and Biochemical Properties of Peptides
Professor of Biochemistry and Chair of the Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry
Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin
B.A., Rice University

Kathryn A. Ostrofsky (2013)
Instructor in History
Ph.D., M.A., University of Pennsylvania
A.B., Bowdoin College

Corey J. Owens (2008)
Specialization: Grazing Management and Livestock Production Systems
Senior Instructor in Animal Science and Research Associate at Management, Instruction, and Research Center
M.S., B.S., Angelo State University

Adam G. Parker (2010)
Specialization: Sport Nutrition, Strength and Conditioning
Assistant Professor of Kinesiology
Ph.D., Baylor University
M.S., B.S., Texas A&M University

Scott M. Partin (2015)
Professor of Aerospace Studies and Chair of the Department of Aerospace Studies
M.P.A., University of Nebraska-Omaha
B.A., University of New Mexico

Dennis E. Pate (1980)
Specialization: Medieval and Early Modern European History
Professor of History
Ph.D., M.A., University of California-Los Angeles
B.A., San Jose State University

Sandra K. Pate (2011)
Specialization: Organizational Theory and Policy
Assistant Professor of Management
Ph.D., University of North Texas
M.B.A., B.S., University of Nebraska

Randolph R. Peters (2009)
Assistant Professor of French
Ph.D., M.A., Universite Michel de Montaingne Bordeaux III
B.A., The University of the West Indies

James R. Phelps (2010)
Specialization: Homeland and Border Security, Emergency Management, Criminal Justice
Assistant Professor of Criminal Justice
Ph.D., M.A., Sam Houston State University
B.A., Colorado State University-Pueblo

Charles A. Pier (2009)
Specialization: Income Tax
Associate Professor of Accounting and Chair of the Department of Accounting, Economics, and Finance
Ph.D., University of Texas-Arlington
M.S., University of Rhode Island
M.B.A., Florida Institute of Technology
B.S., University of the State of New York

Jason E. Pierce (2009)
Specialization: American West, Native West, American Environmental History, Race and Identity and Public History
Associate Professor of History
Ph.D., University of Arkansas
M.A., Portland State University
B.A., For Lewis College

Charles J. Plott (2009)
Instructor in Kinesiology
M.A.T., Angelo State University
B.S., Auburn University

Kathleen M. Price (1991)
Specialization: Exercise Physiology, Biomechanics
Professor of Kinesiology
Ph.D., Texas Woman’s University
M.S., B.S., Baylor University

Robert M. Pullin (2012)
Specialization: Criminal Justice
Assistant Professor of Border Security
Ph.D., M.S., Sam Houston State University
B.S., University of Houston-Victoria

Ronald G. Pumphrey (2007)
Associate Professor of History
Ph.D., B.G.S., Texas Tech University
M.S., Texas Tech University
Christine L. Purkiss (2009)
Specialization: General Education
Associate Professor of Teacher Education
Ed.D., M.Ed., Texas Tech University
B.S. McMurry College

Associate Professor of Music
D.M.A., University of Southern California
M.M., Florida State University
B.M., Columbus State University

Gayle L. Randall (2014)
Instructor in Management and Marketing
M.B.A., B.B.A., Angelo State University

Donna Rich (2011)
Specialization: Family Nurse Practitioner
Assistant Clinical Professor of Nursing
D.N.P., Texas Christian University
M.S.N., Angelo State University
B.S.N., Texas Tech University
A.A.S.N., Odessa College

Rigel K. Rilling (2012)
Instructor in Chemistry
M.S., Angelo State University
B.S., University of Dallas

Leslie Y. Rodriguez (2011)
Assistant Professor of Communication
Ph.D., University of Southern Mississippi
M.A., B.A., Angelo State University

Lopamudra Roychoudhuri (2012)
Assistant Professor of Computer Science
Ph.D., DePaul University
M.Tech., Indian Statistical Institute
M.S., B.S., University of Calcutta

Whitney J. Ruiz (2008)
Specialization: Business and Estate Law
Senior Instructor in Business Law
J.D., University of Texas at Austin
M.A., B.A., Angelo State University

Chase A. Runyan (2013)
Specialization: Beef Cattle Production
Assistant Professor of Animal Science and Research Scientist
at Management, Instruction, and Research Center
Ph.D., M.S., Texas A&M University
B.S., Oklahoma State University

Ingrid A. Russo (2012)
Assistant Clinical Professor of Social Work
M.S.W., Fordham University
B.A., College of Mount Saint Vincent

Instructor in English
M.A., B.A., Angelo State University

Micheal W. Salisbury (2001)
Specialization: Animal Reproductive Physiology
Professor of Animal Science, Chair of the Department of Agriculture, and Director of the Management, Instruction and Research Center
Ph.D., New Mexico State University
M.S., B.S., Angelo State University

David N. Sanders (2009)
Assistant Professor of Sociology
Ph.D., University of North Texas
M.Ed., B.S., University of Central Oklahoma

Professor of Geology
Ph.D., B.A., Rice University
M.A., University of Missouri-Columbia

Kraig L. Schell (2000)
Specialization: Industrial-Organizational Psychology
Professor of Psychology and Director of the Caregiver Research Institute
Ph.D., University of Cincinnati
M.A., University of Central Oklahoma
B.S., Oklahoma Christian University

April E. Schmidt (2013)
Instructor in Spanish
Ph.D., University at Albany, State University of New York
M.A., Florida State University
B.A., Keene State College

Jeffrey B. Schonberg (1997)
Specialization: Rhetorical Theory and Linguistics
Professor of English
Ph.D., Texas A&M University
M.A., New Mexico State University
B.A., University of New Mexico

Cody B. Scott (1995)
Specialization: Grazing Management, Animal Behavior
Professor of Animal Science and Research Scientist at the Management, Instruction, and Research Center
Ph.D., Utah State University
M.S., B.S., Angelo State University
Faculty

Instructor in English
M.A., B.A., Angelo State University

Instructor in Management
M.B.A., University of Texas at Austin
B.B.A., Angelo State University

Raelye N. Self (2015)
Specialization: Educational Administration
Assistant Professor of Educational Administration
Ed.D., Texas Tech University
M.Ed., M.S., B.S., Angelo State University

Gabriela I. Serrano (2007)
Specialization: 19th Century American Literature
Associate Professor of English
Ph.D., M.A., The University of North Texas
B.A., University of Texas at El Paso

Regina B. Shipley (2015)
Instructor in Curriculum and Instruction
M.Ed., Angelo State University
B.B.A., University of Texas at San Antonio

Trent W. Shuey (2015)
Instructor in Percussion and Assistant Director of Band
M.M., University of Nevada-Reno
B.M., Eastern Oregon University
A.A., Blue Mountain Community College

Andrew J. Siefker (2004)
Specialization: Applied Mathematics and Analysis
Associate Professor of Mathematics
Ph.D., Arizona State University
M.S., B.E.E., Georgia Institute of Technology

Specialization: Sport Psychology, Athletic Administration
Professor of Kinesiology
Ed.D., Texas A&M University
M.Ed., Kutztown University
B.A., Fairfield University

Sangeeta Singg (1981)
Specialization: Counseling Psychology
Professor of Psychology
Ph.D., M.S., East Texas State University at Commerce
M.A., Mississippi State University
B.A., Punjab University

Ben R. Skipper (2014)
Specialization: Ornithology, Ecology, Geographic Information Systems
Assistant Professor of Biology
Ph.D., Texas Tech University
M.S., University of Nebraska
B.S., Auburn University

Gregory J. Smith (2013)
Assistant Professor of Chemistry
Ph.D., University of Kansas
B.S., Texas A&M University-Corpus Christi

John C. Smith III (1994)
Specialization: Logic and Foundations
Professor of Mathematics
Ph.D., University of North Texas
M.S., B.S., Angelo State University

June H. Smith (1991)
Specialization: Interpersonal and Organizational Communication
Professor of Communication
Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin
M.A., Texas Tech University
B.A., Angelo State University

Veronica Snow (2014)
Assistant Clinical Professor of Kinesiology
Ed.D., United States Sports Academy
M.Ed., B.Ed., Hardin-Simmons University
A.A., Yavapai College

Steven R. Snowden (2005)
Specialization: Kinesiology
Associate Professor of Kinesiology and Chair of the
Department of Kinesiology
Ph.D., B.S., Texas A&M University
M.S., Sam Houston State University

Maria P. Solano (2010)
Assistant Clinical Professor of Nursing
M.S.N., B.S.N., Angelo State University
A.D.N., Amarillo College

Marva J. Solomon (2010)
Specialization: Reading
Assistant Professor of Teacher Education
Ph.D., M.A., University of Texas at Austin
B.A., Texas Tech University

Mark S. Sonntag (1985)
Professor of Physics and Director of the University
Planetarium
Ph.D., University of Colorado
M.A.T., Michigan State University
A.B., Indiana University-Bloomington
Lisa A. Spurgin (2014)  
Clinical Instructor in Nursing  
M.S.N./M.H.A., University of Phoenix  
B.S.N., University of Texas health Science Center at San Antonio

Thomas W. Starkey, Jr. (2009)  
Assistant Professor of Social Work and Director of the Social Work Program  
Ph.D., University of North Texas  
M.S.S.W., University of Texas at Arlington  
B.S.W., Texas A&M University-Commerce

Cheryl K. Stenmark (2010)  
Specialization: Industrial-Organizational Psychology  
Assistant Professor of Psychology  
Ph.D., M.S., University of Oklahoma  
B.S., Tarleton State University

Christopher D. Stewart (2015)  
Associate Professor of Art and Chair of the Department of Visual and Performing Arts  
M.F.A., University of Nebraska  
B.F.A., Texas Tech University

Kenneth L. Stewart (1975)  
Professor of Sociology and Director of Community Development Initiatives  
Ph.D., Western Michigan University  
M.A., Colorado State University  
B.A., Boise State University

Ned E. Strenth (1978)  
Specialization: Invertebrate Zoology  
Professor of Biology  
Ph.D., Texas A&M University  
M.A., Southwest Texas State University  
B.A., University of Texas at Austin

Joel D. Sugg (2014)  
Instructor in Agriculture and Academic Outreach Coordinator  
M.S., B.S., Texas A&M University

Benedict C. Sum (2005)  
Associate Professor of Art  
M.F.A., B.A., Texas Tech University

James A. Summerlin (2007)  
Specialization: Educational Administration  
Professor of Curriculum and Instruction and Chair of the Department of Curriculum and Instruction  
Ed.D., Baylor University  
M.S., University of Texas  
M.Ed., Schreiner University  
B.S., Louisiana Tech University

Norman A. Sunderman (1987)  
Specialization: Financial Accounting  
Professor of Accounting  
D.M.A., M.M., University of Michigan  
M.B.A., M.P.A., Texas A&M University  
B.S., Bowling Green State University

Edward C. Surface (1977)  
Associate Professor of Music  
Ph.D., Texas Tech University  
M.Ed., B.M.Ed., Southwestern Oklahoma State University

Kenneth M. Sweet (2012)  
Specialization: Organizational Leadership  
Assistant Professor of Management  
Ph.D., University of Houston  
M.B.A., B.B.A., Texas State University

Professor of Mathematics and Dean, College of Arts and Sciences  
Ph.D., B.S., University of Texas at Austin

Martha A. Tafoya (1995)  
Specialization: Adult Health  
Assistant Clinical Professor of Nursing  
M.S.N., University of Texas at El Paso  
B.S.N., Angelo State University

Twyla J. Tasker (2015)  
Specialization: Curriculum Design  
Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction  
Ph.D., Texas Tech University  
M.Ed., Tarleton State University  
B.A., Baylor University

Jesse L. Taylor (2014)  
Specialization: Matroid Theory  
Assistant Professor of Mathematics  
Ph.D., Louisiana State University  
M.S., Louisiana State University and A&M College  
B.S., Middle Tennessee State University

William A. Taylor (2011)  
Specialization: Security Studies, Military History, Strategic Thought, Defense Policy  
Assistant Professor of Security Studies  
Ph.D., M. Phil., George Washington University  
M.A., Georgetown University  
M.A., University of Maryland-College Park  
B.S., United States Naval Academy
Faculty

Sharynn M. Tomlin (1987)
Specialization: Organizational Theory and Strategic Policy, International Business
Professor of Management and Interim Associate Dean, College of Business
Ph.D., University of North Texas
M.B.A., B.B.A., Angelo State University

Donald R. Topliff (2015)
Professor of Animal Science and Provost and Vice President for Academic Affairs
Ph.D., M.S., Texas A&M University
B.S., Kansas State University
A.A.S., Colby Community College

Kyle W. van Ittersum (2015)
Assistant Professor of Psychology
Ph.D., M.S., Kansas State University
B.A., Truman State University

Sonja Varbelow (2015)
Assistant Professor of Teacher Education
Ph.D., Texas A&M-Corpus Christi
M.A., B.A., Humboldt Universitat zu Berlin

Jonathan A. Villarreal (2011)
Instructor in Communication
M.A., B.A., Texas A&M University

James F. Villers (2012)
Assistant Clinical Professor of Physical Therapy and Academic Coordinator of Clinical Education
B.S., University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston

John G. Vinklarek (1977)
Professor of Art
M.F.A., University of Oregon
B.F.A., Texas Tech University

George K. Wade (2011)
Clinical Instructor in Social Work
M.S.W., Texas A&M University Commerce
B.A., State University of New York College at Potsdam
A.A.S., State University of New York Jefferson

Molly J. Walker (1983)
Specialization: Adult and Cardiovascular Health
Professor of Nursing
Ph.D., University of Texas Health Science Center at San Antonio
M.S.N., University of Texas at El Paso
B.S.N., Texas Christian University

Andrew B. Wallace (1989)
Professor of Physics
Ph.D., University of North Texas
M.S., North Texas State University
B.S., Texas Tech University

James W. Ward (2010)
Assistant Professor of Geology
Ph.D., University of Kentucky
M.S., B.S., Sul Ross State University

Deanna J. Watts (2012)
Assistant Professor of Political Science
Ph.D., M.A., Miami University
B.A., Wheeling Jesuit University

Specialization: Twentieth Century and Contemporary American Literature; Southwest Literature
Professor of English and Dean, Freshman College
Ph.D., University of North Texas
M.A., B.A., Sam Houston State University

Shelly D. Weise (2000)
Specialization: Cardiopulmonary System Problems, Exercise Physiology
Professor of Physical Therapy and Chair of the Department of Physical Therapy
Ed.D., M.S., B.A., Texas A&M University
M.S., Texas Woman’s University

Kristi M. White (2009)
Associate Professor of Athletic Training and Director of the Athletic Training Program
Ph.D., M.S., University of Ohio
B.S., University of Minnesota

R. Russell Wilke (1999)
Specialization: Avian Ecology
Professor of Biology and Chair of the Department of Biology
Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin
M.S., B.S., Angelo State University

Susan C. Wilkinson (1994)
Specialization: Medical-Surgical Nursing
Professor of Nursing
Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin
M.S.N., Incarnate Word College
B.S.N., University of Texas Health Science Center at San Antonio

Scott C. Williams (2008)
Associate Professor of Physics
Ph.D., Texas Christian University
M.S., University of Texas at Dallas
B.S., University of North Texas
William J. Wolfe (2012)
Professor of Computer Science and Chair of the
Department of Computer Science
Ph.D., City University of New York
M.A., B.A., Queens College

James J. Womack (2007)
Associate Professor of Music
D.M.A., Louisiana State University
M.M., Illinois State University
B.A., Berea College

Kanisorn Wongsrichanalai (2011)
Specialization: 18th and 19th Century American Military, Political
and Social History, Civil War
Assistant Professor of History
Ph.D., M.A., University of Virginia
A.B., Bowdoin College

Andrew P. Wright (2013)
Specialization: Water Use and Policy, Natural Resource Policy
Assistant Professor of Agricultural Economics
Ph.D., M.A., M.P.A., Texas Tech University
B.A., Truman State University

Manuel F. Zamora (2011)
Specialization: Social Work
Assistant Professor of Criminal Justice
Ph.D., University of Houston
M.A., University of Houston-Clear Lake
B.S., University of Houston-Downtown

Ralph A. Zehnder (2013)
Assistant Professor of Chemistry
Ph.D., M.S., University of Siegen, Germany

Clinical Graduate Faculty

Jennifer M. Braziel (2010)
Specialization: Acute Care Nurse Practitioner
Assistant Clinical Professor of Nursing
M.S.N., Yale University
B.S., A.A.S.N., Angelo State University

Roseann M. Hester (2003)
Specialization: Medical-Surgical Nursing
Assistant Clinical Professor of Nursing
M.S.N., B.S.N., Angelo State University

Kendra L. Nicks (2012)
Specialization: Orthopedics
Assistant Clinical Professor of Physical Therapy
Sc.D., Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center
B.S., University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center

Donna Rich (2011)
Specialization: Family Nurse Practitioner
Adjunct Professor of Nursing
D.N.P., Texas Christian University
M.S.N., Angelo State University
B.S.N., Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center
A.A.S.N., Odessa College

President Emeritus

E. James Hindman
President Emeritus
Appointed 1995, Emeritus since 2007

Emeritus Faculty

Johnny M. Bailey
Distinguished Professor of Mathematics Emeritus
Appointed 1968, Emeritus since 2006

D. Harris Brinson
Director of Bands Emeritus
Appointed 1974, Emeritus since 1997

H. Ray Dawson
Distinguished Professor of Physics Emeritus
Appointed 1966, Emeritus since 2003

Arnoldo De León
Distinguished Professor of History Emeritus
Appointed 1973, Emeritus since 2015

Edgar N. Drake
Distinguished Professor of Chemistry Emeritus
Appointed 1965, Emeritus since 1999

Gloria A. Duarte
Professor of English Emerita
Appointed 1977, Emerita since 2010

Jack C. Eli
Distinguished Professor of Communication Emeritus
Appointed 1971, Emeritus since 2004

Charles A. Endress
Distinguished Professor of History Emeritus
Appointed 1969, Emeritus since 2010

Gilbert R. Engdahl
Distinguished Professor of Animal Science Emeritus
Appointed 1976, Emeritus since 2014

Bill J. Henderson
Distinguished Professor of Government Emeritus
Appointed 1966, Emeritus since 2000

E. James Holland
Distinguished Professor of Government Emeritus
Appointed 1967, Emeritus since 2003

G. Leon Holland
Professor of Agriculture Emeritus
Appointed 1969, Emeritus since 2000

Donna Rich (2011)
Specialization: Family Nurse Practitioner
Adjunct Professor of Nursing
D.N.P., Texas Christian University
M.S.N., Angelo State University
B.S.N., Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center
A.A.S.N., Odessa College

President Emeritus

E. James Hindman
President Emeritus
Appointed 1995, Emeritus since 2007

Emeritus Faculty

Johnny M. Bailey
Distinguished Professor of Mathematics Emeritus
Appointed 1968, Emeritus since 2006

D. Harris Brinson
Director of Bands Emeritus
Appointed 1974, Emeritus since 1997

H. Ray Dawson
Distinguished Professor of Physics Emeritus
Appointed 1966, Emeritus since 2003

Arnoldo De León
Distinguished Professor of History Emeritus
Appointed 1973, Emeritus since 2015

Edgar N. Drake
Distinguished Professor of Chemistry Emeritus
Appointed 1965, Emeritus since 1999

Gloria A. Duarte
Professor of English Emerita
Appointed 1977, Emerita since 2010

Jack C. Eli
Distinguished Professor of Communication Emeritus
Appointed 1971, Emeritus since 2004

Charles A. Endress
Distinguished Professor of History Emeritus
Appointed 1969, Emeritus since 2010

Gilbert R. Engdahl
Distinguished Professor of Animal Science Emeritus
Appointed 1976, Emeritus since 2014

Bill J. Henderson
Distinguished Professor of Government Emeritus
Appointed 1966, Emeritus since 2000

E. James Holland
Distinguished Professor of Government Emeritus
Appointed 1967, Emeritus since 2003

G. Leon Holland
Professor of Agriculture Emeritus
Appointed 1969, Emeritus since 2000
Faculty

David G. Loyd, Jr.
Distinguished Professor of Physics Emeritus
Appointed 1969, Emeritus since 2008

Terry C. Maxwell
Distinguished Professor of Biology Emeritus
Appointed 1976, Emeritus since 2014

C. Varren Parker, Jr.
Professor of Physics Emeritus
Appointed 1969, Emeritus since 2005

Robert V. Prestiano
Professor of Art Emeritus
Appointed 1969, Emeritus since 2005

Troy D. Reeves
Professor of English Emeritus
Appointed 1969, Emeritus since 2003

Donald R. Shelby
Professor of Agriculture Emeritus
Appointed 1973, Emeritus since 2000

Otto W. Tetzlaff
Distinguished Professor of German Emeritus
Appointed 1968, Emeritus since 1999

H. Dempsey Watkins
Distinguished Professor of History Emeritus
Appointed 1966, Emeritus since 1997

Bill D. Watts
Professor of Drama Emeritus
Appointed 1969, Emeritus since 1999

Adjunct Faculty

Animal Science

Texas A&M Agricultural Research and Extension Center

Todd R. Callaway, Ph.D.
Specialization: Microbiology, Food and Feed Safety
Adjunct Professor of Animal Science
Ph.D., Cornell University
M.S., B.S., University of Georgia

Bruce B. Carpenter, Ph.D.
Specialization: Range Livestock Production
Adjunct Professor of Animal Science
Ph.D., M.S., Texas A&M University
B.S., New Mexico State University

B. Frank Craddock, Ph.D.
Specialization: Sheep and Goat Specialist
Adjunct Professor of Animal Science
Ph.D., B.S., Texas A&M University
M.S., University of Wyoming

Rick Machen, Ph.D.
Specialization: Ruminant Nutrition, Livestock Specialist
Adjunct Professor of Animal Science
Ph.D., M.S., Texas A&M University
B.S., Angelo State University

Markus F. Miller, Ph.D
Specialization: Meat and Food Science
Adjunct Professor of Animal and Meat Science
Ph.D., Texas Tech University

Bill Pinchak, Ph.D.
Specialization: Range Science-Range Animal Nutrition
Adjunct Professor of Animal Science
Ph.D., University of Wyoming
B.S., Angelo State University

Ronald E. Pope, Ph.D.
Specialization: Wool and Mohair Fiber Production
Adjunct Professor of Animal Science
Ph.D., University of Wyoming
M.S., B.S., Tarleton State University

Dale Rollins, Ph.D.
Specialization: Wildlife Management
Adjunct Professor of Animal Science
Ph.D., Texas Tech University
M.S., Oklahoma State University
B.S., Southwestern State College

Morgan L. Russell, Ph.D.
Specialization: Rangeland Ecology
Adjunct Professor of Range Science
Ph.D., North Dakota State University
M.S., New Mexico State University
B.S., Utah State University

Charles A. Taylor, Jr., Ph.D.
Specialization: Range Nutrition
Adjunct Professor of Animal Science
Ph.D., M.S., B.S., Texas A&M University

Leslie D. Thompson, Ph.D.
Specialization: Meat and Food Science
Adjunct Professor of Food Science
Ph.D., M.S., B.S., University of Florida

Daniel F. Waldron, Ph.D.
Specialization: Animal Genetics
Adjunct Professor of Animal Science
Ph.D., M.S., University of Illinois
B.S., University of Minnesota
Travis R. Whitney, Ph.D.
Specialization: Nutrition
Adjunct Professor of Animal Science
Ph.D., M.S., University of Arizona
M.S., Texas A&M University
B.S., Southwest Texas State University

Howard Taylor, B.F.A.
Adjunct Professor of Art
B.F.A., Columbus College of Art and Design

Fazlur Rahman, M.D., F.A.C.P.
Adjunct Professor of Biology
M.B.B.S., Dhaka Medical College, Bangladesh
B.L. Daulatpur College, Bangladesh

Irvin E. Zeitler, Jr., D.O.
Adjunct Professor of Biology
D.O., Texas College of Osteopathic Medicine
M.S., University of Texas at Dallas
B.S., University of Texas at Austin

Texas A&M Agricultural Research and Extension Center

Dale Rollins, Ph.D.
Adjunct Professor of Biology
Ph.D., Texas Tech University
M.S., Oklahoma State University
B.S., Southwestern State College

John M. Tomecek, Ph.D.
Adjunct Professor of Biology
Ph.D., Texas A&M University
M.A., B.A., B.A., University of Texas at Austin

Keith W. Seidel
Adjunct Clinical Professor of Nursing
M.S.N., Vanderbilt University School of Nursing
A.A.B.A., Mt. San Antonio Community College

Warren Conway, M.D.
Adjunct Professor of Athletic Training
M.D., Texas A&M College of Medicine

S. Eric McLarty, C.O./L.O.
Adjunct Clinical Professor of Physical Therapy
B.S., Texas Tech University
A.S., Howard College

Lindsey R. McMillan, P.T.
Specialization: Pediatrics
Adjunct Clinical Professor of Physical Therapy
M.P.T., Angelo State University

Renee Ward, P.T., C.C.C.E.
Specialization: Clinical Education, Geriatrics
Adjunct Clinical Professor of Physical Therapy
B.S., University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston

Joe Wilkinson, M.D.
Specialization: Orthopedics
Adjunct Professor of Physical Therapy and Athletic Training
M.D., University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston

Matthew A. Wymore, O.T.D., OTR/L, CHT, COMT
Specialization: Certified Hand Therapist
Adjunct Clinical Professor of Physical Therapy
O.T.D., Creighton University
B.S., University of Nebraska-Kearney
Symbols

4+1 Bachelor and Master of Science in Physics Program, 237

A

Academic Department Chairs, 335
Academic Guidelines and Graduate Studies Policies, 31
Academic Honesty, 300
Academic Minors, 325
Academic Organization, 39
Academic Programs, 36
Academic Regulations, 291
Academic Retention and Suspension, 303
Academic Services, 332
Academic Status, 31, 303
Academic Success Centers, 333
Academic Workshops, 333
Access to Student Records, 287
Accounting, 45
Accreditation, 3
ACT, 295
Adjunct Faculty, 354
Administration, 335
Administrative Officers, 335
Administrative Staff, 336
Admission to the College of Graduate Studies, 25
Admission to the University, 8
Advising Requirements, 332
Advisory Committee, 33
Aerospace Studies, 51
Agribusiness, 55
Agricultural Economics, 60
Agricultural Science and Leadership, 55
Agriculture, 54
Air Force Reserve Officer Training Corps (AFROTC), 51
Air Force Scholarships, 51
Alcohol and Controlled Substance, 287
Animal Science, 61
Application for Graduation, 34, 305
Applied Arts and Sciences, 67
Applied Psychology, 247
Archer College of Health and Human Services, 40
Art, Studio, 68
Assistantships, 31
ASU Tutor Center, 333
Athletics, 288
Athletic Training, 73, 168

B

Bachelor of Arts Degree, 308
Bachelor of Border Security Degree, 310
Bachelor of Business Administration Degree, 311
Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree, 312
Bachelor of Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis Degree, 313
Bachelor of Interdisciplinary Studies Degree, 314
Bachelor of Music Degree, 315
Bachelor of Science Degree, 316
Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering Degree, 318
Bachelor of Science in Nursing Degree, 319
Bachelor of Security Studies Degree, 320
Bachelor of Social Work Degree, 321
Basic English Skills, 306
Biology, 74
Biology Major with Life Science, 74
Biology with Emphasis in Science Education, 77
Blue and Gold Guarantee Program, 23
Board of Regents, 335
Border and Homeland Security, 82
Border Security, 82
Business Administration, 89

C

Career Development, 286
Carr Blue and Gold Guarantee Program, 23
Center for International Studies, 278
Certificate - Academic Advising, 264, 330
Certificate - Applied Communication, 105, 328
Certificate - Asian History, 150, 328
Certificate - Computer Game Development, 110, 328
Certificate - Corporate Communication, 105, 328
Certificate - Creative Writing: Fiction Concentration, 132, 328
Certificate - Creative Writing: Poetry Concentration, 132, 328
Certificate - Cybersecurity, 83, 84, 328, 330
Certificate - Economic History, 150, 328
Certificate - Emergency Management, 83, 84, 328, 330
Certificate - Energy Management, 175, 328
Certificate - European History, 150, 328
Certificate - Family Nurse Practitioner (FNP) Post Master’s Certificate Program, 221, 330
Certificate - Gerontology, 260, 329
Certificate - Human Development, 245, 329
Certificate - Human Diversity, 245, 329
Certificate - Latin America-Mexico History, 150, 329
Certificate - Law and the Constitution, 241, 329
Certificate - Media Production, 105, 329
Certificate - Mental Health Interventions, 248, 330
Certificate - Mental Health: Problems and Prevention, 245, 329
Certificate - Military History, 150, 329
Certificate - Organizational Psychology, 245, 329
Certificate - Performance Studies, 105, 329
Certificate Programs, 328
Certificate - Public Relations/Advertising, 105, 329
Certificate - Teaching of Psychology, 248, 330
Certificate - Technical and Business Writing, 132, 329
Certificate - Terrorism and Counter-Terrorism Studies, 83, 329
Certificate - U.S. Foreign Relations, 150, 329
Certificate - U.S. West History, 150, 330
Certificate - Web and Mobile Development, 110, 330
Chemistry and Biochemistry, 93
Chinese, 121
City of San Angelo, 7
Civil Engineering, 97
Class Attendance, 302
Classification of an Undergraduate Student, 291
CLEP, 294
Clinical Teaching (Student Teaching) Eligibility Requirements, 266
Coaching Preparation, 170, 325
Coaching, Sport, Recreation, and Fitness Administration, 100
| College Board Advanced Placement Tests, 298 |
| College Level Examination Program (CLEP), 294 |
| College of Arts and Sciences, 41 |
| College of Business, 43 |
| College of Education, 44 |
| College of Health and Human Services, 40 |
| Communication, 104 |
| Comprehensive Examination, 33 |
| Computer Science, 110 |
| Core Curriculum, 322 |
| Correspondence and Extension, 298 |
| Counseling, 285 |
| Counseling Psychology, 247 |
| Course Drop Definition, 301 |
| Course Drop Exemption Process, 301 |
| Course Loads, 31, 293 |
| Creative Writing, 130 |
| Credit by Examination, 294 |
| Credit for Correspondence and Extension, 32, 298 |
| Credit for Experience, 32 |
| Criminal Justice, 113 |
| Cultural Competence, 121 |
| Cultural Competence and Security Studies, 119 |
| Curriculum and Instruction, 122 |
| D |
| Dean’s List, 304 |
| Degree and Graduation Requirements, 304 |
| Developmental Education Program, 306 |
| Dining Services, 285 |
| Directory, 2 |
| Disabilities, 286 |
| Dropping a Course, 32 |
| Dual Credit, 9 |
| Dual Credit Admission, 9 |
| Dual Credit: Off-Site Courses, 138, 202, 243 |
| Dual Degrees, 306 |
| E |
| Early Alert, 333 |
| Early Childhood, 270 |
| Economics, 126 |
| Educational Administration, 127 |
| Educational Psychology, 272 |
| Emeritus Faculty, 353 |
| English, 130 |
| English Language Learners Institute, 279 |
| English Language Learning and Linguistics, 130 |
| Enrollment in Graduate Courses, 30 |
| Enrollment Without Credit, 299 |
| Equal Educational Opportunity, 3 |
| Excess Undergraduate Credit Hours Rule, 293 |
| Exercise Science, 168 |
| F |
| Faculty, 338 |
| Fees, 14 |
| FERPA, 287 |
| Finance, 139 |
| Financial Assistance, 23 |
| Food Animal Science and Marketing, 57 |
| Food Science, 64 |
| French, 197 |
| Freshman College, 333 |
| Freshman Seminar, 333 |
| Fresh Start, 12, 30 |
| Full-Time Student, 32 |
| G |
| Gender Studies, 283 |
| General Information, 6 |
| General Statement Concerning Student Life, 288 |
| General Studies, 283 |
| Geology, 144 |
| Geoscience, 144 |
| German, 197 |
| Grade Grievance, 300 |
| Grade Point Average, 304 |
| Grading, 299 |
| Graduate Assistantships, 31 |
| Graduate Council, 337 |
| Graduate Degree Plan, 31 |
| Graduate Scholarships, 30 |
| Graduate Scholarships and Assistantships, 30 |
| Graduate Studies Enrollment Policy, 31 |
| Graduation Exercises, 34, 305 |
| Graduation Under a Particular Catalog, 34, 305 |
| Graduation with Honors, 305 |
| Grievance, 300 |
| GS 1181: Freshman Seminar, 333 |
| Guarantee Program, 23 |
| Guest Housing, 22 |
| Guidance and Counseling, 146 |
| H |
| Health Services, 285 |
| History, 149 |
| History of the University, 7 |
| Homeland Security, 84 |
| Honesty, 300 |
| Honors Core Curriculum Courses, 282 |
| Honors Program, 281 |
| Housing Information and Regulations, 21 |
| Housing Requirements, 21 |
| Housing Reservations, 21 |
| Houston Harte University Center, 286 |
| I |
| Industrial-Organizational Psychology, 247 |
| Information Technology, 334 |
| Integrated Agribusiness/Business Administration, 56 |
| Integrated Finance/Business Administration, 139 |
| Integrated International Business/Business Administration, 163 |
| Integrated Management/Business Administration, 174 |
| Integrated Management Information Systems/Business Administration, 179 |
| Integrated Marketing/Business Administration, 183 |
| Integrated Professional Accountancy, 45 |
| Intelligence, Security Studies, and Analysis, 155 |
| Interdisciplinary Studies, 162 |
| International Baccalaureate Program, 297 |
| International Business, 163 |
Index

International Students, 13, 27, 278, 279
Internship in Psychology, 246
Internship In Sociology, 261
Intramurals, 288
Inventory of Academic Programs, 36

K
Kinesiology, 168

L
Leadership in Higher Education, 263
Library, 334
Linguistics, 201

M
Management, 174
Management Information Systems, 179
Management Science, 143
Marketing, 183
Mass Media, 187
Master Degree Requirements, 35
Mathematics, 191
Math Lab, 333
Maximum Course Loads, 31, 293
Mexican American Studies, 283
Minimum Academic Requirements, 302
Minors, 325
Mission Statement, 6
Modern Languages, 197
Multicultural Center, 334
Music, 203

N
Name Change, 292
Natural Resource Management, 57
Non-Degree Status, 30
Numbering of Courses, 33, 293
Nursing, 209

O
Office of Predeclared Advising, 333
Online Learning, 215
Online Tutoring, 333
Orientation Programs, 284

P
Parental Notification Policy, 287
Payment Options, 14
Payment Procedures, 14
Philosophy, 227
Physical Activity, 171
Physical Therapy, 229
Physical Therapy Degree Requirements, 35
Physics, 237
Policies, Rules, and Regulations, 288
Political Science, 240
Political Science Internship, 241
Porter Henderson Library, 334
Post Master’s Certification Program, 331
Pre-Civil Engineering Requirements, 97
Predeclared Advising, 333
Pre-Dental, 75, 93
Pre-Engineering Requirements, 318
Pre-Law, 241
Pre-Medical, 75, 93
Pre-Occupational, 76
Pre-Pharmacy, 94
Pre-Physical Therapy, 76, 94, 170, 245
Pre-Veterinary Medicine Curriculum, 59
Principal Certification, 128, 331
Professional Accountancy (M.PAc.), 47
Program Prerequisite Requirements and Formulas, 27
Psychology, 244
Rambunctious Weekend, 285
Range and Wildlife Management, 66
Reading, 272
Recreation and Intramurals, 288
Refund Policy, 15
Residence Halls, 285
Residence Requirement, 32
Residency for Tuition, 18
ROTC, 51
Rules and Regulations, 288
Russian, 202

S
SAT, 295
Schedule Changes, 301
Scholarships, 23, 30
School Counselor Certification, 146, 331
Second Baccalaureate Degree, 306
Second Master’s Degree, 34
Security Studies, 253
Selection of a Major, 305
Senior Citizen Status, 30
Separation from the University, 302
Social Work, 257
Sociology, 260
Spanish, 197
Special Education, 273
Special Education Supplemental Certification, 270
Statement on Equal Educational Opportunity, 3
Status, 31, 303
Student Affairs and Enrollment Management (SAEM), 284
Student Appeal Process, 302
Student Development and Leadership in Higher Education, 263
Student Government Association (SGA), 286
Student Life Office, 284
Student Organizations, 288
Student Records, 287
Student Responsibility, 25, 291
Students Health Services, 285
Students with Disabilities, 286
Student Teaching Eligibility Requirements, 266
Studio Art, 68
Study Abroad, 279
Superintendent Certification, 128, 331
Supplemental Instruction (SI), 333
Suspension, 303
System of Grading, 299
Index

**T**
- Teacher Certification, 266
- Teacher Education, 269
- Teaching, Research, and Graduate Assistantships, 31
- Technical and Business Writing, 130
- Testing Center, 280
- Texas Common Course Numbering System, 324
- Texas Education Code, 293
- Texas Success Initiative (TSI), 291
- Textbooks, 14
- Theatre, 274
- Thesis, 33
- Time Limit, 33
- Transfer Credit, 11, 32
- Transient Status, 30
- Travel Management Policy, 289
- Tuition and Fees, 14
- Tutor Center, 333

**U**
- Undergraduate Degree Plan, 304
- Undergraduates Receiving Graduate Credit, 30
- University Administration, 335
- University Center, 286
- University Policies, Rules, and Regulations, 288
- University Recreation, 288
- University Studies Program, 283

**V**
- Value Statements, 6
- Veterans Affairs, 23
- Veterans Educational and Transitional Services (VETS) Center, 23, 286
- VETS Center, 286

**W**
- Withdrawal Definition, 301
- Withdrawal from the University, 302
- Writing Center, 333
From here, it's possible.